UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

http://www.archive.org/details/iowajournalofhis03statuoft

389

THE

IOWA JOURNAL

OF

HISTORY AND POLITICS

EDITOR
BENJAMIN F. SHAMBAUGH
PROFESSOR OF POLITICAL SCIENCE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

69128
8/14/06

VOLUME III
1905

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY, IOWA
1905

COPYRIGHT 1905 BY
THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

F
616
I75
v.3

THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

CONTENTS

Number 1—January 1905

The Genesis of Popular Sovereignty — Allen Johnson — 3

The Problem of the Mounds — Duren J. H. Ward — 20

Civil Service Reform in American Municipalities — Charles Noble Gregory — 41

The Scandinavian Factor in the American Population — George T. Flom — 57

The Teaching of History in the South — Alcée Fortier — 92

A Bibliography of Iowa State Publications for 1902 and 1903 — Margaret Budington — 101

Some Publications — 146

Thorpe—*A Short Constitutional History of the United States* (p. 146) — P. S. Peirce

Iowa Geological Survey—*Annual Report, 1903* (p. 148) — T. J. Fitzpatrick

Hulbert—*Historic Highways of America* (p. 149) — M. Budington

Americana — 151

Iowana — 154

Notes and Comment — 159

Number 2—April 1905

The Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa — Jacob Van der Zee — 175

The History of the Office of Governor in Wisconsin — James D. Barnett — 226

The Repeal of the Granger Law in Iowa — Charles Aldrich — 256

The Work of American Historical Societies — Henry E. Bourne — 271

Recent Amendments to the Constitution of Iowa — Frank E. Horack — 286

Some Publications 300

Friedenwald—*The Declaration of Independence* (p. 300) . P. S. Peirce

Macy—*Party Organization and Machinery* (p. 302) . J. O. Johnson

Hart—*The American Nation: A History* (p. 304) . B. F. Shambaugh

Dewey—*Financial History of the United States* (p. 307) W. R. Patterson

Academy of Science and Letters, Sioux City—*Proceedings* (p. 308) T. J. Fitzpatrick

Boynton—*School Civics* (p. 310) . . . . J. O. Johnson

American Historical Association—*Annual Report for 1903* (p. 311) H. G. Plum

Iowa State Horticultural Society—*Report for the Year 1903* (p. 312) T. J. Fitzpatrick

Americana 314

Iowana 316

Notes and Comment 323

Number 3—July 1905

The Coming of the Norwegians to Iowa George T. Flom 347

The Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor John C. Parish 384

Illinois as a Constituency in 1850 Allen Johnson 399

Second Yearly Meeting of the Iowa Anthropological Association Duren J. H. Ward 422

Some Publications 459

Laut—*Pathfinders of the West* (p. 459) . . . L. G. Weld

Macy—*Government of Iowa* (p. 461) . . . J. O. Johnson

Flux—*Economic Principles: An Introductory Study* (p. 462) M. O. Lorenz

Iowa Engineering Society—*Proceedings of 17th Annual Meeting* (p. 463) . . . . . T. J. Fitzpatrick

Salter—*Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase* (p. 465) . . . . . B. F. Shambaugh

Engineering Society of The State University of Iowa—*The Transit, 1905* (p. 467) . . . . . T. J. Fitzpatrick

McClain—*Constitutional Law in the United States* (p. 468) H. S. Richards

Americana 470

Iowana 473

Notes and Comment 482

Number 4—October 1905

The Real Party Forces	John W. Gannaway	511
Penal Reforms	G. S. Robinson	529
Child Labor Legislation in Iowa	Isaac A. Loos	562
The Early Swedish Immigration to Iowa	George T. Flom	583
Some Publications		
Americana		616
Iowana		619
Notes and Comment		624
Chart of Presidential Elections in the United States	J. L. Pickard (*facing*)	644
Index		645

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
JANUARY Nineteen Hundred Five
Volume Three . . Number One

THE GENESIS OF POPULAR SOVEREIGNTY

A dogma may be fallacious, and yet have a consistent history; a dogma may be illogical, and yet contain a kernel of truth; and a dogma may exist potentially in the minds of many and receive definite formulation and concrete application by an individual without being properly an invention. All this may be safely predicated of the political dogma of popular sovereignty, which became so redoubtable a shibboleth in the conflict of parties before the Civil War.

The paternity of the doctrine of popular sovereignty has been claimed for, or fixed upon, various individuals. Cass, Douglas, and Dickinson have hitherto shared this dubious honor.[1] One would suppose that the very difficulty of fixing upon a precise paternity for popular sovereignty would have forced historians back upon some theory of spontaneous generation. Von Holst does, indeed, remark suggestively, in a casual footnote, "When utterance was

---

[1] Professor Von Holst, waiving the delicate question of precise paternity says: "Did Dickinson, Cass, and Douglas, not really see that their great invention really led to this consequence? It is certain that they had been led to it partly by demagogical considerations and their personal ambitions, and it was unquestionable that, to a certain extent, they believed in it themselves."—*Constitutional History of the United States*, Vol. IV, p. 384.

Schouler speaks of the dogma of popular sovereignty as having been "forged upon the anvil of Douglas's committe-room," but afterwards adds: "Nothing was ever heard of this new dogma.....until Cass's Nicholson letter of 1847, and he, perhaps, was the original inventor of 'squatter sovereignty' rather than Douglas."—*History of the United States*, Vol. V, pp. 284, 292.

Henry Wilson hazards no conjecture as to the authorship of the doctrine, but he repeats without hesitation that it was "a pretext, a device, a trick."—*Slave Power in America*, Vol. II, p. 534.

first given to the principle, I am unable to say exactly; but Dickinson and contemporaneously Cass in his Nicholson letter of Dec. 24, 1847, were the first to develop it systematically."[1] But the suggestion has not, to my knowledge, led to any further consideration of the evolution of the doctrine.

If Dickinson and Cass were the first to develop the doctrine systematically, the merit—or demerit—of having given final form to it belongs to Stephen A. Douglas. The cardinal principle in the doctrine received its most exhaustive exposition in the well-known article which Douglas contributed to *Harpers' Magazine* in 1859, and its most succinct statement in the following extract from that *tour de force:*—

> The authors of the Compromise Measures of 1850, and of the Kansas–Nebraska Act of 1854, as well as the members of the Continental Congress of 1774 and the founders of our system of government subsequent to the Revolution, regarded the people of the territories and colonies as political communities which were entitled to a free and exclusive power of legislation in their provincial legislatures, where their representation could alone be preserved, in all cases of taxation and internal polity. This right pertains to the people collectively as a law-abiding and peaceful community, and not to the isolated individuals who may wander upon the public domain in violation of law. It can only be exercised where there are inhabitants sufficient to constitute a government, and capable of performing its various functions and duties—a fact to be ascertained and determined by Congress.[2]

---

[1] Von Holst's *Constitutional History of the United States*, Vol. III, p. 353, note.

[2] *The Dividing Line Between Federal and Local Authority*, in *Harpers' Magazine*, September, 1859.

Is the continuity suggested by these words wholly fictitious and artfully wrought out for political effect, or is it a real continuity of political thought and habit? Had popular sovereignty a family tree which struck root back even into colonial times? Now that the political storms which beat around it have subsided, it is worth while to account for the undeniable toughness of its fibre.

The tap root from which popular sovereignty grew and flourished was the instinctive attachment of the western American to local government; or, to put the matter conversely, his dislike of external authority. What is true of frontier people in general may be predicated of the western American in the era of the Revolution. Intense individualism, bold initiative, strong dislike of authority, elemental jealousy of the fruits of labor, and passionate attachment to the soil that has been cleared for a home are qualities found in varying intensity among the colonists from New Hampshire to Georgia. Nowhere, however, were they so marked as along the western border, where centrifugal forces were particularly strong and local attachments were abnormally developed. Under stress of real or fancied wrongs, it was natural for settlers in these frontier regions to meet for joint protest, or if the occasion were grave enough, to enter into political association to resist encroachment upon what they felt to be their natural rights. Whenever they felt called upon to justify their course, they did so in language that repeated, consciously or unconsciously, the theory of the social contract, with which the political thought of the age was surcharged. In these frontier communities was born the political habit that manifested itself

on successive frontiers of American advance across the continent, and that finally in the course of the slavery controversy found apt expression in the doctrine of squatter sovereignty.

The most vigorous and perhaps the earliest expression of this frontier spirit occurred in the back country of New Hampshire, Massachusetts, and Connecticut, known in colonial times as the Wilderness, later as the New Hampshire Grants, and finally as Vermont. The long controversy between New York authorities and those who had taken up claims under grant of the Governor of New Hampshire, sprang largely out of a quarrel over land titles, but eventually became a bitter struggle for independence when the jurisdiction of New York was extended over the lands in question. After the thirteen colonies had declared their independence, the inhabitants of the Grants also drew up a spirited declaration, which, besides the familiar reference to the natural right of a people left without law and government to associate politically, contained the following noteworthy assertion:—

> That we will, at all times hereafter, consider ourselves as a free and independent state, capable of regulating our internal police, in all and every respect whatsoever—and that the people on said Grants have the sole and exclusive and inherent right of ruling and governing themselves in such manner and form as in their own wisdom they shall think proper, not inconsistent or repugnant to any resolve of the Honorable Continental Congress.[1]

Much the same assertion is repeated in the constitution which the Vermonters subsequently drafted at Windsor,

[1] *Records of the Council of Safety and Governor and Council of Vermont*, Vol. I, p. 51.

but with this added affirmation, "that all people have a natural and inherent right to emigrate from one state to another, that will receive them; or to form a new state in vacant countries, or in such countries as they can purchase whenever they think that thereby they can promote their own happiness."[1]

The recurrence of these notions, often expressed in similar language, is striking as we follow the frontier toward the southwest. The purpose, or perhaps it were better to say wish, of the people of western Pennsylvania in 1776 to form "a sister colony and fourteenth province of the American confederacy" may have been inspired by the resistance of the Vermonters to the claims of New York proprietors. They, too, declared that they would not be "enslaved by any set of Proprietary or other claimants, or arbitrarily deprived and robbed of those Lands and that Country to which by the Laws of Nature and of Nations they are entitled as first Occupants, and for the possession of which they have resigned their All & exposed themselves and families to Inconveniences, Dangers, & Difficulties, which Language itself wants Words to express and describe."[2]

On much the same frontier, on the upper waters of the Ohio, certain settlers from Virginia, who feared that their claims might fall under the jurisdiction of Pennsylvania, when the boundary between the States should be definitively run, took up the cry for the formation of a new State. Their memorial to Congress contains the familiar plea "that

[1] Article XVII of the Constitution of 1777.

[2] Quoted by Prof. F. J. Turner in his article on *Western State-making in the Revolutionary Era.—American Historical Review*, Vol. I, p. 82.

the people [of the Union] have a right to emigrate from one state to another and form new states in different Countries, whenever they can thereby promote their own Ease and Safety."[1]

The various associations entered into by isolated settlers on the southwestern frontier illustrate the readiness of the western emigrant, in default of, or in distrust of, established authority, to take government into his own hands and to find a basis for his action in the theory of the social contract or natural rights.[2] In two areas, the impulse toward independent political association was so strong as to threaten a serious loss of western territory to two States of the Confederacy. In western North Carolina, the settlements between the mountain ranges which shut in the tributaries of the Tennessee actually formed the independent State of Franklin, while the settlers of western Virginia, between the Ohio and the Cumberland, narrowly escaped being drawn into a similar secession movement. One of the founders of the State of Franklin boldly declared, that "the people of this State ought to have the sole and exclusive right of regulating the internal government and police thereof." The freemen of Kentucky justified their strong inclination to separate from Virginia by the plea, that it was "not only the privilege, but the duty of all men to seek happiness by entering into any form of civil society,

[1] *American Historical Review*, Vol. I, pp. 85–86.

[2] The Watauga Association, formed on the upper waters of the Tennessee as early as 1772, the Compact of Government entered into by settlers on the Cumberland in 1780, and the Articles of Association drafted by the inhabitants of "Sevier County" in 1788, when left destitute of government by the collapse of the State of Franklin, all illustrate this tendency. Other instances are given in the article by Professor Turner referred to above.

not injurious to others, that they may judge most conducive to this great end."[1]

That similar movements did not occur in the territory north of the Ohio is due doubtless to the wise provisions of the Ordinance of 1787, which in a measure anticipated its settlement. The settlers of the northwest were preceded by government armies which gave protection, not only against Indians without, but against disorders within. There was, therefore, less need of association and less occasion for an assertion of that stalwart individualism which gives color to the history of the southwest.[2] But even so the spirit of the frontier is manifest in the northwest. "All mankind," asserted one squatter in 1785, voicing the sentiment of others who with him were defying Colonel Harmar's troops, "agreeable to every constitution formed in America, have an undoubted right to pass into every vacant country, and there to form their constitution, and that from the confederation of the whole United States, Congress is not empowered to forbid them."[3] The Land Leagues or Claim Associations, familiar enough in the history of the Northwest, often took over political functions and successfully baffled the purposes of the Federal Government with regard to the disposal of the public domain.[4]

[1] Ramsey's *Annals of Tennessee*, pp. 323–324; Marshall's *History of Kentucky*, Vol. I, p. 201.

[2] See Roosevelt's *Winning of the West*, Vol. III, pp. 231–234.

[3] Dated March 12, 1785, *St. Clair Papers*, Vol. II, p. 5, note.

[4] In open defiance of the Federal Statute of 1807, settlers took up lands in eastern Iowa and organized associations for the mutual protection of their claims, until they had secured them under proper legal form, at a public sale. The territorial legislature subsequently recognized the acts of these associations as legal, while a judge of the supreme court boldly declared the statute of 1807 inoperative and void, because the legislative recognition of long established customs

On successive frontiers farther west history repeated itself. After the missionaries and early settlers in Oregon had in vain besought Congress to protect them by organizing a territorial government they, too, fell back upon their natural rights. Taking advantage of a meeting called to concert measures for the protection of their herds against wolves, certain bold spirits suggested further union for civil and military purposes, and eventually, in the face of obstinate opposition, carried their point.[1] This government was professedly provisional, but in the end Congress recognized and sanctioned many of the provisional laws and such of the local usages as public opinion sustained.[2] The Mormons who had migrated from Nauvoo into the great interior basin of Upper California followed much the same course, first organizing a provisional government, however, and then memorializing Congress. What they sought was, in the words of their petition, "a territorial government of the most liberal construction authorized by our excellent federal constitution, with the least possible delay."[3]

---

among the people of the west had rendered such a law obsolete!—See Professor Macy's instructive paper on *Institutional Beginnings in a Western State*, in *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, Vol. II.

[1] Gray's *History of Oregon*, p. 194. March, 1843.

[2] "And the existing laws now in force in the Territory of Oregon, under the authority of the provisional government established by the people thereof, shall continue to be valid and operative therein, so far as the same be not incompatible with the Constitution of the United States, and the principles and provisions of this act."—Act to establish the territorial government of Oregon, Section 14. Among the laws thus sanctioned was the one forbidding slavery.—See Gray's *History of Oregon*, p. 354.

[3] The preamble ran as follows:

"Whereas we are so far removed from all civilized society and organized government, and also by natural barriers of trackless deserts, everlasting mountains of snow, and savages more bloody than either [*sic*], so that we never can be united with any other portion of the country, in territorial or state legislature,

In nearly all these instances, the political independence sought after was not absolute but relative. The superior authority of the Continental Congress, of the Congress of the Confederacy, and of the Congress of the United States was acknowledged in turn. Practically, however, the right of unrestricted self-government was claimed and exercised. From the superior authority privileges and protection, but not control, were expected. The frontier spirit laid great emphasis upon rights, but omitted to mention duties. Circumstances fostered this attitude and exalted the political self-sufficiency of pioneer communities, for if we except the Northwest Territory, the authority of the general government followed somewhat tardily the irrepressible initiative of the frontiersmen. Local governments were likely to grow strong before the general government found any occasion to exercise control.

It followed naturally that the existence or prohibition of slavery in new countries was determined by local public sentiment, except possibly where slavery was already prohibited by positive Federal statute.[1] All the Territories of the Southwest countenanced slavery and maintained the institution by positive local legislation and police regulations. So natural was it for those who had colonized the

with advantage to ourselves or others;.....and whereas we have done more by our arms and influence than any other equal number of citizens to obtain and secure this country to the government of the United States."..... Bancroft's *History of Utah*, p. 444, note 12. This petition was presented to the Senate by Senator Douglas of Illinois.

[1] Had slavery been such an issue in the era of the Revolution as it was seventy-five years later, there can be no doubt that the various political associations on the frontier, from Vermont to Franklin, would have declared their purpose to control it. But since it was not an issue, they were content to recognize the existence or non-existence of slaves as custom was, without theorizing about the matter.

Southwest to determine their local institutions for themselves, that a proposal to amend the bill to organize the territory of Arkansas in 1819, by prohibiting slavery, provoked lively resentment in the South. Said Mr. Walker, of North Carolina, on the floor of the House of Representatives:—

> The great and radical objection to the amendment proposed, is taking away from the people of this territory the natural and constitutional right of legislating for themselves, and imposing on them a condition which they may not willingly accept. In organizing a territorial government, and forming a constitution, they, and they only, have the right, and are the proper judges of that policy best adapted to their genius and interest, and it ought to be exclusively left to them. If they wish to exclude slaves from being taken into their territory, they can prohibit them by their own act. If they think proper to admit the emigration of slaves, they can say so. Let them be their own judges, and not force upon them a yoke they may not be willing to bear. The people of the Arkansas and of the West are competent judges of their constitutional rights, and well know how to appreciate their privileges as freemen; and be assured, the further from your metropolis, the greater the enthusiasm for liberty.[1]

The current of public feeling flowed strongly in the same direction, in early Indiana, where slavery had been prohibited by the Ordinance of 1787. The first settlers from the South thought it a hardship that they could not avail themselves of slave labor. If the restriction were removed, many more Southerners, they believed, rather than pass through on their way to Missouri, would settle in Indiana and contribute to the development of its resources. With

[1] Benton's *Debates of Congress*, Vol. VI, p. 359.

this end in view they succeeded in making the prohibitive clause of the great ordinance practically inoperative by a system of indentures, and then they petitioned Congress formally to suspend it.[1] Meantime, a respectable anti-slavery minority registered emphatic protests against this course, and in turn addressed a Memorial to Congress. Their plea was not, as one might expect, that the Ordinance of 1787 was a sacred and irrepealable compact, but that the people of the territory should decide the question of slavery for themselves, when they should be sufficiently numerous to frame a constitution and to apply for admission into the Union. They therefore prayed Congress for the present to "suspend any legislative act on this subject."[2] Both parties were thus at one in assuming that the people would practically decide the question for themselves, irrespective of the Ordinance of 1787. The acquiescence of the minority in this mode of settlement may be explained by their expectation that northern immigrants would contribute to the overthrow of the slavery party in control of the territorial legislature.

While it may be true that the Ordinance of 1787 eventually secured the Northwest to freedom by its prohibition of slavery, it is undeniably true, that public sentiment for many years countenanced the holding of slaves in that region and resented the restrictive clause. There is a reverse side, too, to that other great prohibitive statute of Congress—the proviso known as the Missouri Compromise. By omitting to mention the status of the territory south of

[1] Dunn's *Indiana*, in the *American Commonwealth Series*, pp. 329–330; 348.

[2] Memorial of 1807. See Dunn's *Indiana*, pp. 358–359.

the compromise line, Congress practically left the people to decide the question for themselves. The assumption was, of course, that since they had come from slave-holding States, they would bring their peculiar labor system with them. Events abundantly justified the expectation.

Douglas may have had in mind an extension of this policy, when he moved as an amendment to the joint resolution for the annexation of Texas in 1845, that such new States as should be formed out of Texas should be admitted into the Union, with or without slavery, as the people of each should determine.[1] Though this amendment was not adopted, another was, which extended the Missouri Compromise line across Texas, with the express provision that such States as should be formed south of the line should be admitted with or without slavery, as the people of each should determine.[2] Here was an explicit concession to squatter sovereignty before either Cass or anyone else formulated the doctrine.

The war with Mexico brought Congress face to face with new territorial problems and elicited various assertions of the rights of people of the Territories. It was a northern man and a supporter of the Wilmot Proviso who in 1847 warned his colleagues that every such proviso must fail of its purpose eventually, "because, when this new Mexican territory should have been annexed to the territory now in the Union, its people would claim the right of regulating their own condition in regard to the existence of slavery within their bounds. If those provinces should be settled

[1] *Congressional Globe*, 28th Cong., 2nd Sess., p. 192.

[2] Joint Resolution for Annexing Texas to the United States, March 1, 1845.

by a population from the South, they would demand the right of admitting slavery there, and no human power had a right to interfere with it. They would have a perfect right to shape out for themselves their own institutions."[1] In the course of the same session a southern representative disclaimed the authority of the government to interfere with the rights of slave-property in any territory hereafter to be acquired, because "this was a question to be left to the people of the territory to decide."[2]

The sovereignty of the people of a territory had thus been vigorously asserted, even if not logically demonstrated, by northerners and southerners before Cass had stated in his Nicholson letter that in his opinion the interference of the general government should be limited to the creation of proper governments for new countries, "leaving, in the meantime, to the people inhabiting them, to regulate their internal concerns in their own way,"[3] or Dickinson had declared in the Senate, that "the people of a territory have, in all that appertains to their internal condition the same sovereign rights as the people of a State."[4] Doctrinaires were now at pains to give constitutional validity to claims which in truth had no better basis than custom and habit. On successive frontiers the American instinct of self-government had asserted itself, not so much in contradiction to federal control as without, beyond, and apart from it.

The Compromise Measures of 1850, so far as they relate

[1] Caleb B. Smith of Indiana. *Congressional Globe*, 29th Cong., 2nd Sess., p. 124.

[2] Mr. Leake of Virginia. *Congressional Globe*, 29th Cong., 2nd Sess., p. 444.

[3] Letter to Nicholson, Dec. 24, 1847.

[4] *Congressional Globe*, 30th Cong., 1st Sess., p. 159.

to Utah and New Mexico, are not to be taken as an endorsement of the doctrine which Cass had sought to fortify constitutionally. Congress made no declaration of principles and no statement of doctrine. Few who voted for the measures believed that they were declaring for a principle of universal validity for the public domain.[1] The bills which provided for the territorial organization of Utah and New Mexico simply conformed to the practice that Congress had partially acquiesced in at the time of the Missouri Compromise, and frankly sanctioned in the Joint Resolution for the Annexation of Texas—a practice which conformed to the frontier desire for self-government and to the desire of politicians to be rid of a vexing and party-disintegrating question. In so doing Congress was not swayed by the doctrine of constitutional necessity which Cass and others brought to bear on the situation, but by motives of expediency.

Four years later, when Douglas endeavored to organize the Territories of Kansas and Nebraska, he appealed to the great principle of the Compromise Measures of 1850 as one which had superseded the Missouri Compromise and should now have general application. This principle he now called Popular Sovereignty; the verbal change being, in a certain sense, symbolic of the subtle change proposed in the territorial policy of the government. Theoretically popular sovereignty was not an advance over the doctrine of Cass and Dickinson—it professed to be the same. Nevertheless, the new phrase had an artificial and conventional quality

[1] Mr. Toombs of Georgia seems to have been a notable exception. See Rhodes's *History of the United States*, Vol. I, p. 461.

which squatter sovereignty lacked. The relation between Congress and the people of the Territories, in the matter of slavery, was now to be determined not so much by actual conditions as by an abstract principle. Federal policy was to be indoctrinated.[1] It is because a certain unreal quality adhered to popular sovereignty, when put to the test in actual legislation, that it deserves further consideration.

In the course of the debates on the Kansas-Nebraska Act, it became evident that popular sovereignty was not equivalent to complete self-determination by the people of a Territory. Douglas himself was conscious of the discrepancy and sought to remedy it; but do what he would, he could not elevate popular sovereignty in its practical application above relative self-control, the measures of which had to be determined by Congress. The impression was thus given that the doctrine was invoked chiefly to secure for the people of the Territories self-determination in the matter of slavery.

Moreover, the Kansas-Nebraska Act prejudiced the minds of many against the doctrine, however sound in theory it may have seemed, by unsettling what the North regarded as its vested right in the free territory north of the line of the Missouri Compromise. A gradual, deliberate settlement of the slavery question by the people of the Territory was pre-

[1] Sections 14 and 32 of the Kansas–Nebraska Act declare the prohibition of slavery by the Missouri Compromise to be inoperative and void, because "inconsistent with the principle of non-intervention by Congress with slavery in the States and Territories, as recognized by the legislation of eighteen hundred and fifty, commonly called the Compromise Measures, ... it being the true intent and meaning of this act not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State nor to exclude it therefrom, but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Constitution of the United States."

cluded. The eyes of the Nation were focused upon Kansas, where what was now by force of circumstances a national issue, was to be decided by a fraction of the people. In short, the Kansas-Nebraska Act made the political atmosphere electric. The conditions for obtaining a calm, dispassionate judgment on the domestic concern of chief interest were altogether lacking.

There was, too, this vital difference between squatter sovereignty in Utah and New Mexico and popular sovereignty in Nebraska and Kansas: the former were at least partially inhabited and enjoyed some degree of social and political order; the latter were an uninhabited waste. It was one thing to grant control over all domestic concerns to a population *in esse*, and another and quite different thing to grant such control to a people *in posse*. In the Kansas-Nebraska Act hypothetical communities were endowed with the capacity of self-government and told to decide for themselves a question which would become a burning issue the very moment that the first settlers set foot in the Territories. Congress attempted thus to solve an equation without a single known quantity.

The author of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill doubtless anticipated a gradual and natural occupation of the new Territories by settlers of the same class of home-seekers as had taken up government lands in Iowa and other States of the Northwest. In the course of time, it was to be expected, such communities would form their own social and political institutions, and so determine whether they would permit or forbid slave labor. By that rapid, and yet on the whole strangely conservative, American process the people of the

Territories would become politically self-conscious and ready for statehood. Not all at once, but gradually, a politically self-sufficient entity would come into being. Such had been the history of American colonization; it seemed the part of wise statesmanship to follow the trend of that history. This was the light that Douglas, pressed forward by various political considerations, chose to follow.

ALLEN JOHNSON

IOWA COLLEGE
GRINNELL

THE PROBLEM OF THE MOUNDS

HISTORICAL SKETCH

"The Mounds" and the people who built them have been for about one hundred and twenty-five years a subject of curious rather than of scientific attention. About the end of the eighteenth century a few learned men began to be aware of the existence of antiquities left by some early people. Inquiry of the Indians of that day brought no light. Dr. Franklin suggested that DeSoto might have built the mounds of Ohio in his travels westward. Dr. Harris at the beginning of the nineteenth century believed them to be the works of the Toltecs, whom he thought had once lived in the north and then went south to Mexico. Many other writers—Squier and Davis, Short, Dawson, McLean, Jones, Wilson, J. D. Baldwin, Morgan, and Foster—for the most part adopt this general view of the Toltec, Aztec, or Mexican origin of the mounds.

Another set of writers ascribed the works to a "lost race." These were chiefly theological and traditional writers who were trying to account for some supposedly lost tribes of the ancient Hebrew people that dropped out of their records ages ago.

And still another group argue that the mounds are the work of Indians. Among this group may be mentioned McCulloh, Drake, Schoolcraft, Haven, Lubbock, C. C. Baldwin, Force, Brinton, Hoy, Carr, Dall, Shaler, and Thomas.

During this long period a considerable number of facts have been brought forward, but only in a very few instances has the problem received the degree of consideration which would merit the qualification "scientific." It is popularly supposed to be a mystery beyond solution. And yet as an object of human study it is neither very different from, nor more difficult than, that which the geologist meets in the solution of his problem.

The one conspicuous and most commendable effort to solve this great question was that undertaken by the United States Bureau of Ethnology in the years 1881 to 1891 and perhaps a little after. Something over $50,000 was expended. Much of the investigation and the chief report was under the direction of Professor Cyrus Thomas. Working with him were a number of trained assistants. Under the auspices of the Bureau other individuals have done work and made reports that are of great value. Here and there in different States, alone and in connection with societies, memorable assistance in the preservation of works, the gathering of data, and the creation of interest has been rendered by Professors Putnam, McGee, Holmes, Starr, and a few others. Very few of the States and still fewer of the educational institutions have given it attention. As a whole, the work is yet in its infancy. Whatever of an organic character is being done is under the auspices of societies devoted to History, Archæology, Ethnology, etc. Why this great mystery has not been cleared up, or why the general subject of man is not being studied after the manner of the other sources of knowledge is coming to be a problem almost as mysterious as that of the origin of the mounds themselves.

Earthworks of various sorts have been found in most of the States from New England to the Rocky Mountains, from Minnesota to Texas, and along the Pacific Coast. And yet we have learned almost nothing of the date, race, and numbers of the people who made them. The Red Men who were and have been the inhabitants known to the White Men have been little given to the rearing of such works, and hence many have assumed that the builders of the mounds were a previous race. This assumption, moreover, has reached the stage of a widespread discussion and has drawn attention away from the real problem of the people and what we can learn of them. There has been more controversy over the insignificant question as to whether the Mound Builders were Indians than there has been effort to solve the great question of their time, numbers, stage of culture, departure, etc.

In that notable effort of the United States Government which is published in the *Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, Vol. XII, the avowed object was to prove that the Mound Builders were the ancestors of the Indians. Suppose they were: surely this is not the main object of the study of the peoples of the past. The Indians, as the White Man has known them, were a nomadic people. The builders of the mounds were much more settled. The Indians of any given state since the White Man's advent have certainly *not* been the builders of the mounds in the states where Europeans found them. With very few exceptions, the Indians during the White Man's residence have not been given to the habit of mound-building. Hence if the mounds were built by Indians, that is, by the ancestors of the present

existing tribes, they must have degenerated from this habit before the Europeans arrived. Those tribes of Red Men known to the White Men have not understood the meaning of the hillocks we call "Mounds." To them they were curious, mysterious things, just as they have been to the new comers. The Cherokees and possibly others have some shadowy traditions regarding mound building ancestors. It would indeed be strange if the Mound Builders should prove to have been an entirely different race or people. The assumption from an ethnological point of view would surely be that the Mound Builders were of the Red Race, whether direct ancestors of present tribes or not.

HOW THE PROBLEM STANDS TO-DAY

But all this is well nigh irrelevant to the great problem of the prehistoric inhabitants of this portion of our great continent. It is not the question to-day. It had its origin in an antagonism which existed a generation or two ago toward certain traditional theories regarding supposedly lost tribes of Ancient Jewish people. Under the larger scholarship of our time this supposed problem has vanished.

The problem of the Mound Builders now takes its place in an orderly way as a problem of Nature. It is intimately connected with problems of Geology and Biology. It is a chapter in the now developed science of Anthropology. Its solution is to be read not in the books of literature and consciously written history. The records are those now known as Archæology, Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Mineralogy, Geography, and Ethnology. To answer the questions of when they lived here, how numerous they were,

how did they live, why did they build mounds, at what stage of civilization had they arrived, why did they disappear, etc., is not nearly so impossible in appearance as to answer the questions which met the geologists and biologists three quarters of a century ago. They are doubtless difficult enough, and will tax our resources and insight severely. But it is all the more time that we had set about their answer.

THE KINDS OF PREHISTORIC WORKS

The following classification of prehistoric works is based largely on the analysis given in the before-mentioned *Report* of the Bureau of Ethnology. It has been somewhat modified and amended.

Earthworks. These comprise the "Mounds" properly so called. But they are of several different types:—

1. Simple conical tumuli, flat on the top, of varying diameters and heights.

2. Elongate mounds, built like the conical, but longer in one diameter, and sometimes having conical mounds at one or both ends.

3. Pyramidal mounds of various numbers of sides, and sometimes built in successive terraces terminating in a flat top.

4. Effigy mounds, built to represent some form of bird, beast, man, or symbol.

5. Circular and crescent shaped mounds, with more or less enclosure within.

Refuse Heaps. These are the remains from food in the form of shells, bones, etc.

House Sites. Places where tents and other dwellings have previously existed.

Hut Rings. The earthy remains of dwellings that have decayed.

Stoneworks. These consist of:—

1. Cairns, which are generally conical in shape.

2. Inclosures, which are circular, square, oblong, oval, octagonal, or irregular, and are composed of both stone and earth, sometimes including lime and cement.

3. Box-shaped Graves.

4. Cliff Houses, the highest type in the United States.

Excavations. Perhaps often the source of earth for other works, but sometimes for unknown purposes.

Canals and Ditches. Rare, and mostly in the South.

Pits. These were doubtless widely made and used both by the more recent Indians and their predecessors. Some of them were receptacles for food, and others seem to have been the sources of flint and stone for the making of implements. These latter are often called "Indian Diggings." "Caches" is another term, chiefly applied to the sort of pit used for food storage.

Garden Beds. The still to be seen traces of domestic cultivation of corn and perhaps other food products.

Fire Hearths. These are of many grades and kinds, from the simple ashy remains within the base of an old tepee bottom to the somewhat elaborate fireplace of the larger mounds.

Trails. The foot roads and bridle paths of ancient American commerce and migration. These are very extensive and have been much studied. See Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America.*

Mines. The pre-European man worked in copper, flint, mica, granite, etc. Some of his resources for these materials have been found.

THE MATERIAL OF THE MOUNDS

In this region of Iowa the stuff of the mounds is what the geologist terms "loess." This is the common yellow clay of the farmer's vocabulary. In an inspection of something over three hundred, only a dozen have seemed to be composed of the darker soil or so-called black muck. Our investigations have been of the character of a survey and geological description. This object forbids the customary digging and other mutilation. In some instances we have used a long auger of two and a half inches diameter. By this means we were able to reach the bottom and discover the variations in material. These borings have occasionally brought up ash, burnt stone, decayed roots, small bits of bone, and some small stones that were intended as ornaments or in other ways cherished.

This investigation has been along the banks of the Iowa river in Johnson and Iowa Counties. About 95 per cent of the mounds surveyed have been found on the bluffs or higher river banks. They generally run in rows that follow the summit of the finest hills. The site is always one that would appear to have been easy of defense and in proximity to both good hunting and planting grounds. The loess of which they are made is very firm, quite impervious to water, holds its form persistently, and has proven a more enduring material for monuments than most of the stones of which ancient works have so often been built.

The mounds of Thor at Upsala in Sweden antedate history, and yet are in better preservation than stone monuments of supposedly similar age.

CURRENT INVESTIGATIONS ELSEWHERE

In Ohio the State Historical and Archæological Society is very active, and the legislature has heeded its suggestions. Over 13,000 earthworks are now reported to be located and described. A considerable number are permanently preserved. Wisconsin has taken steps that will lead to a great work in the way of preservation of the material from which the history of former inhabitants is to be written. The State is now expending nearly $50,000 a year upon its Historical Society. In California a most successful effort in the way of an Anthropological survey and the collection of Ethnological material is being carried on under the auspices of the State University, aided and abetted by the munificence of that great patron of science, Mrs. Phoebe Hearst. In other States the pulse of archæological interest is much quickened, and the Archæological Institute of America is actively at work providing a basis for this by its discoveries, its lecture system, and its influence with the national and other legislative bodies. On the twenty-second of September there convened in St. Louis a committee of twenty-five members from all parts of the nation. This committee had for its object the devising of means for "the preservation of the ruins of American antiquity." Among the means devised was the draft of a law to be voted on by the next Congress. If this movement becomes general and receives even a modest support, the past of America will not long remain a dark labyrinth.

THE MOUNDS VERY NUMEROUS

Reference has been made to the work done under the Bureau of Ethnology and to its chief published report. In this report is a map which cannot fail to surprise most readers because of the unexpected number of the mounds and the territory covered. Illinois, e. g., has 5,000 within a radius of 50 miles of the mouth of the Illinois river.

The writer's investigations in his own region of Iowa have been a surprise to him and to those who are familiar with the results. North of Iowa City, along the banks of the Iowa River within a distance of thirteen miles, he has found upwards of 125 earthworks. On the north bank of the Iowa in the townships of Jefferson, Monroe, and Amana, within a lineal distance of 18 miles, about 160 were discovered. In the vicinity of Toolesboro, Louisa County, he began a survey and found the numbers greatly in excess of those near Iowa City. From transient visits to other places, from reports sent to him as Secretary of the Iowa Anthropological Association and from references in the literature of the subject, he is convinced that the number of mounds in Iowa will reach many thousands.

SIZE OF THE MOUNDS

In West Virginia, the great mound at Grave Creek is said to be 70 feet high and 1,000 feet in circumference. There is one at Miamisburg, Ohio, which is reported to be 68 feet high and 825 feet in circumference. The great truncated pyramid at Cahokia, Illinois, measures 90 feet high and has one diameter of 700 feet and another of 500. It is estimated that it contains 1,000,000 cubic yards of earth.

The mounds along the banks of the Iowa River are very largely of the round conical type. One fine specimen at Toolesboro measured 96 feet in diameter and 10 feet high. Between Iowa City and West Amana there are 300 of this kind that measure from 21 to 75 feet in diameter and are from 1 to 6 feet high. Within this region also there are many of the elongated type which are seldom more than 1½ to 2 feet high.

CONTENTS OF THE MOUNDS

Vast numbers of these earthworks have been "dug into" by curious people who knew nothing of the methods and care of scientific work. Here and there they have found small bits of bone and a few stone implements. These are now scattered far and wide. Some years ago the Davenport Academy of Sciences did some investigating and secured some verified relics. These show one object of the mounds to have been sepulchral. Some imperfectly preserved bones and a few implements and ornaments were the outcome. In those cases where the mounds have been plowed down similar sparse results have appeared.

Of the implements found, the great majority are stone. Of these, it is said that 95 per cent of the arrows and spear points are chert. A few are of obsidian. The same material is used for most of the knives and drills. The axes were made largely of various kinds of granite. Blue and gray predominate in the Iowa axes. In mounds along the Mississippi, knives, axes, chisels, awls, and spear and arrow points are found made of copper. So, also, occasional ornaments have been found. These were hammered out cold. A cloth made of hemp or something closely resembling it

has been partially preserved in the verdigris of the copper axes which seem to have been wrapped in it.

These flint and copper implements show that an extensive trade was carried on by the builders of the mounds. Many of the flints and all of the copper are not native to these localities. Prehistoric copper mines have been found in the vicinity of the modern ones on Lake Superior. In the excavation of the copper they used huge stone hammers. In one place as many as ten cart-loads of these hammers are reported to have been found. Occasionally we find what we shall have to call the seat of former flint implement factories. They are generally spoken of as "Indian diggings." These places abound in flint splinters, unfinished implements, broken pieces and unbroken stones which were material for future tools. Here we can picture some skilled workman or workmen to have been located under their tepee or wick-i-up shop for a long period of time a long, long while ago.

Perhaps the best indication of the relatively high stage of development attained by these peoples was their extensive use of pottery, which is found from Florida to Iowa, and is oftentimes very excellent in material and very beautiful in form and ornamentation.

WHEN DID THE MOUND BUILDERS LIVE

No one knows. That is one of the problems. There are various clues. It is for us to work them out.

Investigation shows that either the Mound Builders became more agricultural or they were followed by another race or people. These are referred to as "The Villagers."

Their dwellings and tools were most probably of wood, as they are not preserved. The marks of their gardens are found in Michigan, Indiana, and Missouri. These were sometimes very large, well laid out, rectangular in form, and carried over and across the works and walls of the Mound Builders. The latter must then have been in ruins and much more ancient. The ground was laid out in beds with paths which are still six inches deep, while the beds are of all sizes up to 300 acres.

For either of these results a long time must have elapsed. A people or two peoples must have been settled for a considerable period. In Europe the bones of prehistoric man have been found in quantity and sufficiently well-preserved for comparative anatomical study. The skeletons of the Mound Builders have crumbled so completely that as yet few skulls have been found perfect enough for a clear comparative analysis. The Pyramids are young in comparison with the cave men of France and Belgium. We are beginning to wonder if the cave men are young as compared to the Mound Builder in America. If the so-called "elephant pipes" and the drawings of the mastodon are genuine, then man here was not only their contemporary, but had reached a stage in which he was sufficiently an artist to make recognizable sketches of his animal neighbors. Again, if he made the earthworks of the ordinary dark soil on the hill tops, it has become yellow clay (loess) by the process known to geologists as leaching, that is, the percolation of the water of the rains and the influence of the air have bleached it from dark to yellow. This manifestly requires a long period of time.

Again, to account for the cutting away of an occasional mound by the side thrust erosion of a creek which is now forty feet below the level at which it must have run if it did the cutting, we must likewise be more generous with time than we have been accustomed. And finally, to mention the easiest last, there are trees growing on many of the mounds that are hundreds of years old. Here in Johnson County, Iowa, it is not at all difficult to set the age of the mounds back to a period of three hundred and more years. But this intimation is so vastly superseded by those before mentioned that it is worth mentioning only because it is one of the list of evidences. In some States where timber shows greater age, this line of evidence is more interesting. On one of the Ohio mounds a tree was cut which had 800 rings. On another a chestnut 23 feet in circumference had 600 rings.

These evidences altogether give us an interesting problem of early man in Iowa. And there are hints of still earlier habitation of this region by man. Professor Aughey is reported to have found arrow points in undisturbed beds of loess at various places in Iowa and Nebraska. The skulls of horses which were apparently crushed by stone axes were found in the same regions. These show man's close proximity in point of time to one of the glacial epochs. If these finds refer to the loess made by the winds after the Wisconsin glacier, then the man of nearly 10,000 years ago is inviting communication. If the loess is that made after the Iowan glacier, then we must strain our perceptions for news seventy to a hundred times as distant in years.

WHAT THE MOUNDS INTIMATE

Including all, these works are of the most varied form. This is most remarkable. They picture all sorts of birds and animals, and all sizes of cones, pyramids, spirals, rings, squares, octagons, ellipses, and crescents. Either their makers must have been varied races or the race must have possessed most varied minds.

The position of the numerous works apparently for purposes of defense precludes the supposition that they were one great people. There must have been others against whom they defended themselves, whether those others built mounds or not. The term "Mound Builders" does not necessarily mean one people or nation having coherency of tradition, government, etc. When we say "Indian" we do not mean a nation or a people. There may be among those included by the term some practices or characteristics that are common to all. Of course there are, or there could be no such designation. Hence it is clear that the term "Mound Builders" may cover peoples no more nearly related than the varied objects covered by the term "battleship builders" or "pantaloon wearers."

As to the relation of the present Indian to the problem, he may not have always been the "restless, roving, unsettled, unhoused, unagricultural savage" which the European immigrants pictured him. He may have had a sedentary ancestry, who had fixed villages, who lived by tilling the soil, and who built fortifications and mounds. But this would be remote—at least for the nomad tribes who have lived in Iowa and the adjoining States during the last two hundred years. Some Indians could have been the

builders of the mounds—but not these roving tribes nor their immediate ancestors, because they came from other regions. The White Man is prone to forget that it was he who made the Indian a nomad. All the early discoverers report the Indians as settled peoples, having villages, cultivating the soil, raising corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, tobacco and many other things. This is the testimony of Thomas Hariot, Sir Walter Raleigh, Jacques Cartier, John Smith, Père Marquette, Du Pratz, Champlain, La Salle, and a host of other chroniclers. The quarrels instigated by the coming of the land-grabbing Whites broke up this settled and agricultural life of the Red Race. To the White, the Red Man has been simply an enemy—and an enemy is always "a low down, depraved being." It has been a conflict of races, with the advantage on the side of the man with the iron weapons. Beaten in a thousand battles, the Red Race has been obliged to give up its corn fields and revert to the chase. Westward the White Race has rolled the tide of its empire, and the copper colored possessors of the realm have not been able to even slacken the wave. Forty-two tribes became extinct between 1700 and 1850. It is chronicled that "the Government moved them West." And yet, five centuries will no more than cover the time from the arrival of the White "Christians" to the extinction of the Red "Heathen."

There must have been great changes in the life of these peoples from the times when the French general Denonville destroyed for the Iroquois a million bushels of corn in order to subdue them (1687) to the hand-to-mouth condition of the Sacs and Foxes in the days of the Black Hawk War (1832).

The density of population in those proto-historic times of agriculture or those still earlier times of mound building practice, how different from that in Iowa about 1820 to 1830, when the whole Indian population could hardly have been 700 families! About seven families to a county! 50,000 acres for each hunter! And all this was not riches. Nor was it natural choice. It was simply reversion to a lower stage, brought about by a forced change of circumstances. It had its parallel in the degeneration of the ancient Egyptians and Greeks, brought about by invasions against which they were powerless.

WHY LOOK UP THEIR HISTORY

Because we have at least the beginnings of an historical sense. Because doing this will develop it further. Because knowledge of past human life will help present and future human life. Because it is a home problem equal in difficulty and interest to that for which we have freely given money and time and energy in the study of the mysteries of ancient Egypt, Babylon, Greece, and Rome. Because of its wholesome psychological effect in bringing us to the realization of the variety and greatness of mankind. Because of its moral value in making us interested in humanity in larger ways. Because it will develop that magnanimity which is sorely needed in the character of a conquering people. It is the smallest, yet the only possible restitution which the conqueror can make, namely, to preserve in the world the name and fame of the vanquished.

THE NEED OF LEGISLATIVE ACTION

Here is a case for original legislation. In these ancient earthworks we have something which the foresight of our fathers did not observe. We have here a condition and a necessity with which the land laws have not dealt. Here in these mounds are sources of information and knowledge which are not private property, but which are fenced in by individual land stakes and are within the space covered by descriptive deeds. The farmer wants the corn that will grow on these spots, and so he plows the mounds down, and for the small gain of a few perishing ears he has destroyed an irrecoverable record that is of untellable value to the future; and he is helping to blot out the memory of a people who by this monument proved their worthiness and to whose memory he owes a lasting gratitude both for their cultivation of this great sentiment of human and divine reverence and for the very land which he now occupies. A man has no more right to destroy these public monuments and sources of knowledge than he would have to dam up or dry up or turn aside the river that belongs to the whole people, but which happens to run across the land for which he holds the deed.

To cover this situation we need a new type of law. We need it now. In other things we do not wait for the development of the whole people. We make the law for the undeveloped. It becomes their rule of action. It proscribes what they would otherwise do. These earthworks and remains are of such vast importance in the ways spoken of and in other ways that the State should very soon find a way of keeping them free from injury or so-called "investigation," except under State supervision.

A case or two might perhaps add clearness. One of the finest earthworks in America and one of the finest monuments of the past to be found in the world is situated in Allamakee county on the Little Iowa river near New Albin. It was probably a fort. It still measures 250 feet in diameter, 807 feet in circumference, and 4 feet high after 15 years of cultivation! Another in the same region is 1251 feet in circumference, built in the form of three ditches and two walls. At start the inner ditch was 5 or 6 feet deep and 12 feet wide, the inner wall was 12 feet wide, the middle ditch 4 feet deep and 12 feet wide, and the outer ditch and outer wall of the same dimensions. The whole was in the form of a true circle with a break on the south side of the bluff. It was one of the most perfect forts, and must have been as difficult to take in those days as Port Arthur is in these.

In this vicinity the writer has found scores of works on the way to ruin and other scores that have already passed recognition. During the last two years he has observed many new mutilations of single mounds and in some cases the destruction of whole groups.

THE METHODS OF INVESTIGATING THEM

In working toward a solution of the problem of the mounds, there is now needed:—

1. A survey and topographical description. This should locate and map by the surveyor's method every possible earthwork. It should include a description of the size, form, present condition, topographical situation, and relation to other works if part of a group.

2. A botanical study of the flora upon and around the work in question, so as to discover what changes have taken place so far as they might have reference to its age or composition.

3. A geological description of the site. This must include an analysis of the material of the mound, the foundation on which it was built, the relation of this foundation (hill or plain) to the environing region, and especially its relation to the phenomena of the various glacial epochs. The loess and the mode of its deposition, its origin, the changes which it is undergoing, both physically and chemically, without and within the mounds—these are among the best leads toward an understanding of the nature and age of the mounds. For example, in Mahaffy's Group in the Township of Big Grove, the mounds were built on a comparatively low river bottom. This is very rare. They have been leveled by the plow for twenty-five or more years, and although the field is wholly black soil, yet the location of every one of the fifteen mounds is still distinctly visible by its yellow clay. The nearest yellow clay bank is a third of a mile away. Were these many tons of loess carried thus far by primitive methods? How many people would it imply? How great a labor would it involve? Or, were the mounds originally made of the dark soil round about their site, and did this by the process of leaching eventually become bleached to yellow?

4. Here comes in the need of the chemist's help. Are the two soils the same chemically? Is it merely a physical difference? If it is a chemical difference, what has made it? What are the elements and forces that produce it? Are

there differences in the mounds in this respect? The material for this analysis can easily be obtained without demolition of the monuments. In our work we have carried an auger with a five foot shank. This affords ample means of getting the desired facts without damage to the object investigated. Samples of everything needed for geological and chemical study are thus easily obtained, and the small auger holes refilled. Again, by chemical analysis it can be determined which of the mounds have been used for burial purposes. The effect of the decomposition of bodies on the mound material is very clear, and a sample examined will tell the story in each case.

5. To the archæologist belongs the study of the "finds" and the occasional authorized excavations that may be deemed advisable. He will look up the few verifiable articles, refer them to their proper mounds, make a study of the conditions, classify the various kinds of implements, gather and care for the human remains, and see that the one is studied by the comparative anatomist and the other by the comparative mineralogist.

6. On the advice and decisions of the mineralogist much will depend. He must tell us whence the materials came for the implements found. Here in Iowa mounds have been found flints and stones which are native only in far away regions. This will open up a way to a knowledge of the Mound Builders' trade relations and their migrations.

7. The knowledge and advice of the biologist and comparative anatomist must be sought in locating the shells and bones of animals found in mounds. A shell from Florida, for example, has been found in an Iowa mound, and on the

celebrated tablets found by Davenport workers in Scott county, a drawing supposed to be that of a mastodon was distinctly made out. Is the picture that of a mastodon? If so, then we must ask the geologist when did the mastodon live? Why did he become extinct? Could the same cause have blotted out the builders of the mounds?

Having found verifiable specimens of the Mound Builders' remains, we must reconstruct his picture by the aid of comparative anatomy. Surely this is not so great a task as the palæontologist has accomplished in bringing before us the graphic likeness of plesiosaurus and megatherium. And surely there should not long be wanting the enthusiasm coupled with the capacity for this work.

In all this line of work there is the finest opportunity for the cultivation of scientific observation. Here is needed the most careful work in experimental science. Here the curiosity is aroused and the attention riveted. Here is great inducement for definite, care-taking, sifting experiment. And it affords the rare attractiveness of being in a field where little of the strictly scientific has been accomplished. The labor will go forward with unwonted zeal if once a body of students can have it placed before them and be set at work trying to solve its various problems.

Duren J. H. Ward

The Iowa Anthropological Association
Iowa City

CIVIL SERVICE REFORM IN AMERICAN MUNICIPALITIES

[An address delivered in St. Louis, October 6, 1904, at the Civic Day Sessions of The National Municipal League, The League of American Municipalities, The Society of Municipal Improvements, and The American Civic Association.]

It is probably worth while to lessen the burdens and to extend the span of human life. That is what the municipal reformer is trying to do. If he can convince his fellows that his dreams are not utopian, but practical; that his aim is not merely salutary, but that his success is possible—aye, more, probable, and already partially won—he cannot lack their support. The man who wears on his hat band the label "General Reformer" I believe accomplishes very little; but the man who wears on his hat band the label "General Anti-Reformer" I am sure accomplishes even less.

One who turns his attention to civic affairs finds himself confronted by several very significant facts.

The first fact that strikes him is the immensely increased and constantly increasing proportion of men who now live and die within the limits of municipalities. Professor A. B. Hart[1] shows that a city, in the statistical publications of our federal government, is defined as an aggregation of 8,000 persons living in one territorial unit and under one local government; that, when our Federal Constitution went into effect in 1789, there were only six such cities, and that there are now more than 546; that in 1810 there was not a

[1] *Actual Government as Applied Under American Conditions*, p. 181.

single place of 100,000 inhabitants, and now there are 38; that the entire urban population, as late as 1850, was less than 3,000,000, while in 1900 it was nearly 25,000,000; and that in 1790 about one thirty-third of the people lived in cities, whereas now nearly one-third are town dwellers.

In the second place he finds that we as a nation are under indictment, both by foreign and domestic critics of the widest knowledge and the fairest poise, for utter failure in municipal government and administration. Said one of our wisest, most temperate, and yet accurate foreign observers, Mr. James Bryce, in 1888, in an oft quoted passage: "There is no denying that the government of cities is the one conspicuous failure of the United States. The deficiencies of the National Government tell but little for evil on the welfare of the people. The faults of the State Government are insignificant compared with the extravagance, corruption and mismanagement which mark the administration of most of the great cities..... In New York they have revealed themselves on the largest scale. They are 'gross as a mountain, open, palpable,' but there is not a city with a population exceeding 200,000 where the poison germs have not sprung into vigorous life." The Hon. Andrew D. White, a domestic critic of the highest probity and the widest experience, in 1890 wrote: "Without the slightest exaggeration we may assert that, with very few exceptions, the city governments of the United States are the worst in Christendom, the most expensive, the most inefficient and the most corrupt." And he tells how he has seen the sewage of a city of 12,000 inhabitants utterly neglected for months, while the main attention of the council was given to a struggle

over the appointment of a cemetery keeper at a salary of $10 a week. The place of cemetery keeper in the city to which we know Mr. White must have alluded, visited as it has been by a deadly epidemic of typhoid due to water supply as corrupt as in scores of our cities, must have proved no sinecure.

As confirming these complaints of expense and inefficiency, I refer to the tables published in Bliss' *Encyclopedia of Social Reform*,[1] contrasting, in the end of the past century, the statistics of five principal American cities—New York, Chicago, Philadelphia, Boston, and Brooklyn—with an equal number of European cities—London, Paris, Berlin, Birmingham, and Glasgow. These tables seem to show that our five American cities, although less crowded, have a higher death rate than the five European cities, cost twice as much money, tax a citizen three times as much, furnish less park area, and spend a smaller proportion of their receipts for education, the claim being made that our cities lead in taxes and death rates and theirs in health and municipalization.

I do not accept the criticism altogether submissively; and I know what a two-edged sword the statistical argument is. But the concurrence of testimony against us is such that it can not be disregarded. I only wish that every city official would take to heart Gladstone's assertion that he does "not know for what it is that political life is worth the living, if it be not for an opportunity of endeavoring to redeem in the face of the world the character of our country wherever, it matters not on how small a scale, that character has been

[1] See p. 287.

compromised." The character of our country has been compromised in the administration of her cities; and my first appeal is to the civic officers themselves, by wise and faithful conduct in the face of the world, to redeem her from this just reproach.

In the next place it is submitted that a very important factor in the relief of cities from the conditions complained of has been found, and will be found, in the removal of all opportunity for squabbling over the appointment of a cemetery keeper at $10 a week, or any other petty patronage. The wise attempt is to provide for the civil service appointments of a city by tests at least innocent and, it is hoped, meritorious, and thus to reform the entire city government by making her humbler servants permanent, intelligent, self-respecting, and independent of all save duty; and by removing, moreover, the carrion bait of patronage from the higher offices, thus taking away their drawing power for the base and the venal. When the man in Scripture fell among thieves, the priest and Levite, it is said, passed by upon the other side because he had been *already robbed.* If we can rob our cities of their jobbing patronage, then we shall see many a hard heart and grasping hand pass by on the other side; we shall see, as Mr. Richard Croker has remarked, many "who were bubblin' over with enthusiasm and patriotism layin' right down and losin' all interest in their country after runnin' up against a civil service examination."

The present system of patronage enables "the boss" to hire his strikers with our money and makes the whole salary list of a city a corruption fund with which men who

have no other claim to confidence can buy office and then hold it by right of purchase. When I hear my friend, Dr. Richard T. Ely, declare that a single sanitary reform appreciably increases the average duration of human life in a community, and that the only reason that many such reforms can not be attempted is the character of our city civil service, I find it a moving statement. Dr. Ely says that probably the urban death rate among children of the poor under five years of age can be reduced one-half.

John S. Billings, reviewing the records of plainly preventable diseases, believes it possible to lower the death rate of most of our cities twenty per cent. Dr. Shaw has pointed out that by a reorganization of the health department of Birmingham the deaths were reduced from 26 per 1000 to 20 per 1000, a diminution of the rate by about 25 per cent, signifying the saving of 2000 to 2500 lives per year. That is worth while, and we may well envy those who achieved it. It is certainly better than squabbling over the appointment of a cemetery keeper at $10 a week.

Something has been accomplished towards applying the merit system in our cities, though it is difficult to collect the facts. Many mayors are hostile, and make no reply to inquiries.

Massachusetts has provided by statute for a civil service commission for twenty years, and the merit system has been extended, in whole or in part, to many municipalities. The last report of the State Commission shows thirty-six cities and towns which maintain boards of examiners. The Boston Commission publishes no report, but administers an extended merit system. An important official identified

with this system says that the politicians talk in public against the law, but admit to him in private that it is a great relief to them; and the testimony is that its results are admirable so far as the city is concerned. The town of Milton, the last Massachusetts organization to accept the system, extends it even to heads of departments.

In New Haven, which stands alone among Connecticut cities, a civil service system is working, and working well, as the committee of the State Civil Service Reform Association reports after careful investigation.

New York State has taken the most advanced stand, having by constitutional provision required the application of the merit system, as far as practicable, on examinations, substantially to all appointments and promotions in the civil service of the State, including cities and villages. There is a Board of State Commissioners, and there are city boards which report to the State Board. But Mr. H. G. Chapman complained in December last of the steady growth of exempt positions, saying that there were already 700 in New York City alone.

In Buffalo Mr. Ansley Wilcox reports the adoption of a set of rules and classifications which are in the main good. They put in the competitive class such high executive officers as heads of the police and fire departments. Eighty-nine per cent of the city's places are in the classified service, and over eighty-four per cent are in the competitive class.

Philadelphia, Mr. R. D. Jenks said in December, 1903, had a provision in its charter for the merit system, but it is practically ignored. Examinations are secret, records secret, and rules are secret. "It is generally understood that all

those who pass are certified at the same time for appointment, and it is evident that a comparatively small amount of knowledge is required to secure a pass mark." Mayor Weaver promised his attention to these abuses, and has lately expressed himself for enforcement of the city civil service law.

Baltimore applies the merit system to her fire, police, and public school systems. Mr. W. Reynolds reported recently that there had been but one complaint as to the schools. That was anonymous, and an investigation proved it wholly without foundation. That the system is not well administered in the police department. There was lately an attempt to take the place of superintendent of fire alarm telegraph out of the requirements, but there was such a "rumpus," I quote his word, that it was abandoned. Professor Willoughby shows that by this system the schools of Baltimore, formerly among the worst known, have been immensely improved in pedagogic efficiency and in economy, the new board turning back into the sinking fund of the city $40,000 saved from the school appropriation in one year.

Washington has always failed to get Congress to place her civil service upon a merit system.

Milwaukee has a City Service Commission which appoints on the merit principle to almost the entire public service of the city. The Democratic city administration is hostile, but the Republican State adheres to the law, and the hostility is so far minimized in effect.

In Cleveland the water department has been transformed from the old patronage system and placed on a business-like

basis, Professor Bemis says, with general popular endorsement. Detroit tried to pass a civil service reform charter in 1902, but failed. Many cities, as Pittsburg, Cincinnati, and Des Moines, apply the system to the fire and police departments, but not generally to their civil servants. The New Orleans charter of 1896, embodying the merit system, was repealed in 1900 because, as Judge W. W. Howe has told us, "The boys were starving." Tacoma, after two years of misfortunes, has abandoned her civil service reforms, and Minneapolis defeated a reform charter in 1900. Denver, by a charter adopted in March of this year, has adopted a measure of reform. San Francisco and Los Angeles have, on the other hand, by new charters taken up the merit system fully both for appointments and promotions. Removals, too, are forbidden, except for good cause after a public trial. The validity of the general system has been affirmed; but some 1,600 strictly municipal offices, which are classed as county offices, are, by a majority of the court, held beyond the control of the new system.

The city of Portland, Oregon, adopted a charter with strong civil service reform provisions in 1902. Hon. Geo. H. Williams, mayor of Portland, writes me, under date of June 1, 1904, commending the general principles, but pointing out that persons without integrity may pass the examinations. He adds that the integrity of a candidate can only be inquired into by investigating his past history. But, as the eligibility of the candidate has to be determined on examination before his name is known, under the present systems, investigation of his history is precluded. That lack of integrity even more than of education is the fault of

municipal civil service. There is, he says, some difficulty especially among policemen in maintaining subordination when removal is possible only after formal trial and conviction; for "the accused invariably denies guilt and the proceeding is cumbersome, troublesome and expensive. It is hardly possible to convict an officer of indolence or inefficiency upon trial. Moreover, the appointing authority may be morally certain that an officer is taking money from gamblers and others to give them protection, and yet it is exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, to prove it. But the appointing power can not remove such officer without formal trial and the necessary proof to sustain the charges." He suggests that we must devise some system for giving weight to a man's integrity and efficiency in deciding his fitness.

Seattle has maintained a system of civil service reform since 1896, under a charter adopted by a large popular majority. It has worked well, and three separate attempts for its repeal have failed.

St. Louis, I am advised by one of her leading reformers, Mr. Chas. Claflin Allen, has no merit service or other mark of civil service reform influence in her municipal government. Indeed no efforts have been made for several years to secure any reform, and those formerly made were ineffectual. That city has made such a brave battle and won such a noble victory for honest municipal government that it is certainly hoped that like zeal and leadership may win for her a safe and wise municipal system.

Our great city of the West, Chicago, adopted a system of elaborate civil service reform in 1895 under the Illinois statute. Mr. J. H. Hamline has pointed out that Hon. Car-

ter H. Harrison became mayor of Chicago in 1896, and has continued such ever since. Mr. Hamline declares that "he entered the mayor's office as an avowed opponent of civil service reform and an open advocate of the spoils system," and that he removed the civil service commissioners on grounds of incompetency, and substituted his own appointees, "whose chief aim appeared to be to assist the mayor to install his own political camp followers in office, notwithstanding and in defiance of the civil service law as it was enacted." Mr. Hamline says that after substantially a clean sweep and after the places had been filled by retainers of the mayor, (probably 60 per cent of them incompetent) these officers were retained, but a sop was thrown to the reformers by appointing Gen. Ela as one of the commissioners; that the commission then reformed its methods, and now little complaint is heard; that the civil service of Cook County is in the hands of the party opposed to the mayor, and that each party has abused, trampled on, evaded, and gradually destroyed the law for the reform of the civil service in its hands. Notwithstanding all this the laws have displayed wonderful vitality. The public has come to understand them, and he finds only some limited faults in their administration. He says, however, that the commission fails to investigate the integrity of applicants; that a committee of the council has exposed corrupt methods among the civil service appointees; that the paid commission ought itself to have unearthed and corrected these; that the commissioners have adopted rules that no one can be discharged except on complaint by the head of the department in which he works, and, having thus precluded themselves from purify-

ing the service, see their own recommendations as to removals disregarded; and that the late attempt to get a law passed applying the system to State officers and institutions probably failed mainly on account of the defective working of the reform in Chicago.

On the other hand, Mayor Carter H. Harrison writes me, under date of May 26, 1904, that "the number of examinations has increased from year to year, those scheduled for this year being considerably in excess of the number held in 1903. When a vacancy occurs, a promotional examination is held to fill the position vacated. The effect of the civil service law in the city of Chicago has been excellent. It has improved the service and prevented the stuffing of pay rolls. It has provided a better class of employees and dispensed with the services of many who were not capable of filling properly the positions they occupied. The law, in my estimation, would be materially improved by giving the mayor the power to discharge. This would not interfere with the efficiency of the civil service by reason of the fact that appointments to take the place of employees who have been discharged could only come from an eligible list over whose makeup the mayor could have no control. The eligible list is made up of those who have taken examinations and they are rated in regular order according to the efficiency shown in examination. As the mayor would have no control over these lists in any way, the power to discharge, if vested in him, would simply give him the right to remove incompetent employees. This action, if taken by him, would merely cause a vacancy to be filled by promotional examination from the eligible list."

I venture to hope that, whatever may have been the sentiments with which he took up his great charge, eight years of experience have convinced the mayor of the utility and necessity of the merit system, and turned him away from what Sir Robert Peel called "the odious power that patronage confers." I would add that the number of applicants examined in Chicago in 1903 was about 50 per cent greater than in 1902, and that a smaller per cent of the applicants passed, which facts support the mayor's report of progress.

Mr. Milligan's statement at the last annual meeting of the National Civil Service Reform Association that the Mississippi Valley has hardly a State or municipal civil service law certainly needs modification. In Iowa the statutes permit the application of the civil service rules to the fire and police departments of cities of 60,000 inhabitants or over.

Mr. R. H. Dana discussed very ably before the last meeting of the National Civil Service Reform League *The Merit Principle in the Selection of the Higher Municipal Officers.* He showed that Paris was taken as the typical continental city by Dr. Shaw; that her "superb permanent organization of the civil service machine" gave real unity and continuity to the work of the corporation, however the city council might make itself a byword for futile and noisy discussion; that this "machine" includes civil engineers, architects, physicians, and all the highest administrative officers, except the prefect, who is practically the mayor; and that positions in these higher grades are partly filled on competitive examinations, and partly from the excellent technical and professional schools in which positions are

also got by competitive examinations. This wonderful machine, Dr. Shaw says, is altogether out of politics. Mr. Dana shows, furthermore, that where we in this country have a competitive system, it stops short of the higher officers; that we arrange for a non-partisan lot of competent clerks under a hostile, incompetent, and partisan chief, whereas in both French and English municipalities the expert chiefs are selected on a merit plan and the rest takes care of itself; that the expert boards, made up of these chiefs, in Paris, pass upon all grants of franchises and privileges, and thus guard the public treasury and the public convenience, while we in America guard neither.

Mr. Dana makes a strong argument for examinations and investigations to ascertain executive efficiency, and not merely clerical aptness or preparation. He says that we ascertain such efficiency for private employment by inquiries as to training, experience, success, former achievements, and compensation, and that we can do the same as to public employments. These arguments are certainly cogent and largely convincing. They were received by the National Civil Service Reform League with distinct favor, and perhaps the adoption of the suggestion might tend to answer somewhat the complaints from city executives who, seeking to administer a reformed civil service, find difficulties. No one knows where the shoe pinches so well as he who wears it, as Plutarch intimated and Cervantes after him. We can not neglect complaints which are reasonable and must constantly correct laws and practice accordingly.

The only objection to Mr. Dana's suggestion appears in the letter quoted from the mayor of Portland. As soon as

records, recommendations, and past achievements are to be considered in the examination, its anonymous and impersonal character disappears, and the old difficulty of excluding favor returns. However, some one must be trusted. The most delicate claims of justice are passed on by our courts; and on the whole there is no complaint of unfairness, though the identity of suitors is not concealed. Our civil service boards must reach the same level as the courts. On the whole the "Civic Renaissance," as Dr. Shaw calls it, goes bravely on. Mr. C. D. Willard says that the reform system in cities generally where it is applied covers above 95 per cent of non-elective employees, and that, for economy and efficiency, it has the almost unanimous verdict of disinterested business men.

The success of the reforms in the Federal service is a most material help to like municipal reforms, and in the year ending June 30, 1903, our national commission examined 109,829 applicants, and 39,646 competitive appointments were made — more than three times as many as in the year before.

No system can accomplish these reforms unless it enlists the ardent support in every municipality of brave and upright men, as zealous for the right as others are for the wrong. Sir George Jessel's disposition was masterful and well shown when he said: "I may be wrong, but I never have any doubts." Something of that unhesitating temper must often aid reform. The New York banker who wished a charter from his city which would save him and his fellow committee-men the trouble of an annual battle with Tammany was well answered that when he organ-

ized his bank so that it required no attention, then a city charter could be framed as he wished. A good system is earnestly to be sought, and then it must be faithfully administered by honest and capable men. Examinations are worthless except under due safeguards, and petty dependents can not safeguard them against strong and aggressive "bosses."

I have no certain cure for all the ills of municipalities, but I venture to suggest the following:

1. The friends of municipal reform must demand a State board of civil service commissioners, exercising superintendence over local boards.

2. There should be either, as in New York, a law applying the merit system to municipalities generally, or, as in Massachusetts and Illinois, a law permitting municipalities to adopt it.

3. The system must not be confined to clerks and laborers, but must be boldly extended to heads of departments and members of the executive staff.

4. At least for the higher appointments, integrity and efficiency must be ascertained by methods kindred to those of the best men of business, even if the anonymous character of the examination is sacrificed.

5. The examinations must not be trusted, even in the matter of mere submission of questions, to humble dependents, but must be in the hands of fairly responsible and independent persons, as the higher school officers of a municipality, who are accustomed to such responsibilities. Many men of business will not take them seriously; and, it is submitted, that persons taking such functions should

have, as Dr. Shaw says of city councils, "no emoluments, or else large ones."

6. Lastly the municipality must be placed in the hands of upright and enlightened men who will deal fairly with the system and neither boldly oppose it, nor betray it with a kiss.

Charles Noble Gregory

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

THE SCANDINAVIAN FACTOR IN THE AMERICAN POPULATION

According to the census of 1900, there are in the United States, 1,064,309 Scandinavians of foreign birth. The children of these number 1,950,000, making a total Scandinavian population of 3,014,309, which is about ten per cent of the total foreign contribution to our population. And yet immigration from the Northern countries cannot be said to have properly begun before 1843; not until that year did it exceed 1,000 a year. In 1866 it exceeded 10,000 for the first time. In 1869 it was 43,941. But dropping again in the seventies, it was only 11,274 in 1877. The period of heaviest immigration was between the years 1880 and 1893,[1] reaching its climax in 1882 with 105,326.

During the years 1820–1830 not more than 283 emigrated from the Scandinavian countries to the United States. In the following decade the number only slightly exceeded two thousand. Since 1850 our statistics regarding the foreign born population are more complete. In that year we find there were a little over eighteen thousand persons in the country of Scandinavian birth. In 1880 this number had reached 440,262; while the unprecedented exodus of 1882 and the following years had by 1890 brought the number up to 933,249. Thus the immigrant population from these

[1] With 1894 there is a sudden decrease in the Scandinavian immigration. In 1898 the number is only 19,282. After 1900 there is again a rapid increase, reaching 77,647 in 1903.

countries, which in 1850 was less than one per cent had in 1890 reached ten per cent of the whole foreign element. The following table will show the proportion contributed by the countries designated for each decade since 1850:—

TABLE I

	1850	*1860*	*1870*	*1880*	*1890*	*1900*
	PER CENT					
Ireland . . .	42.8	38.9	33.3	27.8	20.2	15.6
Germany . . .	26	30.8	30.4	29.4	30.1	25.8
England . . .	12.4	10.5	10	9.9	9.8	8.1
Canada	6.6	6	8.9	10.7	10.6	11.4
Scotland and Wales	4.4	3.7	3.8	3.8	3.7	3.2
Scandinavia . .	.9	1.7	4.3	6.6	10.1	10.3

Thus it will be seen that among European countries Scandinavia, considered as one, stands third in the number of persons contributed to the American foreign born population, exceeding that of Scotland and Wales in 1870 and that of England in 1890. Both the Irish and the German immigration reached considerable numbers at least fifteen years before that from the North, the two making up sixty-nine per cent of the total in 1850 and nearly seventy per cent in 1860, in which latter year the Scandinavian immigrant element had not yet reached two per cent. In 1900 it was two-thirds that of Ireland and two-fifths as large as the German. It may also be noted that since 1890 these are fast decreasing while the Scandinavian shows an increase for the decade.

As compared with other countries Scandinavia had in 1850 sent only a third as many as France and less by four thousand than Holland and Switzerland combined. In 1870 it was twice that from France and equalled the total

number from Holland, Switzerland, Italy, Austria, Bohemia, Hungary, Poland, and Russia.

The Norwegians are the pioneers in the emigration movement from the North in the nineteenth century; the Danes were the last to come in considerable numbers. Statistics, however, show that 189 Danes had emigrated to this country before 1830, while there were only 94 from Norway and Sweden.[1] The Norwegian foreign born population had in 1850 reached 12,678; while that from Sweden was 3,559; and Denmark had furnished a little over eighteen hundred. The Danish immigration was not over 5,000 a year until 1880 and has never reached 12,000. The Swedish immigration receives a new impulse in 1852 and reaches five thousand in 1868; it reached its climax of 64,607 in 1882. The Norwegian exodus began to assume larger proportions in 1843 and reached five thousand in 1866 (according to our census, but in 1853 according to Norwegian statistics, the number for that year being 6,050, and this is probably much more nearly correct), the highest being 29,101 in 1882.

The total immigration from the Scandinavian countries to America from 1820 to 1900 is 1,446,202.[2] This remarkable figure becomes doubly remarkable when we stop to consider that the population of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark is only two and one-half per cent of the total population of

[1] It should, however, be remembered that the principal Scandinavian sailing ports were Gothenborg and Copenhagen, and we know that many Norwegians had before embarked from Copenhagen. It is not unlikely that a few Norwegians coming thus each year from a Danish port would, in American ports, be put down as Danes. The number from Denmark would then be correspondingly too high.

[2] The total down to and including 1903 is 1,617,111.

Europe, yet they have contributed nearly ten per cent of our immigrant population. Counting those of foreign parentage also, there are in this country nearly one-third as many Scandinavians as in the Scandinavian countries, while for the German element the ratio is one to thirteen. In proportion to population Norway and Sweden have with one exception furnished more emigrants to America than any other of the European countries; and there are in this country half as many Norwegians and Swedes, including those born here of foreign parents, as in the Scandinavian peninsula.

CAUSES OF EMIGRATION FROM SCANDINAVIA

It will be natural to ask at this juncture, what are the causes that have brought about such an exodus from the Scandinavian countries in the 19th century? It is not a simple question to answer; for the causes have been many and varied, and it would be impossible in the following pages to discuss all the circumstances and influences that have operated to promote the Northern emigration and directed it to America. Perhaps there is something in the highly developed migratory instinct of Indo-European peoples. Especially has this instinct characterized the Germanic branch, whether it be Goth or Vandal, Anglo-Saxon, Viking or Norman,[1] or their descendants the Teutonic peoples of modern times, by whom chiefly the United States has been peopled and developed.

Of tangible motives one that has everywhere been a fundamental factor in promoting emigration from European countries in modern times has been the prospect of material betterment. Where no barriers have been put against the

[1] That is, "Northman."

emigration of the poor or the ambitious, unless special causes have arisen to create discontent with one's condition, the extent to which European countries have contributed to our immigrant population may be measured fairly closely by the economic conditions at home. As far as the Northern countries are concerned I would class all these causes under two heads: the first will comprise all those conditions, natural or artificial, that can be summarized under the term economic; the second will include a number of special circumstances or motives which may vary somewhat for the three countries, indeed often for the locality and the individual.

First then we may consider the causes which arise from economic conditions. These are well illustrated by the Scandinavian countries, slightly modified in each case by the operation of the special causes. Norway is a land of mountains, these making up in fact fifty-nine per cent of its total area, while forty-four per cent of the soil of Sweden is unproductive. The winters are long and severe, the cold weather frequently sets in too early for the crops to ripen, and with crop failure comes lack of work for the laboring classes and, burdened by heavy taxation, debt and impoverishment for the holders of the numerous encumbered smaller estates. In Norway especially the rewards of labor are meagre and the opportunities for material betterment small. "Hard times" and the inability of the country to support the rapidly increasing population has, then, been a most potent factor.[1] The same will hold true of Sweden, though

[1] Thus the failure of crops and the famine in Northern Sweden, Finland, and Norway in 1902 was followed by a vastly increased immigration from these sections. See above page 57, note. Compare Table II below.

in a somewhat less degree. Denmark is much better able to support a population of forty-one to the square mile than Sweden one of thirty, or Norway one of eighteen.[1]

In this connection compare above the statistics of immigration from the three countries, which are much lower for Denmark than for Norway and Sweden. The Danes at home are a contented people, and it is noticeable also that it is they who are most conservative here, who foster the closest relation with the old home, and who consequently become Americanized last. The Norwegians are the most discontented, are readiest for a change, are quickest to try the new; and it is they, who most readily break the bonds that bind them to their native country, who most quickly adapt themselves to the conditions here, and who most rapidly become Americanized.

Professor R. B. Anderson, in his book on the early Norwegian immigration[2] puts religious persecution as the primary cause of emigration from Norway. I cannot possibly believe that even in the immigration of the first half of the nineteenth century religious persecution was, except in a few cases, the primary or even a very important cause in the Scandinavian countries. In conversation with and in numerous letters from pioneers and their descendants, especially in Iowa and Wisconsin, I have found that the hope of larger returns for one's labor is everywhere given as the main motive, sometimes as the only one. Whether it be the Norwegian pioneers in La Salle County, Illinois, or

[1] The area and population of the three countries are:—Sweden, area 172,876 sq. m., population in 1901, 5,175,228; Norway, area 124,129, population in 1900, 2,239,880; Denmark, area 15,360, population in 1901, 2,447,441.

[2] *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, Madison, Wis., 1896.

Rock County, Wisconsin, or the Swedes in Jefferson or Boone counties, Iowa, or the Danes in Racine County, Wisconsin, the causes are everywhere principally economic. But letters written by pioneers and by those about to emigrate testify amply to the fact that it was the hard times that was the chief cause.

A Norwegian Journal, *Billed-Magazin*, published in Chicago in 1869 and edited by Professor Svein Nilsen, offers much that throws light on this question. It contains detailed accounts of the early Norwegian immigration and the earliest settlements, a regular column of news from the Scandinavian countries, interviews with pioneers, etc. In one interview Ole Nattestad, who sailed in 1837 from Vægli, Numedal, and became the founder of the fourth Norwegian settlement in America, that of Jefferson Prairie in Rock County, Wisconsin, and the neighboring Boone County in Illinois, describes his experience as a farmer in Numedal and how the difficulty of making any headway finally drove him to emigrate to America.[1] The statement of another pioneer I quote in its entirety.[2] It is that of John Nelson Luraas who came from Tin in Telemarken to Muskego, Wisconsin, in 1839, and in 1843 moved to Dane County, Wisconsin. He says:—

I was my father's oldest son, and consequently heir to the Luraas farm. It was regarded as one of the best in that neighborhood, but there was a $1,400 mortgage on it. I had worked for my father until I was twenty-five years old, and had had no opportunity of getting money. It was plain to me that I would have a hard time

[1] *Billed-Magazin*, 1869, pp. 82–83.

[2] *Billed-Magazin*, 1869, pp. 6–7, printed in *First Chapter*, p. 269.

of it, if I should take the farm with the debt resting on it, pay a reasonable amount to my brothers and sisters, and assume the care of my aged father. I saw to my horror how one farm after the other fell into the hands of the lendsman and other money-lenders, and this increased my dread of attempting farming. But I got married and had to do something. Then it occurred to me that the best thing might be to emigrate to America. I was encouraged in this purpose by letters written by Norwegian settlers in Illinois who had lived two years in America. Such were the causes that led me to emigrate and I presume the rest of our company were actuated by similar motives.[1]

In a letter written by Andreas Sandsberg at Hellen, Norway, September 12, 1831, to Gudmund Sandsberg in Kendall, New York, the former complains of the hard times in Norway.[2] In the spring of 1836 there emigrated from Stavanger county the second party of emigrants to America. On the 14th of May of that year Andreas Sandsberg wrote his brother Gudmund in America as follows:—

A considerable number of people are now getting ready to go to America from this Amt. Two brigs are to depart from Stavanger in about eight days from now, and will carry these people to America, and if good reports come from them, the number of emigrants will doubtless be still larger next year. A pressing and general lack of money entering into every branch of industry, stops or at least hampers business and makes it difficult for many people to earn the necessaries of life. While this is the case on this side of the Atlantic there is hope for abundance on the other, and this I take it, is the chief cause of this growing disposition to emigrate.[3]

[1] In 1868, Mr. Luraas moved to Webster County, Iowa, returning to Dane County, Wisconsin, in 1873. I knew him in the early nineties as a well-to-do retired farmer living in Stoughton, Wisconsin. He died in 1894.

[2] *First Chapter*, p. 137.

[3] Letter copied from the original by R. B. Anderson in 1896 and printed in *First Chapter*, pp. 135–136.

A highly developed spirit of independence has always been a dominant element in the Scandinavian character—I have reference here particularly to his desire for personal independence, that is, independence in his condition in life. Nothing is so repugnant to him as indebtedness to others and dependence on others. An able-bodied Scandinavian who was a burden to his fellows was well-nigh unheard of. By the right of primogeniture the paternal estate would go to the oldest son. The families being frequently large, the owning of a home was to a great many practically an impossibility under wage conditions as they were in the North in the first half and more of the preceding century.

Thus the Scandinavian farmer's son, with his love of personal independence and his strong inherent desire to own a home, finding himself so circumstanced in his native country that there was little hope of his being able to realize this ambition except in the distant uncertain future, listens with a willing ear to descriptions of America, with its quick returns and its great opportunities. And so he decides to emigrate. And this he is free to do for the government puts no barrier upon his emigrating. This trait has impelled many a Scandinavian to come and settle in America; and it is a trait that is the surest guarantee of the character of his citizenship. Here too a social factor merits mention.

While the Nobility was abolished in Norway in 1814 the lines between the upper and the lower classes, the wealthy and the poor, were tightly drawn and social classes were well defined. And while Norway is to-day the most Democratic country in Europe, and Sweden and Denmark are also thor-

oughly liberal (not least through the influence of America and American-Scandinavians), a titled aristocracy still exists in these countries. The extreme deference to those in superior station or position that custom and existing conditions enforced upon those in humbler condition was repugnant to them. Not infrequently have pioneers given this as one cause for emigrating in connection with that of economic advantage.

In the class of special causes which have influenced the Scandinavian emigration political oppression has operated only in the case of the Danes in Southern Jutland. As a result of the Dano-Prussian war of 1864 Jutland below Skodborghus became a province of Prussia. The greatly increased taxes that immediately followed and the restrictions imposed by the Prussian government upon the use of the Danish language, as well as other oppressive measures that formed a part of the general plan of the Prussianizing of Sleswick-Holstein, drove large numbers of Danes away from their homes, and most of these came to the United States. In notes and correspondence from Denmark in Scandinavian-American papers during these years complaints regarding such regulations constantly appear, and figures of emigration of Danes "who did not wish to be Prussians" are unusually large for this period.[1] The United States statistics also show a sudden increase in the Danish immigration during the sixties and the early seventies. From 1850–1861 not more than 3,983 had emigrated from Denmark; while in the thirteen years from 1862 to 1874 the number reached 30,978.

[1] See for example in the foreign column of the *Billed-Magazin.*

Military service which elsewhere has often played such an important part in promoting emigration has in the Scandinavian countries been only a minor factor, the period of service required being very short. Nevertheless it has in not a few cases been a secondary cause for emigrating. Those with whom I have spoken who have given this as their motive have, however, been mostly Norwegians and Swedes.

Religious persecution has played a part in some cases, especially in Norway and Sweden. The state church is the Lutheran, but every sect has been tolerated since the middle of the century, in Norway since 1845. While few countries have been freer from the evil of active persecution because of religious belief, intolerance and religious narrowness have not been wanting. In the beginning of the 19th century the followers of the lay preacher, Hans Nielsen Hauge, in Norway were everywhere persecuted. Hauge himself was imprisoned for eight years. And the Jansenists in Helsingland, Sweden, were in the forties subjected to similar persecution. Eric Jansen himself was arrested several times for conducting religious meetings between 1842–1846—though it must in fairness be admitted that his first arrest was undoubtedly provoked by the extreme procedure of the dissenters themselves. After having been put in prison repeatedly Jansen embarked for America in 1846 and became the founder of the communistic colony of followers at Bishopshill,[1] Henry County, Illinois. No such organized emigration

[1] So named from *Biskopskulla*, Jansen's native place in Sweden. See article by Major John Swainson on "The Swedish Colony at Bishophill, Illinois," in Nelson's *Scandinavians*, I, p. 142. This article gives an excellent account of the founding of the Bishopshill settlement and Jansen's connection with it. See also *American Communities* by Wm. Alfred Hinds, 1902, pp. 300–320.

took place among the Haugians, but we have no means of knowing to what extent individual emigration of the followers of Hauge took place during the three decades immediately after his death. The well-known Elling Eielson, a lay preacher and an ardent Haugian, emigrated in 1839 to Fox River, La Salle County, Illinois, and many of those who believed in the methods of Hauge and Eielson came to America in the following year.

It was persecution also that drove many Scandinavian Moravians to America in 1740 and 1747. Moravian societies had been formed in Christiania in 1737, in Copenhagen in 1739, in Stockholm in 1740, and in Bergen in 1740.[1] In 1735 German Moravians from Herrnhut, Saxony, established a colony at Savannah, Georgia.[1] In this colony there seem to have been some Danes and Norwegians. In 1740 a permanent colony was located at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and in 1747 one at Bethabara, North Carolina. Persecuted Norwegian, Swedish, and Danish Moravians took part in the founding of both these colonies.

In 1825 the first Norwegian settlement in America was established in Kendall, Orleans County, New York. This settlement was known as the Rochester settlement. The colony was formed by Quakers from Stavanger — the so-called "sloop party." It has been claimed that the "sloopers" were driven to emigrate by persecution at home.[2] Another writer has shown that the only one of the Stavanger Quakers who suffered for his belief prior to 1826

[1] *Decorah-Posten* for September 9, 1904, p. 5.

[2] R. B. Anderson is emphatic in this view. Pages 45–131 of his *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration* are devoted to a discussion of the sloop "Restaurationen" and the Quaker Colony in Orleans County.

was Elias Tastad, and he it seems did not emigrate.[1] The leader of the emigrants in *Restaurationen*, Lars Larsen i Jeilane, had spent one year in London in the employ of the noted English Quaker, William Allen. In 1818, Stephen Grellet, a French nobleman who had become a Quaker in America, and William Allen preached in Stavanger.[1] The Quakers of Stavanger were of the poorest of the people. It is highly probable, as another writer states,[2] that Grellet, while there, suggested to them that they emigrate to America where they could better their condition in material things and at the same time practice their religion without violating the laws of the country. The main motive was therefore probably economic.

It is perfectly clear to me that not very many of the Orleans County colonists were devout Quakers; for we soon find them wandering apart into various other churches. Some returned to Lutheranism; those who went west became mostly Methodists or Mormons; others did not join any church; while the descendants of those who remained are to-day Methodists. The Orleans County Quakers do not seem to have even erected a meeting-house; and in Scandinavian settlements a church, however humble, is, next to a home, the first thought. Nevertheless the Quakers of Stavanger did suffer annoyances, and it must be remembered that the leader of the expedition and the owner of the sloop was a devout Quaker,[3] as were also at least two other leading

[1] Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, 1901, p. 133.

[2] B. L. Wick, in *The Friends*, Philadelphia, 1894, according to Nelson, p. 134 A. I have not been able to secure a copy of the above article, therefore cannot here state the arguments, or cite it more fully.

[3] Lars Larson settled in Rochester where he could attend a Quaker church. The same is true of Ole Johnson, another of the "sloopers" who later settled in Kendall but finally returned to Rochester.

members of the party. Had it not been for these very men the party would probably not have emigrated, at least not at that time. In 1840–1850 there was much persecution of the first Baptists in Denmark; and not a few of this sect emigrated. In 1848 F. O. Nilson, one of the early leaders of the Baptist church in Sweden, was imprisoned and later banished from the country. He fled to Denmark, and in 1851 embarked for America. In the fifties Swedish Baptists in considerable numbers came to the United States because of persecution.

Proselyting of some non-Lutheran churches in Scandinavia has been the means of bringing many Swedes, Norwegians, and Danes to this country. In the fifties Mormon missionaries were especially active in Denmark and Norway. Their efforts did not seem to be attended by much success in Norway, though not a few converts were made among the Norwegians in the early settlements in Illinois and Iowa. In Denmark, however, their work was more successful. All those who accepted Mormonism emigrated to America of course, and most of them to Utah. In the years 1851, 1852, and 1853 there emigrated fourteen, three, and thirty-two Danes, respectively, to this country. But in 1854 the number rose to 691, and in the following three years to 1736. In 1850 there were in Utah two Danes; in 1870 there were 4,957.

In 1849 a Norwegian-American, O. P. Peterson, first introduced Methodism in Norway.[1] After 1855 a regular Methodist mission was established in Scandinavia under the

[1] See a brief account by Rev. N. M. Liljegren in Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, I, pp. 205–209.

supervision of a Danish-American, C. B. Willerup.[1] While the Methodist church has not prospered in the Scandinavian countries, especially in Denmark and Norway, there are large numbers of Methodists among the Scandinavian immigrants in this country, and the early congregations were recruited for a large part from Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.

The efforts of steamship companies and emigration agents have been a powerful factor in promoting Scandinavian emigration. Through them literature advertising in glowing terms the advantages of the New World was scattered far and wide in Scandinavia. Such literature often dealt with the prosperity of Scandinavians who had previously settled in America. Letters from successful settlers were often printed and distributed broadcast. The early immigrants from the North settled largely in Illinois, Wisconsin, and, a little later, in Iowa. As clearers of the forest and tillers of the soil they contributed their large share to the development of the country. None could better endure the hardships of pioneer life on the Western frontier. Knowing this, many Western States began to advertise their respective advantages in the Scandinavian countries.

Far more influential, however, than these were the efforts put forth by successful immigrants to induce their relatives and friends to follow them. Numerous letters were written home praising American laws and institutions, and setting forth the opportunities here offered. These letters were read and passed around to friends. Many who had rela-

[1] Methodism had been introduced into Sweden from England early in the century.

tives in America would travel long distances to hear what the last "America-letter" had to report. Among the early immigrants who did much in this way to promote emigration from their native districts was Gjert Hovland. He emigrated to America in 1831 and settled in Orleans County, New York. In 1835 he removed to La Salle County, Illinois. He wrote many letters home. These "were transcribed and the copies passed around far and wide in the province of Bergen; and a large number were thus led to emigrate."[1] One of the most prominent of Swedish pioneers was Peter Cassel.[2] He is the founder of the first Scandinavian settlement in Iowa at New Sweden, Jefferson County, and the first large Swedish settlement in America in the 19th century. Through letters sent home to friends Cassel induced many of his countrymen to come to Iowa. These two instances are typical of many others.

Some immigrants wrote books regarding the Scandinavian colonies in America, and these exerted not a little influence. Especial mention should be made of Ole Rynning's[3] *True Account of America for the Information and Help of Peasant and Commoner, written by a Norwegian who came there in the Month of June, 1837.*[4] This little book of 39 pages had not a little to do with the emigration that followed to La Salle County, Illinois.

---

[1] See *Billed-Magazin*, p. 74.

[2] Born in Åsby, 1791, and emigrated to America in 1846.

[3] Ole Rynning was born in Ringsaker, Norway, 1809. He settled in La Salle County, Illinois, in 1837.

[4] *Sandfærdig Beretning om Amerika til Veiledning og Hjælp for Bonde og Menigmand, skrevet af en Norsk som kom der i Juni Maaned, 1837.*

Ole Rynning's book was an intelligent discussion of thirteen questions regarding America which he set himself to answer. Among them were: What is the

The visits of successful Scandinavians back home was in the early days an important factor; and as a rule only those who had been prosperous would return home. In 1835 Kund Anderson Slogvig, who had emigrated in the sloop in 1825, returned to Norway and became the chief promoter of the exodus of 1836 which resulted in the settlement at Fox River, La Salle County, Illinois.

In letters from immigrants to their relatives at home prepaid tickets or the price of the ticket were often enclosed. This custom was so common as to become a special factor in emigration. According to *Norsk Folkeblad* (cited in *Billed-Magazin*, p. 134), 4,000 Norwegian emigrants, via Kristiania in 1868, took with them $40,335 (Speciedaler) in cash money of which $21,768 (Spd.) had been sent by relatives in America to cover the expense of the journey. It has been estimated that about fifty per cent of Scandinavian immigrants arrive by prepaid passage tickets secured by relatives in this country.[1]

Finally, curiosity and the spirit of adventure have doubtless prompted some to cross the ocean.

To sum up, the chief influences that have promoted Scandinavian emigration to the United States in the nineteenth century have been in the order of their importance: *first*, the prospect of material betterment and the love of a freer and more independent life; *second*, letters of relatives

nature of the country? What is the reason that so many people go there? Is it not to be feared that the land will soon be overpopulated? In what part are the Norwegian settlements? Which is the most convenient and the cheapest route to them? What is the price of land? What provision is there for the education of children? What language is spoken and is it difficult to learn? Is there danger of disease in America? What kind of people should emigrate?

[1] Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, 56.

and friends who had emigrated to the United States and visits of these again to their native country; *third*, the advertising of agents of emigration; *fourth*, religious persecution at home; *fifth*, church proselytism; *sixth*, political oppression; *seventh*, military service; and *eighth*, the desire for adventure. Fugitives from justice have been few, and paupers and criminals in the Scandinavian countries are not sent out of the country; they are taken care of by the government.

THE GROWTH AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE SCANDINAVIAN POPULATION IN THE UNITED STATES

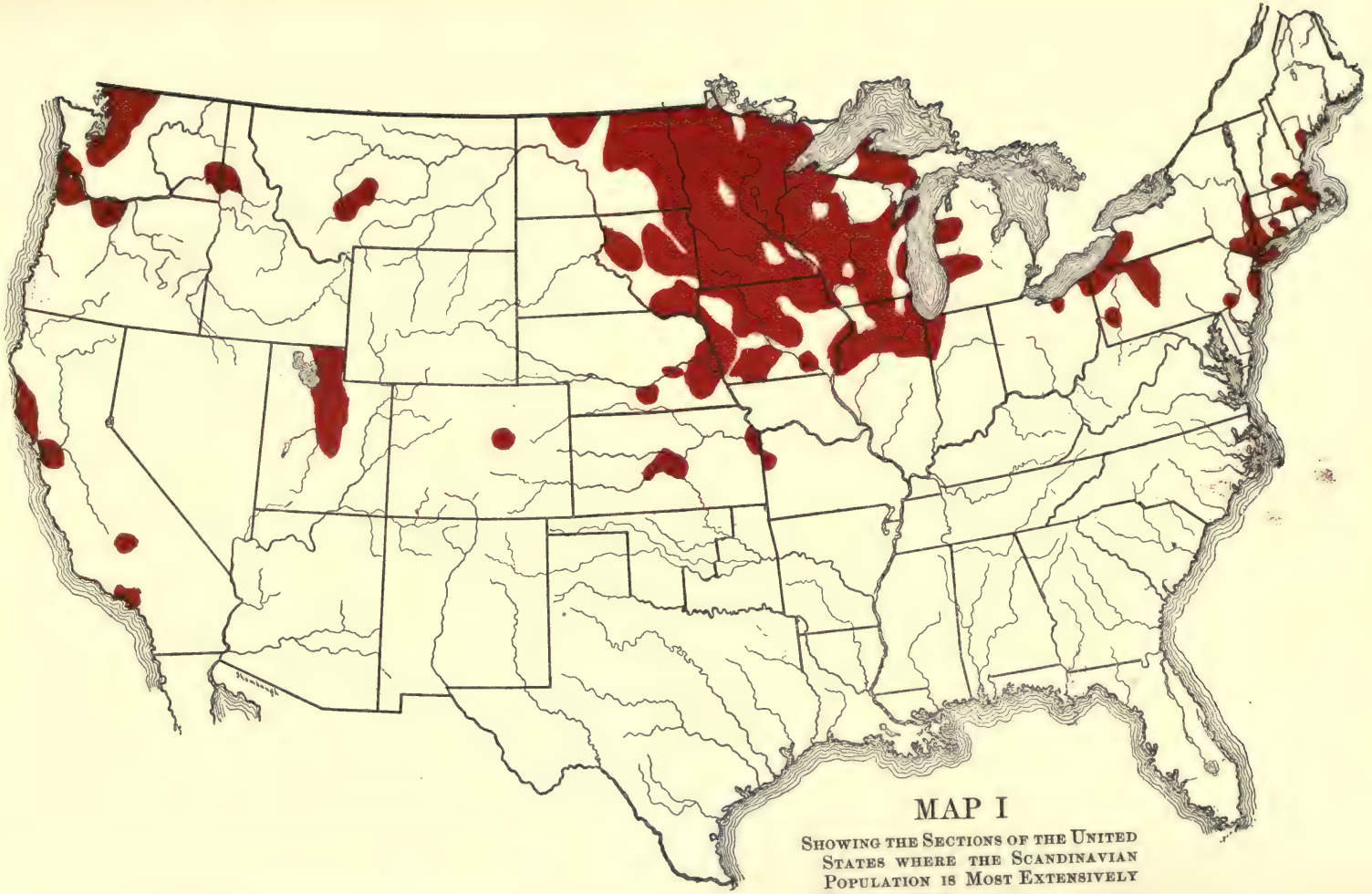
It has already been noted that the Norwegians are the pioneers in the Scandinavian immigration to America, and that the Danes were the last to come. The first Norwegian colony was founded near Rochester, New York, in 1825, and not until sixteen years later was the first Swedish colony planted at Pine Lake, Wisconsin. Neither of these settlements prospered, but both had some influence on the formation of the first permanent colonies elsewhere—the Norwegian at Fox River, La Salle County, Illinois, in 1836, and the Swedish at New Sweden, Jefferson County, Iowa, in 1845. It was about fifteen years later that a Danish settlement was formed in Racine County, Wisconsin. The chief rural colony of Danes in the country, that of Audubon and Shelby counties in Iowa, did not really take its beginning before 1868.[1]

Between the founding of the Fox River settlement in

[1] There were some Danes there, however, as early as 1857—see *Shelby County*, by J. J. Louis, p. 6. (Reprint from *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics.*)

Illinois and that of the Swedes at New Sweden, Iowa, there had grown up a considerable number of Norwegian settlements principally in Wisconsin. The reason for the priority of the Norwegians and the lateness of the Danes is largely an economic one as has been shown above. Of the three nationalities, furthermore, the Danes are undoubtedly the most patriotic, and the most reluctant to leave their native country. It was economic causes that have furnished us the largest number of Danish immigrants, especially in the seventies, the eighties, and the early nineties; but it was a religious cause that gave the first impulse to the emigration of Danes, and it was a political cause that first drove them away in large numbers. But for these causes Danish emigration to America would have been exceedingly small before the seventies. It may be largely an accident that the Norwegian exodus came so many years before the Swedish. When once the movement had been started it was bound soon to assume considerable proportions under the economic conditions of the times. Furthermore, the movement in Sweden was started not among those who were earning a meagre living by the hardest sort of work as it was in Norway, but among the middle classes and men in professional life.[1] The father of Swedish emigration to this country in the nineteenth century was a graduate of Upsala. Under these circumstances it would take a longer time for such knowledge of America to reach the masses of the common people as would lead to extensive emigration. Finally, it may be recalled that while down to the middle of the nineteenth century one who desired to emigrate had

[1] And in part by mere adventurers.



MAP I

SHOWING THE SECTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WHERE THE SCANDINAVIAN POPULATION IS MOST EXTENSIVELY REPRESENTED

to secure royal permission both in Sweden and Norway, a Swede before he could emigrate was required to pay 300 Kronor or about $81, which undoubtedly at the time acted as a powerful barrier against any considerable emigration on the part of that class which later contributed chiefly to emigration.

Before 1868 immigrants from Sweden and Norway are classed together in the United States census. According to Scandinavian statistics, however, there emigrated from Norway to America between 1851–1860, 36,070, and from Sweden 14,857. Before 1850 the emigration from Sweden was very small. With 1868 the figures became much larger than before, and since 1875 have always exceeded those for Norway.

TABLE II

Showing the Norwegian, Swedish and Danish immigration by decades since 1820, and by the year since 1891.

		NORWAY	SWEDEN	DENMARK	TOTAL
(*a*)	1820–30	94		189	283
	1831–40	1,201		1,063	2,264
	1841–50	13,903		539	14,442
	1851–60	20,931		3,749	24,680 [1]
	1861–70	109,308		17,094	126,402
	1871–80	94,823	115,922	31,760	242,505
	1881–90	176,586	391,733	88,132	656,451
	1891–1900	97,264	230,677	52,670	378,657
(*b*)	1891	12,568	36,880	10,659	60,107
	1892	14,462	43,247	10,593	68,302
	1893	16,079	38,077	8,779	62,935
	1894	8,868	18,607	5,581	33,056

[1] In 1860 the Norwegian population was 43,995; the Swedish, 18,625.

	NORWAY	SWEDEN	DENMARK	TOTAL
1895	7,373	15,683	4,244	27,300
1896	8,855	21,177	3,167	33,199
1897	5,842	13,162	2,085	21,089
1898	4,983	12,398	1,946	19,327
1899	6,705	12,796	2,690	22,191
1900	9,575	18,650	2,926	31,151
1901	12,288	23,331	3,655	39,074
1902	17,484	30,894	5,660	54,038
1903	24,461	46,028	7,158	77,647

The Scandinavian population is very unevenly distributed in the different sections of the country. They have from the first avoided the South, they are not numerous in the East, while nearly seventy per cent of them reside in the northwestern States. A table will illustrate well this remarkable fact of distribution. The States are arranged in five groups showing the population in each for each decade since 1850.

TABLE III

Showing the number of Scandinavians of foreign birth in the five sections indicated from 1850 to 1900.

	1850	*1860*	*1870*	*1880*	*1890*	*1900*
The South[1]	1,084	1,531	3,709	3,834	5,846	7,450
New England	749	1,507	3,113	11,243	43,596	70,632
New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania	1,897	4,506	12,291	28,532	75,331	105,641
The Northwest[2]	13,278	56,275	193,578	336,511	670,148	715,121
All other States	1,067	8,763	29,497	70,382	138,328	165,465

[1] Including Maryland, but excluding Missouri and Texas.

[2] Including Michigan, Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North and South Dakota.

TABLE IV

Showing the growth of the Scandinavian population in the Northwestern States by decades since 1850, and the total increase outside the Northwest.

	1850	*1860*	*1870*	*1880*	*1890*	*1900*
Michigan . .	139	898	5,276	16,445	41,496	40,928
Wisconsin .	8,885	23,265	48,057	66,284	99,738	103,942
Illinois . .	3,631	12,073	44,570	65,414	128,897	144,812
Iowa . . .	611	7,814	31,177	46,046	72,873	72,611
Minnesota . .	12	11,773	58,837	107,768	215,215	236,670
Nebraska . .		323	3,987	16,685	46,341	40,107
North Dakota .		129	1,674	17,869	34,216	42,578
South Dakota .					31,372	33,473
All other States	4,777	16,307	48,610	113,751	263,101	349,188

There are in the whole of the South at the present time only one-tenth as many Scandinavian immigrants as in the State of Iowa alone. While they are found in the Southern States in small colonies, but principally as scattered settlers, as early as 1850, and while settlements have been formed at various times since then, they have never thrived and to-day there is outside of Texas no important Scandinavian settlement in the whole of the South. Danes had settled in Louisiana to the number 288 in 1850, and to-day they number only 216. Foreign born Swedes in Louisiana in 1850 numbered 249; to-day the number is only 359. There was one Norwegian family[1] in Texas as early as 1840, in 1850 they numbered 105; while the total in 1900 was 1,356. By 1860 the Danes had formed minor colonies in Missouri; their number being 464, which number has increased in 1900 to 1,510. There were in 1860 also 239

[1] John Norboe who bought a large tract of land in Dallas County in 1838.

Swedes of foreign birth in Missouri; the number to-day is 5,692. Thus Texas and Missouri are the only Southern States where Scandinavians are found in appreciable numbers—Norwegians and Swedes in the former, and Danes and Swedes in the latter. Elsewhere in the South the Swedes have settled to some little extent, that is to say, in Arkansas, Florida, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Alabama. Recent Norwegian settlements in Tennessee, Alabama, and Virginia have not prospered.

The reasons why Scandinavians have so generally avoided the South are not hard to find; they have already been indicated above under *causes of emigration*. The main reason was slavery, an institution upon which the Scandinavian immigrant looked with horror. Add to this the climate, so different from that of Northern Europe, and the general depression that followed the war in all lines in the South, and we have the causes that diverted the great body of Scandinavian immigrants from the South in the fifties, the sixties, and the early seventies. Finally, the Southern social conditions have also had their influence. Table III shows that before 1890 comparatively very few settled in New England and the East in general. It is, however, a noteworthy fact that in 1850 there were over thirteen thousand Scandinavian immigrants in the Northwest (nearly all in Wisconsin and Illinois or about five times as many in these two States as in the whole of the East.) In 1890 it was nearly six times as large.

What were the influences that directed the Scandinavian immigrants so largely to the Northwest in the early period and down to 1890? This question, too, is answered above

under causes of emigration. The great majority came for the sake of bettering their material condition. They came here to found a home and to make a living. It is a fact, moreover, that immigrants in their new home generally enter the same pursuits and engage in the same occupations they were engaged in in their native country. Seventy-five per cent of the Swedes at home engage in agriculture, and nearly that proportion of the Danes. Though a far smaller number in Norway are actually engaged in farming, three-fourths of the population live in the rural districts.[1] Thus seventy-two per cent of the Scandinavians in this country are found in the rural districts and in towns with less than 25,000 population. The fact that the influx of the immigrants from the North coincided with the opening up of the middle western States resulted in the settlement of those States by Scandinavian immigrants. Land could be had for almost nothing in the West. Land-seekers from New England, New York, and Pennsylvania were in those days flocking to the West.[2] About eighty-eight per cent of the Scandinavian immigrants at that time were land-seekers. As a rule long before he emigrated the Scandinavian had made up his mind to settle in Wisconsin, Illinois, Iowa, or Minnesota.

---

[1] This includes also fishermen and foresters.

[2] Outside of Chicago, Illinois had in 1840 a population of 142,210; Wisconsin was organized as a Territory in 1836, its population in 1840 was 30,945; Iowa had a population of only 192,212 in 1850; and Minnesota, organized as a Territory in 1849, had in 1850, 1,056 inhabitants. To the square mile the population of each was in 1850: Illinois, 15.37; Wisconsin, 5.66; Iowa, 3.77; Minnesota, .04.

THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE THREE SCANDINAVIAN NATIONALITIES;[1] CITY AND COUNTRY POPULATION; CAUSES OF THE DISTRIBUTION[2]

Table III shows that after 1880 a much larger proportion of the immigrants remained in New England, New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania than before; in fact the increase of those States is four hundred per cent in the decade as compared with a little over two hundred per cent in the Northwest. The eastern increase is very largely in the cities—Boston, Worcester, Brockton (Mass.); Hartford, New Haven, Bridgeport (Conn.); Providence, R. I.; Manchester, N. H.; New York, and Philadelphia. This fact, however, shows that not so large a proportion of the new arrivals came from the agricultural districts as before; but that a larger number were skilled laborers of various kinds, while many came from the cities or with city inclinations and entered mercantile pursuits. This class of immigrants from the North were very largely Swedes, and so we find that in the Eastern cities to-day everywhere Swedes predominate among the Scandinavian population, as they do generally in cities elsewhere. They serve especially as machinists, electricians, iron and steel workers, painters, and carpenters. Skilled laborers had also come in considerable numbers in the seventies from the three Scandinavian countries as Tables II and III indicate, and as the census reports regarding the occupation of immigrants show. But with the rapid industrial growth which characterized the seventies and the eighties came an increased demand for skilled workmen; and so

[1] See also above p. 79.

[2] See also above p. 80.

there resulted a larger immigration of that class from the North as well as from other countries[1] elsewhere, and Sweden furnished the larger share of those that came from the Northern countries. Thus the Scandinavian population of Massachusetts is 38,097, of which eighty-six per cent are Swedes; that of Connecticut is 19,562, of which thirty-three per cent are Swedes; and in New York it is 64,055, the Swedes making up seventy per cent. And the bulk of these reside in the cities. The Swedes make up seventy-five per cent of the Scandinavians in Boston, ninety-seven per cent in Brockton, Massachusetts; eighty per cent in Cambridge; eighty-nine per cent in Providence; ninety-four per cent in Worcester; eighty-two per cent in Hartford; and seventy-seven per cent in Bridgeport. In New York City they number sixty-two per cent. New York is the only State in the East that has received any considerable Norwegian population. Here there are in all 12,601, nearly all of whom live in New York City.

TABLE V

The increase in the Scandinavian population from 1880 to 1900 in the cities designated will be shown by the following table:—

	1880	*1900*
New York	9,719	45,328
Boston	1,882	7,361
Worcester	946	7,964
Providence	254	3,112
Hartford	118	2,257

[1] The Swedish immigration was everywhere heavier in the eighties. The above will, however, explain the Swedish and the general Scandinavian increase in the East at this time.

Throughout the country everywhere the Swedes are found in larger numbers in the cities than the Danes or the Norwegians. Thus 207,109 or thirty-six per cent of the total Swedish contingent lives in cities having a population of 25,000 or more; whereas 43,456 or twenty-eight per cent of the Danes and only 65,447 or nineteen per cent of the Norwegians live in larger cities. This indicates a growing preference for city life and mercantile pursuits on the part of the Danes. The Norwegian while found extensively in the smaller towns, does not readily take to the larger cities. The chief Danish city colonies are found in Chicago, New York, Racine (Wis.), Omaha, San Francisco, Minneapolis, St. Paul, and Council Bluffs. The Norwegians are most numerous in Chicago, Minneapolis, New York, St. Paul, Duluth, San Francisco, La Crosse (Wis.), and Superior. The Swedes have located principally in Chicago, New York, Minneapolis, St. Paul, Worcester (Mass.), Rockford (Ill.), Boston, San Francisco, and Duluth, though they are found in several other cities in considerable numbers.

In rural settlements Scandinavians are extensively represented in all parts of the Northwest. It would be possible to travel hundreds of miles in Wisconsin, Minnesota, northern Iowa, and eastern North and South Dakota without leaving soil owned and tilled by Scandinavians. In Minnesota there are numerous counties where the population is almost wholly Scandinavian.[1]

We have seen above that a majority of the Scandinavians, in fact nearly seventy per cent, have chosen to settle in the

[1] The foreign born Scandinavians in Ottertail County, Minnesota, number 9,144; in Polk County, 8,998.

great agricultural Northwest. In the first half century of the Northern immigration approximately seventy-eight per cent located in that region. At the same time we have found that since about 1880 a very much larger proportion remained in the East, and that the majority of these came from Sweden. And we recall that Mormon proselyting directed a great many Danes to Utah in the middle of the century. We are then prepared to find a very unequal distribution of the three nationalities in the various sections of the country. The Swedes make up 53.8 per cent of the total Scandinavian population, the Norwegian 31.7 per cent, and the Danes 14.5 per cent. The total immigrant Norwegian population is 338,426, of which eighty-one per cent are in the Northwest, while only 93,169 or sixty per cent of the Danes reside here, along with 339,409 or fifty-nine per cent of the Swedes. In the East, Norwegians and Danes are few in numbers, while there are 42,708 Swedes in New York State, 32,192 in Massachusetts and 24,130 in Pennsylvania. In the Southern States the Scandinavians are a wholly unimportant factor; some Swedes have settled there but the Norwegians are practically absent from the population. In the extreme West the Swedes and the Danes predominate over the Norwegians—the former in California, Washington, Utah, and Colorado, the latter in Utah, California, and Colorado. The Norwegians almost equal the Swedes, however, in Washington, and they have settled somewhat in Oregon, California, Idaho, and Montana. In Kansas, which is not included in our eight States, the Swedes have formed considerable settlements.

The Norwegians are then bulked together on a much nar-

rower area, East and West, than either of the other two. About eighty-three per cent of the Norwegians reside between 87° longitude as the Eastern limit and 100° on the West, while only about sixty-two per cent of the Danes are here and sixty-five per cent of the Swedes. It does not follow from this that the Norwegians are more clannish, though I think it would be safe to say that the Danes are the most cosmopolitan. The reasons for the larger number of Swedes in the cities, especially in the East, lie, we have seen, in the somewhat different nature of the occupations that a large number of them pursue. The reason why the Norwegians are found largely in the Northwest is that a much greater proportion of them engage in agriculture and, as we have seen, their first coming in large numbers coincided with the opening up of the great Northwest. They are there by the right of priority; and they are there because they found that the great Northwest offered them the richest opportunities in the occupations which by preference they follow and which they have rarely been tempted to leave.

But the Scandinavian nationalities are also unevenly distributed North and South, though less so than East and West. This, indeed, we would naturally expect. But before discussing this point I will offer a table showing the distribution of the three nationalities in the seventeen States, given in order, that have the largest Scandinavian population.

TABLE VI

Foreign born Swedes, Norwegians, and Danes in the seventeen States where they are most extensively represented, according to the census of 1900.

		SWEDES	NORWEGIANS	DANES	TOTAL
1	Minnesota	115,476	104,895	16,299	236,670
2	Illinois	99,147	29,979	15,685	144,811
3	Wisconsin	26,196	61,575	16,171	103,942
4	Iowa	29,875	25,634	17,102	72,611
5	New York	42,708	12,601	8,746	64,055
6	North Dakota	8,419	30,206	3,953	42,578
7	Michigan	26,956	7,582	6,390	40,930
8	Nebraska	24,693	2,883	12,531	40,107
9	Massachusetts	32,192	3,335	2,470	37,997
10	South Dakota	8,647	19,788	5,038	33,473
11	California	14,549	5,060	9,040	28,649
12	Pennsylvania	24,130	1,393	2,531	28,054
13	Washington	12,737	9,891	3,626	26,254
14	Kansas	15,144	1,477	2,914	19,535
15	Connecticut	16,164	709	2,249	19,122
16	Utah	7,025	2,128	9,132	18,285
17	Colorado	10,765	1,149	2,050	13,964

The table shows that the Scandinavians who are found in Kansas and Colorado are mostly Swedes; that those in California and Utah are chiefly Danes and Swedes. Note particularly that the number of Norwegians in these States is exceedingly small. The table also shows that the Norwegians are found in largest numbers in Minnesota and Wisconsin, the Swedes in Minnesota and Illinois, the Danes in Iowa and Illinois (and southern Wisconsin). That is, the Danes are generally found south of the Swedes and the Norwegians. Except in Minnesota and Washington the

Swedes are most numerous south of the Norwegians. In North Dakota the Norwegians make up seventy-three per cent of the Scandinavian population; in Wisconsin and South Dakota nearly sixty per cent. Outside of the cities of Minneapolis, St. Paul, and Duluth (and the region of Duluth), the Norwegians exceed the Swedes by about 40,000 in Minnesota. And finally, in Iowa the Norwegians are nearly all in the northern or the central part of the State, very few being found in the southern and southwestern part where the Danes and the Swedes have formed extensive settlements. Furthermore the Scandinavian settlements in Nebraska and Illinois are chiefly Swedish and Danish; they are south of the Norwegian line of settlement. It is not uninteresting to find in this connection that it is chiefly the Norwegians who have gone North into Canada and to Alaska.[1] The Danes are few in number north of 44° latitude, while the Norwegians have rarely gone South of 42°. In general the Danes have settled chiefly between 38° and 44°; the Swedes between 40° and 48°; the Norwegians between 42° and 49°, to the Canadian border line. The three nationalities occupy then in America relatively the same position as in their old home. The reason for their location North and South is of course climatic, as the causes for their distribution East and West are largely economic. It is a climatic reason in considerable part has kept them from settling in the South.[2]

It would be interesting to discuss such questions as the

[1] The Icelanders are located almost exclusively in Manitoba and in North Dakota.

[2] See above, p. 79.

increase in population of each nationality in city and country in the northern and southern settlements, intermarriage with native or other foreign nationalities, etc., etc., but space will not permit. Briefly, however, it may be stated that the Norwegians increase most rapidly. The increase is greater in the cities than in the country; in the West than in the East. With the table above of foreign born Scandinavians may be compared the following figures for the same States of those whose parents are born in the Scandinavian countries.

TABLE VII

Showing the Scandinavian foreign parentage population in the seventeen States listed in Table VI.

		SWEDES	NORWEGIANS	DANES	TOTAL
1	Minnesota	211,769	224,892	29,704	466,365
2	Illinois	187,538	45,761	24,427	265,726
3	Wisconsin	45,406	134,293	30,000	209,699
4	Iowa	57,189	58,994	32,489	148,672
5	New York	62,559	17,775	11,714	92,048
6	North Dakota	13,474	63,900	6,700	83,074
7	Nebraska	49,292	5,837	23,898	79,027
8	Michigan	47,316	12,813	11,482	71,611
9	South Dakota	15,725	44,119	9,506	69,350
10	Massachusetts	47,505	4,611	3,358	55,474
11	Pennsylvania	41,760	1,877	3,522	47,159
12	California	21,090	7,232	14,049	42,371
13	Washington	19,359	16,959	5,717	42,035
14	Kansas	30,000	2,818	5,328	38,246
15	Utah	12,047	3,466	18,963	34,476
16	Connecticut	25,000	977	3,457	29,434
17	Colorado	17,000	1,744	3,295	22,039

The Swedes have nowhere increased two hundred per cent, though they have very nearly reached that figure in Kansas, Nebraska, and Iowa. The Danes have increased two hundred per cent in Utah and almost as much in Kansas, Nebraska, and South Dakota. The Norwegians number in the second generation two hundred and fourteen per cent more in Minnesota, and over two hundred in Wisconsin, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Nebraska, and nearly the same in several other States.

Much has been written about the Scandinavian as a highly desirable immigrant, and the readiness with which he adapts himself to American conditions has often been commended. He has been a desirable immigrant because he comes from countries where there is less illiteracy than in any other part of the world; and so we find that in the States where the Scandinavian element is the strongest illiteracy is lowest. The Scandinavian has been a desirable immigrant because he always came with the intention of becoming an American citizen, learning the language of the country, obeying its laws, and making the most of his opportunities. And it is not without interest to note in this connection that of the foreign born citizens who cannot speak English, only six-tenths per cent are Danes, three and two-tenths per cent Norwegians, and three and five-tenths per cent Swedes; while for the Canadian-French it is seven per cent, the Poles eleven per cent, the Italians fifteen and three-tenths per cent, and the Germans eighteen and

eight-tenths per cent. It is also interesting to note the large proportion of Scandinavians in gainful occupations.

By more than one writer they have been pronounced our most law-abiding citizens. The Scandinavian readily enters into the spirit of American institutions because he comes from countries whose laws and institutions are so very much like our own. He has been reared in countries that are in fact as free as our own, therefore he comes with the very best qualifications for intelligent American citizenship. But good citizenship in America does not imply that he must immediately forget his language and with it all that that means. It does not imply that he must forget the religion of his fathers, and the ethical principles which the practice of that religion has inculcated. It does not mean that he shall forget the ideals of the race. If the Scandinavian has become a good citizen it is because, while he tries to assimilate that which is good in his new life, he brings with him a paternal heritage that is rich and noble, and because he cherishes that heritage. This is the prime condition of a high order of citizenship in America.

George T. Flom

The State University of Iowa

December 3, 1904

THE TEACHING OF HISTORY IN THE SOUTH

[This paper was read before the American Historical Association at New Orleans in December, 1903.]

The subject assigned for this conference may be viewed from so many different aspects that no one can treat it fully in the time allowed by the program. I shall not attempt to say in what way history should be taught in primary and grammar schools. It seems to me that the course of study as outlined for the public schools of New Orleans is very rational, viz., oral teaching and stories related by the teacher, until the fifth grade, when an elementary text-book on the history of the United States is introduced and taught for two years. In the last two years a more complete text-book is used. Before the student is able to understand the book given him in his fifth school year the teacher should have related to him interesting stories concerning ancient and modern history. It is impossible for the child to understand the discovery and the explorations of America if he has not been told something about the countries of Europe in the 15th and 16th centuries. Indeed, oral teaching should continue even after the text-book has been introduced. Many interesting incidents suggested by the lesson of the day should be related by the teacher in order not only to impart knowledge, but also to develop the mental faculties of the child by the association of ideas, by comparison. An accurate study of the text should, of course, be required in grammar schools, high schools, and colleges,

but the teacher or the professor should never fail to supplement the lesson by a fuller explanation of the subject. For college work the professor may occasionally devote the whole recitation hour to lecturing, requiring the students to take notes and to study the authorities mentioned.

There is no doubt that the spoken word is far more effective than the written, and it should be resorted to more and more as the student advances in age and in grade until he reaches the university. There he should learn the sources of historical knowledge and acquire the critical sense which will make him adopt or discard the facts furnished by his documents. At the university he will be able to begin his special studies; he will devote himself to single periods in the history of a people, or study diplomatic history, religious history, history of art, or sciences auxiliary to history, such as epigraphy, paleography, historical pedagogy, etc.

In the university the student should study the facts of political history; but the first place, according to Gabriel Monod, should be given to the history of institutions and of social evolution, to the history of civilization. "It is this side of history," says the eminent French professor, "which is considered more and more as the essential part of historical science, that which offers the widest field to new researches, and which calls, at the same time, for the most scientific decision and the most philosophical generalization, that also, where the students of history have the greatest need to be guided. It is therefore, we believe, the history of civilization, of institutions, of social and economic phenomena, which should occupy more and more the first place in the general courses of the university. The aim of the

study of history is to lead to the constitution of sociological science; and sociology will be a solid science, only if it is founded on history, and not on philosophical speculation."

Thus far I have not referred specially to the South; for it seems to me that there is but one way to teach history or literature, and that is to be perfectly impartial in the presentation of facts and in the philosophical lessons presented by these facts. The histories of Greece and of Rome, of England and of France, should be taught according to the same principles in the North and in the South; and differences in the appreciation of facts should depend only on the personality and on the individuality of the teacher whether he reside in the North or in the South. With regard to the history of the Civil War the people of the South should be careful that the text-books given their children should do full justice to the heroism of the men who fought to establish the Southern Confederacy and to the motives which actuated them. One may rejoice at present that the Union was not permanently disrupted, and yet be proud of the deeds of the men and women of the Confederacy. The time will come, perhaps it has come already, when the history of the great Civil War will be taught in the North and in the South from books which will do full justice to Lincoln and to Grant, to Jefferson Davis and to Lee, whatever was the birthplace of the authors of these books.

If we consider now the student of history not in the class room, but in the library and in the departments where are kept the archives of states, I am glad to say that we have here in New Orleans most valuable documents for the study of American history, more especially of the history

of Louisiana. The Louisiana Historical Society, established in 1836 and reorganized in 1846, is the custodian of the documents referring to the history of Louisiana. It has in its library the following important documents:—

Manuscript Catalogue of the Mississippi Valley.

French Manuscripts of the Mississippi Valley, 1679–1769.

Official French Orders, Laws, etc., of the Mississippi Valley, 1690–1719, and 1720–1729.

Magne's *Notes et Documents*, copies made from the archives in France in 1845.

Margry's *Documents sur la Louisiane*, a compilation made by Pierre Margry in 1849—three volumes.

A large number of boxes containing petitions, marriage contracts, etc., from 1719 to 1803.

Four volumes of Spanish Manuscripts, compiled from the archives in Spain by the distinguished writer, Pascual de Gayangos, for the State of Louisiana, secured through the efforts of Mr. Gayarré.

Let us say here that we owe a debt of gratitude to Charles Gayarré, our historian. Not only did he labor indefatigably to write the history of Louisiana, but he amassed precious documents which have enabled other students of history to investigate original sources. In the Gayangos Manuscripts is found a great part of the correspondence between General Wilkinson and Governor Miró and Minister Gardoqui—a correspondence which is highly interesting for the study of the relations between Spanish Louisiana and the western country before the year 1790.

Although the Spanish manuscripts in the custody of the Louisiana Historical Society are very valuable, much important material is yet to be found in the Spanish archives, and the American Historical Association should endeavor to

have copies made of the documents to be found in Madrid, Simancas, and Seville.

With regard to the French documents relating to Louisiana we are more fortunate. They are all to be found at the Ministry of the Colonies in Paris and are admirably kept by Mr. Victor Tantet, librarian and keeper of archives. He made for me in August, 1900, the following list:—

Liste des documents concernant la Louisiane conservés aux Archives Coloniales. (Ministère des Colonies, Pavillon de Flore, Paris.)

Série C—C 13.

Correspondance Générale, Louisiane.

Division Chronologique

Registre		
1.	1678–1706.	
2.	1707–1712.	
3.	1713–1715.	M. de la Motte-Cadillac, gouverneur.
4.	1716.	M. de la Motte-Cadillac, gouverneur
5.	1717–1719.	M. de Lépinay, gouverneur.
6.	1720–1722.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
7.	1723.	M. de la Chaise, ordonnateur.
8.	1724–1725.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
9.	1726.	M. Boisbriant, lieutenant du Roy.
10.	1726–1727.	M. Perrier, gouverneur.
11.	1728–1729.	M. Perrier, gouverneur.
12.	1729–1730.	M. Perrier, gouverneur.
13.	1731.	M. Perrier, gouverneur.
14.	1732.	M. Perrier, gouverneur, et Mémoires et Projets.
15.	1732.	M. Salmon, ordonnateur—Fonctionnaires divers
16.	1733.	MM. Perrier et de Bienville, gouverneurs.
17.	1733.	M. Salmon, ordonnateur—Fonctionnaires divers.
18.	1734.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
19.	1734.	M. Salmon, ordonnateur.
20.	1735.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.

21.	1736.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
22.	1737.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
23.	1738.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
24.	1739.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
25.	1740.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
26.	1741.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
27.	1742.	M. de Bienville, gouverneur.
28.	1743–1744.	MM. de Bienville et de Vaudreuil, gouverneurs.
29.	1745.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
30.	1746.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
31.	1747.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
32.	1748.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
33.	1749.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
34.	1749–1750.	M. Michel, ordonnateur, M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
35.	1751.	M. de Vaudreuil, gouverneur.
36.	1752.	MM. de Vaudreuil et de Kerlérec, gouverneurs.
37.	1753.	MM. de Vaudreuil et de Kerlérec, gouverneurs.
38.	1754.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
39.	1755–1757.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
40.	1758.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
41.	1759.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
42.	1760–1761.	M. de Rochemore, ordonnateur.
43.	1762–1763.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
44.	1764.	M. de Kerlérec, gouverneur.
45.	1765.	M. Aubry, commandant.
46.	1766.	M. Aubry, commandant.
47.	1767.	M. Aubry, commandant.
48.	1768.	M. Aubry, commandant.
49.	1769.	M. Aubry, commandant.
50.	1770–1788.	
51.	1795–1802.	
52.	1803.	
53.	1804–1819.	

1804. Amérique du Nord—Préparatifs pour la reprise de possession de la Louisiane.

1792–1807. Projets de Madgett—Louisiane, Isthmes Américains, etc.

1699–1773. Deuxième Série, Correspondance Générale Louisiane. Divers.

1767. Mémoires et projets—Renseignements divers. Documents non datés.

1699–1724. Postes de la Louisiane.

1695–1736. Entreprises de Cavelier de La Salle. Lacs et Mississipi.

1718–1731. Postes de la Louisiane.

Outre ces documents qui font partie de la série dite de la Correspondance Génerale, c'est-à-dire de la correspondance des gouverneurs avec la métropole, il existe encore aux archives coloniales des documents qui intéressent l'histoire de la Louisiane. Ce sont:

1. 1 registre d'Etat civil—1720 à 1730.
2. 2 cartons de Recensements.
3. La correspondance de la métropole avec les gouverneurs (Série B. dite les ordres du Roi.)

Le sous-chef de bureau archiviste bibliothécaire,

VICTOR TANTET.

Paris, ce 10 août, 1900.

In December, 1900, the Louisiana Historical Society addressed a circular to the governors of the States in the Mississippi Valley and the presidents of the historical societies in those States asking them to sign the following memorial to Congress:—

To the Honorable the Senate and the House of Representatives of the United States:

The undersigned Governors of the States of the Mississippi Valley and the presidents of the Historical Societies of the same States respectfully present this Memorial and ask for the publication by the

United States of certain documentary records relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley, especially of the vast territory acquired by the purchase of 1803. These records are contained in a series of volumes in the archives of the Ministry of the Colonies, Paris, France, and consist of hitherto unpublished correspondence, orders, proclamations, official reports, grants of lands and privileges, the registration of births, marriages and deaths, censuses, financial accounts, and various other data of great interest and importance to students and historians.

Several times during revolutionary uprisings in Paris these archives were in danger of being destroyed—notably in 1871, by the Communists. In the event of such destruction the loss would be irreparable.

We respectfully request that Congress have these records copied and an edition printed for distribution as public documents among the universities, colleges, libraries, historical and other learned societies of the United States, and that an appropriation be made for the purpose.

Mr. Tantet has informed me that the 53 volumes of the *Correspondance Générale* could be copied for 10,000 francs. The United States government should certainly have the documents copied and printed, and I call on the members of the American Historical Association to help the Louisiana Historical Society in its efforts to that end.

Without waiting for the help of Congress our local Society has begun to have the French documents copied. We have already received a large volume relating to 1803, and we expect in a few days a copy of the volume relating to 1768, the year of the admirable Revolution which took place in Louisiana when our ancestors resisted foreign oppression and thought of establishing a republic on the banks of the Mississippi.

In the State library are some of the Manuscript journals of Governor Claiborne and of his immediate successors; and at the City Hall in New Orleans are all the proceedings of the Spanish Cabildo, from 1769 to 1803, and of the City Council of New Orleans from 1803 to our days. There are besides complete files of Louisiana newspapers.

We are proud of the history of our State; we wish our children to know it perfectly, and we have in our archives documents which substantiate the pleasing statements which have often been made about our fathers.

Alcée Fortier

The Louisiana Historical Society
New Orleans

A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF IOWA STATE PUBLICATIONS FOR 1902 AND 1903

INTRODUCTION

This third installment of the *Bibliography of Iowa State Publications* lists the Iowa public documents for the biennial period of 1902 and 1903. Parts one and two, giving the documents for 1900 and 1901, and 1898 and 1899, have already appeared in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS for July, 1903, and July, 1904, respectively. Again every effort has been exerted to make the list complete; but not all the departments of the State have permanent mailing lists and even a search through the office files themselves sometimes serves chiefly as a reminder of the fact that pamphlets are elusive.

The question has been asked why such material as the programs of the State Teachers' Association and premium lists of the Agricultural Society are not included in the bibliography. It is the purpose of this bibliography to include only such documents as are published by the State, with State money; hence, all material printed by private means or from other than State funds, even though distributed by State departments or societies, is necessarily excluded.

Acknowledgments for assistance in collecting material are due Mr. T. J. Fitzpatrick.

MARGARET BUDINGTON

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ACADEMY OF SCIENCES

Proceedings | of the | Iowa academy of sciences | for 1902, | Volume X. | Edited by the secretary. | Published by the state. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

178 p. O. illus. bds.

Contents: Officers. Constitution. Membership. Proceedings of the seventeenth annual session. Necrology—W. M. Beardshear. Presidential address, by H. E. Summers. Living plants as geological factors, by B. Shimek. Some observations upon the action of coherers when subjected to direct electromotive force, by F. F. Almy. Accretion of flood plains by means of sand bars, by Howard E. Simpson. Ecological notes on the vegetation of the Uintah mountains, by L. H. Pammel. Membrane bones in the skull of a young Amphiuma, by H. W. Norris. The solar surface during the past twelve years, by David E. Hadden. The duck hawk (Falco peregrinus anatum) in Iowa, by B. H. Bailey. Significance of the occurrence of minute quantities of metalliferous minerals in rocks, by Charles R. Keyes. Genesis of certain cherts, by Charles R. Keyes. Comparative values of different methods of geologic correlation in the Mississippi basin, by Charles R. Keyes. Chemical composition of nuts used as food, by J. B. Weems and Alice W. Hess. Preparation of ammonia free water for water analysis, by J. B. Weems, C. E. Gray and E. C. Myers. Preparation of phenyl ether, by A. N. Cook. Sioux City water supply, by A. N. Cook and W. J. Morgan. Toledo lobe of Iowan drift, by T. E. Savage. Origin of the lignites of North Dakota, by Frank A. Wilder. Scrophulariaceæ of Iowa, by T. J. and M. F. L. Fitzpatrick.

Proceedings | of the | Iowa academy of sciences | for 1903 | Volume XI | Edited by the secretary | Published by the state | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1904. |

282 p. O. illus. ½ cl.

Contents: Officers of the academy. Membership of the academy. Necrology —Ferdinand Reppert. Proceedings of the eighteenth annual session. Presidential address, by B. Fink. The animal cell in the light of recent work, by Gilbert L. Houser. The importance of vital statistics in the study of social science, by Gershom H. Hill. A geological situation in the lava flow, with reference to the vegetation, by Harriet M. Clearman. The furcula in the Collembola, by J. E. Guthrie. Stereoscopic projection in natural colors, by C. F. Lorenz. A contribution to our knowledge of the development of Prunus Americana, by R. E. Buchanan. The so-called dorsotrachealis branch of the seventh cranial nerve in Amphiuma, by H. W. Norris. The vagus and anterior spinal nerves in Amphiuma, by H. W. Norris. A buried peat bed in Dodge township, Union county, by T. E. Savage. Some bacteriological examinations of Iowa waters, by L. H. Pammel, R. E. Buchanan, and Edna L. King. Some features in the analysis of dolomite rock, by Nicholas Knight. The Sioux City water sup-

ply, III, by Alfred N. Cook. A new deposit of Fuller's earth, by Alfred N. Cook. The lichens of the "Ledges," Boone county, Iowa, by Katy A. Miller. A method for the determination of chloric acid, by W. S. Hendrixson. The action of chloric acid on metals, by W. S. Hendrixson. Periodical literature in Iowa on the subject of chemistry, by W. S. Hendrixson. Regeneration in the cray fish, by John J. Lambert. A chemical study of Rhus glabra, by Arthur W. Martin. Notes on the position of the individuals in a group of nileus vigilans found at Elgin, Iowa, by G. E. Finch. Action of sodium thiosulphate solutions on certain silver salts, by W. M. Barr. New method of cohesion of water and adhesion of mercury apparatus, by Edwin Morrison. A convenient voltaic cell, by L. Begeman. Flora of Emmet county, Iowa, by R. I. Cratty. Remarkable occurrence of aurichalcite, by Charles R. Keyes. Certain basin features of the high plateau region of southwestern United States, by Charles R. Keyes. Note on the carboniferous faunas of the Mississippi valley in the Rocky mountain region, by Charles R. Keyes. Preliminary list of the flowering plants of Madison county, by H. A. Mueller. Index.

ADJUTANT GENERAL

Report | of the | adjutant-general | to the | governor | of the | state of Iowa | for biennial period ending November 30, 1903 | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

288 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

AGRICULTURE

The | Iowa year book of agriculture | issued by the Iowa department | of agriculture. | Containing | extracts of new road law, etc., report of the state farmers | institute for the year 1902; state agricultural convention | for the year 1902; meeting of the state board of agric- | culture; reports of meeting of state fair managers; | with | extracts from the reports of the state dairy commissioner; state | dairy association; Iowa agricultural experiment station; | Iowa weather and crop service; Improved stock breed | ers' association; Iowa swine breeders' association; | also | papers read at county farmers' institutes; reports of local | county and district fairs; statistics and other | things of interest. | Edited by | J. C. Simpson, | secretary state board of agriculture. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1903.|

764 p. por. illus. O. cl.

The | Iowa year book of agriculture | issued by the Iowa department | of agriculture | containing | proceedings of the state farmers' institute of 1903; synopsis of | state board and committee meetings; weather and crop report; | proceedings of the Iowa swine breeders' association; ex- | tracts from the dairy commissioner's report; proceed- | ings of the Iowa state dairy association and | national dairy union | and | papers on live stock, agriculture and poultry topics | also | papers read before farmers institutes; articles and illustrations | regarding the Iowa state college of agriculture and mechanic | arts; laws relating to farming and stock raising indus- | tries; early history of the Iowa state fair | and | reports of county and district agricultural societies | Edited by | J. C. Simpson, | secretary state board of agriculture | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

736 p. por. pl. O. cl.

ATTORNEY-GENERAL

Fourth biennial report | of the | attorney-general | of the | state of Iowa. | Charles W. Mullan, | attorney-general | Transmitted to the governor, January, 1904. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

363 p. O. cl.

Being the report for the years 1902, 1903. Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

AUDITOR

Biennial report | of the | auditor of state | to the | governor of Iowa | July 1, 1903 | B. F. Carroll, auditor of state | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

503 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

Thirty-third annual report | of the | auditor of state | of the state of Iowa | on | insurance | 1902 | Volume 1 | Frank F. Merriam | auditor of state | Compiled from annual statements, for the year ending December 31, 1901 | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

467 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 7.

Thirty-third annual report | of the | auditor of state | of the state of Iowa | on insurance | 1902 | Volume 2 | Life | Frank F. Merriam | auditor of state | Compiled from annual statements, for the year ending December 31, 1901 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer, | 1902. |

507 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 7.

Thirty-fourth annual report | of the | auditor of state | of the state of Iowa | on | insurance | other than life | 1903 | Volume 1 | B. F. Carroll | auditor of state | Compiled from annual statements, for the year ending December 31, 1902 | Des Moines; | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

468 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 6.

Thirty-fourth annual report | of the | auditor of state | of the state of Iowa | on | insurance | 1903 | Volume II | Life | B. F. Carroll | auditor of state | Compiled from annual statements, for the year ending December 31, 1902 | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

544 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 6.

BOARD OF CONTROL

Third biennial report | of the | Board of control | of | state institutions | of | Iowa. | For the biennial period ending June 30, 1903. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

1085 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 8.

Bulletin | of | Iowa institutions | (Under the Board of control) | Published quarterly | Volume IV | 1902 | Herald printing company | Dubuque, Iowa. |

522 p. illus. O. cl.

Being the Quarterly bulletin for 1902, issued January, April, July, and October.

Bulletin | of | Iowa institutions | (Under the Board of control) |

Published quarterly | Volume V. | 1903 | 1904 | Franklin printing co. | Des Moines |

564 p. illus. O. cl.

Being the Quarterly bulletin for 1903, issued January, April, July, and October.

COLLEGE FOR THE BLIND

Report of superintend- | ent of the College for | the blind at Vinton, | Iowa, to the Board of | control of state insti- | tutions—for biennial | period ending June 30, | 1903 |

19 p. O. pap.

CUSTODIAN OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS

Report | of the | custodian of public buildings | and property | to the | governor of Iowa, | for the years 1902 and 1903. | January 1, 1904. | T. E. McCurdy, | custodian of public buildings and property | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

43 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

DAIRY COMMISSION

Sixteenth annual report | of the | state dairy commissioner | to the | governor of the state of Iowa | for the year 1902. | H. R. Wright, | state dairy commissioner. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1902. |

115 p. O. pap.

Seventeenth annual report | of the | state dairy commissioner | to the | governor of the state of Iowa | for the year 1903. | H. R. Wright, | state dairy commissioner. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

95 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

Report | of the | executive council of Iowa | of | expenses and disposition of fees and moneys | collected of state officers and | institu-

tions | for the period from | June 30, 1901, to July 1, 1903. | Made in compliance with requirements of chapter | six, acts of twenty-eighth General | assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

556 p. O. pap.

Thirty-first annual report | of the | assessed valuation | of | railroad property | in the | state of Iowa, | as fixed by the | executive council of the state, July 24, 1902. | Compiled by A. H. Davison, | secretary of the executive council | Printed by authority of chapter four, acts twenty-eighth | General assembly. | With a statement of the assessment of the tele- | graph, telephone and express property | in the state of Iowa. | Des Moines. | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1902. |

91 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 2.

Thirty-second annual report | of the | assessed valuation | of | railroad property | in the | state of Iowa, | as fixed by the | executive council of the state, July 24, 1903. | Compiled by A. H. Davison, | secretary of the executive council. | Printed by authority of chapter four, acts twenty-eighth | General assembly, | with a statement of the assessment of express | property in the state of Iowa. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

91 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 2.

Report | of the | third annual assessment | of | telegraph and telephone property | in the | state of Iowa, | as fixed by the | executive council of the state of Iowa, | July 25, 1903. | Compiled by A. H. Davison, | secretary of executive council. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

77 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 2.

This is the first report on telephone assessment separately printed.

FISH AND GAME WARDEN

Fifteenth biennial report | of the | state fish and game warden | to the | governor of the state of Iowa | 1902–03 | Geo. A. Lincoln,

warden | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1904. |

24 p. pl. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 4.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Acts and resolutions | passed at the | regular session | of the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa. | Begun January 13 and ended April 11, 1902. | Published under authority of the state. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1902. |

260 p. Q. sh.

Rules and standing | committees | of the | twenty-ninth General assembly | 1902 | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines. | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1902. |

70 p. tabs. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 5.

Twenty-ninth | General | assembly | of Iowa | Monday, January 13, 1902 | Compiled by | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Des Moines. |

[8 p.] D. pap.

A list of the senators and representatives of the 29th General assembly.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | State of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant-governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume 1. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Governor's message. Governor's inaugural. Report of auditor. Report of treasurer. Report on pardons. Report of criminal convictions. Report of land department. Report of custodian of public buildings.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines,

[1] Mullan.

January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume II | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Report of adjutant-general. Report of railroad commissioners for 1900. Report of railroad commissioners for 1901. Railway assessment for 1901. Railway assessment for 1902.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume III. | Des Moines, | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Report of attorney-general. Report of librarian. Report of Historical department. Report of Historical society. Report of superintendent of public instruction. Report of State university. Report of State agricultural college.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant-governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume IV. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

[1] Mullan.

Contents: Report of State normal school. Report of fish commissioner. Report of Bureau of labor statistics. Report of mine inspectors. Report of Board of health.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant-governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general, | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume V. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Report of Board of control. Report of pharmacy commissioners. Report of veterinary surgeon. Rules of the twenty-ninth General assembly. Report of Board of dental examiners. Report of oil inspectors. Report of dairy commissioner for 1900. Report of dairy commissioner for 1901.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant-governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume VI. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Volume 1, Insurance report for 1901. Volume 2, Insurance report for 1901.

Legislative documents | submitted to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at Des Moines, January 13, 1902. | Albert B. Cummins; governor | John Herriott, lieutenant-governor and president of the senate | W. B. Martin, secretary of state | Frank F. Merriam, auditor of state | G. S. Gilbertson, treasurer of state | Richard C. Barrett, superintendent of public

[1] Mullan.

instruction | Charles W. Mullen,[1] attorney-general | Willard L. Eaton, speaker of the House of representatives | Volume VII. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

v. p. O. sh.

Contents: Volume I, Insurance report for 1902. Volume 2, Insurance report for 1902.

Supplement | to | the code of Iowa | containing | all the laws of a general and permanent nature | enacted by | the twenty-seventh, twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth | General assemblies, with complete annotations | to the code and supplement, down to, and | including the decisions rendered | at the May term, 1902, of | the Supreme court. | Published by authority of the state. | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1902. |

874 p. Q. sh.

GEOLOGICAL SURVEY

Iowa | geological survey | Volume XIII | annual report, 1902 | with | accompanying papers | Samuel Calvin, A. M., Ph.D., state geologist | A. G. Leonard, assistant state geologist | [Seal] | Des Moines | Published for Iowa geological survey | 1903 |

446 p. pl. map, Q. cl.

Contents: Administrative reports. Geology of Howard county, by Samuel Calvin. Geology of Kossuth, Hancock and Winnebago counties, by Thomas H. Macbride. Geology of Mills and Fremont counties, by J. A. Udden. Geology of Tama county, by T. E. Savage. Geology of Chickasaw county, by Samuel Calvin. Geology of Mitchell county, by Samuel Calvin. Report on the lithographic stone of Mitchell county, by A. B. Hoen. Geology of Monroe county, by S. W. Beyer and L. E. Young.

Iowa | geological survey | Volume XIV | Annual report, 1903 | with | accompanying papers | Samuel Calvin, A. M., Ph. D., state geologist | T. E. Savage, assistant state geologist | [Seal] | Des Moines | Published for Iowa geological survey | 1904 |

644 p. illus. pl. map. O. cl.

Contents: Administrative report. Mineral production of Iowa in 1902, by S. W. Beyer. Technology of clays, by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. Chemistry of clays, by J. B. Weems. Selection, installation and care of power plants, by G. W. Bissell. The geology of clays, by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. Tests

[1] Mullan.

of clay products, by A. Marston. Directory of Iowa clay workers, by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. Mineral production of Iowa in 1903, by S. W. Beyer.

Iowa | geological survey | Volume XIII | Administrative reports | Samuel Calvin, A. M., Ph.D., state geologist | A. G. Leonard, assistant state geologist | [Seal] | Des Moines: | Published for the Iowa geological survey | 1903 |

20 p. map, Q. pap.

Reprinted from the Geological survey report for 1902, volume 13.

Geology | of | Howard county | by Samuel Calvin | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 21–79 | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

illus. maps, Q. pap.

Geology | of | Kossuth, Hancock and Winnebago counties | by Thomas H. Macbride | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 80–122 | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

illus. maps, Q. pap.

Geology | of | Mills and Fremont counties | by J. A. Udden | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 123–183 | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

pl. map, Q, pap.

Geology | of | Tama county | by T. E. Savage | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 185–254 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

illus. map, Q. pap.

Geology | of | Chickasaw county | by Samuel Calvin | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 255–292 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

illus. map, Q. pap.

Geology | of | Mitchell county | by Samuel Calvin | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 293–352 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

Colored plates, illus. map, Q. pap.

Discussion | of the | requisite qualities of lithographic limestone | with | report on tests | of the | lithographic stone of Mitchell county,

Iowa. | By A. B. Hoen. | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 339–352 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

14 p. Q. pap.

Geology | of | Monroe county | by S. W. Beyer and L. E. Young | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIII | Annual report, 1902, pp. 353–433 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

illus. map, Q. pap.

Mineral production in Iowa | for 1903. | By S. W. Beyer. | From Iowa geological survey, Vol. XIV, | Annual report, 1903, pp. 645–655. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer, | 1904 |

O. pap.

GOVERNOR

Biennial message | of | Leslie M. Shaw | Governor of the state of Iowa | to the | twenty-ninth General assembly | January, 1902 | Printed by authority of the General assembly, | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

16 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 1.

Inaugural address | of | Albert B. Cummins | Governor of the State of Iowa | delivered | January 16, 1902 | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines, | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1902. |

23 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1902, vol. 1.

Report | by the | governor of Iowa | of | pardons, suspensions and commutations | of sentence | and remissions of fines | from January 14, 1902, to January 1, 1904 | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

56 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

HEALTH, STATE BOARD OF

Twelfth | biennial report | of the | Board of health | of the | state

of Iowa | for the period ending June 30, 1903 | [Seal] | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

317 p. O. cl.

Contents: Board meetings. Railroad accidents in Iowa. Infectious diseases reported. Registration of vital statistics. Responsibilities of local boards of health. Sanitation and hygiene of cities. Some needs of the department of health. Status of health departments in municipal affairs. Diet, disease and the health officer. Facts versus fallacies of sanitary science. Public water supplies and the disposal of sewage. Disposal of domestic wastes of country residences. Laboratory in public health work. Obligations of the state toward consumptives. British congress on tuberculosis. Smallpox—symptoms and diagnosis. Management of smallpox, diphtheria and scarlet fever. The fly and mosquito as carriers of disease. Inebriety and its management. Medical inspection of schools. Plan and plant. Compend on milk. Judicial. Appendix.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

Iowa health bulletin Vol. XV. June, 1901–May 1902. Nos. 1–12.

Nos. 8–12 only are included in the period covered by this bibliography.

Iowa health bulletin Vol. XVI. June, 1902–May, 1903. Nos. 1–12.

Iowa health bulletin Vol. XVII. June, 1903–May, 1904. Nos. 1–12.

Nos. 1–7 are included in the period covered by this bibliography.

Published monthly at Des Moines.

An ordinance | for the | protection of the public health | recommended for adoption by the | cities and towns of Iowa | [Seal] | Circular no. 4 | issued by | Iowa state board of health | 1902 | Revised edition | 4–15–'02–2000 |

15 p. O. pap.

Rules and regulations | for the | restriction and prevention | of | contagious diseases | in the | public and private schools of Iowa | [Seal] | Circular no. 3 | issued by the | Iowa state board of health | 1902 | Third edition. | 11–6–'02–6000–32. |

8 p. O. pap.

Regulations | for the | quarantine | and disinfection | of | contagious diseases | [Seal] | Circular no. 1 | issued by | Iowa state board of health | 1902. | Revised edition |

31 p. O. pap.

Laws relating to the public health and | safety | Compiled from

the Code, and from the Acts of the | twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth | General assemblies |

387–426 p. O. pap. Document No. 21, 1902.

Regulations | for | local boards of health | in the | state of Iowa | [Seal] | Circular no. 3 [2] | issued by the | State board of health | 1903 | third edition, revised | 2–19–'03–4000 |

15 p. O. pap.

Rules and regulations | recommended by the Iowa state board of health and adopted and published by the | Board of health of the township of ——— | and which will be strictly enforced by this board. | Circular no. 7 | 5–29–1903–6000 |

Broadside, double column, 18x24.

[Form 29–B] 6,119,–'03–300 | Directions | for the | collection of samples of water for sanitary analysis | Iowa state board of health, | office of secretary, Des Moines. |

Broadside, one column, 8½x14.

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT

Sixth biennial report | of the | Historical department of Iowa | made to the trustees | of the | state library and Historical department | October 31, 1903 | by Charles Aldrich, curator | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

87 p. por. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

The | annals of Iowa. | A historical quarterly. | Volume five—third series. | Edited by | Charles Aldrich, A. M., | [6 lines] | Published by the | Historical department of Iowa, | Des Moines, | 1901–1903. |

Nos. 4–8, January, 1902–January, 1903, belong to the period covered by this bibliography, 1902–'03.

The | annals of Iowa. | A historical quarterly. | Volume six—third series. | Edited by | Charles Aldrich, A. M., | [6 lines] | Published by the | Historical department of Iowa, | Des Moines, | 1903–1905. |

Nos. 1–3, April–October, 1903, belong to the period covered by this bibliography, 1902–'03.

HORTICULTURAL SOCIETY

Report of the | Iowa state horticultural society | for the year 1902, | containing the proceedings of the | thirty-seventh annual session, | held at | Des Moines, December 9, 10, 11, 12, 1902, | also transactions of the | south eastern, northwestern, northeastern, and | southwestern horticultural societies. | Edited by the secretary. | Volume XXXVII. | Published by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1903. |

521 p. por. illus. O. cl.

Report | of the | Iowa state horticultural society | for the year 1903 | containing the proceedings of the | thirty-eighth annual session | held at | Des Moines, December 8, 9, 10, 11, 1903 | also transactions of the | southeastern, northwestern, northeastern, and | southwestern horticultural societies | Edited by the secretary | Volume XXXVIII | Published by order of the General assembly | Des Moines | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

478 p. por. pl. O. cl.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Journal of the House | of the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at the capitol at Des Moines | January 13, 1902. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902 |

1425 p. O. sh.

Officers | and | standing committees | of the | House of representatives | twenty-ninth General assembly | state of Iowa | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1902 |

25 p. D. pap.

INSTITUTION FOR FEEBLE-MINDED CHILDREN

Fourteenth biennial report | of the | superintendent | of the | Iowa institution | for | feeble-minded children | at Glenwood | to the | Board of control of state institutions | for the period ending June 30, 1903 | Glenwood | Institution press | 1903 |

37 p. illus. O. pap.

LABOR STATISTICS, BUREAU OF

Tenth biennial report | of the | Bureau of labor statistics | for the |

state of Iowa | 1901–1902 | Edward D. Brigham | commissioner | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

608 p. O. pap.

Contents: Suggested legislation. Acknowledgments. History and purpose of the Bureau of labor statistics. Factory inspection. Vital statistics, by F. I. Herriott. Graded wages and salaries with hours worked, by sex. New industries for Iowa. Trade unions in Iowa. Advantages gained by trade unions in Iowa without strikes or lockouts. Wage scales and agreements between employers and employes in Iowa. Employers of Iowa, statistical reports. Immigration to United States and Iowa. Wage earners in Iowa. Wage earners' reports on shop conditions in Iowa. Wage earners' suggestions for legislation. Wage earners' remarks on the bureau and general subjects. Special report on telegraph operators. Railway employes, statistics on road conditions and railroad accidents to employes. Manual training, by Richard C. Barrett. Some phases of the labor question, by James Kilbourne. Directory of employers of Iowa.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 4.

The law | State of Iowa |

A 6 page pamphlet giving the law governing the Bureau of labor statistics.

LIBRARY COMMISSION

First report | of the | Iowa library commission. | 1900–1903. | Published by authority of the General assembly. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1904. |

153 p. pl. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

Iowa library | commission | Des Moines, Ia. | Leaflet no. 4 | Birthdays | anniversaries | and events | How they may | be observed in | the library | Pictures, pic- | ture bulletins | and related | subjects |

27 p. T. pap.

Iowa library commission | Des Moines, Ia. | Leaflet no. 5 | Traveling | library | of | Iowa | How to obtain books | and rules and regu- | lations regarding | their use |

19 p. T. pap.

Iowa library commission | Des Moines, Iowa | Leaflet no. 6 | Books | for the | blind | loaned by the | Iowa library commission |

6 p. T. pap.

Library buildings | by | Grant C. Miller | of Patton & Miller, architects | Chicago | Selection of an architect; kind | of building; provision for free | access to the shelves; import- | ance of super-

vision; requisite | rooms; floors; ventilation; design | A paper read before the | Iowa library association at Grinnell, Iowa | October 30, 1902 |

26 p. T. pap.

Iowa library | commission | its purpose, | methods and | activities | Members ex-officiis | Johnson Brigham, state librarian, presi- | dent Richard C. Barrett, state superintendent | of public instruction | George E. MacLean, president of the state | university | Members appointed | Mrs. Harriet C. Towner, Corning | Mrs. Jessie Waite Davidson, Burlington | Mrs. Elizabeth S. Norris, Grinnell | Capt. W. H. Johnston, Fort Dodge | Miss Alice S. Tyler, Secretary. | Office: The Capitol, Des Moines. |

8 p. T. pap.

A list of books | recommended for | a children's library | Compiled for the | Iowa library commission | by | Annie Carroll Moore | children's librarian, Pratt institute free library | Brooklyn, N. Y. | and | instructor in the Iowa summer library school | A list of books for children with a few | practical suggestions as to the selec- | tion and purchase of children's books |

21 p. O. pap.

Hand book | of | library organization | compiled by the | library commissions | of | Minnesota, Iowa and Wisconsin. | April, 1902. | Edited by the | Minnesota state library commission, | Minneapolis, Minn. |

79 p. illus. O. pap.

Suggestive list | of | books for a small library | recommended by the | state library commissions | of | Iowa, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Nebraska, Idaho, | and Delaware. | January, 1902. | Compiled by the | Wisconsin free library commission | Madison, Wis. |

43 p. O. pap.

Agriculture | soil, drainage, crops, fruits, | gardening, the dairy, | domestic animals | [Directions for the loan of the books, 20 lines] | Iowa library commission | Free traveling library | Des Moines |

3 p. O. pap.

Brief list of books on agriculture.

Domestic science | food, cooking, kitchen, house, | heat, furniture, clothing, house- | hold management, sanitation, | nursery. | [Directions for the loan of the books, 12 lines] | Iowa library commission | Free traveling library |

2 p. T. pap.

Brief list of books on domestic science.

Brief list of | art books | The world of art is an ideal world, | The world I love, and that I fain | would live in; | So speak to me of artists and of | art. | —Longfellow. | These books will be loaned by the | Free traveling library, Iowa library commission |

3 p. T. pap.

Manual training | cookery and | needle work | in the | public schools | "Nothing gives greater dignity | to man than a complete realiza- | tion of the power of being able | to *do*. No joy is greater, or | more lasting than that received | by doing well with the complete | being—brain, eye, hands, will | and judgment—all tools, God- | given tools, to be trained and | used." | Iowa library commission | Free traveling library |

2 p. T. pap.

A select reference list.

Buying list of recent books | recommended by the | library commissions of Delaware, Iowa, Min- | nesota, Nebraska, Ohio and Wisconsin | compiled by the | Wisconsin free library commission | Madison, Wis., December 15, 1903. | No. 10 | Also | List of public documents for small libraries | contributed by the | Nebraska free library commission. | [13 lines] |

12 p. O. pap.

Bulletin of the Iowa library commission. Issued quarterly. Des Moines, Iowa, January, [–October] 1902 Volume 2 Number 1 [–4] |

72 p. illus. O. pap.

With the July 1902 number, "A circular of library information" was added to the title. Name changed from Bulletin to Quarterly with January, 1903, issue. There is no title page.

Quarterly of the Iowa library commission A circular of library

information Volume 3. Des Moines, Iowa, January, [–October] 1903. Number 1 [–4] |

72 p. illus. O. pap.

MINE INSPECTORS

Eleventh biennial report | of the | state mine inspectors | to the | governor of the state of Iowa. | For the | two years ending June 30, 1903. | John Verner, district no. 1. | Edward Sweeney, district no. 2. | James W. Miller, district no. 3. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

88 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

OIL INSPECTORS

Biennial report | of | inspectors of oils. | 1902–1903 | Compiled by | W. B. Martin, secretary of state. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

20 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

PENITENTIARY, ANAMOSA

Sixteenth biennial report of | the warden of the penitentiary | at Anamosa, Iowa, to the | Board of control of state | institutions for the biennial | period ending June 30, 1903. | The prison press | Anamosa, Iowa. |

73 p. illus. O. pap.

PENITENTIARY, FORT MADISON

Report of the warden | of the penitentiary at | Fort Madison, Iowa, to | the Board of control of | state institutions—for | biennial period ending | June 30, 1903 |

38 p. O. pap.

PHARMACY COMMISSION

Twelfth biennial report | of the | commissioners of pharmacy | for

the | state of Iowa. | 1903. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines. | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

158 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

PIONEER LAWMAKERS' ASSOCIATION

Pioneer | lawmakers' association | of Iowa. | Reunion of 1902, | held at Des Moines, Feb. 12 and 13, 1902. | Eighth biennial session. | Published by authority of the state of Iowa. | Des Moines: Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1902. |

131 p. por. pl. O. pap.

PUBLIC INSTRUCTION, DEPARTMENT OF

Biennial report | of the | superintendent | of | public instruction | of the | state of Iowa | November 1, 1903 | Richard C. Barrett | superintendent of public instruction | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

xciv + 250 + 138 + 119 p. por. pl. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 4.

Title page of this report lacking in the volume in the set of Iowa documents. Since 1897 pamphlet reports of the superintendent of public instruction usually have had the title printed only on the cover; when the reports are bound by the state printer the covers are torn off, leaving as a title page only the inner cover. In the report given above, this cover reads as follows:

State of Iowa | Department of public instruction | Des Moines | Superintendent of public instruction | Richard C. Barrett | Deputy superintendent | Albert C. Ross | Stenographer | Byrdella Johnson | State board of educational examiners | Richard C. Barrett, *ex-officio president*, Des Moines | George E. MacLean, *ex-officio*, Iowa City | Homer H. Seerley, *ex-officio*, Cedar Falls | *O. J. McManus, Council Bluffs | Alice Bradrick Altona, Des Moines | *O. J. McManus was appointed by the governor to succeed Hamlin H. Freer, whose | term expired November 26, 1902. |

Iowa | educational directory | for the school year | commencing September, 1902 | Issued by the | Department of public instruction | November 15, 1902 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1902. |

63 p. D. pap.

Iowa | educational directory | for the school year | commencing September, 1903 | Issued by the Department of public instruction | November 15, 1903 | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

64 p. D. pap.

School laws of Iowa | from the code of 1897 | as amended by the twenty-seventh, twenty- | eighth and twenty-ninth General | assemblies, | with | notes, forms and decisions, | for | the use and government of school officers | and directors. | Edition of 1902. | Richard C. Barrett, | superintendent of public instruction | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1902 |

175 + 106 p. O. cl.

A manual for accredited schools | designed for the | training of teachers | for the | Iowa public schools. | By the | Educational board of examiners. | 1903. | Issued by the Department of public instruction. | Richard C. Barrett, | superintendent public instruction. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

112 p. O. pap.

Manual training | and | how to introduce it into public schools | Advance pages of | chapter II | of | biennial report | of | Superintendent of public instruction | of the | state of Iowa | 1903 | Richard C. Barrett, | superintendent of public instruction | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

28 p. illus. O. pap.

Manual | for | special day | exercises | 1902 | Issued by the Department of public instruction for | use in the schools of Iowa | Richard C. Barrett | superintendent of public instruction |

103 p. illus. O. pap.

Outer cover bears a cut of the Lincoln monument.

Louisiana purchase | flag day | December 18, 1903 | [Cut of] Keokuk—an early Iowa settler | Historical leaflet | for use in Iowa schools | Issued by the | Department of education | Richard C. Barrett | superintendent of public instruction |

31 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Louisiana purchase flag day | Resources are the gift of the Creator. Development is the great duty | of the republic.—Schuyler Colfax. | Centennial of the | Louisiana purchase | 1803–1903 | [Quotation, 8 lines] | Official circular | to be used in the celebration of | Louisiana purchase flag day | December 18, 1903 | Issued by the Department of public instruction | Richard C. Barrett | superintendent public instruction | A natural base for the greatest continuous empire ever established | by man.—Gladstone, on Louisiana purchase. |

RAILROAD COMMISSIONERS

Twenty-fifth annual report | of the | Board of railroad commissioners | for the | year ending June 30, 1902. | State of Iowa | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines. | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

412 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 2.

Twenty-sixth annual report | of the | Board of railroad commissioners | for the | year ending June 30, 1903. | State of Iowa. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1904 |

454 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 2.

SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF

Twenty-fifth biennial report | of the | superintendent | of the | Iowa school for the deaf | at Council Bluffs | to the | Board of control of state institutions | for the period ending June 30, 1903. | Glenwood | Institution press | 1904 |

46 p. O. pap.

SECRETARY OF STATE

Seventeenth year | Iowa | official | register | published by the | secretary of state | by order of | the General assembly. | 1902 |

593 p. por. D. cl.

Contents: Pt. 1: Declaration of Independence. Articles of Confederation. Constitution of the United States. Citizenship and naturalization of aliens. Organic law of Iowa. Admission of Iowa into the Union. Constitution of

Iowa. Pt. 2: State, district and county officers. Pt. 3: Board of control state institutions. Iowa national guard. Library statistics. Pt. 4: Transactions of the executive council for the year 1901. Pt. 5: National election 1900. Party platforms, statistics. Pt. 6: Election statistics of the state election, 1901. Party platforms. Vote by precincts. Official vote by counties. Pt. 7: National and state governments. Military and civil governments of our new possessions. Pt. 8: U. S. Census statistics, 1900. Census of Porto Rico and the Hawaiian Islands. Census returns for Iowa, 1900. Miscellaneous statistics.

Eighteenth year | Iowa | official | register | published by the | secretary of state | by order of | the General assembly. | 1903 |

594 p. por. D. cl.

Contents: Pt. 1: Declaration of Independence. Articles of confederation. Constitution of the United States. Citizenship and Naturalization of aliens. Organic law of Iowa. Register of territorial and state officers. U. S. Senators, congressmen, and cabinet officers from Iowa. Pt. 2: State, district and county officers. Pt. 3: Board of control state institutions. Iowa national guard. New militia law of the United States. Pt. 4: National election 1900. Party platforms, statistics. Pt. 5: Election statistics of the State election, 1902. Party platforms. Vote by precincts. Official vote by counties. Pt. 6: Transactions of the executive council for the year 1902. Pt. 7: National and state governments. Military and civil governments of our new possessions. Pt. 8: U. S. Census statistics, 1900. Census of Porto Rico and the Hawaiian islands. Census returns for Iowa, 1900. Miscellaneous statistics.

Report | of the | secretary of state | relating to | criminal convictions | of the | state of Iowa for the years 1902 and 1903. | W. B Martin, secretary of state. | Des Moines. | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

160 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

Report | of the | secretary of state | to the | governor of Iowa, | of the | transactions of the Land department, | July 1, 1901, to June 30, 1903. | W. B. Martin, secretary of state. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

63 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

SENATE

Journal of the Senate | of the | twenty-ninth General assembly | of the | state of Iowa | which convened at the capitol at Des Moines | January 13, 1902. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer, | 1902. |

1266 p. O. sh.

STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

Twentieth biennial report | of the | Iowa state college of agriculture | and the mechanic arts | made to | the governor of Iowa | for the years 1902–1903 | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

127 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

Bulletin, Iowa state college | Vol. 1, No. 2. June, 1903 | Catalog | Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa | 1902–1903 | [Notice, 4 lines] |

345 p. O. pap.

Inner cover reads:

Iowa state college | of | agriculture | and | the mechanic arts | Catalog 1902–1903 | "Science with practice" | 1903 | By the college | Ames. |

Bulletin 61. July, 1902. | Iowa agricultural college | Experiment station, | Ames, Iowa. | [Cut] | Miscellaneous notes on fungus diseases | of plants. | The Canada thistle and dandelion. | A few of the common fleshy fungi of Ames. | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house | 1902. |

137–153 p. O. pap.

Bulletin 60 [62] December, 1901 | Iowa agricultural college | Experiment station | Ames, Iowa | A study on the germination and | growth of leguminosæ, espec- | ially with reference to small | and large seed | Reprinted from Proceedings of the twenty-second annual meeting of the | Society for the promotion of agricultural science, 1901. | Ames, Iowa | 1901 |

153–177 p. O. pap. pl.

Bulletin 63 May, 1902 | Experiment station | Iowa state college of agriculture | and the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa | [Cut of sheep] | Sheep feeding experiments | 1. Finishing western wethers on grass and grain | for early summer market. | 2. Finishing western wethers for early winter | market. |

178–185 p. O. pap.

Bulletin 64. May 1902. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college

of | agriculture and mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa. | Notes on strawberries. | [Cut giving] partial view of the experimental plats of strawberries at the experimental station. | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house | 1902. |

186-208 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin 65 August, 1902 | Experiment station | Iowa state college of agriculture | and the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa | [Cut of] cross bred Poland China–Yorkshire, Poland China–Duroc Jersey and | Poland China–Berkshire hogs, bred by Iowa agricultural | college, fed on Swift's digester tankage and corn. | Average weight at 8½ months, 331 pounds | Beef meal, Swift's digester tankage, Armour's tank- | age and standard stock food; their value when | fed in conjunction with corn for the | economical production of pork | Press of the Ames Times | Ames, Iowa |

209-222 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin 66 August, 1902 | Experiment station | Iowa state college of agriculture | and the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa | [Cut of] Chicago & Northwestern freight train leaving Odebolt, Iowa, for | Chicago with 220 head of steers fed on the farm of A. E. | Cook by the Iowa experiment station | Condimental foods (stock foods), the by-products of | corn, flax seed and cottonseed, and dried blood; | their value when fed in conjunction | with corn for the economical | production of beef | Press of the Ames Times | Ames, Iowa |

223-255 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin 67. November, 1902. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college. | Ames, Iowa. | Chemical section. | I. The chemical composition of food preserva- | tives. | II. Solutions for testing cream and milk. | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house | 1902. |

259-272 p. O. pap.

Bulletin 68. April, 1903. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa. | Agronomy section. | Selecting and preparing seed corn | [Cut] | [4 lines] | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house | 1902. |

271-286 p. pl. O. pap.

Bulletin 69. June 1903. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa. | Veterinary section. | The chicken mite. | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house. | 1903. |

285–294 p. illus. O. pap.

Popular edition | Bulletin 70 July, 1903 | Experiment station | Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa | [Cut] | Botanical section. | Popular edition of bulletin no. 70 | Some weeds of Iowa | Press of | the Ames Times | Ames, Ia. |

293–372 p. O. pap.

Bulletin 70 December, 1903 | experiment station | Iowa state college | of | agriculture and the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa | [Cut] | botanical section | some weeds of Iowa | Press of | The Ames Times | Ames, Iowa |

O. 291—531, [532—545], plates, figures.

Bulletin 71. July, 1903. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa. | Dairy section. | The keeping quality of butter. | Ames, Iowa. | Intelligencer printing house | 1903. |

1–30 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin 72 October 1903 | Experiment station, | Iowa state college of agriculture and | the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa | Horticultural section | Cold storage | of apples | Press of | the Ames Times | Ames, Ia. |

29–44 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin 73. August 1903. | Experiment station, | Iowa state college | of agriculture and mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa. | Horticultural section. | [Cut] | Cherries and cherry growing in Iowa. | Ames, Iowa, | Intelligencer printing house, | 1903 |

43–98 p. illus. O. pap.

Spraying calendar | for 1903 | Iowa experiment station | [Cut] | Spraying is the secret of successful fruit growing | Ames, Iowa |

O. unp.

Catalogue of fruits | growing on the | experimental grounds |

[Cut] | View in orchard "B," | of the | Iowa experiment station | Ames Iowa February 1903 |

1–31 p. O.

Special bulletin, not numbered in the regular series.

Bacteriological investigations of the Ames sewage disposal plant by L. H. Pammel. Iowa state college sewage and sewage disposal investigations, bulletin no. 4. Abdruck aus dem centralblatt f. bakteriologie, parasitenkunde u. infektionskrankheiten. II. abteilung. IX band, 1902, pp. 89–107, plates 1–3.

The chemical composition | of sewage of the Iowa state | college sewage plant | by | J. B. Weems | J. C. Brown | R. C. Myers | Contribution from the Department of | agricultural chemistry, Iowa state | college. | Reprinted from vol. IX, Proceedings | Iowa academy of sciences. |

69-80 p. O. pap.

This is bulletin no. 5 of the series. The above is the cover title; the inner title reads:

The | chemical composition of sewage | of the Iowa state college sewage plant. | By J. B. Weems, J. C. Brown, and R. C. Myers. |

Iowa state | college | Division of | engineering | Bulletin no. VI. | Tests of Iowa common brick | By A. Marston | (Reprinted from the Iowa Engineer, March, 1903.) |

23 p. illus. O. pap.

Bulletin no. 7. | Division of engineering, Iowa state college | Ames, Iowa | Sewage disposal | in Iowa | Prof. A. Marston, M. W. S. E. | Reprint from Journal western society of engineers | Vol. VIII, no. 6. December, 1903 |

4 p. illus. O. pap.

The chemical composition | of sewage of the Iowa state | college sewage plant | By | J. B. Weems | J. C. Brown | R. C. Myers | Contribution [1] from the Department of | agricultural chemistry, Iowa state | college. | Reprinted from vol. IX, Proceedings | Iowa academy of sciences. | [1902] |

69–80 p. O. pap.

The sanitary analysis of some | Iowa deep well waters | By J. B. Weems. | Contribution [II] from the Department of | agricultural chemistry, Iowa state | college. | Reprinted from vol. IX, Proceedings | Iowa academy of sciences. | [1902] |

63–70 p. O. pap.

Proceedings 23d annual meeting | of | Society for promotion | agricultural science | A study of the food value of | some of the edible fungi | of Ames. | By J. B. Weems, Ph.D., | and | Alice W. Hess, M.S., | Ames, Iowa. | Contribution no. 3, from the Department of | agricultural chemistry, Iowa state college. | 1902 |

165–172 p. O. pap.

Contribution | from the | Department of agricultural chemistry. | Number 4. The chemical composition of nuts used as food | By J. B. Weems and Alice W. Hess. | Number 5. The preparation of ammonia free water for | water analysis | By J. B. Weems, C. E. Gray and | E. C. Myers. | Reprinted from the Proceedings of the Iowa academy of sciences, vol. X. | [1903] |

107–113 p. O. pap.

Vol. 2, No. 1 Bulletin | of the | Iowa state college | of agriculture and | the mechanic arts | Compendium number | December | 1903 | Ames, Iowa |

79 p. illus. O. pap.

Booklet | of | quizzes | Iowa state college | of agriculture and | the mechanic arts | Ames, Iowa, U. S. A. | 1902 | "Forever alive, forever forward." | —Whitman. |

8 p. pap.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Twenty-fourth biennial report | of the | Board of curators | of the | State historical society of Iowa | to the | governor of the State | 1903 | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

30 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

The | constitution | of | the state of Iowa | with an | historical introduction | by | Benjamin F. Shambaugh, A.M., Ph.D. | profes-

sor of political science in the | university of Iowa | Published by | the State historical society of Iowa | 1902 |

105 p. T. rus.

Pocket edition.

The | messages and proclamations | of the | governors of Iowa | compiled and edited by | Benjamin F. Shambaugh, A.M., Ph.D. | professor of political science in the | university of Iowa | Volume I | Published by | the State historical society of Iowa | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 |

487 p. Q. cl.

The | messages and proclamations | of the | governors of Iowa | compiled and edited by | Benjamin F. Shambaugh, A.M., Ph.D. | professor of political science in the | university of Iowa | Volume II | published by | the State historical society of Iowa | Iowa City, Iowa, | 1903 |

524 p. Q. cl.

The | messages and proclamations | of the | governors of Iowa | compiled and edited by | Benjamin F. Shambaugh, A.M., Ph.D. | professor of political science in the | university of Iowa | Volume III | Published by | the State historical society of Iowa | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 |

472 p. Q. cl.

The | messages and proclamations | of the | governors of Iowa | compiled and edited by | Benjamin F. Shambaugh, A.M., Ph.D. | professor of political science in the | university of Iowa | Volume IV | Published by | the State historical society of Iowa | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 |

382 p. Q. cl.

Iowa | historical record | published by the | State historical society | at | Iowa City | Volumes XVI, XVII and XVIII | 1900–1901–1902 | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 |

602 p. por. pl. O.

Issued quarterly, four numbers constituting a volume, and three volumes bound together in one book, with one title page. Vol. 18 only belongs to the period covered by this bibliography, 1902–1903.

The | Iowa journal | of | history and politics | Editor | Benjamin F. Shambaugh | professor of political science | in the university of Iowa | Volume I | 1903 | Published quarterly by | the State historical society of Iowa | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 |

587 p. Q. pap.

The Wisconsin gerrymanders | of 1891 and 1892 | A chapter in state constitutional history | by | Francis Newton Thorpe | [Seal] | Reprinted from the July 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

39 p. Q. pap.

Bibliography | of | Iowa state publications | for | 1900 and 1901 | by | Margaret Budington | [Seal] | Reprinted from the July 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

44 p. Q. pap.

Congressional districting | in Iowa | by | Paul S. Peirce | [Seal] | Reprinted from the July 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

23 p. maps, Q. pap.

Anthropological instruction | in Iowa | by | Duren J. H. Ward, A.M., Ph.D. | [Seal] | Reprinted from the July 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

29 p. Q. pap.

State history | in | the public high schools | by | Edmund J. James | President of Northwestern university | [Seal] | Reprinted from the April 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

14 p. Q. pap.

The | Hampton roads conference | by | Joseph W. Rich | [Seal] | Reprinted from the April 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of his-

tory and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

24 p. Q. pap.

Historico-anthropological | possibilities in Iowa | by | Duren J. H. Ward | [Seal] | Reprinted from the January 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

32 p. Q. pap.

Joliet and Marquette | in Iowa | by | Laenas Gifford Weld | [Seal] | Reprinted from the January 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

16 p. Q. pap.

Chief Justice Marshall | as a constructive statesman | by | Emlin McClain | one of the Justices of the supreme court | of Iowa | [Seal] | Reprinted from the October 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

42 p. Q. pap.

Problems | in the | administration of Iowa | by | Harold M. Bowman | [Seal] | Reprinted from the October 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

28 p. Q. pap.

The development | of | party organization in Iowa | by | John W. Gannaway | [Seal] | Reprinted from the October 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

34 p. Q. pap.

Local tradition | by | Johnson Brigham | [Seal] | Reprinted from the October 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City Iowa by | the State historical society of Iowa |

6 p. Q. pap.

The political value | of | state constitutional history | by | Francis Newton Thorpe | [Seal] | Reprinted from the January 1903 number of | the Iowa journal of history and politics | Published at Iowa City by | the State historical society of Iowa |

31 p. Q. pap.

Publications in | Iowa history | The Iowa journal of | history and politics | The messages | and proclamations of the | governors of Iowa | The state historical society of Iowa | Iowa City Iowa October, 1902 |

8 p. O. pap.

STATE LIBRARY

Twenty-ninth biennial report | of the | state librarian | to the | governor of the state of Iowa | July 1, 1903 | Johnson Brigham | state librarian | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines. | Bernard Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

284 p. por. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOL

Fourteenth biennial report | of the | Iowa state normal school | at | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | School years 1900–1901 and 1902–1903. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer. | 1903. |

53 p. pl. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

Vol. II. April. No. 3. | Bulletin | Iowa state | normal school | Cedar Falls | Iowa | Issued quarterly | Published by the normal school. | [Notice, 1 line] |

29 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Bulletin | of the | Iowa state normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | 1902 | Vol. II. April. No. 3. | Contents: | 1. Commencement announcements. | 2. Candidates for graduation. | 3. Register of class of 1901. |

Vol. II. No. 4. 1902. | May | Summer term | Bulletin | of the | State normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Issued quarterly. | Published by the normal school. | [Notice, 2 lines] |

47 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Bulletin | of the | Iowa state normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | 1902 | Vol. II. May. No. 4. | Sixth annual session of the summer term. | June 14th to July 25th, 1902. |

Bulletin | of the | State normal | school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Vol. III. June, 1902. No. 1. | Issued quarterly. | Published by the normal school. | [Notice, 1 line] |

166 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Bulletin | of the | State normal | school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Vol. III. June, 1902. No. 1. | Catalog and circular | for school year 1901–2. |

Vol. 3 No. 2 | January, 1903 | Summer term | Bulletin | of the | State normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa | Issued quarterly | Published by the normal school | [Notices, 2 lines] |

56 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Bulletin | of the | Iowa state normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | 1903 | Vol. III. January No. 2. | Seventh annual session of the | summer term, | June 13th to July 24th, 1903. |

Vol. III. No. 3. | April, 1903. | English | Bulletin | of the | State normal school, | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Issued quarterly. | Published by the normal school. | [Notice, 2 lines] |

136 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Practical suggestions | concerning the | teaching of English | language and literature. | State normal school bulletin. | Vol. III. April. No. 3. | 1903. |

Vol. III, No. 4. | May, 1903. | Commencement | bulletin | of the | Iowa | state normal | school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Issued quarterly. | Published by the normal school. | [Notice, 1 line] |

29 p. O. pap.

Inner title page reads:

Bulletin | of the | Iowa state normal school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | 1903—Vol. III. May. No. 4 | Contents: | 1. Commencement announcements. | 2. Candidates for graduation. | 3. Register of class of 1902. |

Supplement to bulletin | State normal school | Vol. 3. No. 4 | Baccalaureate address | Homer H. Seerley, president | Iowa state normal school | Cedar Falls | Sunday, June 7, 1903 | The endowment of power |

13 p. O. pap.

Bulletin | of the | State normal | school | Cedar Falls, Iowa. | Vol. IV. June, 1903. No. 1. | Catalog and circular | for school year 1902–3. |

193 p. O. pap.

STATE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION

Proceedings | of the | forty-eighth annual session | of the | Iowa state teachers' association, | held at | Des Moines, Iowa, | December 30 and 31, 1902, and January 1 and 2, 1903. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines | B. Murphy, state printer | 1903 |

200 p. O. pap.

Proceedings | of the | forty-ninth annual session | of the | Iowa state teachers' association, | held at | Des Moines, Iowa, | December 28, 29, 30 and 31, 1903. | Printed by order of the General assembly | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1904. |

200 p. O. pap.

STATE UNIVERSITY

The State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Twenty-third biennial report | of the | Board of regents | to the | governor | and the | thirtieth General assembly | 1901–1902 and 1902–1903. | Printed by

order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

172 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 3.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 37 February, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of law | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

34 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 38 February, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of medicine | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notice, 4 lines] |

68 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 39 March, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of homeopathic medicine | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notice, 4 lines] |

50 p. D. pap.

Vol. V. No. 3 | Bulletin | from the | laboratories of natural history | of the | State university of Iowa | Published | by authority of the regents | Iowa City, Iowa | October, 1902 |

334 p. pl. O. pap.

Bulletin, new series, no. 40. Erroneously marked 56 on cover.

Cover bears contents, 3 lines, and notices, 4 lines.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 41 March, 1902 | Bulletin no. 1 | of the | department of education | Entrance requirements | in English | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

13 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 42 March, 1902 | Bulletin no. 2 | of the | department of education | The

small high school | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

19 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 43 April, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of dentistry | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

58 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 44 March, 1902 | Bulletin no. 3 | of the | department of education | The four year high school | course of study | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

15 p. D. pap.

A portion of the edition is erroneously numbered 43.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 45 April, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of pharmacy | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

32 p. illus. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 46 May, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | summer session | June 16–July 26, 1902 | [Seal] | Including the | summer school for library training | under the auspices of the Iowa library commission | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

43 p. D. pap.

Supplement to the | bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 46 May, 1902 |

1 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the state university of Iowa | New series no. 47 May, 1902 | Announcement of | university extension lectures | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

14 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 48 May, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of | the school of political and social science | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

45 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 49 May, 1902 | University of Iowa | Studies in psychology | edited by | George T. W. Patrick | professor of philosophy | Volume III | Contents [8 lines] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 3 lines] |

144 p. pl. O. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 50 May, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement | of the | summer session | June 16–July 26, 1902 | (Condensed edition) | [Seal] | Iowa City, Iowa | May, 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

27 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 51 June, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of liberal arts | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

182 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 52 June, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | graduate college | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

122 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 53 June, 1902 | Calendar | of | the State university of Iowa | Iowa City | 1901–1902 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

523 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 54 August, 1902 | Bulletin no. 4 | of the | department of education | The

training of teachers in the | State university of Iowa | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

16 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 55 October, 1902 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | University hospital | Announcement of clinics | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1902 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

2 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa. | New series no. 56. December 1902. | A preliminary announcement | of the | summer session | of | the State university of Iowa | June 22–August 1, 1903 | [Seal] | including the | summer school for library training | under the auspices of the Iowa state library commission | The university press | Iowa City, Iowa | [Notices, 4 lines] |

16 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 57 March, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of | the school of political and social science | with courses in | commerce and administration | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

55 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 62 March, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of law | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

37 p. D. pap.

Should be numbered 58.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 59 March, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | summer session | June 22–August 1, 1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

45 p. D. pap.

Supplement to the | bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 59 March, 1903 | Special announcement | of | courses in English, public speaking, and | physical training |

2 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 60 April, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of pharmacy | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

35 p. illus. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 61 March, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of medicine | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

71 p. illus. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 62 April, 1903 | Studies in sociology, economics | politics and history | Vol. II No. 2 | The political ideas | of | modern Japan | by | Karl Kiyoshi Kawakami, A.M. | 1903 | The university press | Iowa City, Iowa | [Notices, 4 lines] |

208 p. O. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 63 April, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of dentistry | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

63 p. illus. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | new series no. 64 April, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of homœopathic medicine | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

59 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 65 April, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | college of liberal arts | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

204 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 66 May, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of the | graduate college | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

139 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 67 May, 1903 | Calendar | of the | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | 1902–1903 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

552 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 67 May, 1903 | Bulletin no. 5 | of the | department of education | Preliminary report of the committee | on a uniform high school course | in English | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

14 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 68 June, 1903 | Announcement of | university extension lectures | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

46 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 69 July, 1903 | The | State university of Iowa | Iowa City | Announcement of | the school of applied science | 1903–1904 | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

84 p. D. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa | New series no. 70 September, 1903 | American citizenship | Address delivered before the State university of Iowa, at | the forty-third annual commencement, | June 17, 1903 | by the | Honorable George F. Hoar | [Seal] | Published by the university | Iowa City, Iowa | 1903 | [Notices, 4 lines] |

39 p. O. pap.

Bulletin of the State university of Iowa. | New series no. 71. December 1903. | Preliminary announcement | of the | summer session |

of | the State university of Iowa | June 18–July 30, 1904 | [Seal] | Including the | summer school of library training | under the auspices of the Iowa state library commission | The university press | Iowa City, Iowa | [Notices, 4 lines] |

30 p. D. pap.

Provincialism | An address to | the Phi Beta Kappa society | of | the State university of Iowa | by | Josiah Royce | Iowa City, June 10, 1902 |

30 p. O. pap.

SUPREME COURT

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | October 19, 1901–February 10, 1902. | By | Benj. I. Salinger. | Volume XXVI. | Being volume CXV. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher | 1902. |

ix + 878 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | February 10, 1902–May 14, 1902 | By | Benj. I. Salinger. | Volume XXVII. | Being volume CXVI. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher | 1903. |

ix + 863 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | May 14, 1902–October 24, 1902 | By | Benj. I. Salinger. | Volume XXVIII. | Being volume CXVII. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher, | 1903. |

viii + 858 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | October 7, 1902–December 20, 1902. | By | W. W. Cornwall. | Volume I. | Being volume CXVIII. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher, | 1903. |

viii + 853 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | December 19, 1902–April 9, 1903. | By | W. W. Cornwall. | Volume II. | Being volume CXIX. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher. | 1903. |

viii + 860 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | April 9, 1903–May 29, 1903. | By | W. W. Cornwall. | Volume III. | Being volume CXX. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher, | 1904. |

viii + 843 p. O. sh.

Reports | of | cases at law and in equity | determined by the | Supreme court | of the | state of Iowa. | May 1903–October 1903. | By | W. W. Cornwall. | Volume IV. | Being volume CXXI. of the series. | Des Moines, Iowa: | Geo. H. Ragsdale, publisher, | 1904. |

viii + 838 p. O. sh.

Supreme court docket | January term, A. D. 1902. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 37 lines] |

57 p. Q. pap.

Supreme court docket | May term, A. D. 1902. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 37 lines] |

50 p. Q. pap.

Supreme court docket | October term, A. D. 1902. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 37 lines] |

60 p. Q. pap.

Supreme court docket | January term, A. D. 1903. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 36 lines] |

56 p. Q. pap.

Supreme court docket | May term, A. D. 1903. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 35 lines] |

46 p. Q. pap.

Supreme court docket | October term, A. D. 1903. | At | Des Moines, Iowa. | [Notices, index, directory, 36 lines] |

61 p. Q. pap.

TREASURER OF STATE

Biennial report | of the | treasurer of the state of Iowa | for the | biennial period ending June 30, 1903. | G. S. Gilbertson, | treasurer of the state of Iowa. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

317 p. O. cl.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 1.

VETERINARY SURGEON

Fourth biennial report | of the | veterinary surgeon | of the | state of Iowa | to the | governor of Iowa | for the | period ending June 30, 1903. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1904. |

55 p. por. pl. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 5.

WEATHER AND CROP SERVICE

U. S. Department of agriculture, | Weather bureau, | in co-operation with the | Iowa weather and crop service. | Annual report for 1902, | with an | appendix | containing a compilation of data | relative to the | climate and crops of Iowa. | Geo. M. Chappel, local forecaster, ass't director. | John R. Sage, section director. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | Bernard Murphy, state printer, | 1903. |

48 + 185 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 4.

Containing an appendix on Iowa climate and crops.

U. S. Department of agriculture, | Weather bureau, | in co-operation with the | Iowa weather and crop service. | Annual report for 1903. | Geo. M. Chappel, local forecaster, ass't director. | John R. Sage, director. | Printed by order of the General assembly. | Des Moines: | B. Murphy, state printer | 1904 |

47 p. O. pap.

Contained also in the set of Iowa documents, 1904, vol. 4.

U. S. Department of agriculture—Weather bureau. Monthly review of the Iowa weather and crop service. Volume XIII. January–December, 1902. No. 1–12.

U. S. Department of agriculture—Weather bureau. Monthly review of the Iowa weather and crop service. Volume XIV. January–December, 1903. No. 1–12.

The Weather bureau issues also, during the spring and summer months, a weekly climate and crop bulletin, sent out on postal cards, taken from broadsides like the following:

U. S. Department of agriculture. | Iowa section, | Climate and crop service, | Weather bureau. | In co-operation with the Iowa weather and crop service. |

Broadsides, 3 columns, issued weekly, beginning April 14th, 1902, and closing September 22nd, 1902.

U. S. Department of agriculture. | Iowa section, | Climate and crop service, | Weather bureau. | In co-operation with the Iowa weather and crop service. | Crop bulletin. |

Broadside, 3 columns, issued weekly, nos. 1–25, beginning April 13, 1903, and closing September 28, 1903, and a special card issued October 5, 1903.

SOME PUBLICATIONS

A Short Constitutional History of the United States. By Francis Newton Thorpe, A. M., Ph. D. Boston: Little, Brown, and Company. 1904. Pp. vi, 459.

This latest volume from the pen of Dr. Thorpe is based upon the materials consulted in the preparation of his larger works (*A Constitutional History of the American People* and *The Constitutional History of the United States*) and combines some of the distinctive features of each. It deals with the constitutional history both of the Union and of the States, emphasizing the common basis of American local and general government. In a book of small compass, the author has thought it sufficient to relate "(1) the origin of our civil system; (2) the principles on which it is founded; (3) the adaptation of the plan of government to public needs, by amendment and construction; and (4) the interpretation of the principles of the government . . . . by the courts." He has kept well within these self-imposed limits.

A brief opening chapter traces the movement toward union down to the meeting of the Philadelphia Convention of 1787. This is followed by very satisfactory chapters on the work of that convention, the exposition and defence of the proposed Constitution in the *Federalist*, ratification and early amendments, the contest between the liberal and the strict constructionists, compromises growing out of the slavery controversy, and the course of reconstruction and amendment consequent upon the Civil War. At intervals throughout the book are inserted chapters entitled *Interpretation of Principles*, and others headed *The Commonwealths;* the former deal with important Supreme Court decisions of the last century, the latter summarize the work and indicate the characteristics and tendencies of State constitution-making at various periods since 1776. Appre-

ciating, as perhaps no other writer has done, the significance of State constitutions and constitutional conventions as reflectors of popular opinion and as "records of serious attempts to adapt the written form of government to the immediate needs of the people," Dr. Thorpe has made these "commonwealth" chapters one of the most noteworthy features of his book. As an appendix are printed the text of the Federal Constitution, the fifteen amendments, citations of cases bearing upon the interpretation of each article and section, and a full and careful index of the Constitution.

The volume is well-proportioned, suggestive, fair, and thoroughly readable. It is based on far-reaching research and is the result of years of study and reflection. It traces our constitutional experience briefly down to the present day. It will prove of interest and service alike to the student and to the general reader. But recognition of the merits of the history as a whole should not stay a few words of criticism and suggestion. A more complete index and a select bibliography would perhaps add to the utility of the work. The style, generally clear and effective, is, we believe, marred now and then by seemingly obscure expressions. The author's statement of the Monroe doctrine as promulgated by Monroe is inadequate (p. 153); and his view of Congressional Reconstruction after the War is decidedly charitable, even laudatory! Finally, it seems a matter of regret that the author has confined his attention almost exclusively to the formulation and interpretation of constitutions, and has given so little space to the practical working of our federal system—to such matters as impeachment, the war power of the executive, the electoral college, the growth of cabinet offices, the choice of senators, and the practical operation of the fifteenth amendment.

Paul S. Peirce

The Iowa State College of
Agriculture and Mechanic Arts
Ames, Iowa

Iowa Geological Survey. Volume XIV. Annual Report. 1903. With Accompanying Papers. Des Moines: Published for Iowa Geological Survey. 1904. Pp. xi, 664. Plates.

The subject matter of this report is composed mostly of a scientific discussion of clays and clay industries of Iowa and, therefore, will be known as the clay report in contradistinction to the second volume of the survey which is known as the report on coals. Coal and clay are abundant in Iowa and only await a diffusion of technical knowledge and modern methods of working in order that they may give to the Commonwealth the full possibilities of the gifts so richly lavished upon it by nature. The volume at hand bids fair to do its full share towards the development of the clay industry which is so well adapted to the State since the supply of raw material is inexhaustible.

The first six pages of the volume comprise the twelfth annual report of the State Geologist. This is followed by a chapter on *Mineral Production of Iowa in 1902* written by S. W. Beyer. Twelve million dollars in round numbers is the estimated valuation of Iowa's mineral output for the year mentioned. The minerals considered are coal, clay, stone, gypsum, and lead. Pages 29–318 contain a treatise on the *Technology of Clays*, by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. The definition, origin, classification, and the chemical and physical properties of clays are ably discussed in the order mentioned, followed by a chapter treating of the processes in the manufacture of clay wares, properties of clays and the manufacture of wares, the methods of drying, burning, and types of kilns used. Pages 319–345 treat of the *Chemistry of Clays*, the paper being written by J. B. Weems. Pages 347–376 contain a paper on *Selection, Installation, and Care of Power Plants*, by G. W. Bissell. Pages 377–554 take up the discussion of *The Geology of Clays*, by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. Though not indicated by the title the subject matter of the paper is limited to the geological distribution of the clays and shales of Iowa. Pages 555–620 give the *Tests of Clay Products* made by A. Marston. Pages 621–641 include a *Directory of Iowa*

Clay Workers compiled by S. W. Beyer and I. A. Williams. Pages 642–643 contain the usual acknowledgments. Pages 645–655 give the *Mineral Production of Iowa in 1903*, by S. W. Beyer. The total output is stated to have a valuation of fourteen and a half million dollars, an increase of two and a half million dollars over the value of the output of the preceding year. Pages i–xi give the information concerning the organization of the survey and the list of illustrations; while pages 657–664 conclude the volume with an index.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City, Iowa

Historic Highways of America. By Archer Butler Hulbert. Cleveland: The Arthur H. Clark Company. 1904. Vol. XI, *Pioneer Roads and Experiences of Travelers*, vol. 1. Vol. XII, *Pioneer Roads and Experiences of Travelers*, vol. 2. Vol. XIII, *Great American Canals*, vol. 1. Vol. XIV, *Great American Canals*, vol. 2. Pp. 201, 202, 231, 234.

Pioneer roads and great American canals are the important topics treated in volumes XI–XIV of the *Historic Highways* series.

Volume XI takes up the history of roadmaking and traces the evolution of the highway from the thread-like, winding Indian trail to the macadamized road, with the Lancaster turnpike—the first macadamized road in the United States—as a type. The author shows how the blind Indian trails grew gradually broader as the pioneers blazed their way through the dense forests and the pack horses, more and more heavily loaded, widened them into bridle paths which became the predecessors of the modern highway. The remainder of the volume gives accounts of the experiences of travelers on the pioneer roads which were still in the transition stage.

Volume XII is devoted to a study of the two lines of pioneer movement through Virginia and New York. The Northwestern Turnpike of Virginia is fully treated in a chapter showing the forces at work which demanded a highway and the legislative history which

created it and in the two chapters relating the experiences of travelers in this region. The pioneer movement through Central New York was by the famous Genesee Road, which is dealt with in chapter four, with a chapter following on a *Tour to Niagara Falls, 1805*, over the Genesee Road, and one on the Catskill Turnpike which gives considerable information on early road building in Central New York. In the last chapter we are taken with Dickens over American roads by means of quotations from his *American Notes*.

By the great American canals, Mr. Hulbert means the Chesapeake and Ohio, the Pennsylvania, and the Erie canals, and to these he devotes volumes XIII and XIV, showing the importance of the last named by giving to it an entire volume.

After tracing briefly, in the introductory chapter of volume XIII, the invention and adoption of the canal lock and its influence upon trade, and the early project for the improvement of the rivers which rise in the Alleghenies, Mr. Hulbert takes up the history of the Potomac Company, which, with Washington as its leading spirit, strove to secure for Maryland and Virginia, through the Potomac River, the trade of the rising empire west of the Alleghenies. The successor of the Potomac Company was the Chesapeake and Ohio Canal Company, which found a bitter rival in the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company. These companies were "organized within the same states, to operate in exactly the same territory, and both seeking the same carrying trade." From this point in the narrative the birth and development of the two great railroad routes which follow the canals — the Baltimore and Ohio and the Pennsylvania — are given side by side with the history of the canals. The Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, which was a financial failure, still has a steady traffic; but the Pennsylvania Canal, though built without the vexatious delays and opposition of the other, became of less and less importance as the success of the Pennsylvania Railroad grew, and it was finally purchased by the railroad and closed.

"The honor of originating the plan of a canal from the Great Lakes to the Hudson will forever lie with the brilliant, visionary

Gouverneur Morris." His plan was taken up by the commissioners appointed by the State of New York. Their work, Clinton's memorial — which is given in its entirety — the celebration of its completion, together with the influence of the canal and the canal fund, are all treated in the fourteenth volume of the series.

MARGARET BUDINGTON

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY, IOWA

AMERICANA

Mr. John A. Kasson is the author of a volume of 273 pages entitled *The Evolution of the Constitution of the United States of America and the History of the Monroe Doctrine.* The book was published by Houghton, Mifflin, & Co., in 1904.

History of the Library of Congress, volume I, 1800–1864, by William Dawson Johnston, an illustrated octavo volume of over five hundred pages, issued by the Government Printing Office, was distributed during January, 1905.

Volume I of *A History of the Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania*, 1638–1820, from the original sources, by Theodore Emanual Schmank has recently been issued by the General Council Publication House of the Lutheran Church, Philadelphia.

A well illustrated volume of nearly six hundred pages entitled *The State of Missouri, an Autobiography*, edited for the Missouri Commission to the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, by Walter Williams, was distributed during December, 1904.

The *Guide to the Archives of the Government of the United States in Washington*, recently issued by the Carnegie Institution of Washington, purports to be little more than a general survey of the United States archives. Nevertheless its 207 pages of information contain suggestions of the greatest practical value to the special investigator who goes to Washington for historical data. Prepared by Charles Halstead Van Tyne and Waldo Gifford Leland, the volume is issued under the editorship of Professor Andrew C. McLaughlin.

Francis P. Harper, publisher, New York City, has issued in four volumes the *Life, Letters and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean De Smet, S. J., 1801–1873*, by H. M. Chittenden and A. T. Richardson. The work treats largely of the Indian tribes met with by Father De Smet in his journeys, as a missionary, over the country from St. Louis to Puget Sound and the Athabasca. It has been edited from the original unpublished manuscript journals and letter books and from Father De Smet's printed works and is annotated throughout.

G. P. Putnam's Sons announce that volume one of *The United States, 1607–1904, a History of Three Centuries of Progress in Population, Politics, Industry, Commerce and Civilization*, by W. E. Chancellor and F. W. Hewes, has been issued. The book covers the period of colonization, 1607–1697. The work will be completed in ten volumes. Another work announced to be completed in three or four volumes is *The Writings of Samuel Adams*, collected and edited by Professor H. A. Cushing.

The Arthur H. Clark Company, Cleveland, Ohio, is issuing an interesting series of books on the *Philippine Islands*. The work, to be completed in fifty-five volumes, will contain such accounts of the explorations made by early navigators, descriptions of the islands, the inhabitants, their customs, commerce, and religious conditions during the years 1493–1898 as may be obtained from contemporary books and manuscripts published or written in various languages. The editing and annotating is being done by Miss Emma H. Blair and Mr. James A. Robertson, with the assistance of Professor E. G. Bourne and others. By the same company there is being issued a series of annotated reprints entitled *Early Western Travels*, of which ten volumes have already appeared. This series, edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites, will contain the more important and rare narratives of travelers in the region of the Middle West during the period 1748–1846. The company announce also as ready September 15, 1904, an edition of *Gass's Journal of the Lewis and Clark Expedition*, reprinted from the edition of 1811, with an introduction by James K. Hosmer.

Dodd, Mead & Company announce the early publication of the original journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition which are being edited by Mr. Reuben Gold Thwaites. This publication will contain the original journals of Lewis, Clark, Floyd, and Whitehouse, carefully edited and annotated. There will be an atlas of about fifty maps, the originals of which were prepared by Captain Clark. Biddle's narrative has been for a long time considered the official report; but it now appears that he used the official record books only as a source from which he took such material as he chose with which to construct his narrative. The new work will also contain other documents which have a bearing upon the expedition. It is announced that there will be three forms of issue — the regular edition in eight volumes, a large paper edition, and an edition *de luxe*, the two special editions being limited and of fifteen volumes each.

The Library of Congress has sent out copies of the *A. L. A. Catalog* which was recently issued and placed on exhibition at the Universal Exposition at St. Louis. It is, to all intents and purposes, a new edition of the 5,000 volume *Catalog of A. L. A. Library* prepared by a committee of the American Library Association and exhibited at the World's Columbian Exposition. This catalog, which was issued in 1893, was without notes and was necessarily incomplete. The present catalog contains nearly 8,000 titles suitable for a public library, and is arranged in two distinct parts — the one is a class list according to the decimal classification with the addition of a classified list of such public documents as are most useful in a public library, and a subject index; the other is a dictionary catalog with both the decimal and expansive classification numbers given. The publisher and price are appended to each author entry in both lists. The catalog contains explanatory notes throughout, as well as bibliographical data and evaluation. It was prepared by the New York State Library and the Library of Congress under the auspices of the American Library Association Publishing Board, with Mr. Melvil Dewey as editor in chief and Miss May Seymour of the New

York State Library and Mrs. H. S. Elmendorf of the Buffalo Public Library as associate editors.

IOWANA

The set of *Iowa Documents* for 1904 in eight volumes has been announced as ready for delivery on January 1, 1905.

Words of Life for 1905 is the title of a book of quotations selected and arranged by the venerable Dr. William Salter, of Burlington, Iowa. It is for sale by A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago.

From Iowa to the Philippines—A History of Company M, 51st Iowa, by Joseph I. Markby, has been published by the Thos. D. Murphy Co., Red Oak, Iowa.

A quarto publication of fifty-nine pages containing the proof and argument presented by Albert B. Cummins, Governor of Iowa, in the matter of the controversy between the Shiloh National Military Commission relating to inscriptions upon the regimental monuments of the 15th and 16th Iowa Volunteer Infantry is a choice bit of Iowana published in 1904.

In Memoriam—General C. W. Irish, a pamphlet of eight pages with portrait was issued in December, 1904.

The Middletonian, volume V, number 1, published by the students of the College of Medicine of the State University of Iowa, was issued from the press early in December, 1904.

The Semi-Weekly Iowegian, published at Centerville, Iowa, issued a thirty-two page edition for December 16, 1904. This number is well illustrated with portraits of pioneers and with views of buildings and improvements made during the past year. A number of interesting historical accounts are found in its columns.

The December, 1904, number of the *Iowa Medical Journal* closes the tenth year and volume. The magazine is a monthly published at Des Moines, Iowa. Dr. E. E. Dorr is the editor and proprietor.

Address to Army Associations and Miscellaneous Papers Relating to Civil and Spanish Wars is the title of a ninety-five page pamphlet by Major General Grenville M. Dodge.

The *Solon Economy* of December 22, 1904, contains two historical articles entitled, *Reminiscences of Solon and its Surroundings*, and *Early Settlement of Cedar Township*, respectively.

The Iowa Alumnus is now issued as a monthly publication. The numbers for October, November, and December, 1904 (being numbers 1, 2, and 3 of Vol. II), have appeared. Volume I, numbers 1, 2, 3, 4 appeared as a bi-monthly during the year 1903–1904. The publication is now the official organ of the alumni of The State University of Iowa. Professor H. G. Plum is the managing editor, and the Alumni Bureau of Information is the publisher.

The October number of the *Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission* contains a report of the St. Louis meeting of the Iowa Library Association, a copy of the constitution and by-laws of the Iowa Library Association, and an account of the Iowa Summer Library School for 1904.

The State Board of Health Bacteriological Laboratory is the title of an article, by Professor Henry Albert, which appears in the December, 1904, number of the *Iowa Medical Journal.*

Riverside Echoes, by Herbert J. Metcalf, editor of the *Lansing Mirror* and author of *The True Garden of Eden*, is the title of a pretty volume of verse and illustrations issued in 1904.

Boulder Lodge Sanatorium, an illustrated pamphlet of sixteen pages, is being sent out by Dr. J. W. Kime of Fort Dodge.

American Hydroids, Part II, The Sertularidæ, by Professor C. C. Nutting, was issued by the Smithsonian Institution as a special bulletin during 1904. The publication is a folio of 325 pages including 41 plates.

The Forestry Manual of the Iowa State Horticultural Society, written by H. W. Lathrop and published in 1881, has been a very scarce pamphlet for many years. The remainder of the edition, over seven hundred copies, was recently found and the title of possession passed to The State Historical Society of Iowa. The publication is an octavo of thirty-two pages.

Of recent issue may be noted *The Alumni Register of The State University of Iowa*, 1856–1904, a book of 284 pages. This register is the result of efforts of the statistics committee of the Alumni Association and is issued as *Bulletin No. 91* of the publications of The State University of Iowa.

Volume four of the *History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints*, 1872–1890, written and compiled by President Joseph Smith and Heman C. Smith, has been issued from the church publication house at Lamoni, Iowa. This volume is a book of nearly eight hundred pages and completes the series.

A Biographical Sketch of James Bridger, Mountaineer, Trapper, and Guide is the title of an appreciative life story of a noted frontiersman recently issued in pamphlet form by Major General Grenville M. Dodge.

Bulletin from the Laboratories of Natural History of the State University of Iowa, Volume V, Number 4, appeared in December, 1904. This bulletin, numbered *New Series, No. 92*, contains about one hundred and sixty pages and about fifty plates and completes volume five. The papers are:—I, *Actinometra Iowensis*, by Frank Springer; II, *The Flora of the St. Peter Sandstone in Winneshiek County, Iowa*, by B. Shimek; III, *The Discomycetes of Eastern Iowa*, by Fred J. Seaver; and IV, *Loess Papers*, by B. Shimek.

An Atlas of the State of Iowa published under the direction and supervision of Mr. Huebinger by the Iowa Publishing Company, Davenport, Iowa, appeared in November, 1904. This is the first general atlas of Iowa issued since 1875 when *Andreas' Atlas* was issued. In make up, general character, and scope, the two atlases are quite similar, although the new atlas shows the results of progress in the arts of the printer and publisher. The *Atlas* is a folio of three hundred and sixty pages and ninety-nine plates. A full page topographic map is given of each county. There is also some historical and descriptive matter concerning Iowa; the *Geology and Geological Resources of Iowa*, by Professor S. Calvin; *Climatology*

of Iowa, by John R. Sage; *Iowa in the War; Public Institutions of Iowa;* the *State University of Iowa;* the *State Normal School;* the *Iowa College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts; Forestry*, by Professor Pammel; and a general write up of each Iowa county. The plates comprise views of institutions, places of interest, portraits, etc.

Some Rare Iowa Documents

In the Iowa collection of books in the Iowa Masonic Library at Cedar Rapids is a volume of pamphlets, collected by the late T. S. Parvin, which contains a number of interesting and rare Iowa documents. The bibliographic titles of the more important ones are as follows:

Rules | of | practice, | in the | supreme & district courts, | for the | territory of Iowa, | adopted at the July term, 1839. | — | Clarke & M'Kenny, Printers. | — |

Pamphlet, 12mo in size, pp. 1–5.

Communication | from the | secretary of the territory, | made in compliance with a resolution of the house of | representatives, | on the subject of the | liabilities of the territory. | — | Read Nov. 12, 1840 — 200 copies ordered to be printed. | — | Burlington: | J. H. M'Kenny, Pr. | — | 1840. |

Pamphlet, octavo in size, pp. 1–6.

Rules and forms | in | bankruptcy. | — |

Pamphlet, 12mo, pp. 8, issued in 1842.

Rules | of | practice | in the | supreme court, | for the | territory of Iowa, | Adopted at the Jan'y Term, | 1843. | = | Iowa City. | printed by Hughes & Williams. | — | 1843. |

Pamphlet, 24mo in size, pp. 1–8. Inner and cover titles are identical.

Rules | of the | district court | of the | United States | for the | district of Iowa, | adopted at the January term, A. D. 1848. | = | Iowa City: | printed by Abraham H. Palmer. | : : : : : : : : : : | 1848. |

Pamphlet, octavo in size, pp. 1–28. The cover and inner titles are practically identical.

Rules of practice | in the | district courts | of the | second judicial

district | of | Iowa. | — | Dubuque: | printed at Wm. A. Adams' book and job office. | 1854. |

Pamphlet, octavo in size, pp. 1–15. The cover and inner titles are identical.

Rules of practice | in | the district courts | of the | first judicial district | of | Iowa. | — | Keokuk: | J. B. Howell & company, printers. | (Daily Gate City printing establishment.) | 1856. |

Pamphlet, octavo in size, pp. 1–16. The above is the cover title, the inner title omits the second line from the end of the title.

Debates | and | Speeches | in the | legislature of Iowa, | during the session of 1856–7. | — | Published by Request. | — | In a Periodical Form, | And subject only to newspaper postage. | = | printed at the Iowa City book and job office. |

Pamphlet, octavo in size, pp. 1–32. The inner sub-title reads:

Iowa City Journal | of | debates. | = | Vol. I. Iowa City, Jan. 6, 1857, No. 1. | = |

Compiled by S. Storrs Howe. This is not a state document but is quasi-official.

NOTES AND COMMENT

Mr. E. G. Swem of Washington, D. C., is preparing a bibliography of Iowa maps. He finds that the titles thus far secured number more than nine hundred.

Valdris Helsing, No. 5, for November, 1904, has been issued. This quarterly publication, issued at Iowa City, is the official publication of the Valdris Samband, a society of natives of Valdris, Norway, and their descendants. Professor A. A. Veblen, of Iowa City, Iowa, is president of the Society and editor of the quarterly.

Mr. Clarence Wassam, Fellow in Economics at The State University of Iowa, was born at Hudson, Iowa. In 1900 he graduated from the Iowa State Normal School. He graduated from The State University of Iowa in 1903, and in 1904 received the degree of Master of Arts.

Dedicatory exercises attending the opening of the Iowa City Public Library were held on November 29, 1904. Mr. J. W. Rich, the President of the Library Board, gave an *Historical Sketch of the Library Movement in Iowa City.*

No. 2 of Volume I of the *History Series* of the University of Wisconsin is a monograph of 211 pages on *The King's Household in England Before the Norman Conquest*, by Lawrence Marcellus Larson. The purpose of the author is "to show, as far as possible, the lines of development, the causes of changes, the sources of innovation and the successive periods of growth."

Mr. Frank Basil Tracy, a graduate of The State University of Iowa, class 1888, now literary editor of *The Boston Transcript*, has in the December 10, 1904, issue of *The Transcript* an extended article entitled *A Real Reform Movement in Boston — the Courageous Effective Work of the Good Government Association.*

Mr. Edmund C. Nelson, Fellow in History at The State University of Iowa, was born in Norway. He graduated from The Iowa State Normal School in 1897, and from The State University of Iowa in 1904. Before entering the University he had served as Director of the Normal Department of Elkhorn College (Iowa), Principal of the Scandinavian Academy (Wisconsin), and Principal of Luther College (Racine, Wisconsin).

Charles Henry Huberich, Adjunct Professor of Political Science and Law in the University of Texas, is the author of a pamphlet of 31 pages on *The Trans-Isthmian Canal: A Study in American Diplomatic History.*

Mr. Joseph Oliver Johnson was recently appointed Scholar in Political Science at The State University of Iowa. He was born at Lawler, Iowa, and graduated from The Iowa State Normal School in 1897. From 1899 to 1903 he published the *Cedar Falls Daily Record.* In 1904 he graduated from the College of Liberal Arts at The State University of Iowa.

Mr. E. G. Swem, who is employed in the copyright department of the Library of Congress, has located Albert Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory* in the possession of the following: New York State Library, Long Island Historical Society, British Museum, Boston Public Library, Library of Congress (2 copies), Historical Society of Wisconsin, Historical Society of Minnesota, Masonic Library (Cedar Rapids, Iowa), Historical Department (Des Moines, Iowa), State Historical Society of Iowa, private library of Mr. A. N. Harbert, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and library of Mr. W. M. Blair, Kossuth, Iowa. All this is interesting in view of the fact that according to tradition the bulk of the edition was lost in the Ohio River, there being in existence not more than three or four copies.

Mr. F. V. Brock, a graduate of The State University of Iowa, and the teacher of civics and commercial law in the University Preparatory School, Tonkawa, Oklahoma, has prepared and published a book on *Civil Government in Oklahoma.*

A Check List of the Journals and Public Documents of Wisconsin has recently been issued by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission. This work is, as stated in the preface, essentially a check list of the documents which have appeared at some time in the set of bound documents. The titles of the Territorial and State journals are given in full; the State publications have been arranged in chronological sequence for the three series of publications; and whenever practicable the tabular method of arragement has been followed as serving best the purposes of a check list.

Mr. T. J. Fitzpatrick has two articles in the October, 1904, *Fern Bulletin*, which are entitled *The Fern Flora of Montana* and *Notes on the Ferns of Washington* respectively.

The Gender of English Loan-Nouns in Norse Dialects in America; A Contribution to the Study of the Development of Grammatical Gender, is the title of a paper by Professor George T. Flom which appears as a reprint from *The Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, Vol. V, pp. 1–31. The three main theories regarding the origin of grammatical gender according to Grimm, Brugmann, and Paul-Wheeler are reviewed. A discussion of about 400 English Loan-nouns in Norse dialects is then offered, together with a consideration of the gender determining causes. The author adduces corroborative evidence in favor of Wheeler's pronominal theory from the Scandinavian languages and from non Indo-European speech and he regards the pronominal theory the only possible solution of the origin of gender classifications, for wherever gender distinctions exist they exist in the pronoun. Where they are imperfectly developed they are best developed in the pronoun. Where they are in a developing state it is in the pronoun that the effort at gender differentiation is first evidenced.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

A paper on *The Work of American Historical Societies* was read by Professor Henry E. Bourne at the December, 1904, meeting of the American Historical Association.

The annual meeting of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for the year 1904 was held on October 27. William W. Wright was elected President of the organization. During the year ending September 30, 1904, the library of the Society was increased by the addition of about 11,990 titles.

The Honorable Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Department of Archives and History of Alabama, has issued a prospectus for a proposed *Magazine of Southern History* to be issued quarterly beginning the first of January, 1905. The new publication is to be octavo in form and is to contain from 75 to 100 pages per number. The scope of the magazine as outlined will cover "Southern History, Genealogy, Biography, War Records, Bibliography, Antiquities, Original Documents, Notes, Queries, News, and Reviews." The undertaking is to be conducted as a private enterprise of Mr. Owen, who has long been a student of Southern history. It is to be hoped that the enterprise will receive the encouragement necessary to enable Mr. Owen to carry out the plans for the collection and preservation of Southern History.

At the meeting of the American Historical Association which was held at Chicago in December, 1904, a round table conference was held on "The Problems of Local and State Historical Societies." The chairman of the conference was Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Two subjects were on the program for discussion: (*a*) *Form of Organization and Relation to State Governments*, discussed by Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Department of Archives and History in Alabama, and Warren Upham, Secretary of the Minnesota Historical Society; (*b*) *The Possibilities of Mutual Coöperation between Societies—State and Local*, discussed by C. M. Burton, President of the Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society, and Benjamin F. Shambaugh, Editor of the publications of the State Historical Society of Iowa. The conference was well attended and the discussions proved interesting and helpful. On the same day another conference was partici-

pated in by the representatives of the Historical Societies of the Mississippi Valley. Many helpful suggestions were made at this meeting. These conferences, which were in a way an outgrowth of a conference held at St. Louis in September, 1904, will in all probability be followed up by annual or semi-annual meetings in the future.

The first volume of the *Official and Statistical Register of the State of Mississippi for 1904*, an octavo volume of 694 pages in maroon cloth, has recently been issued by the Department of Archives and History of the State of Mississippi. Mr. Dunbar Rowland, Director of the Department, has compiled and edited the work, which is certainly creditable to the Department and its Director Besides the usual array of political and economic statistics usually found in such compilations, this book contains much valuable historical data. Among the matters of special interest may be mentioned a facsimile of the first law of Mississippi Territory with the signatures of the Governor and Territorial Judges; a facsimile of the first page of the first Constitution of the State of Mississippi, adopted in 1817, and a facsimile of the signatures of the members of the Constitutional Convention by which it was drafted. An outline history of the State is given from 1540 to 1904. From the early explorations of De Soto, Joliet, Marquette, and La Salle, the territory of which the State of Mississippi now forms a part has changed sovereignty no less than four times. Existing first as a French colony from 1699–1736, as an English province from 1763–1779, as a province of Spain from 1779 to 1798, Mississippi finally became a territory of the United States in 1798. The book contains numerous half tones and color plates representing the State Capitol and the various institutional buildings of the State. The flags of the State, the cotton plant, the seal of the British Province of West Florida, the coat of arms of the State, and the State flower are printed in colors. Sketches and portraits of the members of the State Senators and Representatives to whom the volume is dedicated take up considerable space. A well arranged index adds to the usefulness of the volume.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Volume VII of the *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa* is in press. It will contain the messages and proclamations of Governor Jackson, Governor Drake, and Governor Shaw.

Professor Flom's article in this issue of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS on *The Scandinavian Factor in the American Population* will be followed in subsequent numbers by a series of three papers dealing especially with the Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes in Iowa.

At the Chicago meeting of the American Historical Association, The State Historical Society of Iowa was represented at the round table for historical societies by Professor B. F. Shambaugh who read a paper on *The Possibilities of Mutual Coöperation Between Historical Societies—State and Local.*

Reading lists have been compiled at the library for the local chapter of the P. E. O. Society, whose program this year continues last year's *Study of the History of Iowa.* Some of the topics being studied are: *Mound Builders; The Story of Father Marquette; The Story of Julien Dubuque; The Trappist Abbey of New Melleray; The Story of J. B. Grinnell; The Negro and Slavery in Early Iowa; The Founding of Iowa City; Beginnings of Municipal Life in Iowa City; Old Landmarks in Iowa City;* and *Early Schools and Churches of Iowa City.*

The library has received *The Proceedings of the Iowa Engineering Society,* 1887–1904, in 17 volumes. The set is a gift from Mr. A. J. Cox, the Secretary of the Iowa Engineering Society.

Letters have been sent by the Collector to the Superintendents of the public schools at county seats in Iowa requesting printed copies of new and old courses of study, reports, and other material relative to the schools. The literature as shown from the returns is found to be very considerable.

Among the recent donations received, that of Mr. J. W. Dean of Coatsville, Missouri, is deserving of special mention. For over a

year Mr. Dean has been sending to the Society valuable files of newspapers and periodicals, and during the past month there has been received through his generosity several large boxes of files of valuable newspapers, periodicals, pamphlets, and a fine collection of Indian axes and arrow heads. Mr. Dean is a son of Henry Clay Dean who delivered the eloquent address at the seventeenth annual meeting of The State Historical Society of Iowa in 1874 on *The Philosophy of the History of the Louisiana Purchase.* This address was published in the *Annals of Iowa* and was reprinted in the *Tenth Biennial Report of the Board of Curators to the Governor* in 1875.

From October fifth to December seventh, 1904, the Collector, Mr. T. J. Fitzpatrick, has brought to the library of the Society 1982 titles. Of this number 1021 were duplicates, leaving 961 as additions to the library. Of the 1021 duplicates, 730 are the remainder of the edition of Lathrop's *Forestry Manual*, prepared for the Iowa Horticultural Society in 1881. The State Historical Society thus secures practically the control of this publication. The reports of the Acting Librarian, Miss Margaret Budington, show that during this same period there has come to the library through the regular channels of exchange 215 titles, making a total through collection and exchange, for these two months, of 1176 additional titles to the library.

Among the titles of Iowana recently received is a nearly complete set of the financial reports of Polk County, 1867–1903. These reports cover a period of thirty-seven years and range in size from eight page pamphlets to cloth bound volumes of about two hundred pages.

The following is the title of a fourteen page octavo pamphlet recently received as a gift from Mr. A. N. Harbert. It may be classed as one of the early forms of the *Official Register*: | Our state and its government. | — | statistics | relative to the | ninth general assembly | of the | state of Iowa, | and | the state departments, | civil and military. | [seal] | Ed. B. Stillman, Compiler. | — | Des Moines, Iowa: | : : : : : : : : : : | 1862. |

The Fitzpatrick Collection

At their regular meeting in December, 1904, the Board of Curators accepted the well-known Fitzpatrick collection and made provision for placing it in the rooms of the Society. This is the largest collection of books and pamphlets which has thus far come to the Society and will form a most valuable supplement to the books and pamphlets already on the shelves of the library.

The Fitzpatrick collection comprises six thousand volumes and five thousand pamphlets relating to botany, geology, general science, mathematics, history, including midland local publications. One peculiar feature of the collection is the number and variety of groups included. For instance there is a collection of the writings of Linnaeus in nearly a hundred volumes, a collection of the pre-Linnaean works, a collection of the various editions of the narratives of Lewis and Clark explorations, a collection of early western travels, a Rafinesque collection in thirty volumes, a collection of volumes of poetry by Iowa authors, a collection of Iowa scientific periodicals, and a collection of books on shorthand. It contains a nearly complete collection of the publications of the various State experiment stations of the United States, and also the publications of the U. S. Department of Agriculture.

In the line of periodicals there are sets of *Botanical Gazette; Torrey Bulletin; Fern Bulletin; Erythea; Plant World; Auk; Insect Life; Entomologica Americana; Journal of Mycology; Garden and Forest; Forest and Stream; Grevillea;* etc.

In the line of literary magazines there are many covering the period from the year 1800 down to the present day. The most noteworthy of these are sets of *The Casket; The Gentleman's Magazine;* and *Graham's Magazine.*

Efforts have been made by Mr. Fitzpatrick to secure sets of the various State and local academies of sciences with a fair degree of success.

Other sets in the collection worthy of mention are *Official Records, War of Rebellion; Union and Confederate Navies; Annals of Con-*

gress; Congressional Debates; U. S. Geological Surveys; the various State surveys; *Journal of Microscopy*, publications of the *Bureau of Ethnology; Proceedings of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; Experiment Station Record; The Tribune Almanac*, 1838–1903; set of *New York Natural History Survey;* etc.

In point of time the works are fairly distributed over five centuries, or from 1481 to 1904.

The collection of Iowana is a marked feature of the library. This portion is especially strong in the scientific section but the historical, literary, general, and local sections are well represented.

THE SEVENTH IOWA STATE CONFERENCE OF CHARITIES

The Seventh Iowa State Conference of Charities and Correction met in Sioux City, November 9th, 10th, and 11th, 1904. The address of welcome on behalf of the city was given by the newly elected Congressman from the Eleventh District, the Hon. Elbert H. Hubbard, and the response on behalf of the Conference was given by the Rev. George Luther Cady, Lecturer on Sociology in the State University of Iowa.

The president's address, by the Hon. Gifford S. Robinson of the State Board of Control, dealt with the progress of recent improvements in the administration of our penal and charitable institutions, and desirable amendments in the present law of the state respecting these departments of public administration and social work. President A. B. Storms of the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts read a paper at the opening session on *The Method of the Master*, in which he urged the importance of respecting personality and the stimulation of a sense of selfhood in all forms and methods of relief. In its general councils the Conference gave itself to a consideration of two main topics: first, reformatory institutions and measures; and secondly, practical methods of relief work.

In connection with the first of these two main subjects, a series of papers was presented, one by the Hon. H. M. Towner, Judge of the Third Judicial District and Lecturer on Law in the University of

Iowa, who prepared a very learned review of the legal principles and modern practice respecting the suspension of sentences, another by Judge George W. Wakefield on the juvenile court act and juvenile courts, and a third paper by Professor Isaac Loos of the University of Iowa, on the inspection of county and town prisons. Dr. Henry Wolfer, Warden of the Minnesota State Prison, discussed the best methods of employment of prisoners in State penitentiaries and State reformatories. Further discussion of this subject was led by Mr. Alfred Shepherd, Deputy Commissioner of Labor, Des Moines.

In connection with the second main topic, practical methods of relief work, there was presented, first, a paper by Mr. Clarence W. Wassam, Fellow in Economics in The State University of Iowa, on the present status of organized charity in Iowa, and secondly, a very notable lecture illustrated with stereopticon, by Dr. J. W. Kime of Fort Dodge, on the prevention of consumption as a public duty. The importance of this subject was further urged upon the attention of the Conference by the Hon. L. G. Kinne of the State Board of Control. The last session of the Conference was devoted to a discussion of homes for children, public and private aid, under the leadership of Mrs. L. D. Carhart of Marion, Iowa; the work for our boys and girls, led by Mr. Joseph G. Hobson, Principal of the Worcester School in Sioux City; the Industrial School at Independence, by Mrs. M. W. Harmon, Independence; and Social Settlements, by Mrs. Flora Dunlap of Des Moines.

The officers and executive committee elected for the ensuing year are as follows: Hon. G. S. Robinson, President, Sioux City; Dr. Margaret A. Schaffner, General Secretary, Iowa City; Members of the Executive Committee, Professor Frank I. Herriott, Des Moines, Mrs. Flora Dunlap, Des Moines, and the Hon. W. W. Baldwin, Burlington.

JOHN H. CHARLES

The death of Mr. John H. Charles of Sioux City occurred December 1, 1904. For nearly half a century Mr. Charles has been one of the active, public spirited citizens of his adopted city.

Mr. Charles was born on a farm in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, January 19, 1826. In 1850 he made a trip by steamer down the Ohio River and up the Mississippi and Missouri rivers to Kansas City and thence overland to California. Meeting with financial success he soon returned to Ohio. In 1853 he, with others, returned to California with a herd of cattle which were sold at a handsome profit. During the next two years he superintended the construction of a plank road leading out from Sacramento and at the same time engaged in farming.

The year 1856 found him again in Ohio. In October of this year he journeyed by rail westward through Chicago to Iowa City, then the terminus of the railroad. He then traveled overland by way of Des Moines and Fort Dodge to Sioux City, arriving December 1, 1856. For the next forty-eight years he remained a citizen of Sioux City, being ever active in promoting its growth and welfare until the very close of his life. His death occurred on the anniversary of his coming to Sioux City. As a merchant he was successful both in the wholesale and retail trade. Steamboating claimed a share of his attention for many years.

Of a literary turn of mind, Mr. Charles contributed his full share towards the intellectual life of Sioux City. For many years he held the office of president of the Scientific Association which later became the Sioux City Academy of Science and Letters. He was also a member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. For a lengthy period he served as trustee of the public library of Sioux City. In 1876 the citizens made him their choice as mayor.

Mr. Charles looked upon the completion of the Floyd Monument as the crowning achievement of his life's work. He was chosen president of the Floyd Memorial Association when the organization was first formed and served for years with energy and zeal until he

saw his hopes and dreams crystallized into a beautiful marble shaft which is not alone a monument to Sergeant Floyd, who helped blaze the pathway for the pioneer, but a monument as well to the open-hearted and self-sacrificing devotion of its promoter, Mr. John H. Charles.

ANNOUNCEMENT OF THE COLONIAL DAMES PRIZE FOR ESSAY IN IOWA HISTORY

The Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America offers a prize of fifty dollars for an essay on early Iowa history, written by an undergraduate of an Iowa university or college. The writer may choose any subject of Iowa history before 1860.

The essay must be signed by a fictitious name and be accompanied by an envelope containing the subject of the essay, the writer's real name and a certificate from the president of his college or university that he is an undergraduate of said college or university.

Each essay must be accompanied by an index and bibliography.

The essays must be sent to Miss Elizabeth D. Putnam, Chairman of the Historical Committee, 2013 Brady Street, Davenport, Iowa, before May 1st, 1905.

The Professors of History in The State University, Iowa College, and Cornell College have kindly consented to act as judges.

The committee reserves the right to withhold the prize if the essays are not satisfactory.

The essays should have no less than 1,500 and no more than 3,000 words. Three typewritten copies must be made and sent to the Chairman of the Committee.

Mrs. Elizabeth D. Putnam Mrs. James R. Kimball
Mrs. Emlin McClain Miss Frances M. French
Historical Committee

CONTRIBUTORS

Allen Johnson, Professor of History in Iowa College, Grinnell, Iowa. Member of the American Historical Association. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. Born in Lowell, Massachusetts, 1870. Graduated from Amherst College, 1892. Received the degree of A. M. from Amherst College in 1895, and of Ph. D. from Columbia University in 1899. Sometime Fellow in History at Columbia University.

Duren James Henderson Ward, Secretary of The Iowa Anthropological Association. [See January, 1903, number of The Iowa Journal of History and Politics, page 135.]

Charles Noble Gregory, Dean of the College of Law at The State University of Iowa. Member of the American Bar Association. Member of the International Law Association. Member of the Wisconsin Historical Society. Graduated from the University of Wisconsin in 1871. At one time Associate Dean in the College of Law at the University of Wisconsin. Author of *Political Corruption and English and American Laws for its Prevention; The Corrupt Use of Money in Politics and Laws for its Prevention;* and numerous articles in the *Harvard Law Review*, *Columbia Law Review*, *Yale Law Journal*, *American Law Review*, etc.

George Tobias Flom, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literature at the University of Iowa. Born at Utica, Wisconsin, in 1871. Graduated from the University of Wisconsin, 1893. Received the degree of Ph.D. from Columbia University, 1899. Studied in London, Copenhagen, and Leipzig, 1898–1899. Member of Modern Language Association. Member of

The Iowa Anthropological Association. Member of the American Dialect Society. Author of *Scandinavian Influence on Southern Lowland Scotch;* and *English Loan Nouns in Norse —A Contribution to the Study of Grammatical Gender.* Editor for Scandinavian Language in the *Journal of English and Germanic Philology.*

ALCÉE FORTIER, President of the Louisiana Historical Society, and Professor of Romance Languages at Tulane University, New Orleans. Studied at the University of Virginia and at Paris. Member of the American Historical Association. Member of the American Folk-lore Society. Member of the Modern Language Association, etc. Author of *A History of Louisiana;* a volume of *Louisiana Studies; Bits of Louisiana Folk-lore; Louisiana Folk Tales,* etc.

MARGARET BUDINGTON, Acting Librarian and Cataloguer of The State Historical Society of Iowa. [See July, 1903, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, p. 424.]

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
APRIL Nineteen Hundred Five
Volume Three . . Number Two

THE ROADS AND HIGHWAYS OF TERRITORIAL IOWA

"The history of America in the later part of the pioneer period, between 1810 and 1840, centers about the roads and canals which were to that day what our trunk railway lines are to us to-day. The 'life of the road' was the life of the nation, and a study of the traffic on those first highways of land and water, and of the customs and experiences of the early travelers over them brings back with freshening interest the story of our own 'Middle Age'."[1] And so the study of the roads and highways of Territorial Iowa as the avenues of the intercourse, trade, and traffic of our pioneer fathers suggests much of the history and romance of frontier life.

ROUTES LEADING TO IOWA

On the 17th day of May, 1673, Marquette and Joliet embarked upon the famous "first voyage" for the discovery of the Mississippi "fully resolved to do and suffer everything for so glorious an undertaking." Crossing over from the Great Lakes by way of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, they were borne out upon the broad Mississippi in their light canoes on the 17th of June. Eight days later they were conversing with the Illinois Indians near the mouth of the Iowa River. Theirs was the first route to Iowa.[2]

[1] Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. I, p. 12.

[2] *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. I, p. 6; and Thwaites' *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*, Vol. LIX, p. 107.

On the 14th day of May, 1804, Meriwether Lewis and William Clark with a force of picked men, some two score or more in number, departed from their encampment at the mouth of the Wood River near St. Louis to explore the regions recently bought from Napoleon. They followed the course of the Missouri, and on the 3rd of August they rowed their crafts, a keel-boat and two "periogues," to a place on the eastern bank. Here they held a council with the Indians. Speeches were made and presents distributed. The importance of this incident induced the explorers to give to the place the name of "Council-bluff."[1]

It was a little more than a year after the departure of the Lewis and Clark expedition that Zebulon M. Pike started out from his encampment, near St. Louis, on the afternoon of August 9, 1805, in company with twenty soldiers. The party worked its way up the Mississippi in a large keel-boat, seventy feet long. On the 20th of August they were ascending the Des Moines Rapids when they were met by Mr. Wm. Ewing, who was understood to be "an agent appointed to reside with the Sacs to teach them the science of agriculture." Ewing, with a French interpreter, four chiefs, and fifteen men of the Sac nation, assisted the travelers up the rapids. At dusk they arrived at the house of Mr. Ewing, which was near the Indian Village on the west bank of the Mississippi.[2]

Previous to the explorations of Captains Lewis and Clark and of Zebulon M. Pike, very little was known of the regions of the Central West. The glowing accounts brought back by these explorers who, moreover, had examined only the

[1] Hosmer's *History of the Expedition of Captains Lewis and Clark*, Vol. I, pp. 3, 41. (Reprinted from the edition of 1814.)

[2] Coues' *The Expeditions of Zebulon Montgomery Pike*, Vol. I, p. 13.

country along the great water courses, awakened among thoughtful Americans a deep interest, especially in the land recently purchased from France. The only people who had previously penetrated this wilderness of woods and prairies were either zealous missionaries from France who sought to convert the savages to the Christian faith, or they were hunters, trappers, and fur-traders who cultivated the friendship of the Indian in the interest of their traffic.

By the year 1830 all the region east and some west of the Mississippi was open for settlement. But it remained for the Black Hawk treaty of September, 1832, definitely to extinguish the Indian title to the eastern portion of Iowa. The news of this important treaty was followed by such a rush to our fertile prairies that in a day, as it were, another Commonwealth was founded—a Commonwealth of the Pioneers. All the great avenues of travel were soon alive with emigrants.

At this early day the greatest thoroughfare leading to the Iowa country was the Ohio River. The old method of water transportation by the use of flat-boats or batteaus, propelled by poles or oars and aided by the current of the stream, was gradually giving way to the newly invented steamboat. The inauguration of steam navigation was, indeed, the dawning of an era of incalculable prosperity for the West. Emigrants from Virginia, Kentucky, and other States bordering on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers took passage on the numerous steamers busy on their waters. The fare from Pittsburg to St. Louis was from twenty to thirty dollars in the cabin; while on the deck the charge was from five to eight dollars. Deck passengers were placed

"in the midship where they are protected from the weather, and they are also entitled to a berth, but no bedding; the latter and provisions they furnish themselves."[1] The fare from St. Louis to Dubuque and Prairie du Chien (Wisconsin) was, in the cabin, from ten to fifteen dollars, and on the deck, from three to four dollars. Hundreds of people came to Iowa in this way.[2] The entire distance from Pittsburg to the Gate City of Iowa (Keokuk) which was no less than fourteen hundred miles, was covered within a period of a few days, provided the journey was without accident. (See Map I on page 182.)

All of the early continental land routes focussed upon the Ohio River in western Pennsylvania. Soon after that well-known company of Virginia speculators[3] received a grant of land from King George, one of the greatest wars of modern times commenced. Its first famous skirmishes need not be discussed, but the routes leading up to them are certainly deserving of some mention in this connection.

Upon being chosen to lead a regiment from Ft. Cumberland to construct a fort where Pittsburg now stands, Washington selected a path which had been named after a Deleware Indian (Nemacolin) who blazed its course for the Ohio Company.[4] The path was hardly wide enough to admit the

[1] *Geographical, Geological, and Statistical Chart of Wisconsin and Iowa*, 1838, by Henry I. Abel.

[2] "It is astonishing to see how crowded the steamboats are with emigrants bound for Iowa Territory, every boat on which we traveled from Pittsburgh, on the Ohio to Bloomington on the Mississippi was crowded; accompanied with their farming utensils, furniture and every necessary article."—*Iowa City Standard*, April 16, 1842.

[3] The Ohio Company.

[4] "To those who love to look back to small beginnings, and read great things in small, this Indian path, with its border of wounded trees, leading across the

passage of a pack horse; and so a company of men was sent ahead to widen the trail and bridge the streams. This twelve-foot road was soon made historic by the English general, Braddock, after whom it was named.

When shortly after the close of the Revolution the great flood of emigration swept westward the current, we are told, was divided into three streams near the Potomac. One went southward over the Virginia route through Cumberland Gap to Kentucky. This was Boone's Wilderness Road. The other two streams of emigration burst over Braddock's Road and Forbes' Road. Forbes' route, laid out from Philadelphia, was "the most important link between New England and the Ohio Valley in the days when New England was sending the bravest of her sons to become the pioneers of the rising empire in the West."[1]

Since the old Washington-Braddock road was becoming worse with every year's travel, the location of a suitable permanent route was highly necessary. Owing to the rapid peopling of Ohio and the promise of parallel developments in Indiana and Illinois, Congress in 1811 authorized the building of the first and only great national highway—the famous Cumberland Road. This road has been styled "Ambitious America's Appian Way." If, as was intended, the whole distance from Ft. Cumberland to St. Louis had been macadamized, hills leveled, valleys filled, and streams and chasms spanned by covered bridges, the famous Roman road would indeed have been insignificant in comparison.

---

first great divide into the Central West, is worthy of contemplation. Each tree starred white by the Indian's ax spoke of Saxon conquest and commerce, one and inseparable."—Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. III, p. 96.

[1] Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. IV, p. 47.

But after nearly $7,000,000 had been expended upon it,[1] the financial crisis of 1837 stopped the stupendous undertaking. The Iowa immigrants who followed this famous highway found the route "horrid in spring; but in the autumn, when the weather was dry, it was one grand pavement."[2]

Besides the river routes the Great Lakes, too, had become an important highway. Although steam navigation was, to be sure, little more than an experiment, it was the popular mode of travel to the West. Emigrants from the New England States and from Canada found it most advantageous to start from Buffalo and go by way of Lake Erie and Lake Michigan to Green Bay, Milwaukee, or Chicago. Teams and wagons were then secured for the short overland trip to Iowa. This route was the most pleasant, the quickest, and the cheapest, the fare being from six to twenty-five dollars. It is a fact that hundreds and thousands of very respectable families traveled as deck passengers, thus saving much of what they would otherwise have expended for cabin accommodations. The trip generally took from six to eight days; and a farmer was advised "under all circumstances, either by land or water, to take his teams and wagons along with him, as he would need them upon his arrival."[3]

It must be remembered that the States east of the Mississippi had already established a system of public road-ways, and that "overland" was the most popular as it was the most democratic mode of travel to the Great West. On

[1] Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. X, p. 202.

[2] Philips' *Mahaska County*, p. 35.

[3] See Abel's *Geographical Chart*, 1838; Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, p. 250; and Plumbe's *Sketches of Iowa and Wisconsin*, 1839, p. 40.

the overland routes the usefulness of the ordinary clumsy "prairie schooner," so suggestive of pioneer life and not altogether extinct to-day, was plainly demonstrated. Large families found the covered wagon most convenient; and that a very considerable number of people made use of it is shown by the fact that "the great thoroughfares of Illinois and Indiana, in the years of 1836-7, ... would be literally lined with the long blue wagons of the emigrant slowly wending their way over the broad prairies—the cattle and hogs, men and dogs, and frequently women and children, forming the rear of the van—often ten, twenty, and thirty wagons in company. Ask them, when and where you would, their destination was the 'Black Hawk Purchase'."[1]

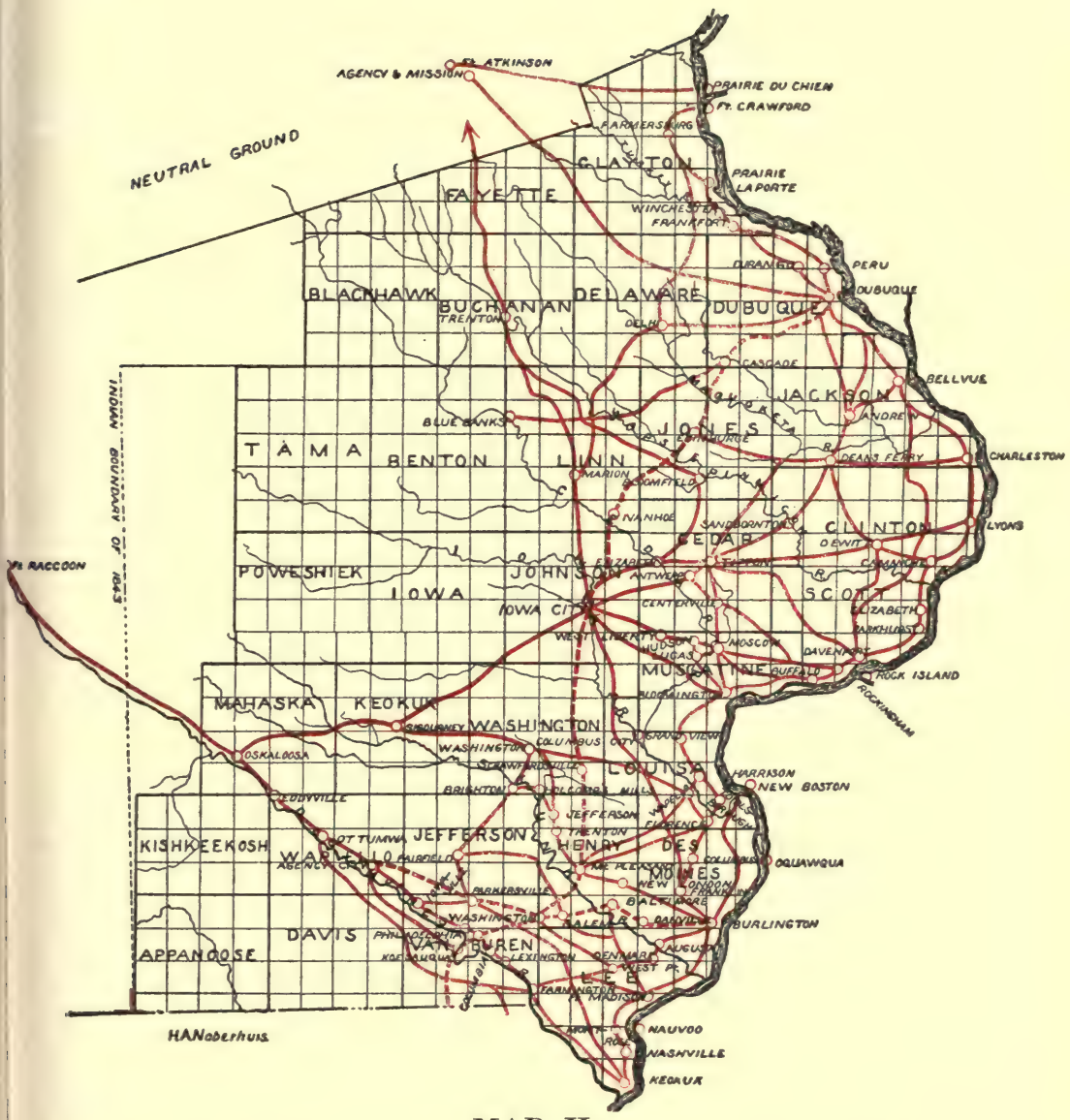
FERRIES

No sooner had the Red Man departed from the New Purchase in the memorable year 1833 than the sturdy pioneers took possession of the lands which he had loved so well. The flood gates of emigration were now opened. All the great avenues of travel were alive with people who wanted to find homes in the Black Hawk Purchase. The greater part of the immigrants who came by water routes settled in the towns along the Mississippi.

But what of the thousands who were impatiently waiting in their white-top wagons on the Illinois banks of the Mississippi? For those who came up this river by steamboat it was only necessary to step out upon the landings provided for that purpose. Those who came in canvas-covered wagons over the common roads of the States found but one way

[1] Newhall's *A Glimpse of Iowa in 1846*, p. 12.

MAP I Routes Leading to the Territory of Iowa



MAP II

The More Important Roads of Territorial Iowa. The Broken Lines Indicate U. S. Military Roads

of crossing the "Father of Waters," namely, the ferry. Bridges, there were none.

At first the usual means employed in crossing the river was a sort of flat-boat upon which a team and wagon could be driven and then propelled across the river by the use of several poles and oars. It was a crude method at best, but served well Iowa's pioneers.[1] These rude crafts, built of heavy forest timbers or from rough thick planks, afforded early home-seekers the only way of reaching the fertile prairies of the Black Hawk Purchase. Large encampments often gathered upon the eastern bank of the river opposite Burlington waiting to be ferried across. "The turn of each wagon for ferriage was claimed in the order of its arrival, and as a rule it was scrupulously conceded. Contentions for precedence rarely occurred, although even a few hours' delay often lost a good choice of a claim."[2]

In the years immediately following 1833, the ferry business was limited to perhaps three towns—Dubuque, Buffalo, and Burlington.[3] If there were any other ferries in operation prior to December, 1836, they must have been unimportant enterprises of which no record seems to have been kept. It will be seen that the northern and southern parts

[1] Walton's *Pioneer Papers*, p. 210.

It may be observed in this connection that the means employed in 1846, or a few years before, were the result of evolution. In the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VIII-IX, p. 261, we read that "the first ferrying across the Mississippi was in Indian canoes." These gave way, in time, to the more practical small flat-boats, which in turn were supplanted by the horse and steam ferry boats. Finally actual steamers did the work, furnishing the immigrant more safety and greater speed in transportation.

[2] See *Annals of Iowa*, 3d series, Vol. IV, p. 179. Also *The Iowa News*, Nov. 15, 1837.

[3] Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 159.

of the newly acquired territory were well provided for. Dubuque was one of the great lead-exporting cities of the West. Burlington was the capital of Wisconsin Territory.

But the central portion of Iowa also had its gateway. The first public ferry across the Mississippi at a point about midway between the towns above mentioned was established by Benj. W. Clark at Buffalo.[1] This ferry was considered the most noted above St. Louis, being the gateway open to most of the original settlers of Scott, Muscatine, Cedar, Linn, and Johnson counties. Prior to 1840 Clark's ferry was well known in the central part of the Territory since it was the only reliable place in all that region for crossing "the grand and mighty river."[2]

It seems that the two counties of the Iowa District, Demoine and Du Buque, had authority to grant licenses through county courts to private parties for establishing ferries; for, in a newspaper published at Dubuque, we find a notice to the effect that certain men were going to "apply to the next county court for a license to establish a ferry

[1] The writer of the history of Scott County in the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 43, claims that there is an error in this matter. "Capt. Clark," he declares, "might have established the first public ferry, but Col. Davenport had a flat boat and used it for ferry purposes as early as 1827, running between the Island (opposite Rock Island) and the main shore, carrying pack-horses, cattle and goods for the Indian trade."

[2] See *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 15; and Walton's *Scraps of Muscatine History* p. 2 of the "Old Settlers' Reunion, 1885."

Albert M. Lea in his *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, p. 38, referring to Clark's ferry, says: "This is the most convenient place to cross the Mississippi that I have seen anywhere between the Balize and Prairie du Chien. Nature seems to have designed it for a great crossing place, by arranging good banks just opposite to an opening in the islands, and at a point where a good ferry would naturally be much wanted. All persons coming from the direction of the Illinois river to the great Mining Region of the Iowa District, or passing toward the Capital of the future State of Iowa, would naturally cross the Mississippi at this ferry."

across the Mississippi river, ten miles above the town of Dubuque, nearly opposite to the Snake Diggings."[1] No instances, however, of the granting of ferry licenses by these counties have been discovered.

The Legislative Assembly of Wisconsin Territory which met at Burlington in December, 1836, established the first ferry on the Mississippi[2] in an act which provided that "Matthias Hamm and Horace Smead, or their heirs, be authorized to establish and keep a ferry" some distance above Dubuque for the term of twenty-one years. Furthermore, the ferry was to be subject to the same regulations and restrictions as provided for other ferries in an act "fixing the rates of toll and prescribing the manner in which licensed ferries shall be kept and attended to."[3]

From the foregoing account it is evident that when the Iowa District of Wisconsin Territory was organized into the separate and independent Territory of Iowa there were few places for crossing the "Father of Waters." And so, im-

---

[1] *The Dubuque Visitor*, Sept. 14, 1836.

[2] The General Assembly of Illinois passed nineteen acts establishing ferries across the Mississippi into Iowa and Missouri. Ten of these acts related to ferries leading into Iowa. The first act was approved on March 1, 1833. It reads as follows:

"Sec. 1. Be it enacted by the People of the State of Illinois represented in the General Assembly, That James White, of Hancock County, is hereby authorized to keep a ferry across the Mississippi river, at or near the head of the Des Moines rapids.

"Sec. 2. Said White shall receive such rates of ferriage for crossing at said ferry, as shall from time to time be allowed him by the county commissioners court of Hancock County, and he shall in all respects be governed by law, as though the said ferry had been established by the order and permission of said court."

This ferry, therefore, must be considered as the first to join Iowa and Illinois. It was authorized when the Black Hawk Purchase was not yet open for settlement.—See *Laws of Illinois*, 1833, p. 37.

[3] *Laws of Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 86.

mediately after its organization the Legislative Assembly of the new Territory was confronted with the great and pressing demand for ferries. The fact that the Territory of Iowa could never hope to grow and develop unless its gates were thrown wide open to the sturdy people who were anxious to come and who alone could develop the timber lands and prairies was clearly seen and fully appreciated. And so, the First Legislative Assembly hastened to enter into competition with the States and Territories round about for the streams of immigration that were pouring westward. "Accommodate all" was the motto of the day.

The result of this attitude was that no less than fifty-four acts were passed between the years 1838 and 1846. Indeed, the whole eastern border of Iowa became lined with ferries. Beginning with Keokuk and going up the river to the mouth of the St. Peters (now Minnesota), ferries were established at all the chief towns and cities. Thus, at the very outset of our Territorial history, the ferry industry was fully launched upon the Mississippi.

The first law of the Territory of Iowa relative to ferries was approved by Governor Lucas on the 14th day of December, 1838. By its provisions Timothy Fanning was given permission to operate a ferry for twenty years at Dubuque "to depart from and land at any place on the public landing" which Congress had provided a little more than two years previous. No other person was to be allowed to establish a ferry within the limits of the town, if Fanning should procure within two years "a good and sufficient steam ferry boat for the transportation of all persons and their property across the river without delay." In the meantime there was

to be "a good and sufficient number of flat-boats with a sufficient number of hands to work the same." The penalty for violation of this grant made the whole charter void and the ferry was to be disposed of according to law.[1] This act is similar to the many that were passed soon afterward, except that some called for horse ferry boats.

Jurisdiction in the matter of ferries over the Mississippi River was at first exercised directly by the Legislative Assembly; but by the act of January 8, 1840, the several boards of county commissioners were empowered to grant licenses for ferries at such places as were not already provided for by charter. Ferries were not, however, to be established within two miles of each other.[2] This practically meant that every ferry was a monopoly for a certain region of country.

Besides the numerous special acts by which ferry privileges were conferred upon individuals, a general law regulating ferries on the waters of the Territory was approved by the Governor on December 20, 1838. The provisions of this interesting statute bring to light facts which cannot be found in the scattered accounts of the early days.

In the first place, it was provided that no person could "keep a ferry across any stream except the Mississippi, without having first obtained a license from the Court of County Commissioners." The applicant for a license had to give "notice, by advertisement, set up in at least three

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838, p. 205.

It was in accordance with an act similar to this that a ferry was authorized at Burlington. When at the end of the two years no steam or horse ferry boat was established, the citizens took the matter into their own hands and soon compelled the owner to obey the law.—See *The Iowa Standard*, Jan. 8, 1841.

[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1840, p. 43.

places in the township or neighborhood where the ferry is proposed to be kept, twenty days prior to the sitting of the Court, of his intention to apply to such Court, for a license to keep a ferry." When the applicant had complied with these requirements the court was authorized to grant a license upon the payment of from two to fifty dollars annually by the proprietor of the ferry "for a term of time not exceeding five years." However, ferries could not be established within one mile of each other. Of course in all cases the consent of the owners of the land on both sides of the water way had to be secured by mutual agreement prior to the establishment of the ferry.

The duties of ferry keepers were expressly laid down by the statute. Every person who obtained a license must "provide and keep in complete repair, a good and sufficient boat for the safe conveyance of persons and property, and when the river or creek, over which the ferry is kept, is passable, shall, with a sufficient number of hands to work and manage the boat, give due attendance from daylight in the morning until dark in the evening, and shall moreover at any hour in the night or day (that the creek or river can be passed) when called upon for that purpose, convey the U. S. mail or other public express across said ferry." The penalty for non-performance of these duties was the payment of a fine which, however, was not to exceed twenty dollars for each offence.

Furthermore, it was provided that the County Court should fix the ferriage rates for every ferry. The ferry-keeper was required to "post up at the door of his ferry house or some conspicuous place convenient to the ferry" a

list of the rates of ferriage. In case a ferry was established without authority, a fine of not more than thirty dollars was imposed. For receiving higher rates than allowed by law a man was fined a sum not exceeding ten dollars.[1]

Rates of ferriage might have been different in every county. At the same time it is true that the charges were more or less uniform throughout the Territory. It will be enough, therefore, to recall the bills of toll rates of ferries on two rivers—the Mississippi and the Iowa:—

ON THE MISSISSIPPI		ON THE IOWA	
Ferry at Bloomington		*Ferry at Napoleon*	
Wagon and two horses or oxen	$1.00	Team and Wagon $ .50, later	$ .37½
Additional horse or ox	.12½	Additional horse or ox	.12½
Horse and wagon	.75	Horse and wagon .37½, later	.25
Man and horse	.37½	Horse and man .25, later	.12½
Horses and cattle, per head	.12½	Horses and cattle, per head .12½, later	.06¼
Sheep and hogs, per head	.06¼	Sheep and hogs, per head	.03
Freight, per cwt.	.12½	Footman, .12½, later	.06¼

By comparing these two bills it will be seen that the rate on the Mississippi in nearly every item is twice that on the Iowa. This difference is explained by the fact that the Mississippi River is more than double the width of the Iowa. The twelve and a half and the six and a fourth cent prices may be explained by the fact that the money in circulation during the early forties was mostly of Spanish and Mexican coinage. Nickels and dimes were unknown.[2]

[1] *Laws of the Territory of Iowa*, 1838, p. 208.

[2] See *The Iowa Standard*, Dec. 4, 1840; and *The History of Johnson County*, p. 233.

When it is remembered that in those early days there were but few bridges, some idea can be formed of the usefulness of the great number of ferries that plied the rivers of eastern Iowa. Ferries were, indeed, absolutely indispensable.[1] However crude and primitive they may seem to us, they were instrumental in effecting the rapid settlement of the new country and in affording all possible comfort and accommodation to the early settlers. These movable bridges, at all times accessible,[2] were the only means of communication between the different parts of the Territory; and early conditions, in this respect at least, were made as pleasant and favorable as could be expected. No wonder that the people prided themselves on their water crafts.[3]

TERRITORIAL WATERWAYS

As the Great Lakes and the Ohio and Mississippi rivers served the pioneers of the whole West as convenient routes for commerce and travel, so the large and small streams of eastern Iowa were to the early settlers the chief avenues of transportation. In the absence of railroads the rivers were

[1] As soon as the counties began to expend money for a system of roadways ferries on State rivers necessarily gave way, to a great extent, to the common bridge. As the country became more settled conditions of travel also changed. Ferries came to be too slow and too expensive.

[2] Of course during the winter ferries were of no use, as teams could cross on the ice; but when the rivers broke up and the water was high they were found most advantageous.

[3] A comment of an early newspaper, illustrative of the thought of the time, serves to show what the ferry did for Iowa: "Its establishment opens for us a direct connection with the interior of Illinois—Knoxville, Peoria, Peru, and Chicago. Those wishing to go from here to Burlington will cross here and recross at New Boston, by which one-fourth the distance will be saved. The ferry swims like a swan and crosses in eight minutes with ease and safety."

indeed the most important factors in trade and travel—they were Iowa's first highways.

The different boats or crafts which were used on the streams and rivers of Iowa during the thirties and forties were: (1) the canoe, (2) the pirogue, (3) the batteau or barge, (4) the keel-boat, and (5) the flat-boat.

The canoe was made from the bark of trees and was used mostly when the load was small and the time short. The pirogue, which resembled the canoe, was likewise quickly made. The canoe was paddled; the pirogue was pushed by oars or setting poles. The canoe easily glided up stream; the pirogue ran easily with the current, but could not ascend the stream without the expenditure of much labor.

The batteau or barge was a square box of no particular length, width, or depth. It was distinctly a down stream craft and in the early days rarely ascended with a load any river or stream of current. The canoe and pirogue were crafts of little burden; the barge served as the freight craft to be loaded with any burden which the stage of water permitted. The batteau was widest in the middle and tapered to a point at each end. Barges were the great, clumsy hulks that floated with the current and sailed with the aid of wind.

But the vessels most used upon Iowa rivers were the keel-boat and the flat-boat. The former was a long, narrow craft averaging perhaps twelve to fifteen by fifty feet and pointed at both prow and stern. On either side were provided what were known as running or walking boards, extending from end to end. The space between (i. e. the body of the boat) was enclosed and roofed over with boards or shingles. A keel-boat would carry from twenty to forty

tons of freight; and from six to ten men, in addition to the captain who was usually the steersman, were required to propel it up stream. Each man was provided with a pole to which was affixed a heavy socket. The crew, being equally divided on each side of the boat, "set" their poles at the head of the boat; then bringing the end of the pole to the shoulder, with bodies bent, they walked slowly along the running boards to the stern, returning quickly at the command of the captain to the head for a new "set."

The flat-boat was the most important craft of the era of immigration and has been fittingly called "the friend of the pioneer." Being solely a down stream craft, it was the boat that never came back. The flat-boat of average size was a roofed craft about forty feet long, twelve feet wide, and eight feet deep. It was square and flat-bottomed, and was managed by six oars; sails were used when the wind was favorable.[1]

Such then were the crafts used upon the streams and rivers of Territorial Iowa. The smaller ones could pass in almost any depth of water; but the larger crafts could navigate only when the stream was at least four or five feet deep and free from snags and sandbars. Dams frequently obstructed free passage on streams where water-power was desired; but in the case of certain rivers legislative acts forbade all such obstructions.

It is said that the Turkey River in northern Iowa was susceptible of good steam navigation and that any boat of light draught navigating upon the upper Mississippi might

[1] See Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. IX, p. 102.

easily make its way as far as the forks, a distance of about thirty miles.[1] However, there is no evidence to show that the Turkey River was ever extensively used as an avenue of traffic; for settlers living in the vicinity of this river found it just as easy to transport their produce in wagons.[2]

How to facilitate transportation so that the produce of the pioneers could be taken to market as speedily as possible was one of the important problems which confronted the Territorial legislature. Under the circumstances there seemed but one solution to this problem—river improvement. One of the first streams to receive any serious attention was the Maquoketa River. On February 16, 1842, a law was passed declaring this stream "a public highway for all navigable purposes whatsoever, and if any person shall in any way impede or obstruct the navigation of said river, he shall be considered to have committed a misdemeanor and on conviction thereof shall be fined or imprisoned at the discretion of the court; that in case of any obstructions in said river by mill dams or other dams prior to the passage of this act, it shall be the duty of the owner or owners of said dams to forthwith construct such schutes or locks as will admit flat boats or other crafts to pass with safety; that said schutes or locks shall be at least 20 feet wide, 120 feet

[1] Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 33.

[2] John B. Newhall, on page 17 of his *Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, says: "The steady and constant influx of population up to the present period, has prevented, to any extent, a surplus of agricultural produce; the order of things is, however, rapidly changing; so extensively are farms opening, and the raising of stock increased that Iowa must ere long avail herself of the great natural channels of navigation, with which she is bountifully supplied, and by which her surplus products can be exported abroad, either to the great southern 'depot,' New Orleans, and I doubt not, ere the lapse of many years, by internal communication across to the great emporiums of the Atlantic."

long and shall be completed so as to pass boats and other crafts within two years from the passage of this act."[1]

The Wapsipinicon River was not so good for navigation as might be supposed because of its rather crooked channel and very rapid current. However, it was "believed to be susceptible of steam navigation for boats of light draught."[2] It seems strange, but it is nevertheless a fact, that nothing whatever was done to improve this great river. Indeed, there is little to show that it ever afforded facilities for navigation.

Another stream that proved of great advantage to the pioneers in those days before the possibilities of railroads were dreamed of was the Red Cedar River. From the time Colonel George Davenport[3] moved up its waters in his small canoe in 1830 to trade with the Indians until the advent of the "iron horse" this river supplied the settlers on its banks with means of transportation. Besides being "navigable for keel-boats, at certain seasons of the year, about 100 miles from its mouth,"[4] it permitted a steamer to ascend in

---

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1842, p. 67.

Albert M. Lea, in his *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 33, gives the following account of the Little Mequoquetois:—"This stream has been a favorite among the enterprising people who have settled on the west side of the Mississippi. Its stream is clear and rapid, affording several good sites for machinery, throughout the greater part of its course. It affords a depth of fifteen feet for two and a half miles above the mouth, and is wide enough to admit that far the largest boats that navigate the Upper Mississippi. The fertile lands on its borders are said to be extensive; and it affords large forests, also, composed chiefly of oak, walnut, ash, and cherry."

The Iowa Capitol Reporter of November 18, 1843, contains this statement: "We see by the *Dubuque Transcript* that a keel boat ascended the Makoqueta last month, and was freighted with wheat near the forks."

[2] Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, p. 41.

[3] See Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 154.

[4] Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, p. 40.

1844 as far as the rapids (i. e. Cedar Rapids). The captain of the boat is reported to have said that "he had no more trouble navigating the Cedar than the Mississippi"—a remark that was highly pleasing as it inspired the hope of better markets for produce and cheaper and easier transportation for supplies.[1]

In connection with the Cedar River we must not forget to mention an enterprise of peculiar interest to Iowans of today. In 1839 Congress passed an act which empowered the Secretary of War "to cause a survey of Red Cedar river.... and an estimate to be made, with a view to the improvement of the navigation thereof above the town of Moscow, and the connexion of the said navigation with the river Mississippi by a canal extending from the vicinity of said town to some suitable point in or near the town of Bloomington (Muscatine); and to defray the expense of said survey and estimate, the sum of fifteen hundred dollars, be, and the same is hereby appropriated, out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated."[2] This appropriation was probably made in answer to a petition from the Bloomington and Cedar River Canal Company which had been incorporated a short time before and which had been authorized to begin work at once. The great enterprise, however, was

---

[1] Carroll's *Pioneer Life in and around Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from 1839 to 1849*, p. 215.

"The Cedar River, being navigable for steamboats of the smaller class, for several months in the year, and affording facilities of shipping by keel and flatboats, to and from the rapids, will render this point one of great interest to the producers not only of Linn County, but to a district of country considerably beyond their vicinity."—*Iowa Capitol Reporter*, Oct. 22, 1842.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 352.

never carried out, although its advisability was afterward much agitated by citizens of Muscatine.[1]

Perhaps a much greater historic interest is aroused when mention is made of the Iowa, the "Beautiful River." We know that as far back as 1830 when the whites were not yet permitted to make settlements a trading post was established at a place just south of Iowa City and later called Napoleon. Near by stood the wigwams of Poweshiek's village. The traders brought in their keel-boats fine things to exchange for the skins and furs of the Red Men. Finally, after the Territory of Iowa had been established, a steamer, "The Ripple," churning the waters of the peaceful Iowa ascended as far as Iowa City, the seat of government of the Territory. Here the captain and crew were given a popular welcome and ovation.[2] Such an event meant much for a people without railroads. It proved beyond a doubt that the Iowa River was navigable for seven months at least every year. Iowa City's relation to the outer world was, it was thought, effectually changed by this arrival. It was the farthest point directly connected with the Mississippi.[3] Although the navigation of the river for steamers of the smaller class

---

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838, p. 245; also Walton's *Pioneer Papers*, p. 348.

[2] Shambaugh's *Iowa City, a Contribution to the Early History of Iowa*, p. 45.

[3] *Iowa City Standard*, June 24, 1841.

J. B. Newhall says in 1841, that the Iowa affords steam navigation "the principal part of the year, to the forks of the Red Cedar. From thence to Iowa City, about 25 miles, it is susceptible of keel-boat navigation, and it is supposed a light draught steamboat can ply to the above point without material obstruction. The principal difficulties in the navigation of the Iowa will be found in the frequent changes of the channel—the bed of the river being composed of quicksand, and the current rapid, renders these changes frequent. There will seldom be a deficiency of water to float the average class of boats that navigate the upper Mississippi." —*Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, p. 39.

was thus demonstrated, and although there was no reason why the people should not have had steam navigation at least three or four months every year,[1] steamboats came only at long intervals. And so in the forties and early fifties merchants were in the habit of building flat and keel boats in the winter and sending out in them on the flood tide in the spring to St. Louis their pork and wheat.[2]

As to the Skunk, or Chacagua River as it was once called, Iowa's first historian wrote as follows: "To what extent this river may be navigated, it is difficult to say. A small keel-boat has frequently ascended it, even at low water, a distance of 60 miles; and it is probable that it may be navigable much further. Steamboats have not yet been upon it, but there appears to be no reason that they should not perform upon it to advantage."[3] A small steamer did ply upon this river later on,[4] but it seems that steam navigation was so unsuccessful that the Legislative Assembly soon passed several laws similar to those relative to the Maquoketa whereby several locks and schutes were authorized.

Navigation on Iowa's largest river, the Des Moines, received attention not only from the Territorial Assembly but also from Congress. In 1839 an act was passed by the Legislative Assembly of the Territory providing for the construction of a dam not more than three feet above the common low water mark. The dam was to contain a "convenient lock, not less than 130 feet in length, and 35 feet in width, for the passing of steam, keel, and flat boats,

[1] See *Iowa Capitol Reporter*, March 9, 1844.

[2] *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XIII, p. 46.

[3] Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 27.

[4] "The Maid of Iowa."—See *Iowa Capitol Reporter*, Oct. 22, 1842.

rafts, and other water crafts" of two or more tons burden. This lock was to be kept in repair and boats were to be passed without delay. The penalty for destroying or injuring the structure was a fine of treble the amount of damage sustained.[1] Subsequently the Legislative Assembly authorized the construction of additional locks and dams.

Steam navigation on the Des Moines was possible for 100 miles in a good stage of water. Keel boats, however, were used at all seasons and for greater distances.[2] The first steamer appeared in 1837, and many others soon followed. The river channel, however, was not good enough for extensive traffic. The products of the valley had become sufficient to require a permanent improvement of the river. Flat-boats afforded the only mode of transit to market; yet these slow-moving hulks could not keep pace with the increase in the products of the fertile country.[3] And so, in accordance with the universal demand within the Territory for better commercial advantages the Council and House of Representatives passed a joint resolution relative to Des Moines River improvement.[4]

The culmination of this movement for the improvement

---

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838–39, p. 339.

[2] Jesse Williams' *A Description of the U. S. Lands in Iowa*, 1840, p. 171; also Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, p. 38.

"I presume I am the earliest pork packer and shipper in the State. I supplied the post at 'Raccoon Forks' with commissaries and transported them from St. Louis by steamboat in 1840. I built and run the first flat-boat of pork out of the Des Moines River. In all my flat-boating I can remember of sinking but three laden with pork and grain."—Hon. Edw. Manning, in the *Report of the Second Reunion Tri-State Old Settlers' Association*, 1885, p. 49.

[3] *A Record of the Commemoration of the Fiftieth Anniversary of the Settlement of Iowa, held at Burlington, June 1, 1883*, p. 54.

[4] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1839, p. 148.

of the Des Moines River was the passage of an act by Congress which was approved August 8, 1846. This was perhaps one of the most important steps ever taken by that body to develop Iowa's resources, although the results were not far-reaching. All the alternate sections of land in a strip five miles wide on each side of the river from its mouth to its source were granted as an appropriation to provide for a system of slack-water navigation.[1] Thus the United States government, "without serious thought of the future, approved the act, little dreaming that it had ceded for 'chips and whetstones,' lands, which, if sold fifty-three years later, would have paid the national debt, and built a war ship or two." Nevertheless, the Des Moines River played a great part in transportation from the time the first settler found a home upon its banks until the year 1862 when the rapid development of the railroad system made steamboating unprofitable.[2]

All of Iowa's waterways were but the tributaries of the mightiest stream of the continent—all mingled their waters with the "Eternal River." The Mississippi was for the Central West, and indeed for the entire Union, a powerful agent in the early development of the country's vast resources. It was the main avenue of trade; and it alone placed the pioneers of Iowa in direct touch with the markets of the world. The quantities of produce that annually swept down its current in crafts of all descriptions prove to us the inestimable value of such a waterway to the north

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. IX, p. 77.

[2] For an excellent account of steamboating on the Des Moines River, see Tacitus Hussey's article in the *Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. IV.

central States. Before the appearance of the steamer, French voyagers, trappers, traders, and American rivermen had introduced upon the Mississippi the pirogue, barge, keel-boat, and flat-boat. Then, when steamboats in the early twenties[1] had begun to ply northward as far as the mouth of the St. Peters, there sprang into life an industry which prospered wonderfully until the arrival of the railroad, the enemy of all water transportation.

During the Territorial period the Mississippi River and the common roads were the only thoroughfares by which merchandise could be received and produce exported. Moreover, available markets were so distant and wagon transportation so inadequate that overland routes were comparatively little used except for inland trade. The Mississippi River was, therefore, the only adequately available route for exports. But navigation on its waters was closed by ice three months of the year. The products of the northern States were stored up during the fall and winter, awaiting shipment when the water was high in spring.[2] The principal markets to which products could be shipped and from which grocery

[1] Sabin's *The Making of Iowa*, p. 221.

[2] Albert M. Lea says in 1836, on page 16 of his *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, that "the trade of this district is confined almost entirely to the grand thoroughfare of the Mississippi. By it, the produce of the mines is carried away, and all the wants of a new population are supplied. Saint Louis is the port through which all the exchanges are at present effected.... The only important article of export, as yet, is lead....

"All kinds of agricultural products have heretofore found ready consumers in the increasing population of every neighborhood; and this cause will continue to afford a market at every man's door for years to come. After the emigration shall have abated, the mines will afford always a ready market for whatever can be produced within reach of them. But should this market fail, there are numerous navigable rivers intersecting the District, and leading into the broad Mississippi, an ample highway to any part of the world."

supplies, farm implements, and mill machinery could be conveniently obtained were St. Louis and New Orleans. Purchases of dry goods and hardware were largely made in New York City and shipped by sea to New Orleans and thence up the Mississippi[1] to the Iowa country.

The other transportation routes were: (1) New York via Philadelphia, Pittsburg, and the Ohio and Mississippi rivers; (2) New York via Buffalo, the Great Lakes, and the Wisconsin, Fox, and Mississippi rivers. By either of these routes goods could be transported from New York to Bloomington (Muscatine) in about twenty-four or thirty days and at about the same cost, that is, at from $3.25 to $5.25 per hundred weight.[2] (See above Map I.)

Out upon the Mississippi floated barges and flat-boats laden with grain and pork. These boats came from Wisconsin and Illinois, they came from all the streams of the Iowa country. Upon arriving at his destination the proprietor sold his stock and boat, invested his money in the goods he wanted, and embarked with his freight on a

[1] *Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. IV, p. 191.

[2] By a writer in *The Madison Express* quoted in *The Iowa Standard* (January 29, 1841) the following estimates were given:

	MILES	PER CWT
From New York to Green Bay via Buffalo,	1,320	$ 1.62
From Green Bay to the Portage,	120	1.00
Across the Portage, and storage,		.13
From Portage to Prairie du Chien,	120	.50
Whole distance and cost,	1,560	3.25
From New York to Philadelphia,	100	.50
From Philadelphia to Pittsburg,	300	1.75
From Pittsburg to St. Louis,	1,300	2.00
From St. Louis to Prairie du Chien,	600	1.00
Whole Distance and cost,	2,300	$ 5.25
Lake Route,	1,560	3.25
Difference in Routes,	740	$ 2.00

steamer for home. These primitive crafts afforded perhaps the cheapest mode of transportation, but the steamboat was the safest and quickest. As early as 1839 there was a "continuous line of steamboats running from Dubuque, via New Orleans and New York, to Liverpool and Bristol, England; besides, another from Dubuque to Pittsburg, where it connects with the great chain of railroads and canals across that State to the sea-board."[1] The steamboat register of Bloomington (Muscatine, one of the gate ways of the Iowa country) shows that from March 14, 1841, to April 15, 1841, thirty-three boats arrived. Of this number one boat plied between St. Louis and St. Peters, one between Cincinnati and Dubuque, one between New Orleans and Prairie du Chien, one boat between Nauvoo and St. Louis, two boats plied between Pittsburg and Dubuque, two between St. Louis and Prairie du Chien, and twenty-five steamboats between St. Louis and Dubuque. In fact this traffic grew so rapidly that in 1844 four hundred and fifty steamboats were employed in navigating the Mississippi and its tributaries.[2]

Communication with the outer world, therefore, was chiefly by river. There were, moreover, several causes which rendered navigation impossible at times—ice in winter and rocks in summer at low water. It is a noteworthy fact that the only obstructions in the Mississippi River from New Orleans to the Falls of St. Anthony in Minnesota were rapids just above Keokuk and Davenport.[3] The mean depth

[1] Plumbe's *Sketches of Iowa and Wisconsin*, 1839, p. 77.

[2] Hulbert's *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. IX, p. 142.

[3] In Zebulon M. Pike's journal of the expedition to the sources of the Mississippi, we find the following entry for August 20, 1805: "Arrived at the rapids

of water at these places being about two and four-tenths feet, it was impossible for steamers to pass without first unloading their cargoes on keel-boats.[1] The annual cost for lighterage and reshipment varied from $200,000 to $600,000. Although such men as Lieutenants Robert E. Lee and G. K. Warren had made surveys, it was not until 1866 that the long-looked for passage of the river was effected.[2]

In 1844, an appropriation of $7,500 was made by Congress for a harbor at the city of Dubuque, Iowa's famous center for the lead industry, "provided, upon due examina-

---

De Moyen at 7 o'clock; and although no soul on board had passed them, we commenced ascending them immediately. Our boat, being large and moderately loaded, we found great difficulty. The river all the way through is from three-fourths to a mile wide. The rapids are eleven miles long, with successive ridges and shoals extending from shore to shore. The first has the greatest fall, and is the more difficult to ascend. The channel (a bad one) is on the east side in passing the two first bars, then passes under the edge of the third; crosses to the west, and ascends on that side, all the way to the Sac Village. The shoals continue the whole distance."

On the 28th of August, he came to the Rock Island Rapids: "Commenced ascending the rapids.... Carried away our rudder in the first; but after getting it repaired, the wind raised, and we hoisted sail; and, although entire strangers, we sailed through them with a perfect gale blowing all the time; when, had we struck a rock in all probability we would have bilged and sunk.... Those shoals are a continued chain of rocks, extending in some places from shore to shore, about eighteen miles in length. They afford more water than those of De Moyen, but are much more rapid."

[1] "When the water becomes very low, it is the practice to unload the steamboats, pass them lightly over the Rapids, and take the freight over in keel-boats of less draught. These keel-boats, when ascending, are towed up along the west shore, by horses moving along the natural beach. This rapid is a source of great annoyance, expenditure and delay; and yet it is susceptible of being so easily improved, as to be a matter of surprise that it has not already been done."—Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 22.

[2] See *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VIII, p. 149. The will of the people of the whole Mississippi Valley concerning these rapids had been repeatedly expressed by their representatives in commercial conventions and elsewhere, and by the press.

On this matter, see Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 6, 15, 256, 267; also *Iowa Capitol Reporter*, January 29, 1842; and the *Iowa News*, May 5, 1838, which contains a short report on Lee's surveys.

tion and survey, under the direction of the Secretary of War, it shall appear that a permanent improvement can be accomplished and completed for this amount so as to admit the landing of steamers of the largest class navigating the river at the town of Dubuque at all seasons of the year."[1]

In concluding the subject of rivers it may be observed that in the days before railroads, the "Iowa idea" seems to have been the desire for navigable rivers. This is shown by the fact that the people and their representatives kept up a constant clamor for natural river boundaries for Iowa. "The Lucas boundaries were based upon the topography of the country as determined by rivers."[2] The fact that the people wanted the St. Peters on the north, the Mississippi on the east, and the Missouri on the west, shows the immense value of waterways as avenues of travel in those early days. In the legislative resolutions of 1845, the year before Iowa Territory became a State, Iowa's Delegate in Congress was "in no case to accept or proffer to accept anything short of the St. Peters on the north and the Missouri on the west as the northern and western limits of the future State of Iowa."[3]

THE FIRST ROADS

When the Iowa country was first opened to settlement in June, 1833, there were no roads in the modern sense. And

[1] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 670.

[2] Shambaugh's *History of the Constitution of Iowa*, p. 236.

[3] See Joint Resolution of June 10, 1845, in the *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 110.

The Missouri has not been discussed in this article, because prior to 1846 western Iowa was still a wilderness and the home of the Indian. Later on, of course, the Missouri became a highway of commerce and travel for that portion of the State. See Chittenden's *History of Early Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River.*

yet the first comers were not wholly without some guiding routes; for the Indians and large game animals had left here and there trails across the prairies and paths through the forests. These, we may be assured, were sought out and followed by explorers, traders, and early settlers.

When Marquette and Joliet first set foot upon Iowa soil they "saw upon the water's edge, human footprints and a well beaten path leading to a beautiful prairie. We stopped to examine it," writes Marquette, "and concluding that it was a road which conducted to some native village, we resolved to go and reconnoitre..... M. Joliet and myself undertook this discovery, rather hazardous for only two men, who thus put themselves at the mercy of a barbarous and unknown people. In silence we followed this foot-path and after having made about two leagues, we discovered a village upon the bank of a river, and two others upon a slope distant half a league from the first." Thus, an Indian path on the banks of the Iowa River was the white man's first road in the Iowa country.[1]

One of the old settlers has left us an unique account of Indian trails. "These trails," he writes, "were all roads or paths traveled by the Indians. They were generally located on the best ground for a road; keeping as near the river as was convenient. As a rule, an Indian will travel in the timber or along a river considerably farther in preference to venturing out in open grounds. There was one main trail that passed through our town..... Indian trails were about twelve inches wide, worn about an inch below the surface of the surrounding ground and thickly matted

[1] *Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. I, p. 6.

with a short, fine, wiry trail grass not more than three or four inches high. This grass was probably indigenous with the Indian, occurring nowhere else but in these trails. It lived long after the Indians left. I could follow this trail in places where the civilization had not disturbed it for years after the last Indian had stopped traveling over them."[1]

It is a well-known fact that it was the habit of the Indians to travel in single file; and so where a company of several hundred passes over a region of country, even for the first time, a well beaten trail is left behind. But there are not many people in Iowa to-day who have witnessed the strange sight of the long drawn out caravans of Indians moving along, mounted on their ponies—the old chief riding in advance, followed by his warriors; the squaws sitting on the right instead of the left side of the pony; pappooses stowed away in the baskets or bags that were swung over the backs of the ponies; and the tents and rush mattings covering up some of these little pack horses so that one could scarcely see them—all following on, one after another in a string that would seem almost interminable.[2] But these narrow Indian foot-paths were the best means of directing white settlers on their way through forest and "ford."

Mr. Hulbert in a readable account of Indian paths says that "the trails of the Indian, though often blocked by fallen trees and tangles of vine, ever offered a course through the heart of the continent. Like the buffalo trails, they

[1] Walton's *Scraps of Muscatine History*, p. 1. This was a paper read on February 16, 1887, at the Old Settlers' Society of Muscatine County.

[2] Carroll's *Pioneer Life in and around Cedar Rapids, Iowa, from 1839 to 1849*, p. 202.

clung to high ground, mounting the hills on the long ascending ridges. Here, as was true of the routes of the earlier Indians and buffaloes, the paths found the driest courses, for from the ridges the water was most quickly shed; the hilltops, too, were wind-swept of snow in winter and of brush and leaves in summer, and suffered least from the annual forest fires; for the Indian, the hill-tops were coigns of vantage for outlook and signaling."[1]

That Indian trails became, at least in some cases, regular roads for the White Man is the testimony of our pioneers. We are told that the road between Marion and Cedar Rapids was once the Red Man's path.[2] Again, in the vicinity of Davenport, once the home of the Sacs and Foxes, there were two trails, one of which afterwards became a public road.[3] A few trading houses had been established on a trail most frequently traversed by the Indians between Desmoines and Hard Fish (an Indian town located where Eddyville now stands) and Agency.[4]

And so the roads prior to those laid out by public authority were either old Indian trails or "the hap-hazard ox-

[1] *Historic Highways of America*, Vol. II, p. 15.

[2] Carroll's *Pioneer Life in and around Cedar Rapids*, etc., p. 203.

[3] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 51.

[4] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VII, p. 242.

"Late in November, 1841, we located on the boundless prairie near Mt. Pleasant. Our first home was on the Burlington trail, along which parties of Indians were continually passing to and from Flint Hills (Burlington) either for their government annuities, food supplies, ammunition, or fire water."—*Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. I, p. 567.

"I remember distinctly the hundreds and hundreds of Indians, squaws, pappooses, ponies and dogs that for days prior to that of the treaty (1836) swarmed past our cabin. The main trail from the Indian villages on the Iowa River to the Agency on Rock Island passed within twenty or thirty rods of our cabin and right across our land."—*Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. IV, p. 528.

wagon tracks wherever they could find a dry and level passage on the prairies."[1] As the country became more settled, roads were laid out and established. However, during the first years of settlement (1833–1838) the almost total absence of public roads and bridges made travel by ox-team and wagon very difficult. "In dry weather common sloughs and creeks offered no impediment to the teamster, but during floods and the breaking up of winter, they proved exceedingly troublesome and dangerous. To get stuck in some mucky slough and thus be delayed for an hour or more was no uncommon occurrence. Often a raging stream would blockade the way, seeming to threaten swift destruction to whoever would attempt to cross it."[2]

Such were the disadvantages with which people had to contend. Suffering from the great inconvenience for want of roads and bridges and mail facilities, the first white settlers of Johnson County, then (1838) the westernmost part

[1] *History of Johnson County*, p. 234.

[2] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VIII, p. 34. See also Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 9.

In Plumbe's *Sketches of Iowa and Wisconsin*, 1839, p. 19, we find the following optimistic account of roads, presumably for advertisement purposes: "The natural surface of the ground is the only road to be found in Iowa District [Territory]; and such is the nature of the soil, that in dry weather we need no other. The country being so very open and free from mountains, artificial roads are little required. A few trees taken out of the way, where the routes much traveled traverse the narrow woods, and a few bridges thrown over the deeper creeks, is all the work necessary to give good roads in any direction."

Mr. Plumbe's view may be contrasted with the following: "In these days of railroads and comparatively well-kept roads, we can hardly realize the trials and hardships of law-practice years ago..... Think of the forded Iowa, the overflowing Cedar, the muddy Turkey, the deceitful English, the quagmiry Fox Run, the Skunk and Coon, the Wapsiepinnicon, and even for the most part the beautiful and placid and gentle Des Moines, and think of them as I have known them, without bridges, without boats, out of their banks, and without bottom. Think of the muddy roads and bottomless sloughs of the mere blind paths from one village or settlement to another!"—*Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XII, p. 405.

of the Territory, drafted a petition to the legislature at Burlington for the establishment of roads to different points on the Mississippi.[1] This particular resolution was one of the great number which probably passed in different parts of the Iowa country.

As early as the year 1836 the Assembly of the Territory of Wisconsin felt the need of facilitating as much as possible the means of communication between the different towns. And so six commissioners were appointed "to make and lay out a territorial road west of the Mississippi, commencing at Farmington, on the Des Moines river, thence to Moffit's Mill, thence on the nearest and best route to Burlington, in Des Moines county, thence to Wapello, thence by the nearest and best route to Du Buque, and thence.... to the ferry opposite Prairie du Chien." Among other duties, these men were commanded to mark the great highway "by stakes in the prairie a reasonable distance apart, and by blazing trees in the timber."[2] This statute had for its objective purpose facility of travel and intercourse over a route that would place distant towns in direct communication with Burlington, the capital of the Territory. The immense value of such a wagon road cannot be doubted for a moment.

But it was not until the separate Territory of Iowa was organized that the matter of roads received adequate attention. Thereafter, legislation relative to roads was so extensive that when Iowa became a State in 1846 the area then settled was covered with a network of highways run-

[1] *Iowa City Republican Leaflets*, p. 52.

[2] *Laws of Wisconsin Territory*, 1836, p. 57.

ning in every direction and connecting all the principal towns and cities. From the statute books of the Territory of Iowa we learn that nearly two hundred acts were passed authorizing the location of roads. (See Map II). These acts are as a rule very much alike. With the exception of the names of towns and commissioners, the legal phraseology is practically the same. One act, therefore, will be sufficient to illustrate the characteristics of all. The following act is selected at random:—

An act to locate and establish a Territorial road from Keokuck, on the Mississippi river, to Iowa City [Iowaville], on the Des Moines river.

Sec. 1. *Be it enacted by the Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Iowa*, That James Sutton, Joseph Robb, and James McMurry, be and they are hereby appointed commissioners to locate and mark a Territorial Road, commencing at Keokuck, in Lee county, on the Mississippi river, thence to the horse tail reach, on the Des Moines river, thence up said river as near as practicable to Iowa City [Iowaville], on said river, passing through Farmington, New Lexington, Bentonsport, Columbus, and Philadelphia, in the county of Van Buren.

Sec. 2. *And be it further enacted*, That the commissioners aforesaid, or any two of them, shall meet at Keokuck, on the first day of June next, for the purpose of proceeding to the discharge of their duties as commissioners aforesaid, and that they be and are hereby authorized to adjourn from time to time, and from place to place, as they may agree and determine; and that in case said commissioners, from any cause, shall fail to meet at the time and place aforesaid, or any other time or place to which the said commissioners may have adjourned, that then the sheriff of the county be authorized, and he is hereby required, on the application of any of said commissioners, either written or verbal, to notify in writing said commissioners of some other day, to be by him appointed, and request their attend-

ance on such day at the place aforesaid. Approved, December 14, 1838.[1]

Besides the special acts like the one just given, there were acts of a general nature passed by the Legislative Assembly. The first of these, entitled "An Act to provide for laying out and opening Territorial Roads," and approved December 29, 1838, is unusually suggestive. It provided that all Territorial roads should be viewed, surveyed, and established, and returns made within one year from the passage of the act establishing the same. Commissioners appointed to lay out and survey a route were directed to "blaze trees in the timber, and set stakes in the prairie at a distance of 300 yards." Mile posts must be marked with a marking iron and at every angle in the road, posts were to be placed showing the bearing from the true meridian. The surveyors were required to make a certified return and plat of the road, specifying the width, depth and course of all streams, the position of all swamps and marshes, and the face of the country generally, noting when timber and when prairie. The returns and plats were to be sent to and recorded by the Secretary of the Territory within sixty days after the making thereof. Expenses in every case were to be borne by the counties through which the road passed. The established width of all roads was seventy feet; and a road once laid out was to be a public highway forever, to be opened and worked by the counties in the same way as county roads.[2]

Second. In "An Act to provide for the organization of townships," approved January 10, 1840, several sections

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838–39, p. 427.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838–39, p. 428.

are devoted to township roads. They provide that at least six freeholders must sign a petition for such a road, after notices of taking such action have been posted at three public places in the township. The board of trustees of the township are to appoint the viewers and a surveyor, and in case a land-owner complains of damages to his land, the petitioner shall be compelled to pay the damages before the road or cart way can be established. Clerks of general election were to be exempt from one day's labor on the roads as compensation for their services.[1]

Third. In "An act defining the duties of supervisors of roads and highways," approved January 17, 1840, all male persons between twenty-one and fifty years of age were made liable to three days work on the public roads. For neglect of this duty the delinquent must pay $1.50 for every day. The supervisor was empowered to order any person, who owned them, to furnish a team of horses or oxen, wagon, cart, scraper, or plough, for which he should receive some compensation. Furthermore the county and township were to be divided not more than once a year into road districts. Fines and forfeitures were collected by the supervisor. The duties of the supervisor were to open and repair roads and to erect at the forks of every Territorial or county road a post and guide board twelve feet high with an inscription in legible letters directing the way and distance to the next town or towns. For injuring guide posts there was fixed a penalty of not less than ten nor more than fifty dollars, or imprisonment. Bridges must not be less than sixteen feet in width.[2]

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1839, p. 51.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1839, p. 115.

Fourth. The provisions of "An act for opening and regulating roads and highways," approved January 17, 1840, are practically the same as the first general act above mentioned, except that the former concerns county and Territorial roads instead of township roads. The specified width of a county road was sixty feet, and it took twelve householders of the county to secure the opening of a new road or to have an old one altered. A county road must be worked by the road supervisors of the townships through which it passes.[1]

Fifth. "An act amending an act defining the duties of Supervisors of roads and highways," approved February 2, 1842, contains the provision that in an action for the recovery of a penalty or fine for refusal or neglect to labor on the roads, the supervisor shall be a competent witness to prove that he gave the notice or warning to the person bringing the action.[2]

Sixth. By "An act to amend an act entitled 'An act for opening and regulating roads and highways,'" approved February 2, 1842, it was provided that twenty legal voters shall petition for a county road, and the county commissioners shall have the option to grant or not. Besides where a greater number of people remonstrate against the re-location or establishment of a road, the prayer of the petitioners shall not be granted. Where "a bridge shall be necessary over any creek, river, pond, lake, slough, or place," when district supervisors cannot conveniently do so, the county commissioners shall be empowered to let the contracts.[3]

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1839, p. 133.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1841, p. 26.
[3] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1841, p. 27.

Seventh. By "An act to punish the obstructing of Public Roads, etc.," the person who obstructs or injures any public road or highway was required upon conviction to pay a fine of not more than one hundred dollars.[1]

Eighth. On February 16, 1842, an act was approved, "to provide for levying a tax on real and personal property for road purposes." The county boards of commissioners were empowered to levy a per centum tax of not less than five nor more than twenty-five cents on the hundred dollars valuation on all property made taxable by the revenue laws of the Territory. This tax must be paid or worked out on the roads. The township supervisor was directed to make a complete list of the individuals liable to pay county taxes, and tax collectors were authorized to proceed against delinquents. All road taxes were to be applied to the making and repairing of bridges. Instead of three a man was now required to work only two days.[2] This act, moreover, was amended by an act approved February 14, 1844; and by it the per centum tax was fixed at not less than five cents nor more than fifteen cents on the hundred dollars valuation.[3] This same act was again amended by an act approved June 10, 1845, which authorized county treasurers to sell at public auction the property of those who were delinquent in road taxes. Money thus raised was to be used to pay the taxes and the expenses of the sale. The purchaser received a deed for the property. The owner of this real estate could redeem it by paying to the purchaser the sum bid for the land with fifty per cent per annum at

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1843, p. 24.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1842, p. 69.
[3] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1844, p. 25.

any time within two years after the sale. The money collected by the sale must be appropriated for the improvement of roads and erection of bridges.[1]

Ninth. On June 11, 1845, there was approved "An act to prevent and punish the obstruction of Public Roads and Highways." A fine of not less than ten dollars or imprisonment should be the penalty. The county sheriff was to order the person committing the injury to repair the road within six days. If this order was not complied with, the sheriff himself should repair the road at the cost of the guilty person, which of course varied with the extent of the injury.[2]

Tenth. In "An act relative to relocations of Territorial and county roads," approved January 19, 1846, the county commissioners were empowered to appoint reviewers when the proposed alteration was less than three miles.[3] By an act approved January 1, 1846, the penalty for obstructing roads was a fine of not less than ten nor more than one hundred dollars, or imprisonment. On January 2, 1846, the Governor approved "An act to legalize Territorial and County Roads," whereby the returns of reviewers and the surveyors' plats of roads and alterations when once accepted by the county commissioners were to be declared legal as fully as if they had been recorded. Henceforth, the boards of all the counties were required to procure books for their clerks, in which all the returns and plats of roads were to be recorded and kept on file.[4]

---

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 47.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 48.
[3] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 33.
[4] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 42.

The only "turnpike" which seems to be mentioned in Iowa history is recorded in "An Act incorporating the Burlington and Iowa River Turnpike Company," approved January 24, 1839. Section five reads as follows:—

RATES OF TOLL FOR EACH AND EVERY TEN MILES

For every four-wheeled carriage, wagon, or other vehicle, drawn by two horses or oxen, twenty-five cents and for each horse or ox in addition, six cents.

For every two-wheeled carriage, wagon, or other vehicle, drawn by two horses or oxen, twenty cents, and for each horse or ox in addition, six cents.

For every horse and rider, six and a fourth cents.

For every horse, mule, or ox, led or driven, three cents.

For every head of neat cattle, two cents.

For every head of sheep or hogs, one cent.

For every four-wheeled pleasure carriage drawn by two horses, forty cents.

For every two-wheeled pleasure carriage drawn by one horse, twenty-five cents.

For every four-wheeled pleasure carriage drawn by one horse, twenty-five cents.

For every chaise, riding chair, gig, sulky, or cart, or other two-wheeled carriage of any kind, drawn by one horse, twelve and a half cents.

A turnpike, therefore, is a road on which toll gates are established in order to collect from travelers tolls to defray the cost of building and repairing.

It is quite evident from all the legislation upon the subject, that the Assembly was not backward or negligent in the matter of establishing roads. Indeed, it was only natural that the legislature should grant petitions for roadways because favorable action in this respect was sure to

confer great benefits upon the people at large. The establishment of common roads shows how essential such improvements were considered for the speedy settlement of the Territory and the future welfare of the people.

However, it seems that in time the power to establish such roads by order of the legislature was in some instances abused. This phase of the matter is set forth in the *Annals of Iowa* in a short article on *Territorial and State Roads*, which reads as follows:—

These inchoate highways would seem legitimately to have had but one purpose—that of facilitating travel and intercourse between different portions of the Territory or State. But in time their establishment became an abuse which the makers of our constitution did well to suppress. Candidates for the legislature were ready and even eager to promise to secure the establishment of these roads, in order to obtain support in securing nominations, as well as votes at the election. The carrying out of pledges was generally easy, for as a rule these projects met with very little opposition in the legislature. Then, these laws provided not a little patronage in the appointment of commissioners to locate the roads, who were also generally authorized to appoint one or more practical engineers and surveyors. A team, a tent, and other camp equipage, one or more common laborers, and subsistence for the party, were also required. The location of some roads required several weeks, and as the work was for the most part undertaken as early in the season as animals could subsist on prairie grass, they were real junketing, "picnicing" excursions. Nothing could be pleasanter than going out to perform such official duties. The pay was sufficient in those "days of small things" to make the position of commissioner a very welcome appointment. The appointments seldom went a-begging. The prairies were most beautiful with their carpets of green grass, interspersed with myriads of flowers, and fairly alive with feathered game. Deer and elk were occasionally killed, and as soon as the spring floods

subsided fish were plenty and of the choicest quality. Enterprising frontiersmen who had gone out beyond the settlements to make themselves homes always gave them the heartiest welcome. Such settlers were hospitable to all comers, but especially so to these parties whose work promised to open up roads and place them in communication with populous places.

But it not only became apparent that this work had too often degenerated into mere schemes of politicians.... but that railroads would largely obviate their necessity. So the convention of 1857, in Article III, Section 30, of the present constitution, prohibited the general assembly from "laying out, opening, and working roads or highways."[1]

It seems to have been the practice of Congress whenever new Territories were organized to appropriate sums of money for what were called "Military Roads." The government undertook to open up such roads "professedly for military purposes, so that troops in case of war with the Indians or when needed for other purposes could be quickly moved from one portion of the Territory to another."[2] In the year 1839 Congress passed "An Act to authorize the construction of a road from Dubuque, in the Territory of Iowa, to the northern boundary of the State of Missouri, and for other purposes."[3]

---

[1] *Annals of Iowa*, 3d Series, Vol. IV, p. 72.

[2] *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VIII, p. 101.

[3] Sec. 1. *Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled*, That the sum of $20,000 be appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, to the opening and construction of a road in Iowa Territory, from Dubuque on Mississippi River to such point on the northern boundary of the State of Missouri as may be best suited for its future extension by that State to the cities of Jefferson and St. Louis; that the Secretary of War be empowered and directed to cause such road to be constructed by contract or otherwise; Provided, that said road shall be opened throughout and so far completed as to be capable of use without exceeding in cost the sum hereby appropriated; and in laying down the route

On January 25, 1839, an act had been approved by the Governor whereby a road was authorized from Du Buque to Keosauqua, in Van Buren County, and thence southward to the Missouri boundary line. This act provided that one set of commissioners should finish constructing the road to the southern boundary of Johnson County, blazing trees in the woods and setting stakes in the prairie, and another set should continue from there on to the Missouri line. The counties which were thus traversed should pay the expenses "in their respective proportions to the amount of road laid out in each."[1] But this legislation was unnecessary, for the general government was generous enough to take this great enterprise into its own hands.

With regard to this important highway there is in Gue's *History of Iowa* this interesting account:—

In the autumn of 1839, a sale of lots took place in Iowa City, the seat of government. There were no roads leading into the town, and travelers from the east and north who were attracted to this region often became lost on the large prairies and wandered far out of their way. In order to guide strangers to the new capital from the Mississippi River, the enterprising first settlers employed Lyman Dillon to plough a furrow across the prairie and through the groves. "Dillon started from Iowa City with his huge breaking

thereof, respect to be paid so far as the same may be practicable without greatly increasing the length thereof to the accommodation of seats of justice of the several counties of Iowa through which it may pass and to the best sites for bridges and ferries over the several rivers which said road must cross.

Sec. 3. For opening and constructing a road from Burlington through the counties of Des Moines, Henry and Van Buren towards the seat of Indian Agency on the river Des Moines, $5,000. Approved March 3, 1839.—*U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 352.

[1] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1838, p. 71.

plow, drawn by five yoke of oxen, a two-horse emigrant wagon carrying provisions, cooking utensils, and bedding for the journey. All day the patient ox-team drew the plow, turning over the tough prairie sod, mile after mile, to mark the way for travelers. At noon and night the oxen were turned out to graze on the rich prairie grass, while the men cooked their food and slept in the wagon. For nearly one hundred miles the longest furrow on record marked the way and soon a well-beaten road was made beside it by the white-top wagons of the coming settlers."[1]

But this interesting tradition does not seem to tally with the facts, for it is stated by one of the three original contractors, Mr. Edward Langworthy, that a United States engineer made a thorough survey of the whole route and let the contracts. Then Lyman Dillon, of Cascade, was directed to plow a furrow the whole length of the road. This he did under the personal superintendence of the engineer as a guide to the contractors.[2]

As has been stated above, for many years after the first settling of the country the thoroughfares from place to place were but little more than what nature and travel made them. The two military roads, however, were worked and graded and most of the streams were bridged. The bridges were built in a good substantial manner and greatly benefited the people in the first occupation of the country. The facilities of travel, therefore, were much improved, and it

[1] Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 197. This account is taken by Mr. Gue from the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. VI, p. 107 and Vol. VIII, p. 106.

[2] This explanation, writes Mr. Langworthy, is made "at the risk of taking something from the romance of the late publications." — *History of Johnson County*, Edward Langworthy's letter, p. 235.

was only natural that these two roads were, in comparison with others in the Territory, extensively used. Travelers who wished "to view the country pretty generally before locating" were urged to follow the military road from Dubuque to Iowa City. The road was an excellent one passing through a fertile region.[1]

That the United States government desired good roads in Iowa was plainly shown when an act was passed by Congress appropriating $5,000 "for the construction and keeping in repair bridges on the 'Agency' Road (so called), laid out by the United States in the year 1839;" and $10,000 for similar improvements on the Military road from Dubuque to the northern boundary of the State of Missouri.[2]

But it is also a fact that the general government was far from committing itself to a policy of unlimited expenditure of funds for all such improvements in the States and Territories. And so, several bills introduced by Iowa's Delegate to Congress "failed for want of time to enquire into their merits." The most important bill provided for a grant of land to the Territory of Iowa "for a McAdamized road from Burlington City commencing at the Western end of High Street, by Mount Pleasant and Fairfield and progressing Westward as the Indian title shall become extinguished until said road shall reach the Racoon fork of the Des-

[1] Newhall's *Sketches of Iowa*, 1841, p. 251.

[2] *U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 670.

In accordance with the passage of this act there was published in several newspapers a notice to bridge builders and stone masons asking for sealed proposals for the masonry and woodwork. The plans contemplated the construction of fourteen bridges on the Military Road, lengths varying from twenty to a hundred and forty feet, and seven bridges on the Agency Road with spans of from twenty to sixty feet.—See *Iowa Capital Reporter*, Dec. 28, 1844; and *Iowa City Standard*, Dec. 26, 1844.

moines river." This road was to be constructed "agreeably to the plan and construction of the United States road through the States of Indiana and Illinois." It should remain "a Public Highway except so far as tolls and regulations continuing it in repair may be necessary and no farther."[1]

The second bill which failed provided for appropriations of money as follows:—

1. For making a road from Keokuck through the towns of Farmington, New Lexington, Bentonsport, Philadelphia, by Portland to Iowaville, ten thousand dollars. (This bill was the result of a resolution of the Legislative Assembly, since the improvement of this road was deemed of too much magnitude to be undertaken in the ordinary way of improving such roads).[2]

2. For a road from Keokuck by West Point to Mount Pleasant (including the survey of Skunk River) five thousand dollars.

3. For a road from the Mississippi River opposite Ft. Crawford to Iowa City in the direction of the proposed fort on the Des Moines River, ten thousand dollars.

4. For a road from the county seat of Scott County, to Marion the county seat of Linn County, two thousand dollars.

5. For a road from Drumes Mills by Bloomington to the seat of government, ten thousand dollars.

6. For a road from Iowa City through Louisa County to the Mississippi, five thousand dollars.

7. For a survey of the steam boat landing at the city of Dubuque, one thousand dollars.[3]

The third bill was supposed to be an addition to the act that provided for the two military roads as will be seen from the following:—

---

[1] *The Iowa Standard*, Dec. 4, 1840.
[2] *Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1839, p. 154.
[3] *The Iowa Standard*, Dec. 4, 1840.

1. For continuing the opening and construction of the road from Dubuque to Missouri, $24,000.

2. For similar improvements on the road from Burlington to Agency City, $6,407.

3. For completing the road from Burlington to De Hague's, Ill., $10,000.[1]

In glancing through the journals of Congress for the years 1833 to 1846, one is astonished at the numerous petitions which were received from people of Iowa Territory alone. During this period there was one continual clamor for internal improvements. Petitions came from private individuals, from groups of citizens, from towns and cities, and from the Legislative Assembly. These petitions vary in importance. Some called for improvements of great concern, while others were of no practical value whatever. However, all go to show the peculiar needs of the first settlers.

Thus we have seen how great were the inconveniences of our pioneer fathers and how active were the first Assemblies of Iowa in supplying the numerous demands for roads and bridges. We have seen, also, that the United States made some large appropriations to Iowa, not only for the government's advantage in dealing with the Indians, but also for the improvement of facilities of travel for the people

[1] For this road $2500 had been granted in aid of a like sum contributed by the town of Burlington.—*U. S. Statutes at Large*, Vol. V, p. 352.

For the three bills above quoted, see *The Iowa Standard*, Dec. 4, 1840.

Later on a resolution was sent to A. C. Dodge, the Delegate at Washington, requesting him to use his best endeavors to obtain an appropriation sufficient to complete the bridging and embanking of the Agency Road, which was still in an unfinished state.—*Laws of Iowa Territory*, 1845, p. 125.

Five thousand dollars was asked of Congress to improve the Territorial road across the Mississippi bottom between the town of Toolsboro and the Mississippi River.—*Ibid*, p. 128.

themselves. Although the Legislative Assembly requested further grants of money to carry out its "good-roads policy," Congress did not feel that it could afford to become too generous at a time when the country still felt the dire effects of the panic of 1837. However, in spite of all difficulties, the Territory of Iowa grew rapidly in wealth and population, and on the 28th day of December, 1846, the Union received a new member in the Commonwealth of Iowa—a land of fertile fields and enterprising Americans.

Jacob Van der Zee

The State Historical Society of Iowa

Iowa City

THE HISTORY OF THE OFFICE OF GOVERNOR IN WISCONSIN[1]

I

THE ORGANIZATION OF THE OFFICE OF GOVERNOR

The Governor of the Territory of Wisconsin was appointed by the President of the United States with the consent of the Senate.[2] At times there was agitation in the Territory to have the office made elective, especially in 1843 after the contest between the Governor and the Legislative Assembly.[3] Under the Constitution of the State he is elected by the people; but should there be no election on account of a tie vote the election is made by the joint ballot of the two houses of the Legislature at the next regular session.[4] The President was expressly empowered to remove the Territorial Governor;[5] while the Constitution makes the State Governor removable by impeachment.[6]

The office is never filled by special election. "In case of the death, removal, resignation, or necessary absence of the Governor from the Territory," the Secretary of the Territory acted in his place.[7] This duty now devolves

[1] A discussion of the Governor's military powers is not included in this paper.

[2] Organic Law, sec. 2.

[3] *Miners' Free Press*, Oct. 1, 1839; *Wisconsin Enquirer*, Feb. 8, 1840, April 30, 1842; *Council Journal*, 1842–3, p. 353.

[4] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 3.

[5] Organic Law, sec. 2.

[6] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 8, Art. VII, sec. 1.

[7] Organic Law, sec. 3.

upon the Lieutenant Governor "in case of the impeachment of the Governor, or his removal from office, death, inability from mental or physical disease, resignation, or absence from the State."[1]

The Governor's term was three years during the Territorial period.[2] In the Constitutional Convention a strong attempt was made to reduce the term to one year,[3] but it was finally fixed at two years.[4]

The Governor of the Territory received a salary of $2,500 as Governor and as Superintendent of Indian Affairs.[5] In the Constitutional Convention it was maintained that the Governor, whose duties would probably be light, might devote a large part of his time to his private business; and so the original proposition to make the salary $1,500 was amended to make it $1,250.[6] In 1861 the Governor urged an increase in the salary of his successors, saying that otherwise none but men of wealth would be eligible to the office on account of the expenses due to the position.[7] But the increase was not made till eight years after, when a Constitutional amendment fixed the salary at $5,000.[8] For some years previous to this increase, however, and apparently for some time later, the Governor's "contingent fund" was

[1] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 7.

[2] Organic Law, sec. 2.

[3] Const. Conv., 1847–8, Proceedings in *Wisconsin Argus*, Dec. 28, 1847.

[4] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 1.

[5] Organic Law, sec. 11. See *Congressional Globe*, Vol. III, p. 294.

[6] Const. Conv., 1847–8, Proceedings in *Wisconsin Argus*, Dec. 28, 1847; Constitution, Art. V, sec. 5.

[7] Governor's Message, 1861, p. 17. See also Senate Proceedings in *Wisconsin Weekly Patriot*, Feb. 7, 1858.

[8] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 5.

regarded as created, for the most part at least, for his private use.[1] An "Executive Residence" was provided in 1885,[2] a measure advocated as early as 1858 on account of the inadequacy of the salary.[3] The amendment of 1869 provides that the salary shall be "in full for all traveling and other expenses incident to his duties."[4]

The Governor has generally had a very free hand in the appointment and compensation of the clerical force in his office. For a few years after the establishment of the office of the Governor's Private Secretary by law in 1854 the Governor was allowed no other clerical aid.[5] During much of the time there has been no provision made by law on the subject other than the "contingent funds" in the Governor's control.[6] But from 1861 to 1878, and again since 1897, when the number and compensation of the clerks in the offices of most of the other State officers were fixed by law, the Governor is left absolutely without any restrictions as to the number of appointments and the compensation of his office force.[7]

The Organic Law of the Territory provided for annual appropriations to be made by Congress as a fund to be expended by the Governor for the contingent expenses of

---

[1] *Madison Daily Democrat*, Oct. 15, 1869; *Wisconsin State Journal*, Oct. 29, 1869; *Senate Journal*, 1877, pp. 38–9. And see below, p. 229.

[2] *Laws*, 1885, ch. 324.

[3] *Assembly Journal*, 1858, p. 2107; Senate Proceedings in *Wisconsin State Journal*, Feb. 26, 1885. See also Governor's Message, 1901, p. 42.

[4] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 5.

[5] *Laws*, 1854, ch. 71; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 129; *Laws*, 1861, Sp. Sess., ch. 3.

[6] *Laws*, June, 1848, p. 184; *Revised Statutes*, 1858, ch. 161.

[7] *Laws*, 1861, Sp. Sess., ch. 3; *Revised Statutes*, 1878, sec. 4978; *Laws*, 1897, ch. 355; *Laws*, 1901, ch. 419.

the Territory;[1] and since the State was organized such appropriations have generally been made at each regular session of the Legislature. No account was required of the Governor for his expenditure of the Congressional appropriations, but till 1857 he was required to account for the appropriations made by the Legislature.[2] From that time till 1878 accounts were usually not required. In 1877, however, a committee of the Legislature recommended that such accounts be required in order to prevent the appropriation of these funds by the Governors to their own use;[3] and this was done the next year.[4] The Governor has seldom been required to make any report of appropriations made to him at various times for special purposes.

II

ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS OF THE GOVERNOR

By both the Organic Law of the Territory and the Constitution of the State "the executive power" is vested in the Governor, and it is required that he "shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed."[5] Another very general provision of the Constitution directs that he "shall transact all necessary business with the officers of the Government."[6] At the time the Constitution was adopted it seems to have been the prevalent opinion that the Governor would have, and should have, very few duties to perform.[7]

[1] Organic Law, sec. 11.

[2] *Laws*, 1857, p. 161 (No. 86); *Senate Journal*, 1858, pp. 1339–45.

[3] *Senate Journal*, 1877, pp. 37–53.

[4] *Revised Statutes*, 1878, sec. 137; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 137.

[5] Organic Law, sec. 2; Constitution, Art. V, secs. 1, 4. And see State v. Cunningham, 83 Wis. 90, 134 (1892).

[6] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 4.

[7] Const. Conv., 1847–8, Proceedings in *Wisconsin Argus*, Dec. 28, 1847.

I. ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROL

A. Appointments. The Governor of the Territory was empowered, with the consent of the Council, to appoint "all civil officers" not otherwise provided for in the Organic Law.[1] Beginning with 1841, the Governor protested against those instances in which the Legislative Assembly had "attempted to assume this power,"[2] but the Court held in 1842 that the term "civil officers" here used embraces only "such officers as in whom part of the sovereignty or municipal regulations, or general interests of society are vested," thus excluding such officers as Canal Commissioners involved in this case, appointed by the Legislative Assembly.[3]

Though in the Constitutional Convention there was some contention that the Governor should be entirely divested of the appointing power, or at least much limited,[4] the Constitution leaves the manner of the election or appointment of the officers not provided for in the Constitution to the discretion of the Legislature.[5]

A comparison of the methods by which the various permanent officers of the administration have been chosen indicates that with only two exceptions election by the people has been confined to the few most important State offices, and that a State board has never been so elected; that appointments have very seldom been made by the

[1] Organic Law, sec. 7.

[2] *House Journal*, 1841–2, pp. 16, 26; *Council Journal*, 1841–2, pp. 405–6; *Council Journal*, 1842–3, pp. 153–5, 335–6; *House Journal*, 1842–3, p. 189; *House Journal*, 1843–4, p. 323; *Wisconsin Enquirer*, Dec. 20, 1841, Feb. 23, 1842; *Madison Express*, Feb. 12, 1842.

[3] U. S. v. Hatch, 1 Pinney 182 (1842).

[4] Const. Conv., 1847–8, Proceedings in *Wisconsin Argus*, Dec. 28, 1847.

[5] Constitution, Art. XIII, sec. 9.

Legislature, and none have been so made for over thirty years; that of the remaining offices the State boards were till within the past thirty years appointed by the Governor alone, the appointments during the latter period being made by the Governor alone, the Governor with the consent of the Senate (the most important cases),[1] or, in a few recent instances, by the Governor upon the recommendation of a private association; and that during the history of the State there has been a tendency to increase the number of the State officers for whose appointment the consent of the Senate is necessary. The recommendation of another officer or private association, instead of the consent of the Senate, is required in a few appointments to State offices. One of the State boards is appointed by the State Superintendent, and another by the Supreme Court. The Bank Examiner was appointed by the State Treasurer with the approval of the Governor. In a very few instances the Governor has made appointments to subordinate offices of the State administration.

The temporary offices and boards were almost invariably filled during the Territorial period by appointments made by the Legislative Assembly, but since 1848 the Legislature has seldom made such appointments except in the case of "State Road Commissioners," the appointments usually being made

[1] A law of 1881 specifies that whenever the Governor is authorized to make any appointment to office with the consent of the Senate, and the Legislature is not in session at the time the office should be filled, the Governor may make the appointment subject to the approval of the Senate at the next succeeding session. —*Laws*, 1881, ch. 307; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 137a; Attorney General's Report, 1901–2, p. 89. In 1844 the Governor's right to re-appoint, after the adjournment of the legislature, a person appointed by him but rejected by the Council was questioned.—*Wisconsin Democrat*, Feb. 22, 1844.

by the Governor alone, or, in a very few instances, by the Governor and Senate.

The circuit judges of the Territory (ex-officio judges of the Supreme Court) were appointed by the Governor and Council.[1] At the time the Constitution was adopted there was a decided difference of opinion as to whether the judges should be appointed by the Governor or elected by the people,[2] but the question was settled in favor of popular election.[3] The Supreme Court Commissioners, Masters in Chancery, and Notaries Public of the Territory were appointed by the Governor and Council.[4] When the State was organized the office of Master in Chancery was abolished, Court Commissioners were made appointive by the circuit court, and Notaries Public by the Governor.[5] Besides the Notaries Public the only State officers of a judicial nature now appointed by the Governor are the Commissioners for taking acknowledgments in other States, provided for in 1848,[6] and the members of the State Board of Arbitration which was created in 1895. The third member of this board is appointed upon the recommendation of the other two.[7]

In accordance with the original requirements of the Or-

[1] Organic Law, sec. 7.

[2] *Wisconsin Argus*, June 16, 23, July 7, 14, 21, Oct. 26, 1846, Jan. 5, 22, 1847; Const. Conv., 1846, *Journal*, pp. 106–13.

[3] Constitution, Art. VII, secs. 4, 7.

[4] Organic Law, secs. 7, 12; Mich., *Laws Condensed*, 1833, p. 188, sec. 1, p. 214, sec. 2, p. 244; *Laws*, 1837–8, Resolution No. 20 (7, 10); *Statutes*, 1839, p. 94, sec. 1, p. 97, secs. 1, 2.

[5] Constitution, Art. VII, sec. 19; *Laws*, June, 1848, p. 112, sec. 1; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 173; *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 10, sec. 75.

[6] *Laws*, June, 1848, p. 55, sec. 1; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 182.

[7] *Laws*, 1890, ch. 364, sec. 1; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 1729b.

ganic Law of the Territory, the offices of Sheriff, Judge of Probate, Justice of the Peace, District Attorney, Public Administrator, and Auctioneer were filled by appointment by the Governor and Council.[1] The office of District Surveyor was apparently filled in the same way till 1839,[2] when, contrary to the provision of the Organic Law, by statute it was made elective.[3] But apparently from the organization of the Territory till 1841 the Governor as a matter of choice made all nominations for these local offices upon the recommendation of the members of the Legislative Assembly representing the different counties.[4] When this practice was discontinued the agitation, which had already begun, to have the local offices made elective increased[5] with the result that in 1843 an act of Congress authorized the Legislative Assembly to provide for filling the offices of Sheriff, Judge of Probate, Justice of the Peace, and County Surveyor by either election or appointment.[6] Whereupon these officers were all made elective,[7] and the office of District Attorney abolished.[8] The offices of Auctioneer and Administrator continued only to 1848 and 1849 respectively.[9] The Governor's power of original

[1] Organic Law, secs. 7, 12; Mich., *Laws Condensed*, 1833, p. 53, p. 229, sec. 1, p. 538, sec. 1; *Laws*, 1836, No. 4; *Laws*, 1837–8, No. 83, Resolution No. 20 (95), sec. 1; *Statutes*, 1839, p. 55, sec. 1, p. 94, sec. 2.

[2] Organic Law, secs. 7, 12; Mich., *Laws Condensed*, 1833, p. 536, sec. 1; *Laws*, 1837–8, Resolution No. 20 (94).

[3] *Statutes*, 1839, p. 99, sec. 1.

[4] *Council Journal*, 1840–1, p. 10; *Wisconsin Enquirer*, Dec. 27, 1841.

[5] *Council Journal*, 1840–1, pp. 10–11; *House Journal*, 1840–1, pp. 109–10; *House Journal*, 1842–3, p. 80.

[6] Act 27th Congress, 3d Sess., ch. XCIX, sec. 1.

[7] *Laws*, 1842–3, p. 9, secs. 3, 4, 6, 8, 13.

[8] *Laws*, 1842–3, p. 28.

[9] *Laws*, June, 1848, p. 49; *Statutes*, 1849, ch. 157.

appointment to local offices was thus reduced to almost nothing by the end of the Territorial period.

All such appointments by the central administration would seem to be removed by the provision of the Constitution in 1848,[1] but since the establishment of the County Insane Asylums in 1878 the Governor has during most of the time appointed some or all of the local Trustees; and at times upon the organization of a new county the first local officers have been appointed by the Governor. In 1883 the Supreme Court suggested, but did not decide, that such temporary appointments in the counties are unconstitutional.[2] The first appointments of the West Side Park Commission for Milwaukee in 1875 were made by the Legislature,[3] apparently the only instance where a municipal office has been filled by the central authorities.

In the Territorial period vacancies in offices to which the original appointments were made by the Governor with the consent of the Council were filled, during the recess of the Council, by the Governor till the end of the next session of the Legislative Assembly.[4] The Governor of the State exercises a great deal of power through his authority to appoint to vacancies in offices, to many of which he makes no original appointments.

The Revision of 1849 directs that whenever a vacancy occurs during the recess of the Legislature in an office which the Legislature or the Governor with the consent of

---

[1] Constitution, Art. XIII, sec. 9.

[2] C. & N. W. Ry. Co. v. Langlade Co. et al., 56 Wis. 614 (1883).

[3] *Laws*, 1875, ch. 298, secs. 1, 2.

[4] Organic Law, sec. 7.

the Senate is authorized to fill by appointment, the Governor, unless it is otherwise provided, may make the appointment for the time being, and at the same time the Governor's power to fill a vacancy caused by his removals is expressly recognized.[1] No general provisions have ever been made for vacancies in the elective offices of the State administration or in the offices to which the original appointments are made by the Governor alone.

In the few cases where original appointments have been made by the Legislature some of the vacancies have been filled by the Governor. Where the Governor and Senate make the original appointment, sometimes the vacant office is filled in the same way and sometimes by the Governor alone. Whenever provision has been made for filling vacancies in the elective offices of the State administration (at present in all cases, though often no provision has been made till long after the creation of the office), the Governor alone has made the appointments.[2] Further, the Governor is generally authorized to fill vacancies in the offices to which he makes the original appointments, though in some instances there is no provision whatever made for such cases.

By a provision in the Constitution all vacancies in the Supreme and Circuit courts are filled by the Governor.[3]

---

[1] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 11, secs. 8, 12; *Laws*, 1864, ch. 90, sec. 2; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 966, 971.

[2] In the case of the elective State officers the Governor may choose between appointment and calling a special election.—*Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 6, sec. 4; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 94m and note.

[3] Constitution, Art. VII, sec. 9. See also State vs. Messmore, 14 Wis. 163 (1861). Since 1877 the vacancies in the circuit court have been filled by the Governor's designation of a judge of another circuit to act in the vacant circuit. —*Laws*, 1877, ch. 75; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 2432. Cf. *Statutes*, 1839, p. 199, sec. 3.

When the Governor's power of original appointment to county offices was restricted in 1843 by making certain officers elective, he retained the power to appoint to vacancies in the office of Probate Judge and in this case the Council's consent was not required.[1] Three years later the law provided for vacancies in the office of Sheriff in the same manner.[2] These are the first instances of appointments made by the Governor alone.

The Constitution would seem to have taken all power of appointment to vacancies in county offices as well as original appointments from the central administration,[3] but it has not been so strictly interpreted. The law of 1849 providing that whenever in the offices of Judge of Probate, Register of Deeds, District Attorney, Sheriff, or Coroner there is "no officer duly authorized to execute the duties thereof" the Governor may make the appointment,[4] was declared valid by the Supreme Court, though the Constitution provided for an election by the people in all but one and did not confer the power of appointment on the Governor in any case.[5] By a law of 1859 the office of County Judge (Judge of Probate) might be filled either by the Governor's appointment or by election;[6] but since

[1] *Laws*, 1842–3, p. 9, secs. 13, 16, 18.

[2] *Laws*, 1846, p. 26, sec. 2.

[3] Constitution, Art. VI, sec. 4.

[4] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 11, sec. 13; *Laws*, 1864, ch. 90, sec. 2.

[5] Sprague v. Brown, 40 Wis. 612 (1876). There seems to have been considerable misunderstanding about this statute. Cf. *Laws*, June, 1848, p. 191, tit. 2, sec. 3; *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 6, sec. 4, ch. 10, sec. 100; *Laws*, 1859, ch. 72, sec. 1; *Annotated Statutes*, sec. 967, note; *Senate Journal*, 1859, pp. 20–1; Assembly Proceedings in *Wisconsin Weekly Patriot*, Feb. 5, 1859.

[6] *Laws*, 1859, ch. 60; State v. Washburn, 17 Wis. 658 (1864).

1867 all vacancies in all of these offices have been filled only by appointments made by the Governor.[1] The only other office in which vacancies are not filled by local authority is that of County Superintendent, to which appointments in case of a vacancy have always been made by the State Superintendent.[2]

B. Removals.[3] There was no provision made for removal from office by the Governor in the Organic Law of the Territory, but this power was derived from his power of appointment.

The statutes of 1849 provided that all officers except collectors and receivers of public moneys, appointed by the Governor and Senate, or by the Legislature, "may for official misconduct, or habitual or willful neglect of duty, be removed by the Governor upon satisfactory proofs, at any time during the recess of the Legislature;" that all officers appointed by the Governor for a certain time or to supply a vacancy (the Constitution excepts judges who are removable only by impeachment)[4] may be removed by him; that "any collector or receiver of public moneys" appointed by the Governor, the Governor and the Senate, or by the Legislature, unless otherwise provided by law, may be removed by the Governor "in case it shall appear

[1] *Laws*, 1867, ch. 70, sec. 3; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 967, 2441. A constitutional amendment of 1882 requires all vacancies in county offices to be filled by appointment, but does not specify the appointing power. — Constitution, Art. VI, sec. 4.

[2] *Laws*, 1867, ch. 111, sec. 10; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 967.

[3] Notice an attempt of the Council of 1841 to check the Governor's power of removal by a review of his action (*Council Journal*, 1841–2, pp. 518–22), and a similar proceeding in the Assembly in 1855 (*Assembly Journal*, 1855, pp. 266–8).

[4] Constitution, Art. VII, sec. 13.

to him on sufficient proof that such collector or receiver has in any particular willfully violated his duty;" and that officers appointed by the Legislature alone may be removed by the Legislature.[1] But there is no general provision for the removal of the elective State officers except by impeachment.[2]

Several provisions for removals from particular offices may be mentioned. Some officers appointed by the Governor have served "during the pleasure of the Governor," or "at the Governor's discretion," or have been removable "when he shall believe the best interests of the State demand such removal," or "for cause," or "upon reasonable notice."[3] A few officers appointed by the Governor and Senate or by the Legislature have been removable by the Governor alone. For a while the State Librarian, then appointed by the Governor, was removable either by the Governor or by the Legislature.[4] For many years the State Prison Commissioner, elected by the people, was removable by the Governor, but in this case the details of the procedure before the Governor were specified and the Governor was required to file the reasons for his action with the Secretary of State.[5] This is the only case where an elective State officer has been removable otherwise than by impeachment. An anomalous case is that of the Normal

[1] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 11, secs. 7–10; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 969–72. Cf. below, p. 240, note 2.

[2] Constitution, Art. VII, sec. 1. Cf. *Wisconsin Argus*, June 8, 1847; *Tri-Weekly Argus*, Dec. 23, 1847.

[3] Cf. Attorney General v. Brown, 1 Wis. 514 (1853).

[4] *Laws*, 1849, ch. 2, sec. 2; *Laws*, 1851, ch. 352.

[5] *Laws*, 1856, ch. 49, sec. 49; *Laws*, 1873, ch. 193.

School Regents appointed by the Governor and Senate, and later by the Governor alone, who may be removed for cause by a two-thirds vote of the Board.[1]

It is very seldom that any express provision at all has been made for the removal of subordinate State officers, but some particular provisions deserve notice. For a few years the Governor had the power to remove the County Immigration Committees (appointed by the Board of Immigration),[2] and he still has the power to remove clerks of the Superintendents of the Free Employment Agencies and the Deputy Oil Inspectors, the former "for cause," the latter "upon reasonable notice."[3]

In the matter of removal of county officers the Governor has very large powers. Under the Organic Law of the Territory this power was dependent wholly upon his power of appointment, but when in 1843 he was deprived of the power of appointing certain county officers it was provided that Sheriffs and Judges of Probate might be removed by the Governor for malfeasance or misfeasance in office, and only after an investigation of the charges by the judge of the District Court and his certificate to the Governor that the officer had been guilty and ought to be removed.[4]

In 1848 the Constitution empowers the Governor to remove any Sheriff, Coroner, Register of Deeds, or District Attorney, "giving to such officer a copy of the charges against him, and an opportunity of being heard in his

[1] *Laws*, 1857, ch. 82, sec. 6; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 397.

[2] *Laws*, 1868, ch. 171, sec. 4; *Laws*, 1871, ch. 155, sec. 22.

[3] *Laws*, 1901, ch. 420, sec. 11; *Laws*, 1903, ch. 434, sec. 10; *Laws*, 1901, ch. 466, sec. 2.

[4] *Laws*, 1842–3, secs. 13, 15.

defense,"[1] and this power was extended in 1882 to all other county officers except judicial officers.[2]

In addition to his direct power of removal, since 1849 the Governor has been authorized to declare vacant the office of every officer required by law to execute an official bond whenever a judgment is obtained against the officer for a breach of the conditions of his bond.[3]

It may be noticed in this connection that occasionally the Legislature makes removals by abolishing an office and immediately re-creating it.

C. Approval of Official Bonds. When bonds are required of State officers as a qualification to hold office (this requirement is usual) the securities in most cases are subject to the Governor's approval, and in many cases the amount of the bond has also been fixed by the Governor. In a few instances such bonds have been approved by other State officers, and less often by local authorities. The bonds of a very few subordinates (usually subject to the approval of the head of the department) have been approved by the Governor; in at least one case by local authorities. The Governor further has the power to increase the amount of bond required of a few State officers under

---

[1] Constitution, Art. VI, sec. 4. From 1866 to 1872 a statute prohibited the Governor from acting in any charges against the officer unless the person making the charges gave bond conditioned for the payment, should there be no removal, of the expense in the case incurred by the State or the officer (*Laws*, 1866, ch. 55), but in 1872 the requirement of such bond was left to the Governor's discretion (*Laws*, 1872, ch. 27; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 968).

[2] The court has declared that under this provision the Governor acts in a "judicial capacity" or "quasi-judicial capacity."—Randall v. State, 16 Wis. 340 (1863); Larkin v. Noonan, 19 Wis. 82 (1865). Cf. *Milwaukee Free Press*, Sept. 21, 1904.

[3] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 11, sec. 3; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 963.

certain circumstances. In all these cases neglect to give the bond required vacates the office.[1]

D. Determination and Approval of Compensation and Expenses. The compensation of State officers has been a few times prescribed by the Governor, or allowed only on the Governor's approval. Sometimes his approval is necessary when the compensation of subordinates is fixed by the head of a department.

E. Approval and Direction of Administrative Acts. In several instances the Governor's approval has been required for appointments made by State officers, and sometimes removals made by them have also been subject to his approval.[2]

For a while after the clerkships in most of the offices in the Capitol and their salaries were fixed by law there was a board composed of the Governor, Secretary of State, and State Treasurer, with power to permit additional appointments by heads of departments.[3]

In very many instances the specific functions of State officers have been subject to either the direction or approval of the Governor. In the case of the Superintendent of Public Property this control is so extensive that the Governor is virtually still *ex officio* Superintendent as he was expressly termed for several years before the separate office was finally established. The Attorney General and the

[1] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 11, sec. 2(6); *Revised Statutes*, 1878, sec. 962(7, 8); *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec 962 (7, 8).

[2] Since 1880 the Governor's approval has been necessary for appointments of agents of the Wisconsin Humane Society, a private association with certain police powers.—*Laws*, 1880, ch. 129, sec. 1; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 1636k.

[3] *Laws*, 1897, ch. 355; *Laws*, 1899, ch. 290.

Supervisor of Oil Inspectors are also largely subject to his direction. Numerous temporary officers have been wholly subject to the Governor's direction. The Governor has seldom had any such authority over local officers.

F. Inspection of State Officers and Institutions. From the time of their establishment the Governor has had certain powers of inspection of the State charitable and penal institutions, and this authority has been extended to include all State institutions. He also makes regular examinations of certain State offices.

G. Reports to the Governor. The only remaining method of control exercised by the Governor, and the most indirect one, consists in the reports made to him by most of the State officers. Till 1850 these reports were made directly to the Legislature, but since that time, as a means of information to the Governor in preparing his recommendations to the Legislature, in most cases these reports have been made through the Governor.[1]

II. ACTS OF DIRECT ADMINISTRATION

The Governor has had considerable authority in direct administration, but for the most part under temporary provisions of the law. The Governor of the Territory was *ex officio* Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Territory,[2] and the estimates of the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States for the "contingent expenses of the Territory" were made apparently for the most of the time by the Governor.[3] From 1849 to 1857 the Governor was

[1] Cf. *Laws*, 1850, ch. 7; *Laws*, 1901, ch. 97; *Senate Journal*, 1850, p. 19.

[2] Organic Law, sec. 2.

[3] Organic Law, sec. 11; *House Journal*, 1840–1, Appendix, pp. 84–6; *Council Journal*, 1842–3, Appendix, pp. 49–53.

ex officio Superintendent of Public Property,[1] and as above mentioned practically still remains so on account of this large power of control of the Superintendent. For twelve years before the establishment of the Department of Insurance he shared the control of insurance companies with the Secretary of State,[2] and was connected with the administration of public lands in one way or another till 1878. He still issues charters in some cases, either alone or with the Secretary of State.[3] Since 1873 he has collected the criminal statistics of the State.[4] Many of the bond issues of the State were issued and negotiated by the Governor, or by the Governor with other State officers. Before the legislation of 1866 the Governor's warrant on the State Treasurer sometimes replaced that of the Secretary of State, and the Governor still draws certain State moneys from the United States.[5] Numerous special laws have prescribed a great variety of additional duties of a temporary nature to the Governor, probably more than to all the other State officers together.

The Governor has been an *ex officio* member of various permanent and temporary State boards, and he still serves on several boards.

---

[1] *Laws*, 1849, ch. 2; *Laws*, 1857, ch. 95.

[2] *Laws*, 1858, ch. 103; *Laws*, 1870, ch. 56.

[3] *Laws*, 1872, ch. 119, sec. 1; *Laws*, 1889, ch. 326 (ch. 2), sec. 5; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 925 (5), 1820.

[4] *Laws*, 1873, ch. 109; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 1020.

[5] *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 9, sec. 6; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 133.

III

THE GOVERNOR AND THE LEGISLATURE

I. THE RECOGNITION OF THE LEGISLATURE BY THE GOVERNOR

The question as to whether the Governor's recognition of the legality of a session of the Legislature is necessary to the validity of the acts of the Legislature has never come before the courts of Wisconsin, but it aroused a great deal of interest in the controversy between the Governor and the Legislative Assembly during the session of 1842–3.

The Governor held that a correct interpretation of a recent act of Congress prohibited the meeting of the legislature under the circumstances, but the two houses convened as usual. The Governor refused to meet the legislature and to receive any bill passed. Serious doubts were entertained by some as to the validity of the session without the concurrence of the Governor; while others held that it was only necessary to pass bills and send them to the Governor for his signature, and that they would become valid laws three days after his refusal to sign them. The House declared the Governor's action "a gross violation of law." The matter was discussed in Congress where it was asserted that the Governor is quite as "competent to decide questions of law as the Legislature." Meanwhile any disabilities of a session were removed by another act of Congress, and the Governor called a "special session" of the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Assembly was forced to acknowledge the session to be this "special session" before the Governor would communicate with them.[1]

[1] *Statutes at Large*, 27th Cong., 2d Sess., ch. CCLIX, sec. 2, 3d Sess., ch. 2; *House Journal*, 1842–3, pp. 6, 17, 31, 62–4, 75, 79–80, 94–6; *Council Journal*,

II. SPECIAL SESSIONS OF THE LEGISLATURE

No provision for special sessions of the Legislative Assembly was made in the Organic Law of the Territory, but it directed that "the day of the annual commencement of the session should be prescribed by the Legislature."[1] The statutes of 1839 provide that the Governor "may as often as in his opinion the public interests require it, appoint by proclamation special sessions to be holden at such times as he may designate."[2] In 1843 the Governor declared that very serious doubts were entertained whether the Territorial law did not conflict with the act of Congress on the subject,[3] though he had then called a "special session." There had been special sessions before in 1838 and 1840.

By the terms of the Constitution of 1848 the Governor is given "power to convene the Legislature on extraordinary occasions, and in case of invasion, or danger from the prevalence of contagious disease at the seat of government, he may convene them at some other suitable place within the State."[4] An amendment of 1881 requires that when the Legislature is convened in special session "no business shall be transacted except as shall be necessary to accomplish the special purposes for which it was convened."[5]

1842–3, pp. 56, 117–9, 127–8; *Wisconsin Enquirer*, Dec. 20, 1842; *Wisconsin Democrat*, Mar. 21, Dec. 13, 1842, Feb. 21, 28, Mar. 28, 1843; *Madison Express*, Jan. 19, 1843.

[1] Organic Law, sec. 4; *Statutes at Large*, 25th Cong., 2d Sess., ch. XCVI, sec. 19.

[2] *Statutes*, 1839, p. 157, sec. 2; *Laws*, 1842–3, p. 8, sec. 2. In 1840 part of a bill to amend the Organic Law made a similar provision.—*Wisconsin Enquirer*, April 1, 1840; *Congressional Globe*, vol. VIII, p. 239.

[3] *House Journal*, 1842–3, pp. 107–8.

[4] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 4.

[5] Constitution, Art. IV, sec. 11.

III. THE GOVERNOR'S MESSAGES[1]

No provision for the Governor's communication of recommendations to the Legislative Assembly was made in the Organic Law or in the laws of the Territory, but it was the practice of the Governors to deliver both annual and special messages.

It is provided by the Constitution that the Governor "shall communicate to the Legislature, at every session, the condition of the State, and recommend such matters to them for their consideration as he may deem expedient."[2] For the information of the Governor in making such recommendations the reports of the various officers, before 1850 made directly to the Legislature, have since then in most cases been made through the Governor.[3]

IV. THE APPROVAL AND VETO OF BILLS[4]

The legislative power of the Territory is vested by the Organic Law "in the Governor and a Legislative Assembly," and it is further provided that the "Governor . . . shall approve of all laws passed by the Legislative Assembly before they shall take effect."[5]

---

[1] Up to 1882, with very few exceptions, the Governor's regular message was delivered to the Legislature in person. Since 1882 the practice has varied between personal delivery and the reading of the message by the clerks of the Legislature.

[2] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 4.

[3] See above, p. 242.

[4] For details pertaining to the approval and veto of bills see *Wisconsin Daily Patriot*, Jan. 12, 1856; State v. Williams, 5 Wis. 308 (1856); State v. Wendler, 94 Wis. 369 (1896); *Assembly Journal*, 1869, pp. 14–5; *Wisconsin State Journal*, April 29, 1897; *Assembly Journal*, 1866, pp. 1136–7; Senate Proceedings in *Wisconsin State Journal*, April 9, 1866; Joint Rule, No. 86, *Blue Book*, 1903, p. 108; *Senate Journal*, 1897, pp. 690–7; *Wisconsin State Journal*, May 3, 1901.

[5] Organic Law, sec. 2.

This power of absolute veto was qualified in 1839 by an act of Congress amending the Organic Laws of Wisconsin and Iowa. "Every bill which shall have passed the Council and House of Representatives . . . . shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the Governor of the Territory; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall . . . . proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. . . . If any bill shall not be returned by the Governor within three days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in the same manner as if he had signed it, unless the Assembly by adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law."[1]

This amendment was the outcome of a quarrel between the Governor and the legislature of Iowa in 1838. The legislature had claimed that the Governor's many vetoes were unwarranted, that the provision "shall approve" (the same as in the Organic Law of Wisconsin) was mandatory, that Congress had not intended to confer the power of absolute veto on the Governor, etc. The amendment followed the legislative petition to Congress for an express qualification of the Governor's power.[2] The question had apparently aroused little interest in Wisconsin.[3]

[1] *Statutes at Large*, 25th Congress, 3d Sess., ch. XC, sec. 1.

[2] *Miners' Free Press*, Dec. 18, 1838; Shambaugh's *History of the Constitutions of Iowa*, pp. 126–44; *Annals of Iowa*, vol. VIII, pp. 159–65.

[3] See, however, *Wisconsin Enquirer*, Mar. 2, 1839.

In the Constitutional Convention a proposition to require only a majority vote to pass a bill over the Governor's veto was not accepted. But the veto in any form was obnoxious to some and it was asserted that the two-thirds requirement meant practically an absolute veto.[1] The Constitution only slightly changed the Organic Law as amended, requiring the passage by two-thirds "of the members present" in each house, instead of two-thirds of "each house."[2]

The constitutional provisions for amendments to the Constitution do not seem to require the concurrence of the Governor with the Legislature,[3] and no reference is made to the procedure in the case of orders, resolutions, etc., but the practice has varied in both cases, the Governor's approval evidently being considered as necessary in many more instances in the earlier history of Wisconsin than at present.

V. APPOINTMENTS OF LEGISLATIVE COMMITTEES[4]

Various temporary commissions on legislation have been appointed by the Governor from time to time, and the permanent Commission for the Uniformity of Legislation is also appointed by him.[5] He has always appointed the committees of the Legislature for the visitation of the State charitable and penal institutions.

---

[1] Const. Conv., 1847–8, Proceedings in *Wisconsin Argus*, Dec. 28, 1847, Jan. 4, 1848.

[2] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 10.

[3] Constitution, Art. XII, secs. 1, 2.

[4] In connection with the Governor's relations with legislation it may be added that he is authorized to "set aside" certain days as holidays (Cf. *Local Laws*, 1838–9, 2d Sess., Resolution No. 10; *Laws*, 1893, ch. 271; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 137b).

[5] *Laws*, 1893, ch. 83; *Laws*, 1895, ch. 239; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 127a.

IV

THE JUDICIAL FUNCTIONS OF THE GOVERNOR

I. PARDONS

The Organic Law of the Territory empowered the Governor to grant pardons for offenses against the laws of the Territory, and reprieves for offenses against the laws of the United States;[1] and a law of the Territory of 1840 expressly authorized him to grant conditional pardons.[2] By the Constitution he is given power "to grant reprieves, commutations, and pardons, after conviction, for all offenses except treason and cases of impeachment, upon such conditions and with such restrictions and limitations as he may think proper, subject to such regulations as may be provided by law relative to the manner of applying for pardons." Upon a conviction for treason the Governor may suspend the execution of the sentence until the case can be reported for the action of the Legislature. He must report to the Legislature all cases of reprieve, commutation, or pardon granted, and state his reasons for granting the same.[3]

The "regulations relative to the manner of applying for pardons" enacted by the Legislature have restricted the Governor's power somewhat by directing, in 1856, that no pardon shall be granted unless the warden of the prison

[1] Organic Law, sec. 2.

[2] The petition of the convict was required till 1878.—*Laws*, 1839–40, No. 44, sec. 11; *Revised Statutes*, 1878, sec. 4859; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4859.

[3] Constitution, Art. V, sec. 6. Since 1878 the Governor has been expressly authorized, upon hearing of a breach of condition by a convict pardoned on condition, to order his arrest and remand him to prison, if satisfied that the condition has been broken.—*Revised Statutes*, 1878, secs. 4862–3; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 4862–3.

where the applicant is confined certifies to the Governor that during his confinement the prisoner has conducted himself "in a peaceful and obedient manner."[1] This provision was extended later to include all pardons from the State Prison.[2]

Applications for pardon must be accompanied with the recommendation in murder cases of the trial judge or the judge in office at the time the application is made with copies of the court records, and more recently, with a statement of the views of the District Attorney.[3] Since 1868 the Governor has been authorized to make such additional regulations governing the application for pardons as he deems best.[4] In case of sentences to the State Reformatory, in 1899 the Governor was given the power to grant pardons on the recommendation of the Superintendent and State Board of Control without the proceedings required in applications for pardons generally.[5]

From 1852 to 1871 the Governor might make a special order in his pardon restoring to office a convict who according to law forfeits his office upon commitment to the State Prison; but since that time the pardon may not have this effect.[6] An analogous provision of 1879 authorized the Governor to restore civil rights to discharged convicts upon

[1] *Laws*, 1856, ch. 84, sec. 3.

[2] *Laws*, 1856, ch. 113, sec. 7.

[3] *Laws*, 1856, ch. 84, secs. 1, 2; *Laws*, 1868, ch. 113, secs. 3, 4; *Revised Statutes*, 1878, secs. 4855–64; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 4855–64; *Senate Journal*, 1868, pp. 197–8.

[4] *Laws*, 1868, ch. 113, sec. 8; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4861.

[5] *Laws*, 1899, ch. 28, sec. 1 (4944k).

[6] *Laws*, 1852, ch. 477, sec. 24; *Laws*, 1871, ch. 115, sec. 27; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4935.

satisfactory evidence that the convict had violated no law of the State for a specified period subsequent to his discharge, but this measure was considered unconstitutional by the Revisers of 1898 and omitted from the *Revision*.[1]

The Governor's power has perhaps been encroached upon by provisions, beginning in 1860, allowing the reduction of the length of a convict's term upon the issue of "good time certificates" by the authorities of the State penal institutions[2] and by the paroles issued under the authority of the State Board of Control.[3]

Sentences of solitary confinement in the State Prison could be suspended by the Governor by a law of 1860, but since 1873 this power has been in the hands of the Directors or the State Board of Control.[4] Attempts made at various times to control the Governor's power by establishing a Board of Pardons have never been successful.

II. DEATH WARRANTS

The statutes of 1839 provide that the death sentence—abolished in 1853—shall not be executed without a warrant issued by the Governor commanding the Sheriff to cause execution. In certain cases the Governor was expressly

[1] *Laws*, 1879, ch. 207; *Laws*, 1891, ch. 236; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4864 and note.

[2] *Laws*, 1860, ch. 324; *Laws*, 1876, ch. 288, sec. 5; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4942 and note; *Laws*, 1880, ch. 238; *Laws*, 1897, ch. 346, sec. 7; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4928; *Laws*, 1875, ch. 174, sec. 1; *In re* Pikulik, 81 Wis. 158 (1892); Baker v. State, 88 Wis. 140, 157 (1894); Governor's Message, 1877, p. 11.

[3] *Laws*, 1889, ch. 390, sec. 1 (6); *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4733; *Laws*, 1897, ch. 364, secs. 4, 7; *Laws*, 1899, ch. 28, sec. 1 (4944i-j); *In re* Pikulik, 81 Wis. 158 (1892); *In re* Schuster, 8 Wis. 610 (1892).

[4] *Laws*, 1860, ch. 324, sec. 2; *Laws*, 1873, ch. 193, sec. 49; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4929.

authorized to delay the issue of his warrant or to respite the execution.[1]

III. EXTRADITION

The first legislation in reference to the Governor's power of extradition[2] was passed in 1840. By the law of that year, in case of an application to the Governor for a requisition on another State it is the duty of the District Attorney or other prosecuting officer, when required by the Governor, to investigate the matter and report to him;[3] and a law of 1858 requires the approval of this prosecuting officer previous to the issue of a requisition, though in the case of the refusal or inability of that officer to act, or in other cases where proper proofs are furnished to the Governor of the necessity of a requisition, this approval may be dispensed with.[4]

The accounts of the agents appointed by the Governor to secure such fugitives were at first paid like those of State officers by the State, but later this payment was made by the county except in grave offenses, and still later the county was required to settle all such accounts.[5]

Provision for the delivery to other States of fugitives from justice was also made in 1840. When a requisition for such fugitives is made on the Governor, the District Attorney or other prosecuting officer, when required by the

[1] *Statutes*, 1839, p. 378, secs. 7–8; *Laws*, 1853, ch. 103.

[2] U. S. Constitution, Art. IV, sec. 2.

[3] *Laws*, 1839–40, No. 44, sec. 5; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4843.

[4] *Laws*, 1858, ch. 118, secs. 2, 5. Repealed by *Laws*, 1867, ch. 155, sec. 2, but reënacted by *Revised Statutes*, 1878, secs. 4844–5; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, secs. 4844–5.

[5] *Laws*, 1839–40, No. 44, sec. 5; *Laws*, 1858, ch. 118, sec. 1, *Laws*, 1867, ch. 155, sec. 1; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4843.

Governor, is directed to investigate the grounds of the demand and report to the Governor, and if the Governor is satisfied that the demand should be complied with he is directed to issue a warrant authorizing the agents making the demand to take custody of the fugitives and to require "the civil officers" of the Territory (State) to assist in the execution of the warrant.[1]

IV. REWARDS FOR THE CAPTURE OF CRIMINALS

Since 1843, when any person is charged with a felony or any heinous crime has been committed, the Governor has been authorized to offer a reward not to exceed a prescribed amount for the apprehension (or, since 1849, the conviction) of the criminal.[2]

V

THE CONTROL OF THE COURTS OVER THE GOVERNOR

Just what control the courts may exercise over the actions of the Governor is not clear from Wisconsin adjudications, except in the case of *quo warranto*.

In 1852 in a *dictum* the Supreme Court answered the Governor's claim that the court had no authority to compel the performance of any part of his executive duties by *mandamus* by declaring that the same remedies were provided against the Governor as against other officers of the State, and that "in a proper case the judicial power of the

[1] *Laws*, 1839–40, No. 44, sec. 6; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 4847.

[2] *Laws*, 1842–3, p. 60; *Revised Statutes*, 1849, ch. 9, sec. 3; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 132. The revision of 1878 authorized the Governor "to finally determine" to whom the reward is to be paid.—*Revised Statutes*, 1878, sec. 132; *Revised Statutes*, 1898, sec. 132.

State may obtain jurisdiction over the person of the chief executive officer."[1]

The very next year the Court declared that "whatever power or duty is expressly given to, or imposed upon the Executive Department, is altogether free from the interference of the other branches of the government."[2] And it is evident that a few years later the Court had disclaimed jurisdiction in matters like the signature of patents (at the time a duty which the law required the Governor to perform), and perhaps had held that the Governor cannot be compelled "by *mandamus* to perform any executive duty" whether discretionary or ministerial.[3]

In a *dictum* in 1892 the same Court says that "even the Governor, with the other State officers, having a ministerial duty to perform will be enjoined from carrying out an unconstitutional law."[4]

The contest between the two claimants for the office of Governor in 1856 for a while assumed a very serious aspect, the *de facto* Governor contending that the Court had no jurisdiction in *quo warranto* proceedings and threatening to repel any infringement of his rights "with all the force vested in this department." Against the contention that the independence of the Executive Department would be destroyed by the Court's taking jurisdiction of this contest,

[1] State v. Farwell, 3 Pinney 293 (1852).

[2] Attorney General v. Brown, 1 Wis. 513, 522 (1853).

[3] Attorney General v. Barstow, 4 Wis. 567, 615 (1855); State v. Harvey, 11 Wis. 33, 34 (1860). No objection has been taken to the Court's jurisdiction in cases of *mandamus* against the Commissioners of Public Lands to compel them to issue a patent. Cf. State v. Timme et al., 60 Wis. 344 (1860.)

[4] State v. Cunningham, 81 Wis. 440 (1892).

the Court held that an unlawful intrusion into or usurpation of the office of Governor may be tried in the Supreme Court by an information in the nature of a *quo warranto*, and the intruder ousted and punished.[1] The Governor acquiesced. In 1882 the question whether the writ of *certiorari* will issue to the Governor was left undecided by the Court.[2]

JAMES D. BARNETT

THE UNIVERSITY OF WISCONSIN
MADISON

[1] *Assembly Journal*, 1856, pp. 552–8, 705–9, 759–63, 779–82; *Senate Journal*, 1856, pp. 793–5; Attorney General v. Barstow, 4, Wis. 567. This is said to be the first case of the kind.

[2] State v. Rusk, 55 Wis. 465 (1882).

THE REPEAL OF THE GRANGER LAW IN IOWA

It was in June or July, 1877, that I received a letter from the Hon. John F. Duncombe urging, almost commanding, me to come to Ft. Dodge. I could see no reason for such a request as I had had nothing to do with him for some years, and I naturally hesitated a little about going. A flaw had been found in the title to my farm, and I did not know but that he had found another. However, I finally went to Ft. Dodge. Upon my arrival Mr. Duncombe informed me that he wanted to secure my aid in an effort to repeal or greatly modify the so-called granger law[1] for the regulation of the charges for freight and passenger fares on the railroads. I replied that I could see no way in which I could help him. I was then and for some years had been a farmer, having nothing whatever to do with politics, newspapers, or railroads. "Well," said he, "you are the man I want. This law weighs upon our company (the Illinois Central) very heavily. Business is unremunerative, no improvements can be made, no new lines built. In fact, railroad affairs in Iowa are at a standstill. Our people look to me to get this law changed, and you are the man I have selected to help me. Can you give the matter a little time?" To me this proposition was new and wholly unexpected. At the same time I had no faith in the idea that railroad tariffs

[1] *Public Laws of the Fifteenth General Assembly of Iowa*, 1874, chapter 68, pp. 61–89.

could be regulated in a statute, and so after some discussion of the subject I agreed to help him. "Well," said he, "I want you to travel in the north half of the State, mainly to let us know whether you find any feeling of hostility to the railroads on the part of the people. Learn who is likely to go to the legislature from each of the districts. If you find a friend who needs help, we will help him if we can."

My mission was to be of a quiet, confidential nature, something like a reconnaissance. I gave about six weeks to this work, visiting many of the northern counties. I found little or no hostility to the railroads, but on the contrary a feeling of cordial friendship—a disposition to treat them with entire fairness and concede everything to them which good judgment in business affairs would indicate. There was a hope that the railroads would act in a like spirit and not seek by any means improperly or unjustly to influence the legislature. If that was not attempted the sentiment would unmistakably be one of widespread and most cordial friendship toward the railroads. While I was out on my mission I wrote Mr. Duncombe every day, or as often as I visited a new county, reporting what I had learned. In a few localities where I thought an improvement could be made by helping another than the prominent candidate for the legislature, I did what I could in that direction. I think my mission was quite satisfactory to Mr. Duncombe and became so eventually to those whom he represented. I gave this subject careful study, and at the end of my journeying I submitted the following propositions to Mr. Duncombe as embodying my plan for remedying the evils complained of and repealing the granger

law:—(1) Strike for the Massachusetts law (that is, the commissioner system). (2) To effect this change agitate the question to the utmost extent through the newspapers. (3) Send a man to the eastern cities to start this agitation.

For several weeks I heard nothing further in regard to the matter. At last, however, Mr. Duncombe wrote me to come again to Ft. Dodge. On meeting him he informed me that he had sent in my proposition, but that he could not induce the railroad folks to act upon it. He wanted me to go at once to Chicago and meet some of the magnates of the Illinois Central and present my views in person. Possibly I could convince them that my plan was feasible. After a full discussion of the whole subject, and in accordance with his urgent request, I decided to go to Chicago. Mr. Duncombe wrote me a twenty page letter of advice and instructions—doubtless an able and excellent document of the kind—but I am frank to say I never read it.

A few days later I reported to Mr. Ackerman, President of the Illinois Central Railroad Company, at their headquarters in Chicago. Immediately upon introducing myself, he pulled my proposition out of a drawer in his desk with the remark: "Mr. Aldrich, I have read over your plan and I must say that I can't see a blank thing in it! I don't believe anything can be accomplished by that means." However, he manifested a desire to hear what I had to say in its favor. I replied simply: "Well, I can say very little aside from that simple written statement. If it does not commend itself to your judgment I can urge nothing further. To me the plan seems not only sensible, but practicable. What you need is the widest possible dis-

cussion of this great question, openly and fairly, upon its merits as a matter of justice, and that course will precipitate it at once throughout Iowa and the west." "Well," he replied, "I guess you had better go down east, but I haven't any faith in it." "Oh no," said I, "I didn't suppose you would send me on such an errand. I have expected that you would send some $20,000 lawyer—some man of wide influence!" "By no means," Mr. Ackerman replied, "the man to send is the man who proposes these things. But I have no faith in it." I still disclaimed any desire to go on this important mission, but he seemed peremptory on that point, possibly to confound Mr. Duncombe who had brought me into the effort. He called his private secretary, saying: "Give Mr. Aldrich a check for $300 to pay his expenses east." He turned to some other work, acting as though he considered the incident closed. I asked whether he intended to furnish me with transportation over the roads east. "No, sir! pay your fare and put in your bill when you return." And with that I left.

In New York I called upon my friend, Dr. William A. Hammond, Ex-Surgeon General of the U. S. Army, who proffered to help me in securing interviews with several of the leading editors, inviting me to stop with him on my return from Boston, where I proposed to begin work. So I proceeded to Boston, having it in mind to meet at the start the Hon. Charles Francis Adams, Jr., who had written so ably in advocacy of the commissioner system and who was at the time the leading spirit, as he had been from the first, of the Massachusetts board. I had a letter of introduction from Gen. A. C. McClurg, of Chicago, to Mr.

James R. Osgood, the bright young publisher—long since dead—who was known the world over by book-lovers. Mr. Osgood willingly gave me a note of introduction to Mr. Adams, saying that he was doubtful whether it would do me any good. I was to present it or not as I should feel inclined when I met Mr. Adams. I did not present it and I still have it in my possession. I handed Mr. Adams my card and was greeted very kindly. While we sat talking his father, Charles Francis Adams, Sr., passed through the room. He was our Minister to Great Britain during the Civil War. I recognized him at once from his many engraved portraits, and I thought then, as did nearly everybody else, that the old gentleman with all his learning, ability, distinguished public services, and illustrious ancestry was inclined to be somewhat morose, like one smarting under a sense of disappointment.

I stated my case to Mr. Adams—told him how the granger law oppressed the railroad interest and the people, how we would strive to supercede it by a commissioner system like that of Massachusetts, and how I hoped he would write something for *The Atlantic Monthly* or for the newspapers which would help in initiating the movement. That he very promptly and peremptorily declined to do, alleging that the people no longer cared for anything he might write. He was very emphatic on this point. I asked him to pardon me for differing from him, stating my belief that no man in the nation who had written concerning the railroads was more eagerly or generally read or more widely influential. Our conversation ran on for a half hour or more; and while his manner toward me was

all kindness and generosity, I could make no impression in the direction of dissuading him from his determination not to write upon railroad topics. But he gave me much information relative to the commissioner law of Massachusetts. Thanking him for allowing me to trespass so much upon his time, I took my leave, not a little discouraged as to the possible failure of my mission "down east."

I called upon Mr. W. D. Howells, who was then editing *The Atlantic Monthly*, in the hope that he might be able to induce Mr. Adams to aid us with his pen through the pages of that great magazine. I found him ready to help our cause and to deeply interest his thoughtful readers; but at that time he did not see his way clear to ask Mr. Adams for such a contribution. I called at the offices of three or four of the leading dailies and stated our case, and in each instance was promised an editorial article dealing with the Iowa granger law as we desired. I left for New York the same evening, and never learned whether anything came from my visit to Boston. I am inclined to think that that portion of my eastern work may be set down as a failure.

Upon reaching New York I discussed the situation very fully with Dr. Hammond. I called first at the publishing house of Harper & Brothers. Here I was referred to a quite young man, with a lisp and a drawl in his speech, who may have been up in the classics and athletics, but who was quite innocent of any knowledge of railroad questions or of much of anything else in general business life. The point I had hoped to make here was this. I had hoped to impress upon some brainy member of the firm that since the great house was then publishing a series of brief monographs

upon industrial, economic, and social subjects, Mr. Adams, or some other man approaching him as nearly as possible in ability and general knowledge upon the railroad question as it then loomed up before the country, should be induced to make a contribution on railroad legislation. But the pleasant and innocent young man remarked, with an air quite magisterial for one of his years, "Ou houth nevah tholiciths manusquipts from authos. When they thend them to uth we considah them." That ended the interview. I went out to Staten Island to meet George William Curtis, but he had just gone to the city. So I came back and found him at the Harper establishment. My interview with him was both pleasant and satisfactory. He fully comprehended the situation and promised that it should be discussed in the columns of the great weekly which he then edited. Among others I called upon a reverend doctor of divinity who presided over *The Independent*, which has always ably and fearlessly discussed all great public questions.

That evening I went over my unsatisfactory visit to the Harpers with Dr. Hammond. "Well," said he, "to-morrow you had better go down and see G. P. Putnam's Sons. That firm has got young and vigorous blood in it. They are plucky and enterprising and I believe they will sympathize with your purposes. I will give you a letter of introduction to Bishop Putnam whom I know very intimately." The next morning I went down town and made an early call at that well known house on Twenty-third Street. I was fortunate in finding Mr. Putnam at his desk. He read Dr. Hammond's note and waited to hear me. I attempted

to state the case as briefly as possible. But he saw the point at once, and interrupting me said: "That is a capital idea, Mr. Aldrich. There is need of such a book. I scarcely think there can be any money in it, but no matter about that. I shall write to Mr. Adams at once and try to induce him to write a small book on *The Railroad Problem.* I will let you know the result as soon as I hear from him." Some days later I received a letter from Mr. Putnam at my farm near Webster City, Iowa, stating that Mr. Charles Francis Adams, Jr., would as soon as practicable send them the manuscript of his book which would be promptly issued.[1]

I proposed the next morning to call at the office of *The New York Tribune* and try my luck there. Dr. Hammond kindly gave me a letter to the Hon. Whitelaw Reid, who was then, as now, its editor. Reaching *The Tribune* building I took the elevator up into "the tall tower." When I arrived at the stopping-place a sign or placard indicated that callers should drop their cards or other communications intended for the editor into a slot which led to a receptacle within. I sent Dr. Hammond's letter through the regular channel and sat down to wait. Very soon a bright, black-haired young man—a mere boy in appearance, but a leader-writer on the great paper "founded by Horace Greeley"—came in and greeting me kindly said that Mr. Reid would see me should I deem it necessary, but being exceedingly busy if I could state my errand he might be able to attend to it. We therefore sat down together and I told him my

[1] It may be noted in this connection that, following the first book, Mr. Adams wrote for the Putnams a second, relating to *Railroad Accidents.* I believe these works are still carried in the catalogue of that historic house. I have always considered them as, perhaps, indirect results of my journey east.

story—how the granger law in Iowa had quite paralyzed the further extension of our railroads, and how, in fact, Mr. J. J. Smart, then a well known citizen of Des Moines, had just returned from a wholly unsuccessful trip east to obtain money to extend what is now the Northwestern line to Webster City.[1] Our talk, or rather mine, must have run on for a half hour or more, until, in fact, I had fully explained the situation in Iowa. The young gentleman assured me that an editorial would appear in *The Tribune* next morning covering the whole situation. I then went about interviewing several other representatives of leading newspapers.

The Tribune article which I copy from the issue of November 15, 1877, throws a great deal of light upon the railroad situation as it then existed in the State of Iowa. It will be seen that its statements are not only very clear, but decidedly emphatic. It certainly "read the riot act" to the State of Iowa upon the railroad legislation which had found its way into our statute books. This is the article which initiated that important discussion in Iowa and throughout the west:—

IOWA AND ITS RAILROADS

The people of Iowa begin to realize that they have made a most costly mistake. Their railway law is bearing unexpected and unwelcome fruit. That law was passed with the feeling that the legislature had every right, and that the owners of railroads had no right at all, to decide what rates should be charged for transportation. The attempt was made, no doubt, with most honest motives, to regulate all the roads by legislative wisdom. Maximum rates

[1] That was then a narrow guage road and it had reached a point named Callanan—now a vanished town—some sixteen miles southeast of Webster City, the then objective point, and there stopped.

were prescribed for each of the classes into which roads are arbitrarily divided. Charges for local service proportioned to its actual greater cost were prohibited. As a consequence, we believe it can be proved that not a single road earns a dividend in Iowa. Two roads, which have their main trunk and traffic in another state, pay dividends which are not earned upon their Iowa portions. Five other roads, being leased, receive dividends whether anything is earned or not, but the Chicago & Northwestern reports a deficit of $617,834 in its proprietary roads last year, besides a rental of $1,142,646 paid to its leased roads in Iowa, and the Illinois Central reports a loss of $277,142 on its Iowa lines. Excepting these, and the two roads mainly in Illinois, not a dollar of dividend was paid on the stock of roads in Iowa, and eleven of the roads remaining are in deficit, seven of them having defaulted in interest on their debts. Under the circumstances, is it strange that not a dollar of eastern capital can be obtained for the completion of Iowa roads? For example, a link of only fifteen miles is needed to complete a road of seventy miles from Des Moines to Webster [City]. The farmers along the line have put a heavy tax upon themselves to build the roadway. But not a dollar can be obtained in this city for the completion of the half-built road.

Iowa was created by the railroads. They brought to the State a very large share of its population. They gave to its farms a large share of their value. Take away the railroads, and there would be little property in that State which could be profitably cultivated to-day. Are those whose money, invested in railways, has made that State so populous and rich, entitled to no returns? If the Iowa law stands, they can expect none upon their stock, and a large share of them cannot even get interest upon their bonds. What wonder if they, and others who know the fact, refuse to put another dollar in reach of such a law? No doubt the people who framed the law meant it to be honest and just. But the fact is, they virtually confiscated the money of others, which has been invested in enriching Iowa farms. Many still think, we presume, that the law ought

to be satisfactory to stockholders who get no dividends, and to bondholders who receive precarious interest, if any, with fear and trembling. But the fact is that men who have money to lend will not lend it unless they can count upon fair returns. So long as it is theirs to lend, they utterly refuse to put it where they are to have no right to say what shall be charged for the use of it. A thousand other avenues are open, in which money can seek investment without danger of confiscation. Why should it go to Iowa?

It would be a misfortune to have the development of this great State thus arrested. But we see no help for it, unless the people of Iowa want to treat capital as other people treat it who need and want to borrow it. Not one of the farmers in Iowa, we venture to say, is foolish enough to lend his money to anybody, if the borrower is to have absolute and exclusive right, after he has spent the money, to say what he will pay for the use of it, or whether he will pay back anything of interest or principal. Yet that is the condition upon which men who have money are asked to put it into Iowa roads. Until this law is repealed, it is idle to expect that means can be found for advancing the development of Iowa. Adhering to such a law, claiming exclusive right to say whether railways shall be permitted to charge enough to pay anything to stockholders, or even to bondholders, the State must perforce stand still, so far as its growth depends upon iron highways. Other states will grow and become rich; immigration will go elsewhere; if Iowa prefers to repel capital, it has the power. But would it not be immeasurably wiser to change the railway law, adopting one like that of Massachusetts? Iowa must decide for itself. All that eastern capital can do is to resolutely decline to place itself within reach of laws which may, and in many cases do, virtually confiscate it.

Almost twenty-eight years have passed since that article appeared. It assailed what, as I believe, a large majority of our people at that time regarded as a grievance. Few would contend at this day for the passage of a law, specific-

ally regulating all the minutia of railroad charges for freight and passenger fares in so many sections and schedules. Whatever changes time has wrought, or may bring in the future, the enactment of the commissioner law originated, certainly in Massachusetts, in that spirit of compromise which is needed everywhere. I am certain that this was the feeling of Mr. Adams. At the start the functions of the commissioners were simply advisory; but both the people and the railroads were willing to be advised. They accepted good advice in the spirit in which it was given and went their ways in peace and content. Said Mr. Adams: "In case of trouble between railroad officials and a private citizen it is often only necessary to get them together face to face, and have them talk matters over in the presence of the commissioners, in order to secure a good understanding and peace." Often a private citizen could not get the railroad official to listen to him. In the presence of the commission there was no trouble of this kind. Contestants met here as equals.

It was not, however, my intention to attempt in this article anything but the merest outline of the initiation of the movement in Iowa which resulted in the repeal of the granger law and the enactment of the commissioner law, which, with sundry changes remains upon the statute book to-day. The study of the subject as a whole and of all its related side issues I leave to younger men.

Calling at *The Tribune* office on the morning after my interview I invested a dollar in twenty copies of the paper of that date and had them sent to President Ackerman. I remained in New York City a few days at the hospitable

home of Dr. Hammond; and when I felt fairly rested, for my anxiety had well-nigh worn me out, I started homeward via Philadelphia. I told my story to several of the journalists of the Quaker City; but whether they carried out their promises to thunder against the granger law of Iowa I do not know. I was satisfied with what *The Tribune* had said so emphatically and so perfectly to the point.

I reached Chicago in due time and called upon Mr. Ackerman. This time he knew me on sight and greeted me very warmly, remarking: "Mr. Aldrich, your trip has been a great success! You have accomplished more than I expected possible. I received *The Tribunes* and clipped the article out of every copy. They have been sent where they are doing good. The article has been copied into all of our dailies, and the country west of us is red-hot as with a great prairie fire!" That coincided with my expectations. I deemed wide and earnest discussion necessary, and I cared little how any individual editor might regard the effort to secure for Iowa the commissioner law of Massachusetts. My old friend and former business partner, then of *The Dubuque Times*, declared in an editorial that *The Tribune* article was inspired by Jay Gould, who ought to know better than to meddle in our affairs! I wrote sundry articles and letters which appeared in several papers, working to the best of my ability to create a sentiment in favor of the commissioner system. I was absent from the State during the greater part of the winter, but public opinion had sufficiently foreshadowed the adoption of the commissioner system. The question had been so thoroughly agitated and discussed that the General Assembly passed an act[1]

[1] *Laws of the Seventeenth General Assembly*, 1878, chapter 77, pp. 67–72.

which created the present system, though it has been somewhat amended. At first the commissioners were appointed by the Governor and Executive Council; later, it was provided that they should be "chosen by the people." I have no faith in the plan of nominating these officers in a political convention. There are few Governors who would not make better selections. And then, if the appointees could be confirmed by a two-thirds vote of the Senate their action would be better safe-guarded and sustained than by any other mode of selection. That will be done one of these days. The aspiration of every well-wisher of the State should be to secure action by the Board of Railroad Commissioners based upon justice and correct business principles, like that of Massachusetts when Charles Francis Adams, Jr., was at its head.

In this connection I wish to say a word concerning the Hon. John F. Duncombe. He entered into the project of securing the commissioner system most heartily, bringing to the work all the ability for which he was so noted. He accepted fully my theory of the proper manner to compass this change in our laws. The idea of the commissioner system, based as it was upon a spirit of compromise, suited him exactly. He was for nearly thirty years attorney for the Illinois Central Railroad, and was always most implicitly trusted by that great corporation. Whenever difficulties arose with the people, he possessed the rare faculty of securing settlements without litigation. He once told me that some high official of that company remarked to him that they had it "in contemplation to dis-

charge him from their service, for the reason that he never had lawsuits!" The common idea was that an attorney for a great railroad should every little while have an important case in court. Duncombe's policy was to avoid this as much as possible. The remark of the official referred to was made as a matter of course in a spirit of badinage, for they never had an officer in their employ who was more efficient or stood higher in their confidence. While he was a born fighter in case of necessity, he avoided a fight as long as possible. He will be remembered also as one of the builders of The State University of Iowa, having held the office of Regent for a period of eighteen years. His actions in that capacity met with universal approval.

CHARLES ALDRICH

THE HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA
DES MOINES

THE WORK OF AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETIES[1]

American historical societies, like other American institutions, illustrate the advantages and disadvantages of decentralization. They are as diverse in aim and organization as the localities where they work or the periods when they originated. This diversity is encouraging, for it proves that the interest in history and the desire to collect historical material are not restricted to a few communities nor dependent upon two or three groups of individuals. The consequence must be a broader interpretation of American history. Students naturally inquire with filial care into the origins of their State or section, and out of a friendly strife of these rival interests comes a more catholic curiosity. To this is to be attributed, in part at least, the greater attention which for some years has been given to the growth of the West. History, like the center of population, has crossed the Alleghenies. The space given in manuals to the colonial period of the original States has been shortened in order to give more space to the colonial period of the States of the Central West and the West. In the creation of this broader interest the western historical societies have had an important share. But decentralization also has disadvantages, especially if it means isolated effort. The suc-

[1] A paper read at the Twentieth Annual Meeting of the American Historical Association, December 29, 1904. A four page synopsis of this paper appears in the *Bulletin of Information No. 24* of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin.

cesses of modern historical investigation have been greatest where the scholars of a country have worked either upon a large common plan or under the stimulus of the suggestions and criticisms of their associates. Such a community of work is necessary to groups like historical societies as well as to individual scholars. The sense of what others are accomplishing quickens the laggards and directs the bewildered. The lack of an effectively organized influence of this kind partially accounts for the unevenness in the work of different societies. How much might be done by fuller coöperation is suggested by the important influence now exerted by example alone. Everywhere the achievements of societies like the Wisconsin, the Massachusetts, and the Pennsylvania are held up as proofs of what has or should be accomplished.

Historical societies are, broadly speaking, of two types, illustrated by the Massachusetts and the Wisconsin. The Massachusetts bears the name of a great Commonwealth, but it is not a State organization nor does it receive a subsidy from the State. Its resident membership is restricted —originally thirty, now one hundred. Membership is evidence of social prominence or of special achievement in historical investigation. The society is a characteristic product of a period and of a State in which higher education and similar scientific activities were, and are still, left mainly to private initiative and generosity. Of the same type are the New York and the Pennsylvania societies and, with some reservations, nearly all the eastern organizations. The Wisconsin Historical Society, on the other hand, is a State institution, palatially housed and generously supported

by the State. Its membership is unrestricted save by the payment of a small fee. Like the great State universities of the West, it is an example of the wise utilization of the public wealth to promote the intellectual interests of the community. But the contrast should not be pressed too far. The Wisconsin Society is not a State institution in the sense of being directly under official State management. Those who have directed its affairs have guarded against even the suspicion that politics should ever control it. It is rather a group of individuals, organized as a corporation, to which the State has entrusted the administration of important interests. In order that the State's interests may be preserved, the three leading State officials (Governor, Secretary of State, and State Treasurer) are ex-officio members of its executive committee of forty-two persons. Societies of the same type, avowedly patterned after it, exist in Minnesota, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, and in several other western States.

A minor peculiarity, which may be noted in passing, is that local societies in New England are generally town organizations, whereas south and west of the Hudson River they represent a county or district which has a common tradition, like the Wyoming Valley, or the Western Reserve. In eastern Massachusetts there are almost as many historical societies as there are towns. Nearly one hundred were in active existence in 1893, and several have been organized since that time. Outside New England, societies strictly local are either in large cities or have a special historical reason, like the Germantown Site and Relic Society, or the Vincennes Historical and Antiquarian Society.

The number of historical societies in the United States is between four and five hundred. Of these a little over three hundred were listed in the bibliography printed in the report of the American Historical Association for 1895. The forthcoming *Handbook of Learned Societies*, published by the Carnegie Institution, will contain more than a hundred others. Statistics of numbers do not reveal the strength or weakness of the movement. Societies may live in name only. Every year some cease to exist and others are organized. Besides the State or local societies, there are several national or regional organizations—some with a general aim like the American Antiquarian Society or the Southern History Association; others devoted to the history of a Church (for example, the American Baptist, the New England Methodist, the New England Catholic, and the Universalist); and still others like the Holland and the Huguenot societies, the German-American of Philadelphia or of Illinois, the Pennsylvania-German, or the Irish-American, which study the part their race has had in the development of the United States, and which in much of their work are akin to genealogical societies. There are several national organizations—The Society of the Cincinnati, of the Colonial Wars, of the Colonial Dames, of the Sons and of the Daughters of the American Revolution—which unite the descendants of colonial or revolutionary personages in preserving the memory of what their ancestors have accomplished and in cultivating a like patriotic spirit among themselves. They imply, even when they do not directly promote, much genealogical investigation. There are also purely genealogical societies, of which the most notable is

the New England Historic Genealogical Society. Indeed, organized research in genealogy is emphasized by many societies not founded primarily for this specific purpose. The reason is apparent. The genealogy of individuals is a form of history which appeals to many who are not interested in the genealogy of states or of institutions.

Of the State societies several, notably those of South Dakota and Arkansas, have been founded within the last few years. An attempt is being made to reorganize the work in the State of Washington. The older State Historical Society has been unable to accomplish much for years and another has been organized with the State University at Seattle as its headquarters. The California Society, which practically ceased to exist in 1895, has also been revived. The Missouri Historical Society, at St. Louis, being far removed from the State University, at Columbia, and having become in large measure localized, there has been established at the latter place the State Historical Society of Missouri, which will be devoted largely to the collection of a library, to be housed in the university library building. Perhaps the most interesting movement of late has been the division of the work in Alabama and Mississippi between a State Department of Archives and History and the State Historical Society. Something of the same kind is about to be attempted in Tennessee.

The programmes of the State and local historical societies are varied, but the work for which they provide may be analyzed as follows: the association of those actively engaged in historical investigation or who wish to exert an influence toward the promotion of historical studies; meet-

ings of members to read papers or to listen to addresses; the collection of manuscripts, books, and historical relics, maintaining these collections as public libraries and museums; marking historic sites; publication of papers or of documents of historic interest; reprinting rare pamphlets and books; and the support of public lectures. How many of these functions a society shall perform depends often as much upon circumstances as upon the preference of its managers. A society may excel as a collector of books in a special field. For example, the Minnesota Historical Society aims to possess a relatively complete collection of works on genealogy and town history—fields in which several of the other society libraries are also strong. The Pennsylvania Historical Society is rich in the local histories of England, Scotland, and Wales, as well as of the United States. The Wisconsin Society is also well equipped in the sources of British history. The Connecticut Historical Society has 1300 works on New England local history alone. The societies of Kansas and of Missouri emphasize the collection of complete files of all local newspapers; every editor or publisher who contributes his newspaper is a member of the society. This aim is partly the consequence of the fact that both societies were founded through the efforts of State press associations. Many societies serve as convenient repositories for family documents or letters of permanent interest. This function is particularly useful in a country where few families retain their public importance more than two or three generations, so that for lack of family archives such papers may be dispersed or lost. One has only to glance over the list of the

manuscripts of special value preserved in the archives of societies like the Connecticut or the Pennsylvania to realize the usefulness of such a function. In the series of the Pennsylvania Society are listed "the Penn Papers, 150 vols., Shippen Papers, 100 vols., Dreer Collection, 100 vols., Franklin Papers, 25 vols., Buchanan Papers, 50 vols.," etc., etc. In the Wisconsin Society is the now famous collection of the Draper MSS., in whose 400 stout folio volumes are papers of the Clark, Boone, Sumter, Brady, Patterson, Lewis, Preston, and other families of border renown. The most valuable publications of several societies are often editions of papers which have come into their possession by purchase or bequest. Recent illustrations are the volume of *General Heath's Letters* published by the Massachusetts Historical Society, and a collection of journals, letters, and muster rolls relating to the Dunmore War (1774) now in course of publication by the Wisconsin Society, which will be of great value to persons tracing their genealogies to the period of our colonial wars in the West.

The work of a society, State or local, depends especially upon the character of other agencies which partially occupy the same field. This is particularly true of the maintenance of libraries and of the preservation and publication of local or State records or papers. A society's work may be comprehensive if, as in Wisconsin, it is not merely an historical society, but the manager of the miscellaneous State library. Until 1875 a general State library had been maintained at Madison. The judges of the Supreme Court, who managed the State library wished, however, to centre its collection

on law books; the legislature, at their request, transferred to the larger library of the Historical Society all the miscellaneous works of reference, so that thenceforth the society's library became the miscellaneous library of the State. Until 1890, when it moved into its own new building, a mile away from the State House, the society's library was maintained as a general reference library, strongest however, in history, economics, and political science. Admitting the State University library to its building, a plan of differentiation of collection was arranged between them, the society's library—of course much the larger of the two—thereafter restricting itself to Americana, the British Empire, geography and travel, genealogy, and a few other lines; and the university library taking upon itself the other fields. While differently administered, the two libraries are now managed according to a common plan, and supply practically a common constituency—save that the society library has also in view the duty of assistance to the legislature and State officials, and the carrying out of an inter-library loan system throughout the Commonwealth; while its superintendent is *ex officio* a member of the State free library commission.

In Iowa the removal of the State capital from Iowa City to Des Moines the year the Historical Society was created made such complete coöperation impossible, but it was intended that the society should be in a sense "under the auspices of the State University." Since 1901, as from 1857 to 1868, its collections have been preserved in one of the university halls. The growth of the collections of the State library at Des Moines led to the creation in 1882 of a

State Historical Department, which does much of the work ordinarily left to an historical society. In Alabama and Mississippi, what in Iowa has been the result of circumstances has been determined upon after a careful consideration of the problem. The Alabama Historical Society was reorganized in 1898. One of its first successes was the creation of an official History Commission charged with a report upon the sources and material of Alabama history. The report of the commission led to the establishment of a new State Department of Archives and History with the comprehensive task of caring for the State archives, collecting materials upon the history of the State, publishing official records and other historical materials, and the encouragement of historical work. The only part of the recommendations of the commission not adopted urged an annual appropriation of $1,000 to enable the Historical Society to continue the publication of its *Transactions*. The existing collections of the society were, according to the agreement, given to the State, and the society remained chiefly as a means of affiliating those interested in historical studies. In Mississippi a similar department was created two years ago, but better provision was made for the coördinate activity of the Historical Society, with headquarters at the State University. Here were to center researches, the results of which the society was to publish. The State agreed to grant an annual subsidy of $1,000 to assist the work of publication. As in Alabama, the society turned over to the State its collections and left to the Director of Archives and History the duty of editing public records for publication. In a sense the society was to control the policy of the

Department, for the executive committee was to be the first Board of Trustees, with the power of filling vacancies. Such a plan seems a wise utilization of forces, especially where the university is not located in the capital of the State.

In Michigan and Illinois still another arrangement exists. The historical society is actually or virtually a part of the State library. But in neither is there much coöperation with the university.

Several of the older States which do not subsidize, or do not have a distinctively State historical society, have long been engaged, through the officials of the State libraries or through editors especially appointed, in collecting and editing their colonial or State records. New York, according to her State Historian, has, since 1885, been expending annually about $50,000 for this purpose. Occasionally where there is a State historical society it has become the agent of the State in such work. New Hampshire adopted this method at first but subsequently appointed an Editor of State Papers. The New Jersey Historical Society is still engaged in publishing the State archives, for which the State appropriates $3,500 a year. Here the decision to undertake publication was the result of an agitation begun by the society many years before the legislature was persuaded to take favorable action. Maryland, in 1882, made the historical society custodian and publisher of her archives prior to 1776, and appropriates $3,000 a year towards the expenses of the work. The Iowa State Historical Society has in course of publication the *The Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa.* Even where a society is not so employed it may exert an effective influence in

promoting the direct publication by the State of such records. In Pennsylvania it was through the efforts of the American Philosophical Society and the Pennsylvania Historical Society that the legislature in 1837 directed the publication of the *Minutes of the Provincial Council*, the first of several important series of State publications. The Massachusetts Historical Society is credited with defending the editor of the *Province Laws* in the chronic warfare waged against their publication.

The fact that a State undertakes the publication of its own records does not crowd the local society out of a useful occupation. As already intimated, some of the strongest societies find sufficient occupation in publishing the papers which have come into their possession. They also reprint rare books and pamphlets. Many restrict their work to essays or addresses read at their meetings and to occasional documents.

There is much diversity also in the form of publication. Several societies issue what are called "Collections" or "Proceedings," or "Transactions," which often are virtually non-periodical magazines. The societies of Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Ohio, Iowa, Texas, and Oregon, maintain periodical "Magazines," or "Registers," or "Quarterlies." A few town societies in Massachusetts publish historical magazines, but they are mainly devoted to genealogy.

Occasionally an historical society is under the same management as the local association for the advancement of science. Many of the early historical societies had an aim as comprehensive as the original aim of the Massachusetts

Historical Society, which provided for the "collection of observations and discoveries in natural history and topography, together with specimens of natural and artificial curiosities and a selection of everything which can improve and promote the historical knowledge of our country, either in a physical or political view." The Vermont Historical Society included three departments—History, Natural History, and Horticulture. In Minnesota five out of the eleven departments provided for in the by-laws of 1879 are scientific rather than historical. Colorado embodies the same combination in the name, State Historical and Natural History Society. Several local organizations are similarly comprehensive, notably the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society at Wilkes-Barré, the Bridgeport Scientific and Historical Society, and the Essex Institute of Salem, Massachusetts.

The work any Society can undertake is quite as often dependent upon the size and stability of its income as upon the other circumstances to which reference has been made. If it has no resources save membership fees, its activities are necessarily restricted. Small incomes are absorbed by the salary account if there is a library or museum and nothing is left for the purchase of books or to pay for publication. Even endowed societies are under the necessity of providing for publication expenses out of special funds. The Maryland Historical Society has reported that the falling off in the income of the Peabody Fund has led to delay in the appearance of what are termed "Fund Publications." Many of the publications of the Massachusetts Historical Society were paid for from a similar fund. To

meet this need the New York Historical Society has resorted to an interesting plan, creating a Publication Fund divided into shares, sold originally at $25, now at $100, each shareholder being entitled to a full set of Fund publications.

The largest societies without State support are the Massachusetts, New York, and Pennsylvania. Their annual expenditures are respectively $18,000, $12,000, and $24,000. Several eastern societies, which for ordinary purposes rely chiefly upon receipts from membership fees or income from bequests, receive a small subsidy from the State. In Maine this depends upon publication, in New Hampshire it is $500, in Vermont it is $100 for binding, in Rhode Island $1,500, in Connecticut $1,000 chiefly for publication, in New Jersey $3,500 for publication of State archives, as already stated, and in Maryland $3,000 for the same purpose. West of the Alleghenies only a few States, and these with one or two exceptions in the South, do not grant liberal subsidies to the State Historical Society. Wisconsin appropriates the largest amount, $43,000 ($20,000 directly); Iowa (the Historical Society and the Historical Department) $17,500, Minnesota, $15,000; Kansas and Ohio between seven and eight thousand; and Nebraska five. There are a few instances of local grants, of which the most liberal is that of Buffalo, namely, $5,000. Watertown, Massachusetts, pays the town society $1,000 annually to assist in the publication of the town records. At least two boards of county commissioners in Pennsylvania grant $200 or $250 to their county organizations under the provisions of a law which permits such grants to the oldest society in each county.

One cannot review even in the most cursory fashion the work of American historical societies without being impressed by the number of centers of activity and the substantial results already accomplished. If there are societies that are moribund, this is due either to the lack of an income sufficient to enable some one, in the words of Mr. Thwaites, to "devote his entire time to the work, becoming personally responsible for the conduct of the society's affairs, and imparting to it life and individual character," or to a loss of consciousness on the part of its directors of what other societies are doing. Part of the remedy lies in greater coöperation among societies in the same State and between the societies and the historical faculties of the local universities. In a few States, like Iowa, it is arranged that local societies are members of the State society and may each send a voting delegate to meetings. The importance of intimate relations between the societies and historical faculties is evident from the fact that the larger faculties with their bodies of graduate students are virtually historical societies engaged in important researches, the results of which appear in published theses or in series of publications like the Columbia *Studies in History, Economics, and Public Law*, the Harvard *Historical Studies*, and the Johns Hopkins University *Studies in Historical and Political Science*. The relations of these two bodies are especially intimate in Wisconsin, Iowa, Nebraska, and Mississippi. The membership of several of the older societies, like the Massachusetts, the Rhode Island, and the Pennsylvania, includes members of the faculties of Harvard, Brown, and the University of Pennsylvania. It is difficult to establish such relations unless the two are conveniently near each other.

Is it possible to increase the coöperation between the societies as a whole? Those most actively interested in them are generally members either of the American Library Association or of the American Historical Association. Last September, at St. Louis, steps were taken to affiliate, for common work on the history of the Louisiana Purchase, the societies of States and Territories once included within its limits and of neighboring States. In France the historical societies, with the other scientific associations, hold an annual congress which is much like the annual meetings of the American Historical Association. The congress is directed by the *comité des travaux historiques* which is appointed by the ministry of public instruction. If some common direction is needed in a highly centralized country like France, where the intellectual life centers in Paris, it is much more necessary here. The necessity is present, the materials are at hand, the question is, What shall be done?

Henry E. Bourne

Western Reserve University
Cleveland

RECENT AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION OF IOWA[1]

The ratification by the people of Iowa of two amendments to the State Constitution in November, 1904, awakens an interest in the development of our fundamental law. The right of a people to change its fundamental law is no longer denied, even though that law contains no provision for alteration or amendment. The present tendency to restrict legislative action by constitutional enactments has made the fundamental law of the Commonwealths of the American Union long and detailed instruments. But new conditions or changed circumstances frequently necessitate or make advisable changes or additions which no convention could possibly have anticipated. Such changes or additions are most easily made when the Constitution itself endeavors to facilitate rather than obstruct amendment.

The Iowa Constitution of 1846 was considered faulty because it made amendment difficult. The only method provided was the so-called "convention method;" that is, it was necessary for the General Assembly to provide by law for a vote of the people for or against a convention, and if a majority favored a convention it was then necessary for the General Assembly to provide by law for the election

[1] For a full account of *Constitutional Amendments in the Commonwealth of Iowa*, see *Iowa Historical Record*, Vol. XV, p. 449.

of delegates. This method of amendment was not only difficult but expensive.

The Constitution of 1857 remedied this defect by providing for not only the "convention method" but also the "legislative method" of amendment. The convention method was made popular by placing the initiative in constitutional reforms with the people. The Constitution provides that the question, "Shall there be a Convention to revise the Constitution, and amend the same?" shall be submitted to the people every ten years.[1] Thus far the people have always answered this question in the negative.

The legislative method as outlined in the Constitution of 1857 is as follows:

> Any amendment or amendments to this Constitution may be proposed in either House of the General Assembly; and if the same shall be agreed to by a majority of the members elected to each of the two Houses, such proposed amendment shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon, and referred to the Legislature to be chosen at the next general election, and shall be published, as provided by law, for three months previous to the time of making such choice; and if, in the General Assembly so next chosen as aforesaid such proposed amendment or amendments shall be agreed to by a majority of all the members elected to each House, then it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to submit such proposed amendment or amendments to the people in such manner, and at such time as the General Assembly shall provide; and if the people shall approve and ratify such amendment or amendments by a majority of the electors qualified to vote for members of the General Assembly voting thereon, such amendment or amendments shall become a part of the Constitution of this State.[2]

[1] Article X, sec. 3.

[2] Article X, sec. 1.

All of the amendments which have been made to the Constitution of Iowa have come through this legislative method. In 1868 five sections of the Constitution were amended to make them harmonize with the Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States.[1] These amendments removed all but one of the disabilities imposed upon the black man in Iowa, namely, that of ineligibility to sit in the House of Representatives. This political inequality was removed by an amendment in 1880.[2]

In 1882 the prohibitory amendment was ratified by the people, but was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court in the following year.[3] In 1884 four amendments were ratified by the people, (1) designating the day for the general State election as "the Tuesday next after the first Monday in November," (2) giving the General Assembly power to divide the State into the necessary judicial districts for district court purposes, or reorganize the number of the districts, (3) fixing a minimum and maximum number of grand jurors and giving the legislature power to provide for holding criminals without the intervention of the grand jury, (4) amending Section 13 of Article V to give each county a county attorney in place of a district attorney.[4]

AMENDMENT FOR BIENNIAL ELECTIONS

On January 19, 1898, Senator Titus, of Muscatine, offered a joint resolution proposing to amend the Constitution so as

[1] Horack's *Constitutional Amendments in the Commonwealth of Iowa*, p. 31.

[2] Horack's *Constitutional Amendments in the Commonwealth of Iowa*, p. 31.

[3] Koehler & Lange vs. Hill, 60 Iowa, 543.

[4] Horack's *Constitutional Amendments in the Commonwealth of Iowa*, p. 33.

to provide for biennial elections. This resolution was referred to the Committee on Constitutional Amendments and Suffrage, who reported a substitute for the same on January 28, which was read a first and second time and placed on file. On February 8, Senator Titus moved that the resolution be recommitted, which motion carried. On February 18, the Committee on Constitutional Amendments and Suffrage reported the joint resolution back to the Senate under the title of *Substitute For Substitute For Joint Resolution No. 1.* The resolution was made a special order for February 24, when it passed the Senate by a vote of 43 to 2—five Senators absent or not voting. On the same day the following entry was made in the *House Journal*:[1]—

> Mr. Speaker—I am directed to inform your honorable body that the Senate has passed the following joint resolution, in which the concurrence of the House is asked:
>
> Substitute for joint resolution No. 1, a bill for an act to amend the constitution providing for biennial elections.
>
> GEO. A. NEWMAN, Secretary.

On the same day the resolution was read a first and second time in the House and referred to the House Committee on Constitutional Amendments. The committee reported the resolution back to the House on March 14 "with the recommendation that the same do pass." The resolution was made a special order for Friday, March 18, at 2:30 P. M., when it was read a third time and passed by a vote of 76 to 4—nineteen members absent or not voting.[2]

The resolution as it passed the Twenty-seventh General

[1] *House Journal*, 1898, p. 509.

[2] *House Journal*, 1898, p. 783.

Assembly provided, in conformity with the Constitution of the State, that it be "referred to the legislature, to be chosen at the next general election for members of the general assembly, and that the secretary of state cause the same to be published for three months previous to the day of such election as provided by law."[1] The Twenty-eighth General Assembly convened Monday, January 8, 1900, and on January 10, the following entry was made in the *Senate Journal:*—

> By Senator Titus, Joint Resolution No. 1, proposing to amend the constitution of the state of Iowa so as to provide for biennial elections.
>
> Read a first and second time and referred to Committee on Constitutional Amendments and Suffrage.

The committee recommended its passage on January 20, and on the same day it was read a third time and passed by a vote of 42 to 1—seven Senators absent or not voting. This resolution was read a first and second time in the House on January 23, 1900, and referred to the Committee on Constitutional Amendments. The committee reported it favorably on January 30, and it was read a third time and passed February 1, 1900, by a vote of 84 to 7—nine members absent or not voting.

In November, 1900, the proposed amendment was submitted to the people for ratification, and was adopted by a vote of 186,105 for, and 155,506 against.[2]

By the provisions of the amendment "the terms of office of the judges of the supreme court which would otherwise

[1] *Senate Journal*, 1898, p. 423.

[2] See *Iowa Official Register*, 1901, p. 362, for vote on amendment by counties.

expire in odd numbered years, and all other elective state, county and township officers whose terms of office would otherwise expire in the year one thousand nine hundred and one, and members of the general assembly whose successors would otherwise be chosen at the general election in the year one thousand nine hundred and one, are hereby extended one year and until their successors are elected and qualified."[1]

The general election for State, county, and township officers was held in November, 1900. Candidates were presented for all elective offices just as if no amendment relative to elections were before the people; for in truth no one knew whether the biennial election amendment would become a law.

In Washington County, Marsh W. Bailey was elected County Attorney on November 6, 1900. His term of office, according to section 1060 of the Code, was to commence on the first Monday of January following his election. The incumbent, S. W. Brookhart, whose term of office expired on the first Monday in January, 1901, claimed the right to continue to hold his office by virtue of the provisions of the new amendment. Mr. Bailey brought suit in the District Court to test his right to the office. The lower court decided in his favor, but from this decision the defendant appealed to the Supreme Court of the State.

The Supreme Court in its decision quoted the proposed amendment at length, recited the various steps in the process of adopting the joint resolution in the House and Senate of the Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth General Assemblies, pointed out that the resolution which passed

[1] *Laws of the Twenty-eighth General Assembly*, Joint Resolution, No. 1, p. 157.

the Senate was entitled "Substitute for Substitute for Joint Resolution No. 1," that the entry on the *House Journal* refers to "Substitute for Joint Resolution No. 1,"[1] and that the resolution was not entered in full on the *House Journal*, but was referred to by name and title only. Reviewing these points the court said: "Under these facts two questions are presented for our consideration: First. Was the amendment proposed and adopted in conformity with the requirements of our constitution? Second. Does such amendment, if it is a part of the constitution, extend the term of office of defendant?"[2]

From the viewpoint of constitutional law only the first question is of interest in this connection. In construing section 1 of Article X of the Constitution, the court decided that the provision that "such proposed amendment shall be entered on their journals, with the yeas and nays taken thereon" requires an entry in full in the journals of both House and Senate. The court held, therefore, that "the proposed amendment, not having been entered upon the journal of the house of the Twenty-Seventh General Assembly, was not proposed and adopted as required by our constitution, and has not become a part thereof."[3]

The movement for biennial elections, however, did not die. The Twenty-ninth General Assembly convened January 13, 1902, and on January 31 Senator Harper, of Ottumwa, introduced "Joint Resolution No. 5, Proposing to amend the constitution of the state of Iowa, so as to

[1] See above, page 289.

[2] 113 Iowa, 253.

[3] 113 Iowa, 258.

provide for biennial elections."[1] This resolution contained the same general provisions of the original "Titus amendment" with such changes as were necessary to make it explicit as to when and how the proposed amendment was to go into effect. On February 11, the resolution was reported back to the Senate by the Committee on Constitutional Amendments and Suffrage to which it had been referred, with the recommendation that it pass. It came up as a special order on February 14. By unanimous consent two slight verbal changes were made, and upon motion the resolution was referred to the Committee on Judiciary. This committee reported the resolution, recommending its passage, on February 26. It was made a special order for February 27 at ten o'clock A. M., when the bill was read a third time and passed by a vote of 40 to 5—five Senators absent or not voting.

The journal of the House for February 6, 1902, shows that Representative Wise introduced (by request) "House joint resolution No. 2, proposing to amend the constitution of the state of Iowa so as to provide for biennial elections."[2] This resolution is identical with Senate Joint Resolution No. 5 referred to above. It was read a first and second time and referred to the Committee on Constitutional Amendments. This committee recommended its passage and it was made a special order for March 19. The full text of the proposed amendment was again printed in full, and now referred to as "Senate Joint Resolution No. 5."[3]

[1] *Senate Journal*, 1902, p. 147.

[2] *House Journal*, 1902, p. 206.

[3] *House Journal*, 1902, p. 815.

The vote on the resolution was 74 to 16—ten members absent or not voting.

The Thirtieth General Assembly convened January 11, 1904, and on January 29 the following entry was made in the *Senate Journal:* "By Senator Harper, Senate Joint Resolution No. 1, proposing to amend the constitution of the State of Iowa so as to provide for biennial elections." The text of the resolution was not printed at time of entry, but simply referred to by name and title.[1] It was read a first and second time and referred to the Committee on Constitutional Amendments and Suffrage. This committee reported the resolution on February 10, recommending its passage. On February 11, Senator Harper called up the resolution and it was read a third time and passed by a vote of 46 to 2—two Senators absent or not voting. The full text of the proposed amendment appears in the *Senate Journal* at its final passage.[2]

The Senate's message to the House transmitting the joint resolution to provide for biennial elections was received by the House on February 11, and the text appears in full in the *House Journal* under that date.[3] The resolution was read a first and second time in the House on February 12 and referred to the Committee on Constitutional Amendments. This committee reported the resolution back to the House on February 19, recommending its passage. It was called up February 24, read a third time, and passed by a vote of 70 to 10—twenty members absent or not

[1] *Senate Journal*, 1904, p. 91.

[2] *Senate Journal*, 1904, p. 179.

[3] *House Journal*, 1904, p. 225.

voting. Five members had it entered upon the journal of the House that had they been present when the vote was taken they would have voted "aye."

The joint resolution having received a constitutional majority in two successive General Assemblies, it was submitted to the people at the general election in 1904. The official count shows 198,974 votes in favor of the proposed amendment, and 176,251 votes against it.[1] Thus it passed by a majority of but 22,723, while the head of the ticket of the Republican party was elected by a majority of 121,549. That comparatively little interest was taken by the people at large in the proposed amendment is clearly shown by the following facts. In the State of Iowa there were cast for presidential electors, by all parties 485,703 votes and for the head of the State ticket (Secretary of State), by all parties 482,337 votes; while there were cast on the biennial election amendment both for and against only 375,225 votes, or 107,112 votes less than that cast by all parties for the head of the State ticket. Again, comparing the vote on the biennial election amendment in 1900 with the vote for President and the head of the State ticket, in 1900 there were cast in Iowa 530,355 votes for presidential electors by all parties, and 528,325 votes by all parties for the head of the State ticket; while on the biennial election amendment there were cast for and against a total of but 341,611 votes, or 186,714 votes less than that cast by all parties for the head of the State ticket. The amendment carried in 1900 by a majority of but 30,599, while the head of the State ticket of the Republican party was

[1] *Iowa Official Register*, 1905, p. 378.

elected by a majority of 83,317. Thus it will be seen that, while the majority in favor of the amendment in 1900 was 7,876 more than in 1904, there were, however, 12,869 more votes cast in favor of the amendment in 1904, and 20,745 more votes cast against it in 1904 than in 1900, making a total of 33,614 more votes cast for and against the amendment in 1904 than in 1900.

The validity of this amendment has already been called into question and at this writing the arguments in the case have already been presented before the Supreme Court of the State. The lower court, from which the appeal was taken, sustained the validity of the amendment and the higher court's decision is awaited with much interest and speculation.

The following is the text of the amendment to the Constitution of Iowa providing for biennial elections:—

Be it resolved by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:

That the following amendment to the constitution of the state of Iowa be and the same is hereby proposed:

Add as section 16, to article 12 of the constitution, the following:

SEC. 16. The first general election after the adoption of this amendment shall be held on the Tuesday next after the first Monday in November in the year one thousand nine hundred and six, and general elections shall be held biennially thereafter. In the year one thousand nine hundred and six there shall be elected a governor, lieutenant-governor, secretary of state, auditor of state, treasurer of state, attorney general, two judges of the supreme court, the successors of the judges of the district court whose terms of office expire on December 31st, one thousand nine hundred and six, state senators who would otherwise be chosen in the year one thousand nine hundred and five, and members of the house of representatives. The terms of office of the judges of the supreme court which would

otherwise expire on December 31st, in odd numbered years, and all other elective state, county and township officers whose terms of office would otherwise expire in January in the year one thousand nine hundred and six, and members of the general assembly whose successors would otherwise be chosen at the general election in the year one thousand nine hundred and five, are hereby extended one year and until their successors are elected and qualified. The terms of offices of senators whose successors would otherwise be chosen in the year one thousand nine hundred and seven are hereby extended one year and until their successors are elected and qualified. The general assembly shall make such changes in the law governing the time of election and term of office of all other elective officers as shall be necessary to make the time of their election and terms of office conform to this amendment, and shall provide which of the judges of the supreme court shall serve as chief justice. The general assembly shall meet in regular session on the second Monday in January, in the year one thousand nine hundred and six, and also on the second Monday in January in the year one thousand nine hundred and seven, and biennially thereafter.

Be it further resolved, That this resolution and the foregoing amendments to the constitution of the state of Iowa, having been adopted by the Twenty-ninth General Assembly, in manner and form, and by the majority required by the constitution of the state of Iowa, and the statutes thereof, shall be submitted for ratification or rejection by the electors of the state of Iowa at the general election for state officers to be held in November, 1904.[1]

THE TEMPLE AMENDMENT

Two constitutional amendments were submitted to the people of Iowa at the general election in 1904. The one, considered above, originated in the Senate; the other, the so-called "Temple amendment," originated in the House. This was a joint resolution to amend sections 34, 35, and

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1904, p. 207.

36 of Article III of the Constitution fixing the basis of representation in the State legislature. The object of this amendment was to give each county in the State at least one Representative regardless of its population.[1] This proposed amendment was referred to the Thirtieth General Assembly by its immediate predecessor, where it passed both houses by the requisite majorities. It was referred to the people at the same time as the biennial election amendment. The two amendments, however, were submitted separately, as required by section 2 of Article X of the Constitution. There were cast in favor of the Temple amendment 171,385 votes, and against it 165,076 votes. Thus it was adopted by the small majority of 6,309 votes.

The following is the text of the Temple amendment as adopted by the people in November, 1904.

Be it resolved by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:

That the following amendment to the constitution of the state of Iowa be and the same is hereby proposed:

That sections thirty-four (34) thirty-five (35) and thirty-six (36) of article three (3) of the constitution of the state of Iowa, be repealed and the following be adopted in lieu thereof:

Number of senators. Section 34. The senate shall be composed of fifty members to be elected from the several senatorial districts, established by law and at the next session of the general assembly held following the taking of the state and national census, they shall be apportioned among the several counties or districts of the state, according to population as shown by the last preceding census.

Number of representatives—districts. Sec. 35. The house of representatives shall consist of not more than one hundred and eight

[1] See *House Journal*, 1902, p. 11, for text of amendment. For a full discussion of *Assembly Districting and Apportionment in Iowa*, see *Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for October, 1904.

members. The ratio of representation shall be determined by dividing the whole number of the population of the state as shown by the last preceding state or national census, by the whole number of counties then existing or organized, but each county shall constitute one representative district and be entitled to one representative, but each county having a population in excess of the ratio number, as herein provided of three-fifths or more of such ratio number shall be entitled to one additional representative, but said addition shall extend only to the nine counties having the greatest population.

Ratio and apportionment. Sec. 36. The general assembly shall, at the first regular session held following the adoption of this amendment, and at each succeeding regular session held next after the taking of such census, fix the ratio of representation, and apportion the additional representatives, as hereinbefore required.

Be it further resolved:—That this resolution and the foregoing amendment to the constitution of the state of Iowa, having been adopted by the 29th General Assembly, in manner and form, and by the majority required by the constitution of the state of Iowa, and the statutes thereof, shall be submitted for ratification or rejection, by the electors of the state of Iowa, at the general election for state officers to be held in November, 1904.[1]

The validity of this amendment has not yet been called in question. But it had a narrow escape from meeting the fate of the first biennial election amendment, for it had already been sent to the Governor when it was discovered that it was not in the same form as the resolution which had passed the Twenty-ninth General Assembly. It was, however, recalled from the Governor in time to put it into the proper form.

Frank Edward Horack

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 1904, p. 208.

SOME PUBLICATIONS

The Declaration of Independence: an Interpretation and an Analysis. By HERBERT FRIEDENWALD. New York: The Macmillan Company: 1904. Pp. xii, 299.

A true account and a right estimate of the American Revolution are of first-rate importance to us, both as a matter of scholarship and as a matter of patriotic feeling. We naturally welcome careful monographs which illuminate in some degree that period of our national beginnings; but few of them are likely to prove of more general interest than Dr. Friedenwald's study of the Declaration of Independence. It is a sane, well-rounded, scholarly treatise, disclosing close acquaintance with source material and secondary authorities. It should appeal to the specialist and to the general reader as well, and disseminate a truer notion of the evolution, purpose, significance, and worth of this initial state paper of our nation.

The author assumes a familiarity with the rise of the revolutionary movement, and so he touches upon only such phases of the controversy as bear immediately upon independence. In the first five chapters he brings out prominently the close interrelation between the development of the authority of the Continental Congress and the evolution of the sentiment for independence. "As the authority and jurisdiction of the Congress were extended, it adopted various means to further the desire for independence. Also, as this desire became more widely spread, the Congress, the embodiment of the union sentiment, acting for all and in behalf of all, gained additional strength," until "the highest point of its power was reached on July 4, 1776."

Chapter VI, a critical account of the adoption and signing of the Declaration, serves to correct various traditional and popular misconceptions. This is followed by a general defense of the document

against its critics; an exposition of its manifold purpose; an appreciation of Jefferson's service in the masterly accomplishment of this delicate task; and a discussion of the political philosophy of the Declaration.

Dr. Friedenwald traces its doctrines back at least to English thought of the seventeeth century, and especially to John Locke. He emphasizes the strong hold which these doctrines had upon the American mind of the eighteenth century, the propriety of their adoption as the basis of such a manifesto as the Declaration, and the deep impress which they have made upon our political and constitutional history. And he adds: "The political ideas of the Fathers seem no more likely to survive than any other part of the philosophy of their time. . . . . And just as the political philosophy of the eighteenth century now seems outworn and has been supplanted by the evolutionary philosophy, so the latter will in all likelihood prove to be no more the final word upon the subject than its predecessors" (p. 161). "Nor can the evolutionary theory of the origin of government and society . . . . be made the basis for any such popular uprisings as have been the outcome of the older philosophy. . . . . Upon such a foundation, no great social or political movement ever was nor ever yet can be builded. Future generations will have recourse, in their uprisings to the old guide, or else will seek a new, as yet not in evidence" (p. 207).

By no means the least valuable portions of the work are the concluding chapters. Here, under the heading, "Facts Submitted to a Candid World," is undertaken an explanation of the grievances recited in the Declaration. Each charge is taken up in turn and specific incidents in the relations between the colonies and the mother country are adduced by way of commentary and historical basis. Such a commentary can hardly fail to add largely to to-day's understanding of this "least comprehended" of all our great political documents (p. 152). In an appendix are arranged for comparison Jefferson's draft and the engrossed copy of the Declaration.

A parting question might be raised as to the organization and

arrangement of the earlier chapters and as to particular opinions expressed. The general excellence of the volume, however, prompts rather the question whether similar comprehensive treatment of other familiar state papers (*e. g.*, the Emancipation Proclamation) would not be profitable contributions to American historical literature.

PAUL S. PEIRCE

THE IOWA STATE COLLEGE OF AGRICULTURE AND MECHANIC ARTS

AMES

Party Organization and Machinery. By JESSE MACY. Published in the American State Series. New York: The Century Co. 1904. Pp. 293.

Whatever comes from the pen of Professor Jesse Macy relative to governmental or political institutions is sure to be welcomed, for he seldom writes on any subject of which he has not been for years a keen observer and a faithful student. Professor Macy is the author of *Our Government*, *Political Parties in the United States*, and *The English Constitution*—three works which rank high in the literature of the subjects treated. The life-long study of political science and the personal contact with political leaders and statesmen which enabled him to produce such standard works as the above, have enabled him to contribute another volume equally meritorious. In the comparative study of the party system in England and the United States, the author's mastery of English constitutional history is everywhere apparent and enhances greatly the value of this contribution to our civic literature.

Professor Macy's new work, *Party Organization and Machinery*, although closely allied to the subject treated in his *Political Parties in the United States*, has, however, little in common with it so far as subject matter is concerned. The book is neither a defense of nor an attack upon our party system. Although it points out the merits and defects in our political methods, it is, nevertheless, a faithful and impartial exposition of our party system as a positive political institution. It is neither a political history nor a history of political

parties, for it ignores party issues and party policies; it is distinctively a study of the function and administration of our party system.

The author attempts a satisfactory presentation of national, state, and local party organizations, including the intermediary organs known as primaries, caucuses, conventions, and committees. The development of extra-legal party machinery to meet special exigencies receives a fair share of attention. The present method of electing United States Senators is, in his opinion, wholly inconsistent with the fundamental principles of a federal system of government which attempts to keep State and federal governments separate and distinct in respect both to powers and agencies. "This defect in the adjustment of our political machinery," he says, "is sure to grow more apparent as the burdens of state increase." He points out also that our parties have been controlled too much by the President, the members of Congress, and the national committee, and that as a consequence party usefulness along the line of local needs has hitherto been restricted. Party organizations should serve the local committees more efficiently; and to that end partisan politics in municipal and local affairs seems undesirable.

Party organizations and political methods of several typical States are presented for purposes of comparative study. The field which the author here enters is so new and undeveloped and presents such variety in political methods and such complexity of party machinery that a general agreement on the fundamental party functions and machinery is practically impossible. However, the reading of this part of the work will contribute much to the better understanding of the American party system.

J. O. Johnson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

The American Nation: A History. Edited by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, LL. D. Group I. Volumes I, II, III, IV, and V. New York and London: Harper & Bros. 1904. Pp. xxviii, 343; xviii, 303; xx, 350; xx, 355; xviii, 369. Maps, portraits.

When completed, *The American Nation* will be a comprehensive history of the United States from the discovery down to the present time. There will be twenty-eight volumes, which are to appear in five groups. Volume XXVII will constitute an index and volume XXVIII will form an atlas to the series.

The work is coöperative, under the editorial management of Professor Albert Bushnell Hart of Harvard University. Four committees from the historical societies of Massachusetts, Wisconsin, Virginia, and Texas, respectively, are advertised as "appointed to advise with the editor." The list of authors includes the following names: Edward Potts Cheyney, A. M., Professor of History, University of Pennsylvania; Livingston Farrand, M. D., Professor of Anthropology, Columbia University; Edward Gaylord Bourne, Ph. D., Professor of History, Yale University; Lyon Gardiner Tyler, LL. D., President of William and Mary College; Charles McLean Andrews, Ph. D., Professor of History, Bryn Mawr College; Evarts Boutell Greene, Ph. D., Professor of History, Illinois State University; Reuben Gold Thwaites, LL. D., Secretary of Wisconsin Historical Society; George Elliott Howard, Ph. D., Professor of History, University of Chicago; Claude Halstead Van Tyne, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of History, University of Michigan; Andrew Cunningham McLaughlin, A. M., Director of Bureau of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution; Edward Channing, Ph. D., Professor of History, Harvard University; Kendric Charles Babcock, Ph. D., President of University of Arizona; Frederick Jackson Turner, Ph. D., Professor of History, University of Wisconsin; William MacDonald, LL. D., Professor of History, Brown University; Albert Bushnell Hart, LL. D., Professor of History, Harvard University; George Pierce Garrison, Ph. D., Professor of History, University of Texas; Theodore Clarke Smith, Ph. D., Professor of

American History, Williams College; Admiral French Ensor Chadwick, U. S. N.; James Kendall Hosmer, LL. D., Librarian of Minneapolis Public Library; William Archibald Dunning, Ph. D., Professor of History and Political Philosophy, Columbia University; Charles Herbert Levermore, Ph. D., President of Adelphi College; Worthington Chauncey Ford, Chief of Division of MSS., Library of Congress; John H. Latané, Ph. D., Professor of History, Washington and Lee University; David Maydole Matteson, A. M., Harvard College Library.

Group I on *The Foundations of the Nation* includes the first five volumes of the series. In volume 1 Professor Cheyney writes on *European Background of American History* (1300–1600). Starting out with the idea that "the history of America is a branch of that of Europe" (p. xxvii), he shows clearly enough "that the beginnings of American history are . . . to be found in European conditions at the time of the foundation of the colonies" (p. xxviii). Professor Cheyney's valuable contribution is well summed up in these words, which are taken from the editor's introduction: "The significance of Professor Cheyney's volume is that, without describing America or narrating American events, it furnishes the necessary point of departure for a knowledge of American history. The first question to be asked by the reader is, why did people look westward? And the answer is, because of their desire to reach the Orient. The second question is, what was the impulse to new habits of life and what the desire for settlements in distant lands? The answer is, the effect of the Reformation in arousing men's minds and in bringing about wars which led to emigration. The third question is, what manner of people were they who furnished the explorers and the colonists? The answer is found in these pages, which describe the Spaniard, the French, the Dutch, and especially the English, and show us the national and local institutions, which were ready to be transplanted, and which readily took root across the sea (p. xxv).

The second volume on *Basis of American History* (1500–1900),

by Professor Farrand, is an attempt to "describe the land and the people of America as they were found by the Europeans" (p. xiii), or, in the words of the author, "those features of North America and its native inhabitants which have been of greatest significance in the history of the United States" (p. xvii). This volume is unique and valuable. It is a significant recognition of the value of anthropological study as related to history. It deals with waterways, portages, trails, mountain passes, timber and agricultural products, animal life, and the antiquity of man in North America. Twelve chapters are devoted to the Indians.

Professor Bourne's treatment of *Spain in America* (1450–1580) is original, suggestive, and scholarly. His design throughout was "to accomplish two objects, so far as was practicable within the limits imposed by the conditions of the series to which it belongs. The first object was to provide an account, succinct and readable and abreast of present scholarship, of the discovery and exploration of the New World, from the birth of Christopher Columbus to the beginning of continuous activity in colonization by the English, at which point the succeeding volume takes up the story. Anything like a detailed account of the conquest of Mexico has been omitted as not preparing the way for future Anglo-Saxon occupation. The second part of my plan is to present an outline sketch of the Spanish colonial system and of the first stage of the transmission of European culture to America" (p. xix).

The story of *England in America* (1580–1652) is told by President Tyler in the fourth volume. He aims "to show the reasons for as well as progress of the English colonization" (p. xvi). President Tyler makes use of the great mass of original material as well as of the many critical essays and monographs which have appeared in recent years. His work, consequently, comes with the freshness of a story first told.

Colonial Self-Government is the title of Professor Andrews' book which deals with the development of the colonies from 1652 to 1689. The title suggests the leading characteristic of the period,

which is "the steady determination of the colonists in all three types of colony to enjoy self-government in internal affairs" (p. xvi).

The announcement of a work in *many volumes* is generally taken with suspicions, which are too often confirmed when the books appear. But no one can read the first five volumes of *The American Nation* without feeling that so far the series is worthy of the plan, the effort, and the theme. If subsequent volumes follow the lead of those in the first group, the completion of the series will be an event for which the nation as well as students of history ought to be grateful to the editor, the authors, and the publisher.

The distinctive merits of the volumes here noticed may be summed up as follows: (1) they are readable; (2) they are scholarly and trustworthy; (3) taken together, they are comprehensive; (4) they are based upon the best available sources; and (5) each volume contains copious footnotes as well as a critical essay on authorities.

BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

Financial History of the United States. By DAVIS RICH DEWEY. Second Edition. London and Bombay: Longmans, Green & Co. Pp. xxxv, 530.

Students of American finance and those interested in the development of the United States will find in this work of Prof. Dewey, now in its second edition, a volume suited to their study. The avowed intention of the author is not so much to throw new light upon the financial record of the country as to combine in a small volume the essential features of that record. The purpose, however, has not been fully attained, for in making this combination Prof. Dewey has so linked it with our industrial and political affairs as to place the entire subject upon a new basis, thereby making his work a necessary reference in related lines.

The portions of the work especially worthy of commendation are the chapters on colonial finance, the financial provisions of the Constitution, and those treating of our tariff history. "The financial

history of the present government of the United States has its roots in the methods, experiences, and political philosophy of the thirteen colonies." The proper treatment of the subject, therefore, requires a consideration of these factors which give the two valuable chapters on colonial finance. Financial provisions of the Constitution logically follow. The interest in these chapters is heightened by the incorporation of the statement of the leaders of the period relative to, and the attitude of the colonies toward, the articles bearing upon financial matters. The author's treatment of the tariff policy of the country is to be highly commended. In his hands it is not the mere recital of several tariff acts and their changing provisions, but becomes a critical analysis of the conditions leading to the several bills and the "tariff reasoning" of those promoting the various measures. He finds that there is "a difficulty—absolutely insoluble—of adjusting the interest" of the producer of the raw product and the manufacturer, and that the "experience of seventy years has shown that claims for assistance from the government can not stand isolated upon their special merits, but that the demand of one interest starts up appeals from all." Finally, "the Senate has virtually assumed a leadership in shaping the revenue legislation of Congress."

In addition to other chapters, all worthy of favorable comment, the book contains topically arranged bibliographies at the beginning of each chapter; and by means of charts and diagrams, graphically illustrates many facts pointed out.

W. R. Patterson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Proceedings of the Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City, Iowa, 1903–4. Vol. I. Sioux City: Published by the Academy. Pp. 191. Portraits, plates.

This volume contains the following formal papers: *Annual Presidential Address*, by Geo. W. Wakefield; *The Sioux City Scientific Association*, by H. C. Powers; *John H. Charles*, by Frank H. Garver; *Mr. J. C. C. Haskins*, by Willis Marshall; *August Groninger*, by H. C. Powers; *Thomas Jefferson Stone*, by A. N. Cook;

Ventilation in the Public Schools of Sioux City, by Whit. H. Clark; *The Smoking Bluffs of the Missouri River Region*, by H. C. Powers; *State Reformatories*, by Fred E. Haynes; *Equipment of the Lewis and Clark Exploring Expedition*, by H. C. Powers; *Monona County, Iowa, Mormons*, by C. R. Marks; *The Outlook for Constitutional Progress in the United States*, by J. Herbert Quick; *Geology of Dakota County, Nebraska, with Special Reference to the Lignite Deposits*, by Ernest F. Burchard; and Bibliography of *Sioux City Authors*, by Frank H. Garver.

As will be seen from the title and contents of the volume the field of endeavor of the Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City is much broader than that of similar organizations existing in the State of Iowa; for usually the efforts of such organizations are almost exclusively confined to the realm of the natural sciences.

In this initial volume are to be found contributions on natural science, speculative philosophy, history, and belles-lettres, and nearly all treating, as they should, subjects of local interest. The article giving a list of Sioux City authors will be of special interest to collectors of Iowana as well as librarians and bibliographers. It would be well for other communities to follow Professor Garver's lead and have similar lists made. The article on the *Monona County, Iowa, Mormons* is an interesting account of a peculiar communism (practically paternalism) which came to grief within a few years.

The text of the volume seems to be well edited, and as a whole the publication reflects credit. One defect is noticeable, viz., the title page contains neither the date nor place of publication, which are important items to the librarian and bibliographer. This information appears on the cover title but is likely to be lost when the volume is rebound. Both inner and cover titles should be identical and contain all needful information.

The Academy is to be congratulated upon its first attempt. It is to be hoped that the means and contributions for many subsequent volumes may follow.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

School Civics. By Frank David Boynton. Boston. Ginn & Co. 1904. Pp. 368.

This book, as its name indicates, is an elementary text on the government of the United States, designed for the use of the public schools. It is the outgrowth of the actual needs of the class room; and this undoubtedly accounts largely for its usefulness. It represents that practical method of text-book making which has produced so many of our standard texts, and although it covers a variety of subjects briefly, still it maintains a unity of purpose and continuity of thought. Life and vitality are given to the forms and institutions it describes through the historical method of treatment.

It is more than a mere commentary on the Constitution, for it presents not only the growth and structure of our government, but its functions as well. It examines the governmental machinery and describes its operation under both the written and unwritten principles of government, giving it thereby unity and completeness. Although it points out defects and governmental problems and suggests conservative changes, it does not make any attempt at reviewing moral considerations or at discussing subtle questions of public policy.

The first few chapters sum up briefly and concisely the general theories of government, and the author then proceeds to a discussion of the development of colonial government with a consideration of the successive attempts at forming a union. A quite thorough study is made of the Constitution and of the departments of government and their functions. The history of the cabinet offices is brought down to date, including the establishment of the Department of Commerce and Labor and the consequent change of departmental duties. As is usual in hand-books on civil government, only a very limited space is given to local and municipal government, but a departure is made in this book by incorporating a chapter on *Politics and Political Parties.* A brief but up-to-date bibliography, together with well-selected topical references, adds to the value of the book as a guide to further study.

J. O. Johnson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1903. In two Volumes. Vol. I. Washington, D. C.: Government Printing Office. 1903. Pp. 675.

The first volume of the report of the nineteenth session of the American Historical Association is just from the press of the government printing office at Washington. The session was held at New Orleans, December 29, 30, and 31, 1903, and was meant to be a recognition of the centennial anniversary of the acquisition of Louisiana.

The following reports, addresses and papers appear in the volume: *The Report of the Proceedings of the Nineteenth Annual Meeting*, by Charles H. Haskins, the Corresponding Secretary; *Ethical Values in History*, by Henry Charles Lea; *Compromises of the Constitution*, by Max Farrand; *The World Aspects of the Louisiana Purchase*, by William M. Sloane; *The Story of Lewis and Clarke's Journals*, by Reuben Gold Thwaites; *The Aaron Burr Conspiracy at New Orleans*, by Walter F. McCaleb; *The Spanish Archives and their Importance for the History of the United States*, by William R. Shepherd; *The American Colonial Charter*, by Louise Phelps Kellogg; *Public Documents of the First Fourteen Congresses*, by General A. W. Greely; and the *Report of Public Archives Commission.* The second volume will contain the seventh report of the Historical Manuscripts Commission on *The Correspondence of the French Ministers to the United States.*

There is a very good summary of the meeting of the Association by the Corresponding Secretary, Mr. C. H. Haskins, setting forth the entire program and giving a good synopsis of the addresses and papers. The plan of the New Orleans meeting was primarily to lend encouragement to the effort being made to stimulate the interest in historical study and research in the South. To this end considerable attention was given to the subject of the study and teaching of history by both southern and northern historians.

The address of the President of the Association on *Ethical Values in History* calls, perhaps, for the principal attention on account of its

own merits and the splendid reputation of its author. Mr. Henry Charles Lea belongs to the first generation of historians in the United States who have followed and advocated the use of scientific method in the study of history. His own works are a splendid illustration of this method and have been of untold value in setting us to rights in that most difficult of fields, the middle age church.

The principle which Mr. Lea enunciates in his address is in thorough keeping with his life work in the historical field, namely, that there is no absolute and invariable code by which men in all ages may be judged. Standards of right and justice are largely a social product changing with the passing years. No man, therefore, should be judged except with his own time as the basis. The career of Philip II is used to illustrate this truth, and the conclusion drawn is that the plain recital of the facts and conditions comes nearest the truth and furnishes the best basis for teaching the higher morality.

The paper on *The American Colonial Charter*, by Louise Phelps Kellogg, which won the Justin Winsor prize, is of considerable intrinsic interest. It marks very well the study of the colonies as an English product and under the influence of the English inspiration. It is an independent study following the lines pointed out by Professor H. L. Osgood, of Columbia University, in the *Political Science Quarterly* in 1896 and more fully set forth in his *American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century*, published since the production of this monograph.

H. G. Plum

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Report of the Iowa State Horticultural Society for the Year 1903. Edited by the Secretary. Des Moines: Published by Order of the General Assembly. 1904. Pp. 478. Portraits, plates.

This book, which appears as volume xxxviii of the publications of the Society contains the proceedings of the thirty-eighth annual session which was held at Des Moines, December 8, 9, 10,

and 11, 1903, and also the transactions of the southeastern, northwestern, northeastern, and southwestern horticultural societies.

Since the organization of the State Horticultural Society at Iowa City, June 26, 1866, there has been issued annually a volume of proceedings and papers. The first issue is for the year 1867, bears the imprint 1868, and is volume II as the series is now numbered. There was no volume issued for the year 1866; but in the volume for 1867 there is a short sketch of the first meeting and an account of the fall exhibition held at Lyons, October 1–3 of the same year. The volume for 1867 is an octavo of 124 pages, and is to be found separately or bound as an appendix to the *Report of the Iowa Agricultural Society* for the same year. With an increase in membership later on and the rapid development of the parent and auxiliary societies, the reader notices the increase in the number of themes and in the quantity of contributions offered in the yearly volume which in later years reaches a maximum of nearly seven hundred pages.

The present volume contains as a frontispiece a full page portrait of the late Hon. H. W. Lathrop, a pioneer in Iowa horticulture and an honorary life member of the Society. A portrait is also given of the late Mr. C. W. Burton who was at one time a prominent Iowa horticulturist.

Trees, fruits, flowers, and vegetables, useful for food or pleasing to the eye, furnish the themes for the many papers read at the meetings and the pointed discussions which usually followed. Throughout the volume the reader notes the ideals as given by those who see conditions desired, but whose consummation belongs to the future. Again he reads of the hopes, the fears, the successes or the failures of those who have wrought in their chosen fields.

A further examination of the volume reveals the effect of the modern idea of "Nature Study." In many papers there is a studied effort to direct attention to the productions of nature found near home. This effort may take the form of recommending the transplanting of native shrubs to lawns for ornamental purposes, or the

consecutive study of the natural history of a wild flower garden, or again of the moods and tenses of the seasons and their effects in accelerating or retarding plant life, ever and anon keeping in view the promotion of a progressive horticulture for a practical people.

T. J. FITZPATRICK

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

AMERICANA

Inauguration of Charles William Dabney, as President of the University of Cincinnati, is the title of a sixty-two page bulletin issued by the University of Cincinnati as a special inauguration number.

Bulletin Number 46 of the University of Texas contains, *The Evolution of "Causa" in the Contractual Obligations of the Civil Law*, by Samuel Peterson.

The Granger Movement in Illinois, by A. E. Paine, a pamphlet of fifty-three pages, appears as a recent bulletin of the University of Illinois.

The Fox, Duffield & Company, New York, has issued the first volume of *The Virginia County Records*.

The Public Archives of the State of Colorado, by Frederic L. Paxson, appears as a twenty-three page reprint from volume I of the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association for 1903.

The Locus of Sales, C. O. D., reprinted from *The Columbia Law Review*, and *The Privileges of Ambassadors and Foreign Ministers*, reprinted from the *Michigan Law Review* for January, 1905, are titles of pamphlets recently contributed by Dean Charles Noble Gregory of the Law College of The State University of Iowa.

The Work of the Interstate Commerce Commission, by H. T. Newcomb, is a book of over a hundred pages treating of the work of the Interstate Commerce Commission. Many editorial and other articles which throw light upon various phases of railway trans-

portation and upon the proposed amendments of the interstate commerce law are here reprinted.

Tendencies in Recent American Road Legislation by Professor F. G. Young was issued in January, 1905, as a bulletin of the University of Oregon. The text comprises eighteen pages; and there are ten folding tables which contain a tabular digest of changes in road laws of the different American States and Territories during the last fifteen years. The work is a valuable contribution to the study of comparative State legislation.

Interstate Commerce, by Samuel Spencer and David Willcox, is a fifty-four page brief which was filed with the Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce of the House of Representatives, January, 1905. The subject matter of the pamphlet is a protest against increasing the powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission so as to control rates on the plea that the scope of the interstate commerce act has never been diminished by the courts and that there is nothing in present conditions warranting such measures.

Messrs. A. C. McClurg & Co. are issuing *Lahontan's New Voyages to North America* — an exact reprint of the English edition of 1703—with introduction, notes, and an analytical index by R. G. Thwaites, and a bibliography by V. H. Paltsits.

A. Wessels Company, New York City, announce the preparation and issue of several books on American history edited by Rufus R. Wilson. The titles of the volumes announced are: Burnaby's *Travels Through the Middle Settlements of North America;* Heath's *Memoirs of the American War;* Canfield's *The Legends of the Iroquois told by the Cornplanter;* Moultrie's *Memoirs of the American Revolution;* Campbell's *Annals of Tyron County;* and Kalm's *Travels into North America.* The series complete will include some twenty volumes.

From the press of Fred J. Heer, Columbus, Ohio, has been issued the *History of Lieutenant-Colonel George Rogers Clark's Conquest of the Illinois and of the Wabash Towns from the British in 1778*

and 1779. The author, Consul Wilshire Butterfield, spent many years collecting the materials for this work. This volume of over eight hundred pages contains lucid sketches of the earlier and later career of the conqueror as well as a critical and a readable account of his great life work, the conquest of the Illinois country.

Dodd, Mead & Company have issued a handsome volume on the *Life of General Philip Schuyler, 1733–1804*, by Baird Tuckerman.

The Macmillan Company announces the following publications: *The Men Who Made the Nation*, by Professor E. E. Sparks, of the University of Chicago; *Poverty*, by Robert Hunter, President of the Social Reform Club; *Modern Methods of Charity*, by Professor Charles R. Henderson, of the University of Chicago; *Weather Influences*, by Professor E. G. Dexter, of the University of Illinois; and *History of the United States* (vol. v), by James F. Rhodes.

IOWANA

The inaugural address of President A. B. Storms, delivered June 6, 1904, at The Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, has been issued in the form of a sixteen page pamphlet under the title of *The Outlook.*

The *Vinton Eagle* issued a special semi-centennial number on January 10, 1905. It consists of seventy pages and contains numerous historical sketches, reminiscences, portraits, views, etc.

Thomas Drummond—Journalist, Statesman, Soldier, a fifteen page pamphlet published under the auspices of The Historical Department of Iowa, was recently distributed by the author, Mr. A. N. Harbert.

A Retrospect—State University of Iowa, by Wm. J. Haddock, is a sixty page quarto recently issued in an edition of one hundred copies and distributed by the author. It contains some very interesting reminiscences of the early days of the University.

An interesting series of articles on the early history of Johnson County, Iowa, are being published in *The Iowa Citizen.* The series

began in the December 7, 1904, issue, and the succeeding chapters appear at weekly intervals. The author is Mr. Gil. R. Irish, a pioneer and life-long resident of Johnson County.

The Estherville *Vindicator and Republican* of March 8, 1905, is a special edition of twenty-two pages. It contains an extended account of Emmet County, its institutions, business enterprises, and prominent men.

The *Iowa Official Register*, 1905, was issued and distributed during March. This year the volume contains 623 pages and is the twentieth of the series. The frontispiece is a portrait of Leslie M. Shaw, Secretary of the Treasury, and Ex-Governor of Iowa.

Holidays and Hallowed Days, special observances for Iowa public schools for Flag Day, Arbor and Bird Day, Memorial Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas, is a neat publication of thirty-one pages issued by the Department of Public Instruction and distributed during February, 1905.

Revenue Laws of the State of Iowa, compiled by Hon. B. F. Carroll, edition 1904, appears as a pamphlet of one hundred and four pages.

Catalogue of Library Books for School Districts of Iowa, recommended by The State Board of Educational Examiners, appeared in 1904. This issue is a book of two hundred and eighty-four pages and is an enlargement of previous issues.

Conditions and Needs of Iowa Rural Schools, by Hon. John F. Riggs, an illustrated pamphlet of eighty-one pages, treats in a lucid manner the many phases and difficulties of the country school problem. The pamphlet contains a full treatment of the present status of the problem of consolidation.

The Senior Class of the College of Liberal Arts of The State University of Iowa has compiled and issued a nineteen page pamphlet entitled, *S. U. I. 1905 Campus Songs*.

Words Fitly Spoken, treasured from the discourses of Rev. Marc W. Darling, pastor First Congregational Church, Sioux City, Iowa,

is a dainty little volume compiled by Julia Clark Hallam. A similar volume with like title by the same compiler has been made up from the discourses of Rev. Frank Newhall White.

In *The Grinnell Herald* of March 7, 1905, Mr. A. P. Haines writes on *Early Settlement and Present Agriculture in Southern Iowa.*

The Iowa Alumnus for March, 1905, contains an article on *The State University of Iowa, 1878–1887*, the period of Dr. J. L. Pickard's incumbency as President of the University.

The Senate and House journals of the Thirtieth General Assembly of Iowa have been distributed by the Secretary of State.

The address which Mr. Wm. R. Boyd of Cedar Rapids delivered on the sixtieth birthday anniversary of Rev. Edward R. Burkhalter has appeared in pamphlet form under the title, *Rev. Edward R. Burkhalter, D. D.—An Appreciation.*

Messrs. Ginn & Company have just issued *The Government of Iowa—A Text-book for Iowa Schools*, by Jesse Macy, Professor of Political Science in Iowa College, and Karl Frederick Geiser, Professor of Political Science in the Iowa State Normal School. The book is a revised edition of Macy's *Iowa Government*, which has long been used in Iowa schools.

Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, containing the national law, State statutes, and rules and regulations of the Board of Trustees, appears as a ninety-one page booklet under date of March, 1905.

The Des Moines Capital of March 15, 1905, is a special thirty-four page edition containing much valuable information concerning the industries and civic improvements of the city of Des Moines.

The *Proceedings* of the Eleventh Annual Session of the Des Moines Conference of the United Evangelical Church, held at Marshalltown, Iowa, March 31 to April 3, 1904, have been printed. They make a book of one hundred and six pages. Rev. Charles

Pickford and Rev. S. H. Streyffeler are noted as editor and publisher respectively.

Two editions have already been issued of *The Story of a European Tour*, by Julia Clark Hallam. The book is a narrative of a journey through Europe made by Mr. and Mrs. Hallam of Sioux City. The first edition, a 16mo of two hundred and ninety-nine pages, was issued in 1900, and the second, an octavo of three hundred and thirty pages, appeared in 1901. Both editions are from the press of Perkins Bros. Co., Sioux City, Iowa.

The *Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences*, volume IX, 1901–1903, imprint 1904, was distributed during February, 1905. This volume contains 337 pages, 25 plates, and a portrait of Rev. W. H. Barris. The leading contributions are: *Rev. Willis Hervey Barris—A Biographical Sketch*, by Edward S. Hammatt; *A First List of the Orthoptera of New Mexico*, by Samuel H. Scudder and Theodore D. A. Cockerell; *The Putnam Scale*, by T. D. A. Cockerell; *Notes upon the Ethnography of Southern Mexico*, by Frederick Starr; *Helicina occulta Say*, by B. Shimek; *More Notched Bone Rattles*, by Frederick Starr; and *North American Phylloxerinæ Affecting Hicoria (Carya) and Other Trees*, by Theo. Pergande.

The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa, is the title of a volume of over nine hundred pages issued during the year 1904. The author is Rev. Robert E. Flickinger, ex-pastor of the Presbyterian church at Fonda; and the publisher is Mr. George Sanborn, ex-editor of the *Fonda Times*. The volume consists of two parts. Part I (pp. 15–110) treats of the early history of Iowa in ten chapters. Some of the subjects discussed are: *The Mound Builders; The Indians of Iowa; The Spirit Lake Massacre; The Relief Expedition to Spirit Lake; Indian Troubles; Spanish Grants and Iowa Indian Treaties; The Transition from Discovery of Statehood; Statehood; The State Institutions and Buildings of Iowa; Education, Religion and Patriotism.* Part II consists of thirty-one chapters (pp. 111–861), and treats of the history of Pocahontas County. The author divides the history of the county into three

periods: (1) period of early settlement by the pioneers, 1855–1869; (2) period of organization and early railway construction, 1870–1882; and (3) period of growth and development, 1883–1904. The remainder of the volume is an appendix which consists of lists of public officers, statistical matters, history of county elections, corrections, index, and addenda. Maps, portraits, and plates appear frequently throughout the book. The volume is a marked improvement upon the older histories of counties in Iowa.

The October, 1904, number of the *Bulletin of Iowa State Institutions* completes the sixth year and the sixth volume of this valuable quarterly. Each number of the quarterly contains over a hundred pages of reading matter relating to different phases of Iowa institutional work. The October number contains the following papers: *What Shall We Do to Be Saved from Tuberculosis*, by Homer M. Thomas; *Tuberculosis and Cellular Confinement*, by O. J. Bennett; *Tuberculosis in State Hospitals*, by E. H. Cohoon; *The Methods Pursued and Results Obtained by the Training and Education of the Indiana Soldiers' and Sailors' Orphans' Home*, by A. H. Graham; *Some Forecasts in Penology*, by Rev. A. H. Jessup; *Life at the Soldiers' Home—Including Organization, Disciplinary Methods, and Social Life*, by C. C. Horton; *Some Recent Legislation*, by G. S. Robinson; *Tuberculosis in Animals*, by Burton R. Rogers; *The Duty of the State to Those Suffering from Tuberculosis*, by R. E. Conniff; *State Care of Feeble-Minded*, by George Mogridge; *Exercises Attending the Unveiling in the Iowa College for the Blind of a Memorial Tablet to the Memory of Thomas Drummond*, by T. F. McCune; *Employment of Prisoners in State Penitentiaries and State Reformatories*, by Henry Wolfer; *The Enquiry Regarding Tuberculosis in Iowa — What Has Been Done and What Accomplished*, by L. G. Kinne; *Proceedings of the Conference; Program for the next meeting; Population of State Institutions; Editorial Notes;* and *Institution Notes.*

The Middletonian for March, 1905, contains the following papers: *The Bronchial Tree in Situ as Shown by X-Ray Photographs*, by

Dr. H. J. Prentiss; *The Medical Expert Witness*, by Hon. Milton Remley; *The Neuron Theory of To-day*, by Professor J. T. McClintock; *Iowa Medicinal Plants*, by Professor B. Shimek; and *Medical Fraternities*, by Fred W. Bailey.

The University and the High School Again is the title of an article by Professor I. A. Loos which appears in the February, 1905, number of *The Iowa Alumnus*.

The January, 1905, number of the *Annals of Iowa* closes the twelfth year and sixth volume with the following articles: *The Recently Extinct and Vanishing Animals of Iowa*, by Professor Herbert Osborn; *Fort Dodge Soldiers in the East*, by George L. Cruikshank; *The Earliest Settlers of Linn County*, by John J. Daniels; *The Battle of Athens, Missouri*, by D. C. Beaman; *Iowa at West Point and Annapolis*, by Alice M. Steele; *Voting with the Soldiers in 1864*, by Charles Aldrich; and *Mrs. Ada E. North*, by Johnson Brigham.

Among the many books of recent issue by Iowa authors one notes the following: *By the Thorn Road*, by Mrs. Letitia C. Waite; *Commercial Law*, by B. F. Williams; *Nature Study and Related Literature*, by Anna E. McGovern; *Vacation Days in Europe*, by Emma J. Fordyce; *The Philosophy of Religion*, by Rev. Marc W. Darling; *Iowa Supreme Court Practice*, by C. T. Jones; *Fifty Years of History, First Baptist Church, Waterloo, Iowa, 1854–1904*, by A. J. Edwards; *A Laboratory Manual of Physiological Chemistry* and *An Introduction to Chemical Analysis*, by E. W. Rockwood; *Common Sense Didactics*, by Henry Sabin; and *Rough and Tumble Engineering*, by James H. Maggard.

The Proceedings of the Tenth Annual Meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association, appears as a publication of one hundred and sixty pages. The Tenth Annual Meeting was held at Ottumwa, July 14–15, 1904. The *Proceedings* contain portraits of Hon. J. J. McCarthy, Hon. Geo. W. Wakefield, and Hon. L. L. Ainsworth. Addresses and discussions are fully given. The leading papers are: *Address of the President*, by Geo. W. Wakefield; *How Far Are*

Labor Unions Liable for the Acts of Their Members, by M. L. Temple; *The Old and the New Lawyer*, by Edward H. Stiles; *The Lawyer's Fidelity to His Client*, by Jerry B. Sullivan; *The Lawyer and the Legislature*, by D. D. Murphy; and *The Control of Public Utilities*, by Wm. H. Bailey. The officers of the Association for the year 1905 are: A. E. Swisher, Iowa City, President; Wm. H. Bailey, Des Moines, Vice-president; Sam S. Wright, Tipton, Secretary; Jesse F. Stevenson, Des Moines, Treasurer. The eleventh annual meeting will be held at Des Moines on Thursday and Friday, July 13 and 14, 1905.

The *Iowa Legislative Documents* for 1904 have been issued in eight large octavo volumes. Volume I contains the Governor's Message and Inaugural, Report of Auditor of State, Report of Treasurer of State, Report on Pardons, Report of Criminal Convictions, Report of Land Department, Report of Custodian of Public Buildings; Volume II, Report of Railroad Commissioners for 1902, Report of Railroad Commissioners for 1903, Railway Assessment for 1903, Railway Assessment for 1904, Telephone and Telegraph Assessment for 1903, Telephone and Telegraph Assessment for 1904; Volume III, Report of Adjutant General, Report of Attorney General, Report of Librarian, Report of Historical Department, Report of Historical Society, Report of State University, Report of Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Report of State Normal School; Volume IV, Report of Superintendent of Public Instruction, Report of Fish and Game Warden, Report of Bureau of Labor Statistics; Volume V, Report of Mine Inspectors, Report of Board of Health, Report of Pharmacy Commissioners, Report of Veterinary Surgeon, Rules of Thirtieth General Assembly, Report of Dental Examiners, Report of Oil Inspectors, Report of Library Commission, Report of Dairy Commissioner for 1902 and 1903; Volume VI, Fire Insurance Report for 1903, Life Insurance Report for 1903; Volume VII, Fire Insurance Report for 1904, Life Insurance Report for 1904; Volume VIII, Report of Board of Control.

NOTES AND COMMENT

GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

The committee of the American Historical Association on "The best Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of State and Local Historical Societies" will hold a meeting at Iowa City, Iowa, on May 16, 1905.

The nineteenth annual meeting of the Iowa Academy of Sciences will be held at Grinnell, April 20 and 21, 1905.

The Iowa State Medical Society will hold its annual meeting at Des Moines, May 17–19, 1905.

The December 17, 1904, issue of *Charities*, the official organ of The Charity Organization Society, New York City, contains an article on *The Seventh Iowa State Conference* of Charities and Corrections, communicated by Professor I. A. Loos.

The leading article in the January, 1905, *Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission* is by Mr. Johnson Brigham and is entitled *Iowa in the World's Literature.*

The Virginia Society of Colonial Dames, in placing a tablet on the unmarked grave of Augustine Washington (father of George Washington) in the cemetery at Wakefield, Westmoreland County, Virginia, is to be highly commended. The Society repaired, at the same time, two Washington tombs and enclosed the cemetery.

The L. R. Hamersly Co. of New York City has recently published *A Military and Naval Dictionary.* It contains definitions of all terms used in the military and naval services, as well as brief definitions of the powers appertaining to each department of the United States government and the duties of government officials.

In a pamphlet presented to the Board of Education of Greater New York by the New York Association for Improving the Condi-

tion of the Poor, the statistical technique is written by Professor W. R. Patterson.

A chronological account of the principal events in the history of Madison County, Iowa, from the advent of the first settler in 1846 to the rebuilding of the court house in 1876, appears in *The Winterset Madisonian* of February 23, 1905.

The city of Fort Dodge has accepted the gift of a beautiful tract of wooded land situated near the city and known as Oleson's park. The owner is Mr. O. M. Oleson, a public spirited citizen of Fort Dodge. The tract of land will be kept and used for a public park.

Additions to the Bibliography of Rafinesque by T. J. Fitzpatrick is a thirteen page pamphlet issued in February, 1905. Mr. Fitzpatrick makes seventy-four additions and emendations to the bibliography of Rafinesque compiled by R. Ellsworth Call, a former Iowan, in his *Life and Writings of Rafinesque*, published by the Filson Club, Louisville, Kentucky, in 1895. The books and papers from which the additions are made are all in the private library of the compiler, Mr. Fitzpatrick.

The Official Report of the Thirteenth Universal Peace Congress, which was held at Boston, October 3–8, 1904, has appeared in octavo form with three hundred and fifty-one pages and has been distributed by The Peace Congress Committee, Boston, Mass.

The Good Roads Association and Farmers' Institute of Madison County, Iowa, held a three days' session at Winterset, March 15–17, 1905. Papers of interest were read and discussed. Some of the more noteworthy of these were: *The Face of Iowa*, by Professor Samuel Calvin; *The Improvement of Farm Crops*, by Professor James Atkinson; *Beef Type and Beef Production*, by Professor W. J. Rutherford; and *Agricultural Possibilities of Iowa*, by Mr. J. S. Trigg.

The Annual Report of the Carnegie-Stout Free Public Library, Dubuque, Iowa, 1904, was issued in March, 1905. From this second annual report it is seen that there are 23,388 volumes in the

library; that during the past year there were added 1,290 volumes by purchase, and 847 by gift; that in 1904 the circulation of books numbered 101,687, there being an increase of 880 in the number of unbound periodicals circulated; and that 1,410 names were added to the roll of membership, making a total of 7,254.

The January, 1905, number of the *Iowa Medical Journal* contains a directory of Iowa Physicians and Surgeons arranged by counties and also alphabetically. Over three thousand and five hundred physicians are listed. The colleges from which these Iowa physicians graduated number one hundred and sixty-two.

The seventeenth annual meeting of the *Iowa State Veterinary Medical Association* was held at Des Moines, January 25–26, 1905. The sessions were well attended and of unusual interest. The officers selected for the year are: President, S. H. Bauman, of Birmingham; first Vice-president, Peter Malcom, of New Hampton; second Vice-president, W. H. Austin, of Newton; Secretary and Treasurer, Hal C. Simpson, of Denison; Board of Censors, G. L. Buffington, of Brooklyn, C. E. Stewart, of Chariton, and D. Miller, of Harlan. The next meeting will be held at Ames during the annual course in corn and live stock judging.

Jesse Abner Runkle died suddenly on January 19, 1905, in his office at Cedar Rapids. The immediate cause of his death was heart failure. Mr. Runkle was born at Lisbon, in Linn County, Iowa, July 12, 1863. He attended Western College, at Toledo, graduating from the classical course in 1887. Later he entered the Law Department of The State University of Iowa and graduated in 1893. He soon engaged in the practice of law at Cedar Rapids, where he continued in his profession until the day of his death. Mr. Runkle was one of the charter members of the Linn County Historical Society and served efficiently as its Secretary. The Linn County Historical Society held a memorial meeting on January 31, 1905, in memory of Mr. Runkle. At this meeting brief addresses were made by Mr. Luther A. Brewer, Mr. William R. Boyd, and Professor I. A. Loos.

The Report of the Librarian of Congress for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1904, has been distributed. The report is an illustrated volume of over five hundred pages containing information concerning the activities of the library force, the report of the librarian, list of manuscript accessions for 1903–1904, publications of historical material by the United States government, noteworthy accessions of maps and charts, report on the exhibit of the Library of Congress at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, and a select list of recent purchases by the library.

An interesting manuscript which was found recently has the following title page: *Lectures Delivered by Professor Amos Dean, Winter Term, 1860–61, at the University of Albany, New York.* The volume contains almost three hundred finely written pages. The first course of lectures number 1 to 57, and was delivered November 27, 1860, to February 21, 1861. The second course of lectures is for the Spring term, numbers 1 to 31, and was delivered March 5 to April 16, 1861. The lectures are written in full and are annotated. Professor Dean was the first President of The State University of Iowa.

Hon. Lot Thomas died at Yuma, Arizona, March 17, 1905. Mr. Thomas was born October 17, 1843, in Fayette County, Pennsylvania. His early life was spent on a farm. In 1864 he entered Vermillion Institute at Hayesville, Ohio, where he remained until the fall of 1868. On leaving school he came to Warren County, Iowa, and engaged in teaching. He studied law, and in 1870 entered the Law Department of The State University of Iowa. After two terms of study in law he was admitted to the bar. He began the practice of his profession at Storm Lake, Buena Vista County, Iowa, at which place he continued to reside, save for a short period when he was located at Sioux Rapids. In 1884 Mr. Thomas was elected District Judge in the fourteenth judicial district. This position he held until 1896, when he was elected to Congress. He served eight years in the House of Representatives at Washington, D. C.

"The American Bureau of Industrial Research" has issued two leaflets which bear the date of December, 1904. Leaflet No. 1, is entitled, *Sketch of Organization and Statement of Purposes;* and leaflet No. 2 has for its title, *Reprint of Editorials and Articles Concerning the American Bureau of Industrial Research from "The Commons," April, 1904.* It appears that the American Bureau of Industrial Research has undertaken the study of American industrial development with the purpose of publishing, after years of research, a work entitled *The History of Industrial Democracy in the United States.* A portion of the results of study along certain lines as *New York Building Trades* and *Labor Conditions in Meat Packing and the Recent Strike* was published in the *Quarterly Journal of Economics* for May and November, 1904. Other monographs are in preparation and two are announced as ready for publication, namely, *The Labor Contract with Special Reference to Collective Bargaining in the United States* and *Public Employment.* Some of the monographs will be issued by the University of Wisconsin, while others will appear in various journals. The John Crerar Library, Chicago, and the Library of the Wisconsin Historical Society, Madison, are making extensive collections of historical material to aid in the furtherance of the work which is under the direction of Dr. R. T. Ely.

NOTES ON HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

The Madison County Historical Society was organized March 15, 1904, having for its purpose the collection and preservation of books, papers, records, and relics relating to the history of Madison County, Iowa, and of such other material as is illustrative of the history of the State and nation. The annual meeting of the Society was held on March 21, 1905, when a program was given and officers for the ensuing year elected. In June, 1904, the Society was enrolled as an auxiliary member of The State Historical Society of Iowa. The collections of the Society are at present kept in the court house, but will be moved to the Winterset Public Library on the completion of the library building.

The old settlers of Madison County, Iowa, met in the grand jury room of the court house at Winterset, March 4, 1905, and perfected an old settlers' association. A constitution and by-laws were adopted, and the following officers elected: President, George Cox; first Vice-president, W. W. Gentry; second Vice-president, Wm. Brinson; third Vice-president, Geo. W. Seevers; Secretary, T. J. Hudson; Assistant Secretary, G. W. Poffinbarger; Treasurer, Jefferson Wheat; and Chaplain, B. F. Bowlsby. Arrangements were made to hold annual reunions.

The Linn County Historical Society held a meeting in the auditorium of the Free Public Library at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, on March 7, 1905. At this meeting Colonel Samuel Wallace Durham, of Marion, addressed the Society on the subject of *Reminiscences of the First Constitutional Convention of Iowa.* This convention met in 1844 at Iowa City, and Colonel Durham is the sole survivor. An interesting coincidence was the fact that he read his paper on the eighty-eighth anniversary of his birth. Colonel Durham took an active part in the deliberations of the now historic convention and his address was replete with interesting and valuable reminiscences. Another meeting of the Linn County Historical Society was held on the evening of February 14, 1905. The address of the evening was given by Mr. Barthinius L. Wick on *Early Steamboating on the Cedar.* On the evening of February 22, 1905, the Society was entertained by *A Symposium on Washington*, presented by "The Coterie," a group composed of several gentlemen of Cedar Rapids.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN

The Wisconsin Historical Society has recently issued its *Bulletin of Information, No. 24*, synopsizing the proceedings of the recent conference of State and local historical societies at Chicago (December 27, 1904), Professor H. E. Bourne's paper on *The Work of American Historical Societies*, and Professor E. G. Bourne's recent destructive criticism of Jonathan Carver's *Travels.*

The museum of the Society has recently been enriched by the acquisition of fifty early impressions from the Roman plates of the

famous Giovanni Battista Piranesi, whose etchings are to be found in limited numbers in the galleries and museums of Europe, but are rarely to be studied from so large a number of the earliest and best impressions as the collection now in Madison comprises. The interest in these pictures is two-fold—historical and artistic. The object of the artist was, as expressed in his own words, "to preserve by the means of engravings the remains of the ancient buildings of Rome," which he saw "dwindling day by day under the injuries of time and the greed of their owners, who destroy them secretly to sell the material for modern buildings." And, although not always literal in his representations, he does preserve for us the aspect of much of Rome "before the havoc wrought by one more century of popes and princes and before the cleaning up of the present archæological epoch." The sum paid was $700, raised by subscription among the members of the Society.

The retiring president of the Society, the Hon. Robert Laird McCormick, who has moved to Tacoma, Washington, has recently had painted for the Society's gallery, by the well-known artist Edwin Willard Deming, of New York, whose canvases of Indian life have attracted marked attention, a large oil painting representing the landfall of Jean Nicolet in Wisconsin in 1634. The canvas is admirable in every respect, and a notable addition to the rather small number of really excellent Western historical paintings. The artist was guided in his work, throughout, by the suggestions of Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites, Secretary of the Society, who also superintended the composition of Mr. Deming's canvas, painted for the Society last year, representing Charles de Langlade, of Wisconsin, at Braddock's defeat. This picture was also presented by President McCormick.

This year the Society is asking the Wisconsin Legislature for an addition of $5,000 to its annual stipend, for administrative purposes. The intention is to improve its service to the public by strengthening the library staff at several points.

Dr. Asa Currier Tilton, of the history department of the University of Wisconsin, has resigned his university work to enter the employ of the Society's library as chief of its division of maps and manuscripts.

The *Proceedings* of the fifty-second annual meeting held October 22, 1904, has appeared. The volume contains the reports of committees and officers and other information concerning the work of the Society. R. G. T.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTH DAKOTA

By an act of the legislature, approved January 25, 1905, the Secretary of the Society was made ex-officio Superintendent of Census and Vital Statistics, and the necessary provisions were made for caring for this work in the Department of History.

Since the publication of volume I of the *Collections* in July, 1903, the Society has shown a wonderful growth. Instead of occupying one room, as it did then, five rooms are now well filled. They are: the office and library, the newspaper and duplicate room, the Philippine room, containing our memorial museum to the First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, the Indian museum, and the educational exhibit room. The Society recently received the educational and mineral exhibits which South Dakota had at St. Louis.

In August, 1904, the Society received a most valuable addition to its Indian museum from Chief Hump's band on Cherry Creek. They presented the Society the decorated hide tipi, which they made especially for the Society after the model of their old buffalo tipis, together with about forty relics of their early primitive life.

The biennial meeting was held in the Capitol, January 18, 1905. The four members of the Executive Committee whose terms expired with this meeting, namely, Rev. Thomas L. Riggs, Rev. Thomas M. Shanafelt, Prof. Robert F. Kerr, and Dr. DeLorme W. Robinson, were reëlected for a term of six years. Rev. Thomas M. Shanafelt was elected President, and Robert F. Kerr, Vice-president. The present officers, Doane Robinson, Secretary, and Ferd J. Good-

fellow, Curator, continue to serve at the pleasure of the Board. The open meeting in the Hall of Representatives was well attended by representative citizens of the State. Rev. Thomas L. Riggs, retiring President, delivered a short address, which was followed by the main address of the evening by Rev. John P. Williamson.

Volume II of the *South Dakota Historical Collections*, is an illustrated volume of two parts with 130 and 523 pages, respectively. Part I contains the reports of the officers of the State Historical Society; First, Second, and Third Annual Review of the Progress of South Dakota for the years 1901, 1902, and 1903; *Bibliography of South Dakota Official Publications; Descriptive Catalogue of South Dakota Bound Books Exhibited at St. Louis Exposition; Historical Sketch of South Dakota*, by Doane Robinson; *Biennial Address of President Thomas L. Riggs; Address of Bishop Thomas O'Gorman;* and an *Analytical Index.* Part II contains *A Comprehensive History of the Dakota or Sioux Indians* by Doane Robinson.

F. J. G.

THE MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY

At the annual meeting, held January 26, 1905, of the Missouri Historical Society (St. Louis), Dr. Cyrus A. Peterson was elected President; William K. Bixby, first Vice-president; D. I. Bushnell, second Vice-president; Charles J. Pettus, Secretary; and Albert T. Terry, Treasurer.

The report of the retiring President, Walter B. Douglas, shows that the library has been increased by 481 books; that portraits of Gen. A. W. Doniphan, Gov. Meriwether Lewis, Gov. M. M. Marmaduke, Col. David O. Mitchell, Dr. Thomas O'Reilly, Dr. Emil Pretorious, Capt. C. M. Price, and Judge John H. Terry, and photos of Judge J. G. Woerner, James G. Barry, and J. Reddiford have been added to the collection. The President complimented the work of the Archæological Committee, and said that the Society was greatly indebted to Miss Dalton, the librarian, for efficient services.

The Secretary's report shows a membership of 607, a gain of 37 members during the year. Twenty-four members have died and

seven resigned during the year. The visitors numbered 640. The Treasurer's report showed that the total income for 1904 was $3,230.79 and the disbursements $2,957.67, leaving a balance of $273,12.

THE OREGON HISTORICAL SOCIETY

At the meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, held in San Francisco, November 25 and 26, 1904, a committee was appointed to consider the feasibility of holding a meeting of that organization in Portland, Oregon, during the Lewis and Clark Exposition. At the annual meeting of the members of the Oregon Historical Society, held about the middle of December, 1904, action was taken to coöperate with the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association in arranging a summer meeting sometime during the Exposition period and arrangements for such a meeting are progressing very satisfactorily.

The Oregon Legislature at its recent session appropriated $7,500 for the support of the Oregon Historical Society for the next two years. This is an increase of $1,500 over the last appropriation received. The Society had 819 members at the close of its sixth year in December, 1904, and receives about $1,660 in membership fees.

In the Oregon appropriation for the Lewis and Clark Exposition $50,000 was set apart for a Memorial Building to become the home of the Society, provided the city of Portland would furnish a site and the Exposition corporation would appropriate at least $50,000 more for the building. F. G. Y.

THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA

The meetings of the Historical Society of Southern California are held regularly on the first Monday of each month, except in July, August, and September. For the present year the officers are: Mr. Walter R. Bacon, President; Mrs. M. Burton Williamson, 1st Vice-president; Mr. Henry E. Carter, 2nd Vice-president; and Mr. J. M. Guinn, Secretary and Treasurer.

The *Annual Publication of the Historical Society of Southern California and of the Pioneers of Los Angeles County* for 1904 contains the following: *In Memory of Marcus Baker*, by Robert E. C. Stearns; *Down in Panama*, by J. M. Guinn; *Sequoyah*, by J. D. Moody; *California Revolution of 1831, A Notable Manifesto*, by H. D. Barrows; *Pinacate*, by Laura E. King; *Pioneers of Los Angeles County, Officers, Constitution, etc.; Los Angeles—The Old and the New*, by L. F. Fisher; *Some Historic Fads and Fakes*, by J. M. Guinn; *Some Indian Experiences*, by J. W. Gillette; *Rain and Rainmakers*, by J. M. Guinn; and *Biographical Sketches*. A portrait of Marcus Baker appears as a frontispiece. J. M. G.

THE KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Kansas State Historical Society has been greatly strengthened by the recent action of the legislature; and the Society and its work now constitute a department of State on the same footing as all other State offices.

For thirty years the work of the Society, its salaries, and its incidental expenses have been provided for by the State through biennial appropriation bills. The last legislature, however, stated by statute the number of employees the Society shall have and the salaries to be paid to each. Again the connection between the State and the Society was made more certain by the enactment of a law providing that all records and documents, State and municipal, shall be placed with the Society for preservation and cataloging three years after the current use of the same. In Kansas there has been a reckless disregard for public records, as is evidenced by the fact that in the Governor's office there is not a scratch of the pen beyond 1879. An additional room and $600 to shelve the same were provided for newspaper files.

The historic sentiment was quite strong with the members of the legislature. They ordered all the battle flags of Kansas transferred from the Adjutant General's office to the museum of the Historical Society, and gave $1,000 for a plate glass case in which to preserve

and exhibit them. An appropriation of $1,000 was made to mark the Santa Fe Trail, the most historic line of commerce antedating the railroad anywhere on this continent. The city council of Kansas City, Missouri, has also taken similar action on the same subject.

An appropriation of $2,500 was also made, provided the State of Colorado would give a like amount, to place a monument on Beecher Island where the battle of Arickaree occurred. This point is in Colorado a few miles from the northwest corner of Kansas, but all the men engaged in the battle except three were pioneer settlers of Lincoln and Ottawa counties, Kansas. This was one of the most remarkable Indian battles in the history of America.

The Society has an order from the printing board for the binding of seven hundred weekly newspapers, two hundred and fifty dailies, and seven hundred volumes of periodicals, pamphlets, and newspaper clippings. This will bring the newspaper binding up to the end of 1904, and the periodicals, etc., up to May, 1905. Altogether the Society has been greatly strengthened, and its work in all directions materially advanced by the recent legislature. G. W. M.

THE MONTANA HISTORICAL AND MISCELLANEOUS LIBRARY

The last publication issued by the Montana Historical and Miscellaneous Library is volume v of *Contributions to the Historical Society of Montana.*

The publication of the biographies and messages of the Territorial Governors of Montana was begun in volume III of the *Historical Contributions.*

The Historical Society of Montana was absorbed by the Historical Department of the Miscellaneous Library in 1893, and since then the Society has not maintained a separate existence. The librarian now collects all historical material possible and edits the volume of *Historical Contributions.*

THE CHICAGO HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Chicago Historical Society has in press and will soon have ready for distribution (1) the *Annual Report* of the Society, and (2) an address by Professor William Rodebaugh on *The Disputed Boundary Line Between Illinois and Wisconsin.*

A committee has under advisement changes in the Constitution of the Society. This committee is to report in April.

At the annual meeting in November, 1904, Mr. Franklin Head was elected President; Mr. Lambert Tree and Mr. Thomas Dent, Vice-presidents; Mr. Ossan Smith, Treasurer; Caroline McIlvaine, Librarian; and Mr. James W. Fertig, Secretary.

On January 3, 1905, a special meeting of the Society was held at which Professor Norman D. Harris, of Lawrence University, gave an address on *Negro Servitude in Illinois.*

On January 20, 1905, Edwin Dook Mead, head of the Old South Work, Boston, gave an address on, *The Work of Washington in Opening up the West;* and on February 21, 1905, Mr. Frank R. Grover, Vice-president of the Evanston Historical Society, gave an address on *Some Indian Land Marks of the North Shore.*

J. W. F.

THE VIRGINIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Virginia Historical Society has recently taken up the study of the State archives. Copies have been made of portions of the *Journal of the Virginia Council of State, 1720–1734,* which relate to the settlement of the two counties of Brunswick and Spottsylvania. These counties were organized in 1720 and covered a portion of the territory now known as West Virginia and the Shenandoah valley.

Work is being done, under the direction of the Society, in collating a series of documents which relate to the efforts of Virginia to secure from New England a legal extension of its boundaries in the Northwest.

Copies are being made of the *Journals of the Council, 1736–1767,* so as to arrange them chronologically and to make them accessible.

The Society is in close touch with the Association for the Preservation of Virginia Antiquities, which is making plans for the protection of the relics of Jamestown. The Association owns twenty-two acres of land containing the site of the old Jamestown church. Excavations have brought to light the foundations of the church and of the colonial State House which was standing at the time of Bacon's Rebellion. Precautions have been taken to prevent further damage to the ruins. The grounds are being improved as rapidly as possible. The work on the sea-wall, authorized by Congress, is progressing and will be completed during the coming summer.

W. G. S.

THE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES AND HISTORY OF MISSISSIPPI

The Third Annual Report of the Director of the Department of Archives and History of the State of Mississippi, 1903–1904, imprint 1905, has been distributed by the Director, Mr. Dunbar Rowland. It contains *Documents Concerning the Aaron Burr Conspiracy* from the journal of Cowles Mead and other papers preserved by him; *Extracts from the Mississippi Messenger* relative to the arrest and trial of Colonel Burr; *Documents from Journal of Governor William C. C. Claiborne*, relative to the Burr Conspiracy; *Sketch of Aaron Burr*, by Judge George Adams, of Mississippi; *Table of Contents of Governor Winthrop Sargent's Journal*, 1798–1801; *Table of Contents of Journals of Governor William C. C. Claiborne*, 1801–1816; *Table of Contents of Journals of Governor Robert Williams, Acting Governor Cowles Mead*, and *Governor David Holmes*, 1805–1810; and *Table of Contents of Journal of Governor David Holmes*, 1810–1814.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MISSOURI

The Fourth Annual Meeting of the State Historical Society of Missouri was held at Columbia on December 9–10, 1904.

The report of the Secretary, which was read at the last annual meeting, shows that during the last biennial period the Society obtained by exchange and donation 5,505 books and bound periodicals,

and 14,986 pamphlets. The present accession list of the Society not including duplicates or pamphlets is 9,411. An exhibit was made at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition of periodicals of Missouri for the year 1903. The exhibit consisted of 928 bound volumes and 1,855 publications by Missouri authors. For this exhibit the Society was awarded a grand prize and its Secretary, Professor F. A. Sampson, was given a silver medal. F. A. S.

THE GERMAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF ILLINOIS

The German Historical Society of Illinois holds its annual meetings in the building of the Chicago Historical Society, 142 Dearborn Avenue, Chicago.

The Board of Trustees consists of eleven members, of whom six are elected in one year and five in the next year, for a term of two years. The officers, consisting of President, two Vice-presidents, and Treasurer, are elected annually by the members of the Society at their general meeting. The Secretary is chosen by the Board of Trustees.

The Society issues *Die Deutsche-Amerikanischen Geschichtsblätter*, which is a quarterly devoted to researches in the history of the German element in the United States. It is now appearing in its fifth year. E. M.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

Hon. John A. Kasson has presented to the Society an autograph copy of his book on the *Evolution of the Constitution of the United States.*

In the near future there will be published a list of duplicates which the Society has for exchange or sale.

Mr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, will deliver an address before the State Historical Society of Iowa on the evening of May 16, 1905.

At the January meeting of the Board of Curators an Executive Committee consisting of Curators Shambaugh, Ball, and Loos, was established.

The reports of the Collector, Mr. T. J. Fitzpatrick, show that from December 7, 1904, to March 8, 1905, 2,115 titles were added to the collections of the Society. Of this number 1,394 are classed Iowana.

The Iowa Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution has been admitted as an auxiliary member.

A nearly complete set of bulletins, nos. 1–24, (1897–1905) of The State Historical Society of Wisconsin has been received at the library.

Volume VII of the *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa* will soon be distributed. In due time an index to the entire series will be compiled and published by the Society.

An *Iowa Biographical Series* has been planned by the Board of Curators. This series will contain short biographies of leading Iowans. Mr. Johnson Brigham, State Librarian, has already been authorized to prepare a biography of James Harlan.

At the regular meeting of the Board of Curators which was held March 8, 1905, steps were taken for the collection of material along the line of the industrial history of Iowa. The Board is of the opinion that the time has come for the preparation of an Industrial History of Iowa; and it is proposed to take up several lines of special investigation during the coming year.

Professor B. F. Shambaugh gave an address on *Early Iowa* before The Twentieth Century Club, Marshalltown, Iowa, March 24, 1905.

Since the first of January, 1905, the newspaper exchanges have been increased by about sixty papers published in the State, the object being to secure a more adequate representation of all sections of the Commonwealth.

Professor O. H. Cessna of Ames, Iowa, and Mr. O. M. Oleson of Fort Dodge, Iowa, have recently been elected to membership.

A documentary history of political parties in Iowa during the Territorial period is being compiled by the editor of the Society and will be published sometime within the next twelve months. This

will in time be followed by a documentary history of parties during the period from 1846 to the present time.

Professor L. W. Parish, non-resident Curator, attended the Board meeting on March 8, 1905.

The library has been favored by Mr. Philip L. Schuyler with a copy of Mr. Baird Tuckerman's *Life of General Philip Schuyler, 1733–1804.*

With the completion of the *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, it is the intention of the Board of Curators to begin the publication of the *Executive Journal.* Volume I, covering the period from 1846 to 1857 will probably be issued sometime before January, 1906. The manuscript volumes of the *Executive Journal* are in the archives at Des Moines.

The *Brief History of the Amana Society*, by Dr. Charles Noe, which appeared in the April, 1904, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS has been reprinted in no. 4, volume 52, of the *Saints' Herald.*

Mr. J. W. Ellis, of Maquoketa, has presented to the library a quarto volume of fifty-six pages, written by himself and entitled, *In Bygone Days—Scraps from the Early History of Jackson County, Iowa.*

Reports of the Public Schools of Sioux City, Iowa, 1890–1903, seven volumes, have been received at the library. These reports are for the most part illustrated and vary in size from fifty to over one hundred pages each.

The committee of the American Historical Association which is collecting data for a report on "The Best Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of State and Local Historical Societies" will hold a meeting in the rooms of the State Historical Society of Iowa on May 16, 1905. The members of this committee are Mr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, of the Wisconsin Historical Society, Professor B. F. Shambaugh, of the Iowa Historical Society, and Professor F. L. Riley, of the Mississippi Historical Society.

Among the manuscripts recently deposited with the Society are: *Records of the Zetagathian Literary Society*, 5 vols., 1863–1897; *Records of Irving Literary Society*, 14 vols., 1864–1902; *Iowa City Academy Literary Society Records*, 13 vols., 1876–1898; *Records of the Iowa Engineering Society*, 1886–1888; and *Proceedings of the Surveyors and Engineers Association*, 1885–1886.

Among the publications lately placed upon the shelves of the library are the following: *Early Western Travels*, 1748–1846, to be completed in thirty-one volumes, thirteen of which are now in print; *Philippine Islands*, to be completed in fifty-five volumes, twenty-one of which have been issued; set of *Linnæa*, 1826–1882, in forty-three volumes; *The Davenport Monthly*, vols. 1–3, 1887–1889, now a very rare Iowa item; and *The Gospel Reflector*, edited by B. Winchester, 1841, and formerly owned by President Joseph Smith, of Nauvoo, Illinois.

BUREAU OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH

To the Editor of the Iowa Journal of History and Politics:

In response to your request that I make you a short statement concerning the activities of the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution, it is perhaps best to refer in the first place to a somewhat similar statement that I prepared for your JOURNAL a year ago, in which I outlined the general plan of organization and our purposes and expectations. But your readers may be especially interested in such portions of the work, that we are beginning, as are likely to be of distinct service to local workers and to the historical societies of the country. The last number of the *American Historical Review* contained an article by Professor C. M. Andrews on materials for American colonial history in British archives. This was a preliminary report prepared for this Bureau and indicates pretty clearly the scope of a class of investigations which we are carrying on. Professor Andrews expects to go abroad next summer and to complete his study, enabling us to prepare a guide to the British archives that ought to be of immense value. In the meantime we are trying to discover what transcripts from British

archives are to be found in this country. A similar work is to be begun this year in the preparation of a guide to the Spanish archives. All historical societies desiring to obtain copies of English or Spanish documents ought in this way to be materially aided, and it is hoped that unnecessary duplication of work will be avoided.

There are at the present time so many societies engaged in collecting and publishing historical material that it seems highly desirable that there should be at some one place information as to the extent and character of the manuscript collections in the possession of the historical societies. We hope to collect such information and, if necessary, visit historical societies to get it. In fact this work is already fairly under way. A few years from now it ought to be possible for us to print an extended report on the manuscript sources of American history in the possession of local societies. This, again, ought to tend to bring about coöperation between the various societies and help them to do their work with more intelligence in their respective fields. It ought also to be of considerable service to historical investigators, no one of whom at the present time has anything like a comprehensive knowledge of the location, extent, and character of these manuscript collections. Incidentally, we are entering upon the enormous, but not disheartening task, of discovering the whereabouts of important manuscripts in the hands of private persons.

It will be readily seen from all this, though I have necessarily been concise and perhaps not very clear in my statement, that our purpose is not to prepare or publish finished books or monographs, but to list materials and to prepare guides in order that the historical workers and the historical societies may more easily know where their sources are and may work more easily and effectively together in the building up of American history and the collection and preservation of its valuable sources. It is not too much, I think, to expect the cordial support of those that have manuscripts in their keeping if they desire them to be of service to the general as well as local investigator.

Andrew C. McLaughlin

Carnegie Institution of Washington
Bureau of Historical Research

THE SIOUX CITY ACADEMY OF SCIENCE AND LETTERS

The old name of The Sioux City Academy of Science and Letters was "The Sioux City Scientific Association." On the evening of December 23, 1885, a meeting was held at Sioux City in the office of Mr. D. H. Talbot. A temporary organization was effected and a committee was appointed to prepare a constitution and by-laws as well as articles of incorporation. On December 30, 1885, the second meeting was held at which a constitution, by-laws, and articles of incorporation were adopted. The following officers were elected: President, J. C. C. Hoskins; Vice-president, Dr. J. P. Johnson; Recording Secretary, A. W. Erwin; Corresponding Secretary, E. H. Hubbard; and Treasurer, D. H. Talbot.

The society thus formally instituted made immediate preparations for programs by an assignment of papers. Mr. E. H. Hubbard was assigned the first paper on *The Definition of the Word Evolution.* At the meeting of February 10, 1886, seven more papers were assigned to members. These, it is stated, were prepared and read during the first year's course of meetings.

During the first two years the meetings were held at the offices or homes of the members of the Association. As the membership increased a committee was appointed to look for suitable permanent rooms in which to hold meetings. On November 19, 1887, the use of the rooms of the County Superintendent of Schools was granted by the County Board of Supervisors. Here the Association kept its cases of specimens and held its meetings until January 17, 1890, when rooms were secured in the new high school building. Later permanent quarters were obtained in the new library building, where the first meeting was held October 14, 1892.

The first President, Mr. Hoskins, served until January 4, 1889, when Dr. J. P. Johnson was elected. On January 2, 1891, Dr. G. J. Ross was chosen. He in turn was succeeded on January 8, 1892, by Mr. John B. Charles, who served continuously until December 1, 1904, the day of his death.

At the meeting held March 31, 1903, it was proposed to change

the name of the organization to "The Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City," which proposal was adopted October 27, 1903. At the same meeting the necessary changes in the constitution and by-laws and new articles of incorporation were adopted. In 1904 the present Academy published its first volume of *Proceedings* which contains a choice collection of the contributions of its members.

"The object of the Academy shall be," to quote from its constitution, "first, original investigation in science, history, sociology, and other branches of useful knowledge and the promotion of the study thereof; second, the publication of the Proceedings of the Academy and such original papers as may be deemed profitable; third, the maintenance of a museum and a library and to provide for public meetings for the delivery of papers and lectures."

CONTRIBUTORS

JACOB VAN DER ZEE, Assistant in The State Historical Society of Iowa, and student in The State University of Iowa. Born in Friesland, Netherlands, 1884. Member of the Iowa History Club. Graduated from the Sioux Center (Iowa) High School in 1899, and from the Northwestern Classical Academy (Orange City, Iowa) in 1901.

JAMES DUFF BARNETT, Assistant in Political Science at the University of Wisconsin. Member of the American Political Science Association. Member of the Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters. Born in Cairo, Egypt, 1870. Graduated from the College of Emporia, 1890.

CHARLES ALDRICH, Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, and Editor of the *Annals of Iowa*. Born at Ellington, New York, October 2, 1828. Founder of the *Hamilton Freeman*. At one time Chief Clerk of the Iowa House of Repre-

sentatives. Member of the Nineteenth General Assembly of Iowa (1881). Founder of the Historical Department of Iowa. Member of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

HENRY ELDRIDGE BOURNE, Professor of History in the College for Women, Western Reserve University. Member of Société d'Histoire Moderne (Paris). Member of the American Historical Association. Born at East Hamburgh, N. Y. Graduated from Yale College in 1883 with the degree of B. A., and from Yale Divinity School in 1887 with the degree of B. D. Author of *The Teaching of History and Civics; American Constitutional Precedents in the Constituent Assembly;* and *Impoverishing a Government in Paris.* Editor of *Lecky's Chapters on the French Revolution.*

FRANK EDWARD HORACK, Instructor in Political Science at The State University of Iowa, and Secretary of The State Historical Society of Iowa. [See the Iowa Journal of History and Politics for April, 1903, p. 272.]

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
JULY Nineteen Hundred Five
Volume Three . . Number Three

THE COMING OF THE NORWEGIANS TO IOWA

NORWEGIANS IN THE UNITED STATES BEFORE 1825. THE SLOOP PARTY AND THE ROCHESTER SETTLEMENT. OTHER SETTLEMENTS PRIOR TO THE FOUNDING OF THE FIRST NORWEGIAN COLONY IN IOWA IN 1840. THE COURSE OF MIGRATION TO IOWA.

Our data regarding Norwegian emigration to America prior to 1825 are very fragmentary; but it is possible to trace that emigration as far back as 1624.[1] In that year a small colony of Norwegians was established in New Jersey on the site of the present city of Bergen.[2] While it is not known that the names of any of these first colonists have come down to us, we do have the name of one Norwegian who visited the American coast on a voyage of exploration in the year 1619, that is, the year before the landing of the Mayflower. In the early part of 1619 King Christian IV of Denmark fitted out two ships for the purpose of finding a northwest passage to Asia. The names of the ships were Eenhjörningen and Lampreren, and the commander was a Norwegian, Jens Munk, born at Barby, Norway, in 1579. With sixty-six men Jens Munk sailed from Copenhagen, May 9, 1619. During the autumn of that year and the early part of the following year he explored Hudson Bay and took possession of the surrounding country in the name of

[1] The Vinland voyages in the 11th–14th centuries do not come within the scope of this article.

[2] It seems that this city was so named by the colonists after the city of Bergen, Norway.

King Christian, calling it Nova Dania. The expedition was, however, a failure, and all but three of the party perished from disease and exposure to cold in the winter of 1620. The three survivors, among whom was the commander, Jens Munk, returned to Norway in September, 1620.[1]

In the early days of the New Netherlands colony, Norwegians sometimes came across in Dutch ships and settled among the Dutch. The names of at least two such have been preserved in the Dutch colonial records. They are Hans Hansen and Claes (Claus?) Carstensen. The former emigrated in a Dutch ship in 1633 and joined the Dutch colony in New Amsterdam. His name appears in the colonial records variously as Hans Noorman, Hans Hansen de Noorman, Hans Bergen, Hans Hansen von Bergen, and Hans Hansen von Bergen in Norwegen. Hans Bergen became the ancestor of a large American family by that name.[2]

About the year 1700 there were a number of families of Norwegian or Danish descent[3] living in New York. In 1704 a stone church was erected by them on the corner of Broadway and Rector streets. The property was later sold to Trinity Church, the present churchyard occupying the site of the original church.[4] Mr. R. B. Anderson says that these people were probably Norwegians and not Danes, for those of their descendants with whom he has spoken have all claimed Norwegian descent. The pastor who ministered to the spiritual wants of this first Scandinavian Luth-

[1] Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, p. 21.

[2] See *The Bergen Family*, by Teunis Bergen.

[3] More probably both Norwegian and Danish.

[4] Anderson, citing Rev. R. Anderson, who has given this subject much study. See *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, p. 22.

eran congregation in America was a Dane by the name of Rasmus Jensen Aarhus. He died on February 20, 1720.

In 1740 Norwegian Moravians took part in the founding of a Moravian colony at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and in 1747 of one at Bethabara, North Carolina.[1] At Bethlehem these Norwegian (and Swedish and Danish) Moravians came in contact with their kinsmen, the Swedish Lutherans of Delaware and adjoining parts of New Jersey and Pennsylvania. The Swedes on the Delaware had lost their independence in 1656. New Sweden as a political state existed but sixteen years. Ecclesiastically, however, the Lutherans of New Sweden remained subject to the state church at home for one hundred and fifty years more, and linguistically the colony was Swedish nearly as long. In the church records of this colony there appear not a few Norwegian names, particularly in the later period. There can be little doubt that Norwegians in some considerable numbers came to America and joined the Delaware Swedes in the eighteenth century. Gothenburg, which lies not far distant from the province of Smaalenene, was at the time and has continued to be the regular Swedish sailing port for American-bound ships. Among the founders of the Bethabara colony appears the name of Dr. John M. Calberlane,[2] from Trondhjem, Norway, who came to New York in 1753.

The names of several Norwegians are recorded who served in the War of the Revolution. Under John Paul Jones there served Thomas Johnson, from Mandal, Norway.[3] An-

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 68.

[2] See *Decorah-Posten* for September 9, 1904, p. 5. The name was originally Hans Martin Kalberlahn.

[3] See account of Thomas Johnson in the *New England Historical Register*, Vol. XXVIII, pp. 18–21.

other Norwegian by the name of Lewis Brown (Lars Brun?) also served under John Paul Jones. At a little later date some other names also appear, but the ones given are the earliest of which we have any record. We shall now pass on to the "Sloopers" of 1825, whose sailing inaugurated the emigration movement from Norway in the nineteenth century.

We have already mentioned the Stavanger emigrants of 1825 and noted some of the circumstances that seem to have led to the departure of the sloop party in that year.[1] The director of the expedition and the chief owner of the boat was Lars Larsen i Jeilane; and the captain was Lars Olsen. The company consisted of fifty-two persons, all but one being natives of Stavanger and vicinity, the one exception being the mate, Erikson, who came from Bergen. On the 4th of July, 1825, the party of emigrants set sail from Stavanger in the sloop "Restaurationen," a boat of only forty-five tons capacity. After a perilous voyage of fourteen weeks they landed in New York, October 9th.[2] In New York the emi-

[1] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January 1905, pp. 68–69.

[2] An account of the voyage, which was, it seems, a rather adventurous one, was given by the New York papers at the time, and may be found in *Billed-Magazin* from which it has been reprinted in other works.

The arrival of this first party of Norwegian immigrants, and in so small a boat, created nothing less than a sensation at the time, as we may infer from the wide attention the event received in the eastern press. One of these notices I take the liberty of copying from Anderson's *First Chapter*, pp. 70–71. It is one which appeared in the *New York Daily Advertiser* for October 12, 1825, under the head lines of *A Novel Sight*:—

"A vessel has arrived at this port with emigrants from Norway. The vessel is very small, measuring as we understand only about 360 Norwegian lasts or forty-five American tons, and brought forty-six [should be fifty-two] passengers, male and female, all bound to Ontario County [should be Orleans County on the Ontario], where an agent who came over some time ago purchased a tract of land. The appearance of such a party of strangers, coming from so distant a country and in a vessel of a size apparently ill calculated for a voyage across the Atlantic, could not but excite an unusual degree of interest. They have had a voyage

grants met Mr. Joseph Fellows, a Quaker from whom they purchased land in Orleans County, New York. It seems to have been upon the suggestion of Mr. Fellows that they were induced to settle here, although it is possible that the land had already been selected for them by Kleng Peerson, a Quaker who had left Stavanger in 1821 and who was in New York at the time. The price to be paid for the land was $5 an acre, each head of a family and adult person purchasing forty acres.[1] The immigrants not being able to pay for the land, Mr. Fellows agreed to let them redeem it in ten annual installments.[2] For the further history of the colony, with which we are here not so much concerned, the reader is referred to Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*.[3] The colony was in many respects unfortunate, it did not prosper and has never played any important part as a colony in Norwegian-American history. But a few years later a daughter colony was established in La Salle County, Illinois, which became the first extensive

---

of fourteen weeks and are all in good health and spirits. An enterprise like this argues a good deal of boldness in the master of the vessel as well as an adventurous spirit in the passengers, most of whom belong to families in the vicinity of a little town at the southwestern extremity of Norway, near Cape Stavanger. Those who came from the farms are dressed in coarse cloths of domestic manufacture, of a fashion different from the American, but those who inhabited the town wear calicos, ginghams and gay shawls, imported we presume from England. The vessel is built on the model common to fishing boats on that coast, with a single mast and top-sail, sloop-rigged. She passed through the English channel and as far south as Madeira, where she stopped three or four days and then steered directly for New York, where she arrived with the addition of one passenger born on the way. It is the captain's intention to remain in this country, to sell his vessel and prepare himself to navigate our waters by entering the American Merchant Marine Service and to learn the language."

[1] *Scandinavia*, Vol. I, p. 64.

[2] Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, p. 77.

[3] Or to Knud Langeland's *Nordmændene i Amerika* (published by John Anderson & Co., Chicago, 1889), pp. 10–19.

Norwegian settlement in the Northwest and a central point from which numerous other Norwegian settlements in Illinois, Wisconsin, and Iowa were formed.

Very few Norwegians immigrated during the following ten years. Those who came generally located in Orleans County, but rarely remained there permanently. The northwestern States were then just beginning to be opened up to settlers. At this time the trend of migration from the eastern States was directed particularly to Illinois. Good government land could be had here for $1.25 an acre. The very heavily wooded land that the Norwegian immigrants in Orleans County had purchased proved very difficult of improvement; and many began to think of moving to a more favorable locality. In 1833 Kleng Peerson, who seems to have lived in Kendall at this time, made a journey to the West, evidently for the purpose of finding a suitable location. He selected La Salle County, Illinois, returning in the same year to Kendall, New York. The next year several of the sloopers removed to La Salle County and settled in Mission, Rutland, and Miller townships. The names of these first Norwegian settlers in the Northwest are: Jakob Anderson Slogvig, Knud Anderson Slogvig, Gudmund Haugaas, Endre Dahl, and Thorsten Olsen Bjaaland.

In 1835 Daniel Rossadal and family, Nels Nelson Hersdal and family, and Kari Hauge, widow of Cornelius Nelson with a family of seven children, moved to La Salle County. The slooper, Thomas Madland, had died in 1826, and in 1835 his widow and family of seven moved to Illinois. George Johnson also removed in 1835. Nels Thompson with wife and four children seems to have settled in La

Salle County in 1834. In 1831 Gjert Hovland had come from Hardanger, Norway, and settled in Orleans County, New York. In 1835 he sold his land and removed to La Salle County, Illinois. Many of these purchased land in La Salle County in June, 1835, entry of which appears in the county records for that year. Others came from Kendall to La Salle County and settled in 1836.[1] Before 1836 there seems to have been a colony of about thirty Norwegians settled principally in Mission and Rutland townships, La Salle County, Illinois, all of whom had come from Kendall, Orleans County, New York, in 1834–35. Thus was formed the nucleus of what grew to be the most prosperous rural community in Illinois, and which at present extends into the neighboring counties of Lee, De Kalb, Kendall, and Grundy.

In 1836 the colony received important accessions from southwestern Norway. The chief promoter of the immigration of that year was Knud Slogvig, who had come in the sloop in 1825, and who, we have seen, settled in La Salle County in 1834. In 1835 he returned to Skjold, Norway, and there married a sister of Ole O. Hetletvedt, a slooper whom we find as one of the early pioneers of La Salle County. While there people came to talk with him about America from all parts of southwestern Norway; and a large number in and about Stavanger decided to emigrate. Slogvig's return may be said to have started the "America-fever" in Norway, though it took some years before it reached the central and the eastern parts of the country. Slogvig intended to return to America in 1836, and a large

[1] Among them was Gudmund Sandsberg, who had emigrated from Norway in 1829.—See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 64.

party was preparing to emigrate with him. In the spring of that year the two brigs, *Norden*[1] and *Den Norske Klippe*,[2] were fitted out from Stavanger. The former sailed on the first Wednesday after Pentecost, arriving in New York, July 12, 1836. The latter sailed a few weeks later. They carried altogether two hundred emigrants, most of whom went direct to La Salle County, Illinois. These were followed in the next year by one ship, Enigheden,[3] commanded by Captain Jensen, from Egersund and Stavanger, carrying ninety-three passengers. The larger number of these also went to La Salle County.

By this time we find the desire to emigrate taking definite form in the districts directly east and north of Stavanger as far as Bergen. About the same time that the Enigheden left Stavanger in the spring of 1837, the ship Ægir,[4] commanded by Captain Behrens, sailed from Bergen, carrying eighty-four passengers to New York. The beginning of the emigration from western Norway, or more particularly from South Bergenhus Province, seems to be due chiefly to N. P. Langeland, a school-teacher from Samnanger (a little east of Bergen) and one of the passengers in the Ægir. He settled in Lapeer County, Michigan, and seems to have been the first Norwegian to locate in that State. He seems to have been one of the many who traveled long distances to talk with Knud Slogvig during his visit at home in Skjold in 1835. The passengers on the Enigheden went for the most

[1] The North.

[2] The Norwegian Rock. The majority of the passengers on these two ships were from Hardanger.

[3] Unity.

[4] The name of the old Norse sea-god.

part to the Fox River settlement, as the settlement in La Salle County came to be known. Nearly all early emigrants from Stavanger and vicinity went to La Salle County. Those in the Ægir seem also to have intended to settle in the same locality, but in Chicago were advised by two Americans not to go there. They were also partly influenced by Norwegian immigrants who were dissatisfied in La Salle County, and who recommended Iroquois County as a desirable location for a new settlement. To this place about fifty of the passengers on the Ægir went, settling about seventy-five miles south of Chicago at a place called Beaver Creek. This is, then, the third Norwegian settlement. Besides the one hundred and seventy-seven immigrants who came to America from Stavanger and Bergen in 1837, there was a considerable number who embarked from Gothenburg, Sweden. These came mostly from Numedal and Telemarken in the south central part of Norway.

Among the emigrants of 1837 we must mention particularly four: the brothers Ole and Ansten Nattestad from Numedal, Ole Rynning and Hans Barlien from the province of Trondhjem. Ole Rynning wrote a book which perhaps had more influence than any other one thing in promoting emigration from the province of south central Norway.[1] Ansten Nattestad may be regarded as the father of the emigration movement from Numedal, Norway, from which some of the most successful Norwegian settlements in Illinois, Wisconsin, and Iowa were later recruited. His brother, Ole Nattestad, became the founder of one of these settlements, that of Jefferson Prairie, in Rock County, Wis-

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 72 and note.

consin (also extending into Illinois); while Hans Barlien became the founder of the first Norwegian settlement in Iowa at Sugar Creek, Lee County.[1]

The first city colony in the West was that in Chicago, which dates back to 1836. The earliest Norwegian settlers seem to be Nils Röthe and his wife Thorbjör, from Voss. They are also the first emigrants from that district in Norway. In the fall of 1836 Halstein Torrison from Fjeldberg,[2] County of Stavanger, and Johan Larsen settled there. In 1839 some emigrants from Numedal and Voss, Norway, located in Chicago. In 1844 Rev. J. W. C. Dietrichsen writes in his *Travels*[3] (page 89) that on a missionary visit to Chicago in that year he found a considerable number of Norwegians, who for the most part were located only temporarily, intending later to go to the settlements in Illinois or Wisconsin. There were, he says, about one hundred Norwegians permanently settled in Chicago. This was in 1844. In 1860 there were in Chicago 1,313 Norwegians; in 1880, 9,783; and in 1900, 22,011.

In 1837 Kleng Peerson, Jakob and Knud Slogvig, Anders Askeland, Andrew Simonsen, and about ten others left the Fox River settlement, went to Missouri, and founded a small settlement in Shelby County, which, however, proved unsucessful, principally on account of the lack of a market.[4] The settlement was practically broken up in 1840,

---

[1] See below, p. 368.

[2] His first house, says Langeland, was on Wells street, on the ground now occupied by the Chicago & Northwestern depot.

[3] *Reise blandt de norske Emigranter i de forenede nordamerikanske Stater*, af J. W. C. Dietrichsen, Stavanger, 1846.

[4] B. L. Wick, in *Republikaneren* (Story City, Iowa) for February 9, 1900.

when most of the settlers removed north to Lee County in Iowa. The fifth settlement was established in 1839 in Waukesha County, Wisconsin, this being the first Norwegian settlement in Wisconsin.

By the year 1839 emigration from Norway begins to assume larger proportions, and certain districts which hitherto had sent very few now begin to contribute the larger share of the number of emigrants to America. This year may very properly be said to have inaugurated the second period in Norwegian immigration history. Down to 1839 the emigration movement in Norway had not really gone beyond the provinces of Stavanger and South Bergenhus in southwestern and western Norway. Indeed, nearly all of the emigrants had come from these sections. In fact, before 1836 the movement was almost confined to Stavanger and vicinity. In that year it reaches Hardanger, and in 1837, Bergen. It does not reach Voss properly before 1838, although Nils Röthe and wife had emigrated from there in 1836. In 1837, as we have seen, the first ship of emigrants, the Ægir, left Bergen with eighty-four passengers. Before 1839 we meet with occasional individual emigration from provinces to the east and northeast. Thus Ole Rynning from Snaasen in Trondhjem diocese emigrated in the Ægir in 1837. The first emigrants from Telemarken also came in 1837. They were Erik Gauteson Midboen, Thore Kittilsen Svimbil, and John Nelson Rue.[1] These three all had families and came from Tin parish in Upper Telemarken, evidently by way of Skien and Gothenburg. They settled in La Salle County,

[1] Thore Svimbil later moved to Blue Mounds, Dane County, Wisconsin, while John Rue moved to Winneshiek County, Iowa.

Illinois.[1] An unmarried man, Torsten I. Gulliksrud, also came at the same time.

The fathers of the movement in the next county, Numedal, were the two brothers, Ole and Ansten Nattestad, who also came in 1837.[2] These together with Halsten Halverson, failing to secure passage in Stavanger after walking across the mountains on skis from Rollaug in Numedal to Tin in Telemarken and then over the hills and through the forests to Stavanger (as one of the party writes), secured passage at Tananger and came via Gothenburg and Fall River, Massachusetts. Among the emigrants from other parts of Norway prior to 1837 must be mentioned also Johan Nordboe, from Ringebo in Gudbrandsdalen, who came in 1832 and resided for some time in Kendall, New York, later going to Texas; and Hans Barlien[3] from Trondhjem County, who came to La Salle County in 1837. Neither of these two men, however, were instrumental in bringing about any emigration movement in Gudbrandsdalen and Trondhjem. It is not until a much later period that these two districts are represented in considerable numbers among emigrants. Nor was the departure of the three families from Telemarken in 1837 followed by others until 1839, and then it seems not directly influenced by these, although their letters may have had something to do with the exodus from Telemarken which began in 1839. Nor did the movement start in Numedal before 1839; but here at any rate it was directly promoted by one of the emigrants of 1837.[4]

[1] *Scandinavia*, p. 64.

[2] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 79, note.

[3] See above, p. 355.

[4] See above, p. 355. On this subject see Knud Langeland's *Nordmændene i Amerika*, pp. 33–36.

Similarly, the year 1839 marks a change also in the movement of the course of settlement. Down to this time all emigration from Norway stands in direct relation to the movement which began in Stavanger in 1825, and which in the years 1834–36 resulted in the formation of the Fox River settlement in La Salle County, Illinois. This settlement then became the center of dispersion for what may be called the southern line of settlements. All through the forties and the fifties the southern course of migration westward, which includes southern and central Iowa, stands in direct relation to early Norwegian colonization in New York and Illinois—that is, the first period of Norwegian emigration from the provinces of Stavanger and South Bergenhus (and in this province only as far north as Bergen, Voss being excluded) in southwestern and western Norway. In 1839 the first settlement is formed in Wisconsin on the shores of Lake Muskego in Waukesha County; and in Rock, Jefferson, and Dane counties in 1839–40. These settlements then became the northern point of dispersion. From here we have a second northern line of settlement westward and northwestward into northern Iowa and Minnesota.

The leaders of the emigration from Telemarken were the Luraas family, which was represented by four heads of families—in all about twenty persons out of a party of forty, composed almost exclusively of grown men and women. These all came from Tin and Hjertdal parishes in Upper Telemarken. They embarked at Skien, May 17, 1839, sailing by the way of Gothenberg, Sweden, and Boston. The voyage across the Atlantic took nine weeks; and the journey to Milwaukee lasted another three weeks. The

latter led by way of New York and then by canal boats pulled by horses to Buffalo; thence by way of the Great Lakes to Milwaukee. This was a common westward route for the early settlers. It was the intention of the emigrants to settle in La Salle County, Illinois; but in Milwaukee they were induced to remain in Wisconsin, and a site for a settlement was selected near Lake Muskego in the southern part of Milwaukee County, about twenty miles southwest from Milwaukee.[1]

In the selection of this first locality the colonists were not fortunate; for the land was low and the conditions very unhealthful. But in the following year the settlement was extended south into Racine County where, especially in the townships of Norway, Waterford, Raymond, and Yorkville, there grew up one of the most prosperous of early Norwegian settlements in Wisconsin. Thus Dietrichsen writes in 1844[2] that the population was six hundred. The founders of this South Muskego, or Racine County settlement were John N. Luraas, Torger O. Luraas, Halvor O. Luraas, Knudt Luraas, Sören Bache, Johannes Johanneson,[3] Mons Aadland, Nelson Johnson Kaasa and his brother Gjermund Kaasa.[4] The last two were from Hitterdal in Upper Telemarken, while Bache and Johanneson came from Drammen and Aadland from Bergen. All these came in 1839, although Aadland lived a year in the Fox River settlement before he came to Muskego. Among the prominent pio-

[1] At that time a town of only a few hundred inhabitants.

[2] In *Reise blandt de norske Emigranter.*

[3] There seems to be some uncertainty as to whether Bache and Johanneson settled in Racine County late in the fall of 1839 or in the following spring.

[4] The two Kaasa brothers settled in Winneshiek County, Iowa, in July, 1850.

neers of this settlement should be mentioned John J. Dahle from Bergen, Norway, and also the Haugian lay preacher, Elling Eielson Sunve,[1] from Voss, Norway.

About the time of the founding of the Muskego settlement, that is, in the fall of 1839 (but evidently a little later) was formed the so-called Jefferson Prairie settlement somewhat farther west. The location of this latter settlement was Clinton township in southeastern Rock County and the town of Manchester in Boone County, Illinois. As early as 1838 Ole K. Nattestad[2] had located in Clinton township. He is, therefore, probably the first Norwegian to settle in Wisconsin. For a year Nattestad was the only Norwegian in the settlement. His brother Ansten Nattestad[3] had returned to Norway upon a visit in 1838. His return to Norway gave the first impulse to the emigration movement in his native province of Numedal.[4] In the following year he brought back to America with him, by way of Drammen and New York to Chicago, one hundred emigrants;[5] and most of these went to Jefferson Prairie. The founders of this settlement were, besides the two Nattestad brothers: Hans Gjermundson Haugen, Thore Kirkejord, Jens Gudrandson Myhra, Gudbrand Myhra,[6] Thorsten

[1] Eielson emigrated in 1839 and settled first in La Salle County, Illinois (Nelson's, *History of Scandinavians*, p. 177), with which settlement he is most closely associated.

[2] Ole Nattestad emigrated from Vægli in Numedal, Norway, in 1837, and lived a year in Beaver Creek, Illinois, see above, p. 358. See also Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, Vol. II, p. 107; and *Scandinavia*, p. 65.

[3] He had come in 1837.—See *Scandinavia*, Vol. I, p. 65.

[4] See above, p. 355. Nattestad writes that many came twenty Norwegian miles to talk with him about America.

[5] Each emigrant paid a passage of $33.50.

[6] Jens and Gudbrand Myhra removed to Iowa, settling in Mitchell County.

Kirkejord, Erik G. Skavlem, and Kittel Kristopher Nyhus, all of whom were from Numedal.

At the close of the year 1839 a colony was established in Rock Run, forty miles southwest in Stephenson County, Illinois. This was closely related with the Jefferson Prairie settlement on the north. The founder of the settlement was Klemet Stabæk. From the same time also dates the Luther Valley or Rock Prairie settlement in Plymouth, Newark, Avon, and Spring Valley townships in southwestern Rock County, Wisconsin. The first settlers here were chiefly men who came in Nattestad's party.[1] Particularly prominent in the earliest history of the colony is the name Gullik O. Gravdahl.[2] He was one of the first to locate on Rock Prairie, and he built the first log-house in the settlement. The party that followed Gravdahl to this colony seem to have been mostly of the Haugian belief; the majority came from Numedal, Land, and Hallingdal, but a few were from Sogn and Valders. Among them were Lars Röste (from Land), Gisle Halland, Goe Bjöno, and Hellek Glaim.

The last in this group of early Wisconsin settlements, and dating back to 1839–40, is the well known one on Koshkonong Prairie in Dane County. This lies about forty miles north of the Rock Prairie settlement and eighty miles west from Milwaukee. Actual settling did not take place before 1840, but a party of Norwegians, namely, Nils S. Gilderhus, Nils Larsen Bolstad, and Od. J. Himle,[3] visited Chris-

[1] It may be regarded as a western extension of the Jefferson Prairie settlement.

[2] He emigrated from Vægli, Numedal. He was born 1802 and died in 1873, a very wealthy farmer in Rock County.

[3] He returned to Jefferson Prairie in 1839.

tiana and Deerfield townships late in 1839. These two men, along with many of the earliest settlers on Koshkonong, were from Voss, Norway.

To emigrants from Voss belongs the credit of having located this garden spot in Wisconsin where later grew up the most prosperous and influential of Norwegian (perhaps of Scandinavian) rural communities in America. The first settlement was formed in 1840. In that year the two named Vossings, Nils Gilderhus and Nils Bolstad, located in what is now Deerfield township;[1] and Anders Finno and Magne B. Bystöl settled in Christiana township. Another settler of that year is Gunnul O. Vindeig,[2] who named the town Christiania[3] after Christiania, Norway. The town of Albion was also settled that same year by Norwegians, the first of whom were: Amund A. Hornefjeld, Björn Anderson Kvelve,[4] Thorstein O. Bjaaland and Lars O. Dugstad. Bjaaland we have already met with among the sloopers of 1825. He is the only one of the sloop party who later settled in Wisconsin. He and Hornefjeld and Kvelve were, as far as can be ascertained, the only immigrants from Stavanger County among the early settlers on Koshkonong. The Stavanger immigrants belong very largely to the southern line of settlements. It was principally Voss and Numedal, Sogn and Telemarken that contributed to the Koshko-

[1] See *Bydgejævning*, Madison, 1902, p. 42. Article by Nels A. Lee on the Vossings in America.

[2] Gunnul Vindeig came from Numedal as did many others of the founders of the Dane County settlements. The year he settled in Dane County was not 1838, as given in *Scandinavia*, p. 66.

[3] Later shortened to Christiana.

[4] Björn Kvelve was from Stavanger. He is the father of Rasmus B. Anderson, author, and minister (under Cleveland) to Denmark. At present he is editor of *Amerika*, Madison, Wisconsin.

nong settlements. In general these may be said to extend from the Rock County line through the eastern half of Dane County as far as the village of Deerfield, and east into the adjacent towns of Jefferson County. Among Koshkonong's early pioneers I may name also John H. Björgo, Jens Pedersen Vehus,[1] and Hans Funkelien.[1] Finally, among the emigrants from Voss, whose representatives hold a very prominent place in the early history of the settlement, especially in the town of Deerfield, I wish to name Kolbein Saue, Störk Saue, Lars Davidson Rekve, Anfin Leidal, Lars Ygre, Gulleik Saue,[2] and Anders N. Lee.[3]

A Vossing colony was at the same time established in Chicago; and Chicago and the town of Deerfield in Dane County became Vossing centers in the early days. No section of Norway has contributed sturdier stock to the American population than Voss, and they hold a very important place in Norwegian-American History. Of prominent descendants of these early immigrants I shall here name only Senator Knute Nelson of Minnesota, Professor Lars S. Reque, Decorah, Iowa, Ex-Consul to Holland, Hon. Torger G. Thompson, Cambridge, Wisconsin, Victor F. Lawson (Larson), publisher of the *Chicago News*, and John Anderson, publisher of *Scandinaven*,[4] Chicago. The Sognings and the Telemarkings of the Wisconsin settlements, have also contributed many names to the honor roll of prominent Norwegians in America. Congressman Martin N. Johnson,

[1] These two came from Numedal in 1842.

[2] A son, Hon. Torger Thompson, is still living on the old homestead.

[3] Lee and Saue lived for some time in Chicago as did many of the Vossings.

[4] Norwegian weekly, bi-weekly, and daily. *Scandinaven* is politically probably the most influential Norwegian paper in the country.

of North Dakota, is a Telemarking,[1] as are B. Anundson,[2] publisher of *Decorah-Posten*, Decorah, Iowa, and P. O. Strömme, author and well-known journalist; while Hon. Atley Peterson and Governor James L. Davidson, of Wisconsin, came from Sogn.[3] Among early settlements those of Koshkonong deserve special notice partly because of the very important place they hold in Norwegian-American history,[4] but especially, and that which is more immediate to our purpose, because they (together with the Rock County settlement) stand in such close relation to the earliest Norwegian colonies in Northeastern Iowa, the section which has ever been educationally and culturally the center of Norwegian influence in the State.[5]

The Norwegian settlements that were formed before 1840 and that antedate Scandinavian colonization in Iowa are then in order: (1) 1825, Orleans County, New York; (2) 1834–35, La Salle County, Illinois; (3) 1837, Iroquois County, Illinois; (4) 1837, Chicago, Illinois; (5) 1839, Milwaukee and Racine counties, Wisconsin; (6) 1839, Eastern Rock County, Wisconsin, and Boone County, Illinois; (7) 1839, Stephenson County, Illinois; (8) 1839, Western Rock County, Wisconsin; and (9) 1839–40, Dane County, Wisconsin. From the last eight as centers of dispersion, took

[1] Congressman Johnson is a son of Nelson Johnson Kaasa, who settled in Racine County, Wisconsin, in 1839. He became in 1850 one of the founders of the first Norwegian settlement in Winneshiek County, Iowa—the Washington Prairie settlement.—See above, p. 360, note 4. M. N. Johnson's mother was from Voss.

[2] Mr. Anundson moved from La Crosse, Wisconsin to Decorah, Iowa in 1868.

[3] On early immigration from Sogn, see article by John Ollis in *Bygdefævning*.

[4] A short account of the Norwegians in Wisconsin appeared in the *Minneapolis Tidende* for April 7, 1905, p. 8.

[5] I shall elsewhere at a later time discuss more fully the contribution of the various provinces of Norway to Norwegian-American cultural history.

place all subsequent early colonization in northern Missouri, Iowa, Minnesota, and northern Wisconsin, as Iowa and Minnesota at a later date furnished the large share of colonists to Nebraska, northwestern Minnesota, and the Dakotas.

A glance at Map II will indicate the course of migration into the territory west of the first settlements. It will show that the northern tier of counties in Iowa forms a continuous westward line of settlement with principally the sixth, eighth, and ninth settlements (see above) in southern Wisconsin as their point of departure. The southern and the central colonies in Iowa trace back to the old Fox River settlement as the starting point. Those in the second tier of counties, beginning with Clayton, are in part from both, but more especially from the State line settlements between Illinois and Wisconsin (six, seven, and eight above). In the western part of the State these three lines of settlement meet in Webster, Humboldt, Pocahontas, Buena Vista, and Cherokee counties.

THE EARLIEST NORWEGIAN SETTLEMENT IN IOWA—ITS FOUNDERS, ITS CHARACTER, ITS GROWTH, AND ITS RELATION TO LATER WESTWARD COLONIZATION

We have above[1] referred to the fact that in 1837 a party of colonists from La Salle County, Illinois, traveled southwest as far as Shelby County, in northwestern Missouri, and founded there a small settlement. The same restless Kleng Peerson, who left Norway four years before the departure of the "Restaurationen" in 1825, who probably

[1] Page 356.

made a journey to the then wild West as much as a dozen years before the planting of the first Norwegian colony in the West, and who selected the site of the Fox River settlement in 1833, was also the leader of this movement.[1] In company with him were the two brothers, Jakob and Knud Slogvig, Anders Askeland, Andrew Simonsen, and about ten others. The locality had evidently been chosen by Peerson on an excursion into Missouri the preceding year. At that time, it seems, he passed through southeastern Iowa,[2] and was, therefore, probably the first Norwegian to visit Iowa. The Missouri colony received some accessions from Norway in 1839. These came with Kleng Peerson, who in 1838 made a journey to Norway for the special purpose of recruiting the colony. The locality was unfavorable, chiefly on account of the distance to a market; the country was also low and the settlers were much afflicted with sickness at first. As early as the spring of 1840 the colony began to break up.[3]

Iowa had been organized as a Territory in 1838. The settlers in Shelby County, Missouri, were dissatisfied, and having heard of the natural resources of the Territory of

[1] A sketch of his life was first printed in *Billed-Magazin*, 1875. See also *Scandinavia* (Chicago), January, 1884, p. 64. A fuller account containing an interesting letter from Mrs. Bishop Sarah A. Petersen, of Ephraim, Utah, is printed in *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, pp. 179–193. Mrs. Petersen was the daughter of the slooper, Cornelius Nelson, and a niece of Kleng Peerson. Peerson's last name was Hesthammer, which he dropped in this country. He was born in Tysvaer, Skjold Parish, near Stavanger, Norway. He lived for a time in the Swedish communistic colony at Bishop's Hill, Henry County, Illinois, and removed, probably 1849, to Texas. He died at Norse, Bosque County, in that State, December 16, 1865.

[2] B. L. Wick, in *Republikaneren* for February 9, 1900.

[3] Jakob Slogvig and Askeland had returned to La Salle County, Illinois, in 1838.

Iowa immediately to the north and that good land with a near market could be had in the southeastern part of the Territory, they decided to move to Iowa. Going northeast into Lee County, Iowa, they located at a place six miles northwest of Keokuk, known as Sugar Creek. Andrew Simonsen and most of the settlers in Shelby County came at that time; but Peerson remained in Missouri. Here, however, they found a colony of Norwegians who had, it seems, but recently established themselves. With the exception of one to be mentioned below, it is not known who these earlier settlers were, and I have not been able to ascertain where they came from.

Kleng Peerson has been accredited with being the founder also of the Sugar Creek settlement, but there is no proof that he previously selected the site or even that he was with the party who located there in 1840. Indeed the evidence goes rather to show that he never actually settled at Sugar Creek. His home in the following years was probably chiefly in Shelby County, Missouri; in 1847 he sold his land there and joined the Swedish colony in Henry County, Illinois, which had been founded in 1846.[1] Nor does it seem to me that Hans Barlien was a member of the Missouri colony, as Professor Anderson suggests. No mention of Barlien can be found in connection with the Shelby County colony or any other settlement. It seems more probable that he went to the Fox River settlement when he came from Norway in 1837; but with a few others left in 1840, coming to Lee County somewhat before the party

[1] See above, p. 356, note; and *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 67 and note.

that came with Andrew Simonsen from Shelby County. They may originally have received their knowledge of this locality from Peerson. Barlien himself may have been in La Salle County when Peerson in 1837 returned from his journey through that very part of Iowa and into Missouri. It was, then, Barlien and a few immigrants with him whom Andrew Simonsen and others from Shelby County found already settled at Sugar Creek in the spring of 1840. If this is correct then the first Norwegian settler in Iowa and the real founder of the first Norwegian colony in the State is Hans Barlien, who was born at Overhalden in the province of Trondhjem about 1780.[1]

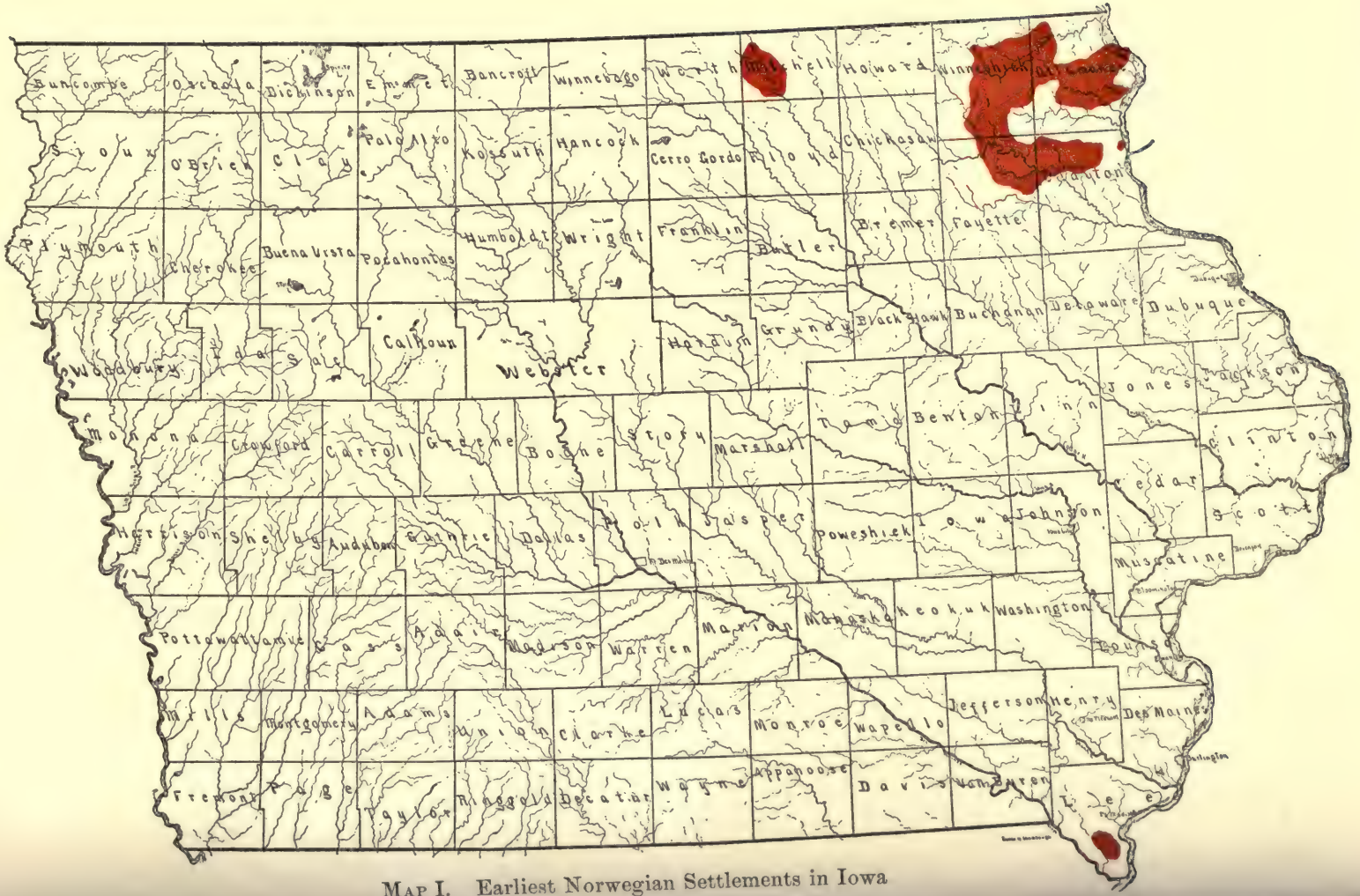
As far as known, the first settlers who came with Andrew Simonsen from Missouri were: Omund Olson, Knud Slogvig,[2] Lars Tallakson, Jacob O. Hetletvedt, Peter Gjilje, Erik Öie, and Ole Öiesöen. Lars Tallakson settled there about the same time, but he came from Clark County, Missouri, where he had located in 1838. Gjermund Helgeson[3] and Eric Knudson, who had settled in the Muskego Colony, Wisconsin, in 1839, were also among the earliest settlers.

The leading spirit in the colony was undoubtedly Hans Barlien. He was a man of great natural endowment, and he had a fair education. In Norway he had been a pronounced nationalist of the Wergeland direction and had taken part in the first peasant uprising. He was for a time a member of the Storthing (the national parliament). In

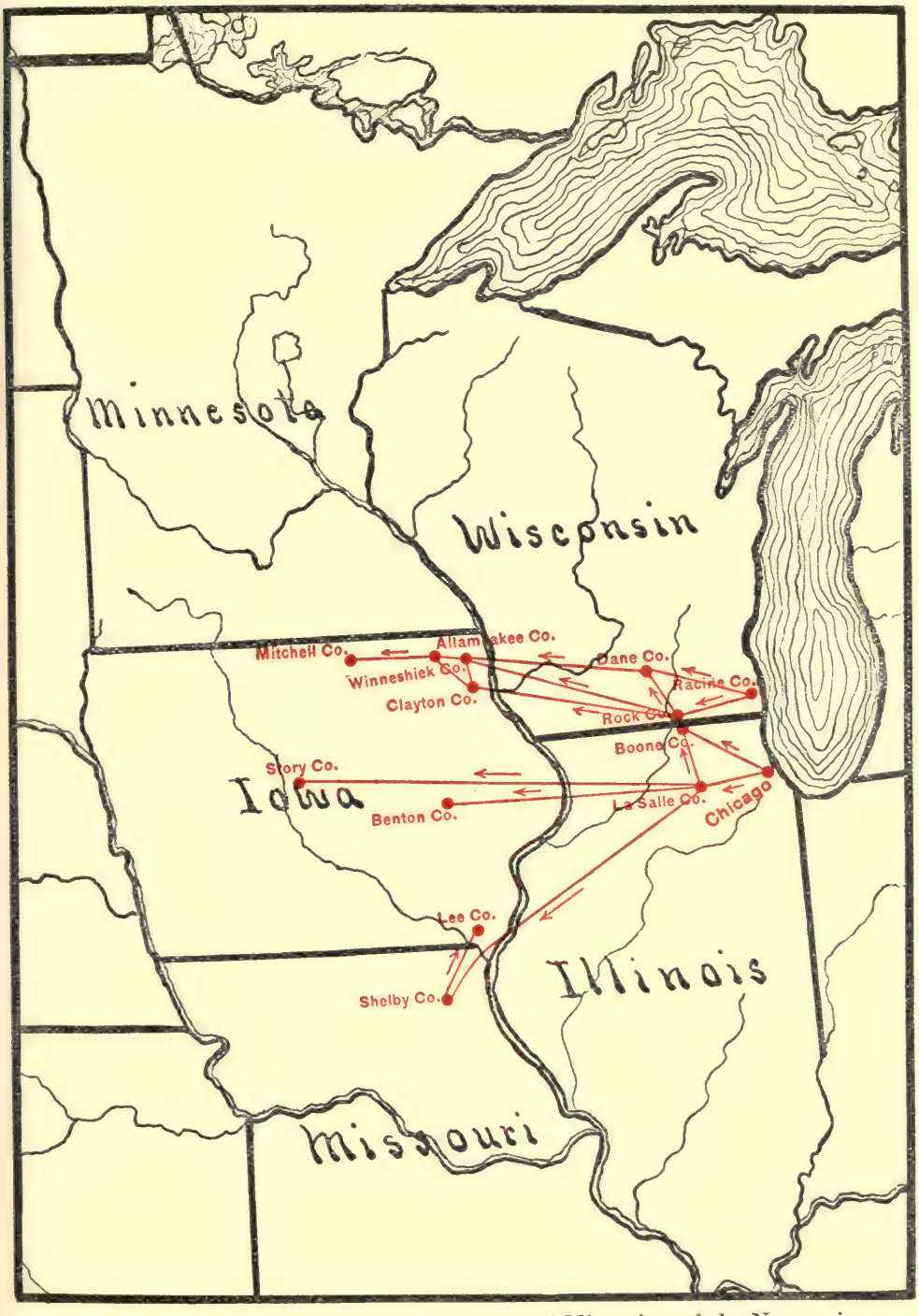
[1] Jakob Slogvig was also among the first settlers; but see note 3, p. 367.

[2] Helgeson may have come with Barlien from Illinois.

[3] According to a letter from his widow, Hannah Knudson, now residing in West Branch, Cedar County, Iowa.



MAP I. Earliest Norwegian Settlements in Iowa



Map II. Centers of Dispersion and Course of Migration of the Norwegians

religion he was a liberal, which aroused the hostility of the clergy; while his radical political views called forth the enmity of the official class. He owned a printing establishment at Overgaarden, and published a paper[1] in which he did not hesitate to give expression to the principles for which he stood. This frequently involved him in litigation; and, feeling himself persecuted, he at last decided to emigrate to America in 1837.[2] Barlien seems to be the second Norwegian emigrant from Trondhjem.[3] Lars Tallakson came from Bergen, while the rest of the colonists were mostly from the region of Stavanger.

Lee County was but little settled at that time;[4] land was bought of the Indians for a nominal price, but it often became expensive enough in the end since it proved very difficult for many of the settlers to obtain a clear title from the United States. This is one reason why the settlement did not grow, though probably not the chief cause.[5] In 1843 there were between thirty and forty families, writes John Reierson,[6] but in 1856 there were according to the census of that year only sixty-eight Norwegians in the county. This number had in 1885 decreased to thirty-one. In the fifties many of the settlers moved to other localities, but throughout the forties there was a prosperous colony that contributed not a

[1] *Melkevelen*, the Milky Way.

[2] See J. B. Wist, in *Bygdejævning*, Madison, Wisconsin, 1903, p. 158; also *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, pp. 235–236, and *Republikaneren*, February 9, 1900.

[3] The first was Ole Rynning. See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 72, and *Nordmændene i Amerika* by Knud Langeland, pp. 26–29.

[4] The first postoffice was established in Lee County in 1841.

[5] See p. 373.

[6] *Veiviser for Emigranter*, 1843.

little to the development of the community and the county in that early period. The settlement is of special interest in that it was the first Norwegian settlement in Iowa. Its founding inaugurated Norwegian colonization in the State which, particularly in the fifties, resulted in the establishment of a score of extensive settlements in the central and the northern counties.

There are many reasons why the Sugar Creek settlement did not grow as did the later settlements north and west. First of all, land was not of the best in Lee County. And then, the locality was rather too far south—Norwegians have everywhere in America thriven best in the more northerly localities.[1] Again, the tide of emigration from the Stavanger province was not sufficiently heavy to recruit the various settlements already established by immigrants from that region. The majority of those who came went direct to the Fox River settlement in northern Illinois, which offered unsurpassed natural advantages. To be sure, the Shelby County (Missouri) and the Lee County settlements might have been recruited from other districts in Norway. But it must be remembered that such other districts as had begun to take part in the emigration movement had their attention directed just at this time in another direction. The other provinces in question are Voss, Telemarken, and Numedal. It was representatives of these that founded the Wisconsin settlements in 1839–40, and in them the great majority of immigrants from those provinces located in the following decade.[2]

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, pp. 87–88.

[2] See discussion of those settlements above, pp. 362, 363.

This is also true of those who came from Sogn,[1] Hardanger, and from western Norway in general.

There is still another reason why the colony did not grow. Beyond the common desire of material betterment, there was too little of community of interest. It is enough to mention that several different religious sects were represented in the little settlement, chief among which were the Quakers and the Latter Day Saints. Just across the Mississippi was the town of Nauvoo,[2] which was a Mormon center at the time. When the Mormons who did not believe in polygamy established themselves at Lamoni some years later, many Norwegians of that belief went with them.[3] And not a few of the Quakers joined American Quaker settlements farther north, as in Salem, Henry County. In the later fifties a prosperous colony was founded at and south of Legrand in Marshall County. A few of the early pioneers, however, remained and their descendants live in Lee County to-day. Finally, the difficulty of securing a title to the land upon which many Norwegians had settled, to which reference has been made above, undoubtedly drove many to seek homes elsewhere.[4]

---

[1] Immigration from Sogn began in 1842 and was at first directed almost exclusively to Dane County, Wisconsin.

[2] In the Fox River settlement in Illinois many Norwegians joined the Mormons and later moved to Utah. Bishop Canute Peterson was one of these.

[3] The Mormons first moved into Iowa in 1839, having received assurance of protection and the liberty to practice their belief from Governor Lucas in that year. They located in Lee County not far from Sugar Creek. The town of Nauvoo, Illinois, had been bought by them. The name was changed from Commerce.

[4] The question has been investigated somewhat by Mr. B. L. Wick. See *Republikaneren*, February 9, 1900, to which article the reader is referred.

NORWEGIAN IMMIGRATION INTO NORTHEASTERN IOWA. THE FOUNDERS OF THE EARLIEST SETTLEMENTS. OTHER COLONIES ESTABLISHED BETWEEN 1850 AND 1853. THE COURSE OF SETTLEMENT. CONCLUSION

The Fox River settlement in Illinois had been formed in 1834–35. The exodus from southwestern and western Norway in 1836–40 brought hundreds of immigrants to the colony. In a few years the best lands had been taken and many began to look about in search of new localities farther west. A similar movement took place farther north a few years later. Between 1840 and 1850 the south Wisconsin settlements, established in 1839–40,[1] developed into prosperous communities. For a decade they continued to receive accessions from western and south central Norway; but the principal period of immigrant colonization was the years 1839–50. In later years these settlements became stations-on-the-way for a very large number of immigrants who came and located farther west and north. Several new colonies had in the meantime been formed—as for example in western Dane County, and at Mineral Point and Wiota in Iowa County.[2] Between 1849 and 1860 the westward movement of Norwegian immigration was directed especially to northern Iowa and southwestern Minnesota—in Iowa from Allamakee and Clayton counties on the east to Forest City and Lake Mills in Winnebago County on the west. During the same years, but beginning a little later, there was also established a number of settlements in central Iowa. In their early history, however, these stand entirely isolated from those

[1] See above, pp. 360–61.

[2] These and a few farther north are given by Dietrichsen, p. 24.

in the northern counties. Finally those in the western part of the State are, for the most part, the result of internal immigration from the older to the newer parts of the State.

The first county settled by Norwegians in northeastern Iowa was Clayton. The earliest settler was Ole Valle. He came in 1846 and located in Reed township a little south of the present St. Olaf. In 1846 Ole Tollefson Kittilsland came and located in Reed township.[1] The period of settlement does not actually begin, however, before 1849. In the spring of that year Ole Herbrandson and family settled in the same place. The Clermont settlement in the western part of the county was begun in June, 1849; the first settler was Halvor Nilson.[2] This settlement soon grew westward into Fayette County and northward through Fayette into Winneshiek County. To Clermont in the same year came Tallak Gunderson and family, Knut Hustad, Jens A. Holt, Brede Holt, Halstein Gröth, Kittel Rue, Abraham Rustad, and several others; while Helge Ramstad and wife, Ole Hanson and wife, Thorkel Eiteklep, and Embrigt Sanden located in the Norway settlement in Reed township.[3] At present Norway and Clermont form one continuous settlement westward into Fayette County.

The founders of these settlements all came from Wisconsin, particularly from Rock County,[3] where they had lived the first few years after coming from Norway. In the years 1850–53 a large number of immigrants joined the colony,

[1] See article by Rev. Jacob Tanner on *En kort Beretning om 50 Aars Kirkeligt Arbeide i Clayton Co., Iowa*, in *Lutheraneren*, 45 (1901). These names are taken from Rev. Tanner's article.

[2] In Reed township.

[3] Tanner's article.

but in the very beginning of this period the movement was directed to the counties in the northern part of the State—*i. e.*, to Allamakee and Winneshiek counties. The immigration of Norwegians into Clayton County had practically ceased by 1855, the chief reason for this probably being that the Germans came in very large numbers, particularly to Clayton County, during the early fifties and soon occupied all the best land.[1] Northeastern Iowa was but little settled, and the development of the wilderness had only begun. Clayton County had in 1850 a population of three thousand eight hundred and seventy-three, while Fayette had only eight hundred and twenty-five, and Allamakee seven hundred and seventy-seven. The population of Winneshiek County had reached four thousand nine hundred and fifty-seven.

Allamakee was the next county in order of settlement.[2] This county was opened to settlement in 1848, but land was not put upon the market before 1850.[3] In the summer of that year a considerable number of Norwegians had come from Wisconsin and settled on the prairie north of Paint Creek, living in their canvas covered wagons until houses were built.[4] The early settlers of Allamakee and neighbor-

[1] Rev. Tanner writes: "When we look at this Norwegian settlement as it was then and is to-day largely, it immediately strikes us that it was wood and water the colonists looked for, and therefore they let the prarie lie and chose the hills along the Turkey River. Not until later did they learn to understand the value of the prairie, but then the Germans had taken most of it."

[2] The Fayette County settlement about Clermont is a western extension of the second settlement in Clayton County; its beginnings have been referred to above.

[3] The first entry of purchase appears under the date of October 7, 1850.

[4] There were, it seems, Norwegians in the county as early as 1849 or perhaps 1848; but I have not been able to ascertain their names or any facts with regard to them. The earliest settler in the county was Henry Johnson, after whom Johnsonsport was named, but I do not know to what nationality he belonged.

ing counties experienced all the trials and hardships of pioneer life in an unsettled country. There was no railroad nearer than Milwaukee. At McGregor there were a few stores where the necessaries of life could be had.[1]

The process of home building and the clearing of the forests was slow and often attended with many difficulties. The pioneers generally brought with them no other wealth than stout hearts and strong hands, and it was only by industry and severe economy that they were able to make a living for themselves and their families. Those who hired for pay to others received very small wages, and as there was little money among the pioneer farmers it was paid in large part in food or other articles. It may serve as an illustration that in the winter of 1850–51 a pioneer in Clayton County[2] split seven thousand rails of wood for fifty cents a hundred; for this he was paid $3.50 in cash and the remainder in food. The Red Man was the White Man's neighbor in those days, but the Scandinavian frontiersman was never in all the history of colonization molested by the Indian. He succeeded in a remarkable degree in gaining the Red Man's confidence. And so, whether as a colonist in New Sweden in the seventeenth century or a pioneer in the forests or on the prairies of the West in the nineteenth century, he never had the difficulty which many have experienced in preserving pacific relations with the natives.

Most of the Norwegians who settled in Allamakee County came from Dane County, Wisconsin; but I believe, some

[1] In the Clermont settlement there was a log-cabin store at Clermont.

[2] This pioneer is still living.—See Tanner's article.

came a little later from Winneshiek County where a settlement had been formed in June, 1850. Several, however, came from Norway by way of New Orleans and the Mississippi, as did Gilbert C. Lyse in 1851.

In 1856 there were in the whole county five hundred and five Norwegians; one hundred and eighty-one of these had settled in Paint Creek (then Waterville) township, the rest being located mostly in the neighboring towns of Center, La Fayette, Taylor, Jefferson, and Makee. In the meantime a new settlement had been established in the northwestern part of the county, in Hanover and Waterloo, which soon extended into Winneshiek County. But the earliest Norwegian settlement in Winneshiek was formed on Washington Prairie in June, 1850,[1] when a number of families moved in from Racine and Dane counties, Wisconsin. Eastern Winneshiek County received in the following year a large Norwegian population. In a few years the eastern, northeastern, and central part of the county grew to be the chief Norwegian community in that section of the State, and it has ever since held a very prominent place among Norwegian settlements in Iowa. Through the location of Luther College[2] in 1862, it became an educational center for a large part of the Norwegian northwest.

Those who came in June, 1850, and settled on Washing-

[1] White people first settled in the county in 1848. The county was organized in 1850, and the first term of court convened on October 5, 1851.

[2] The chief educational institution of the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran synod. The Norwegian Lutherans in America are divided into several branches, of which the United Norwegian Lutheran Church of America and the Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran Synod of America are in order the largest.

ton Prairie were: Erik Anderson (Rudi),[1] the brothers Ole and Staale Torstenson Haugen, Ole Gullickson Jevne, O. A. Lomen, Knut A. Bakka, Anders Hauge, John J. Quale, H. Halvorsen Grove, and Mikkel Omli. These came from Racine and Dane counties, Wisconsin. In the following month Tollef Simonson, Knud Opdahl, Jacob Abrahamson,[2] Iver P. Quale, and the two brothers, Nelson Johnson[3] and Gjermund Johnson Kaasa settled in Springfield and Decorah townships. These settlers were chiefly from Voss, Telemarken, Sogn, and Valders, Norway, and most of them had emigrated in 1848–49.[4]

From the towns of Springfield, Decorah, and Glenwood the settlement soon spread into the neighboring towns—north into Canoe, Hesper, and Highland, where it united with the settlement in northwestern Allamakee County, and south through the towns of Calmar and Military, uniting with the settlements in north central Fayette County (Dover township). This last settlement extends through Pleasant Valley southward into Clayton County. Together these settlements form one connecting link from the eastern part of Clayton County, west through Fayette, and north through

[1] Erik Anderson, who is still living in Decorah, had come from Norway in 1839, learned the printer's trade in Chicago, and was the one who set the type for the first Norwegian paper in America, *Nordlyset*, (The Northern Light) published first in Norway, Racine County, later in Racine, 1847–1851.

[2] The father of Hon. Abraham Jakobson.

[3] The father of Martin N. Johnson, member of Congress from North Dakota. Nelson Johnson was one of the founders of the Muskego settlement in Wisconsin in 1839. He later entered the Methodist ministry and was for two years, 1855–57, pastor of the Norwegian M. E. Church in Cambridge, Wisconsin. With the exception of these two years he lived in Winneshiek County until his death in 1882.

[4] Letters from Hon. Abraham Jakobson, to whom I am chiefly indebted for facts on the early settlement of Winneshiek County.

Winneshiek to northern Allamakee. In Allamakee it extends as far as Harpers Ferry and Lansing.[1] The bulk of the population, however, resides in Winneshiek County. The principal Norwegian townships are at present, Glenwood, Decorah, Springfield, Highland, and Madison. About half of the population of the county is of Norwegian birth or descent.

Mitchell County was first settled by E. Olson Stovern in 1851, near the present site of St. Ansgar. It was, therefore, the sixth county in the order of settlement. The real founder of the extensive colony which was soon established at this point was, however, Rev. C. L. Clausen[2] who with twenty families, besides a number of unmarried men, came from Rock County, Wisconsin, in the spring of 1852.[3] Rev. Clausen was, with Rev. A. C. Preus[4] and Rev. H. C. Stub,[5] the founder of the first organization of Norwegian

[1] The intermediate strip of territory including northern Clayton County and the northern tier of townships in Allamakee has only scattered Norwegian settlers.

[2] Rev. Clausen was a Dane by birth but he is identified exclusively with Norwegian-American history. He was born in Fyen, Denmark, in 1820, came to Norway in 1841, and emigrated to America in 1843.

[3] See Biography of Rev. Clausen in Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*, Vol. I, pp. 387–391. There is also a sketch with portrait of Rev. Clausen in Anderson's *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, pp. 417–420. Nelson gives the following interesting account of the coming of these settlers:—"Clausen had visited Iowa in 1851, and the next year in the spring, he and about twenty families, besides several unmarried men left Rock County, Wisconsin. In order to avoid confusion in marching such a large number in one body the crowd was divided into two sections, Clausen himself and family, being the only persons who rode in a carriage, led in advance. The caravan consisted of numerous children and women in wagons, men on foot, and two or three hundred cattle—all obeying the command of the leader. Most of these immigrants settled at St. Ansgar, Mitchell County."

[4] From Agder, Norway—came to America in 1850.

[5] From Strileland, Norway—came to America in 1848.

Lutherans in America on Rock Prairie, Wisconsin, January 4, 1851.[1] This organization developed into the Norwegian Lutheran synod of America in East Koshkonong Church, Dane County, Wisconsin, February 5, 1853.[2]

In June, 1853, Gudbrand Olson Mellum and wife, and three others, went west from St. Ansgar, going as far as the Shell Rock River, where they secured one hundred and sixty acres of land, embracing a part of the present site of Northwood.[3] They were the first white settlers in Worth County.[4] In the spring of 1854 came Simon Rustad, Christian Ammandson, Ole Lee, and Aslag Gullickson.[4] Among the early settlers were Nels and Carrie Haugen, who came from Rock County, Wisconsin.[5] Since 1856 Worth County has received a considerable accession of Norwegian settlers; to-day it has the fourth largest Norwegian population among the counties of the State.

Winnebago County, the next county to the west, was first settled in 1855, but received no important accessions until 1865. At present, however, it has next to Winneshiek County, the most extensive Norwegian population in the State.[6] The very important settlements in Story and sur-

[1] See *Kort Uddrag af Den norske Synodes Historie*, by Rev. Jacob Aal Otteson, Decorah, 1893, p. 12.

[2] In 1851–53 Rev. Clausen was its President or "Superintendent."

[3] Mrs. Mellum is still living. Ole Mellum, son of Gudbrand Mellum, was the first white child born in Worth County.

[4] Letter from Mr. Gilbert N. Haugen, from Northwood, Iowa.

[5] They immigrated from Hallingdal, Norway, in 1846, settling in Rock County, Wisconsin. They were the parents of Hon. Gilbert N. Haugen, Member of Congress.

[6] Many of the early settlers in Worth and Winnebago counties came from Hallingdal. This province has contributed some of the most honored names to Norwegian-American History—as Gilbert N. Haugen, Member of Congress from

rounding counties date back to 1855 and the years following; while Florence township, Benton County, was first settled by Norwegians in 1854–57. These settlements, therefore, are not within the period covered by this brief sketch.

The settlements we have discussed soon developed into prosperous communities. In 1856 their total population was 2,529; and in the meantime new settlements were growing up around them and the lines of settlements in central Iowa had been established.

We have in these pages traced the beginnings of Norwegian colonization in Iowa from 1840 to 1853. In the later fifties and the sixties most of the counties to the west were settled by Norwegians, the western parts of the State being settled as late even as the eighties. The period of heaviest immigration into Iowa was, however, closed long before that date.[1] Since the early nineties Norway has contributed comparatively little to the population of Iowa. The westward course of migration has carried the Norwegian immigration beyond the borders of the State of Iowa; a new generation has sprung up to enjoy the fruits of the labors of Iowa's sturdy pioneers.

George T. Flom

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Iowa; G. S. Gilbertson, of Forest City, Iowa, State Treasurer of Iowa; and Prof. Lauritz S. Swenson, of Albert Lea, Minn., Minister to Denmark.

[1] The State census for 1895 shows a larger population of foreign born Norwegians than for the preceding or the following census, but the increase is slight since 1885. The figures are 24,107 for 1885, while for 1895 they reach 27,428. But according to the United States census in 1900 they are only 25,634.

THE BRIBERY OF ALEXANDER W. McGREGOR

The most remarkable case of legislative bribery in the history of Iowa occurred in the pioneer period when the Iowa country was still a part of the original Territory of Wisconsin. This was the case of Alexander W. McGregor, a member of the House of Representatives from the County of Dubuque. The incident arose during the second session of the First Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Wisconsin, which was held at Burlington in the winter of 1837–1838. Mr. McGregor was charged with accepting a bribe of three hundred dollars ($300) for presenting and favoring a franchise for a ferry across the Mississippi River at Davenport. The evidence was very strong against him; but, final action having been postponed until the extra session of June, 1838, Mr. McGregor resigned his seat during the interval.

Notwithstanding the intimate connection of the affair with the political issues of the time and the prominence of the persons involved, the case seems to have been almost entirely overlooked in subsequent historical literature. And so, for anything like an adequate account of the case, one must of necessity resort to the original sources.

Mr. Alexander W. McGregor[1] was an early and prominent settler in the south of Dubuque County; and for over

[1] The subject of this sketch should be carefully distinguished from Alexander McGregor who, during the same years, was running a ferry between Prairie du Chien and McGregor, which latter town was named in his honor.—See the Inter-State Publishing Company's *History of Clayton County*, pp. 585–588.

twenty years his name is interwoven with the history of the town of Davenport. In the fall of 1835 a party of seven men assembled on the porch of Col. George Davenport on the island known as Rock Island. The party consisted of Col. George Davenport, Major Thomas Smith, Antoine Le Claire, Major Wm. Gordon, Levi S. Colton, Alexander W. McGregor, and Philip Hambaugh. These seven pioneers, together with Captain James May, formed the company which organized the town of Davenport.[1] It was in such a notable connection as this that Mr. McGregor began his political career in Iowa.

In 1836 he opened the first law office in Davenport,[2] and immediately became a prominent figure in local politics. Moreover, it appears that in the first election held in the Territory of Wisconsin Mr. McGregor was a candidate for the House of Representatives from Dubuque County, which, according to the order of designation in the proclamation of Governor Dodge,[3] constituted the second assembly district of the Territory.[4]

There were sixteen candidates in the field at this time.[5] Four of them were nominated by a convention of the Democrats of Dubuque County which met at "the mouth of Bee Branch, on Cooley," on September 26, 1836.[6] The others,

---

[1] Wilkie's *Davenport, Past and Present*, pp. 32–33.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 37. See also Barrow's *History of Scott County*—in the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, Jan., 1863, p. 47.

[3] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 50–52.

[4] Shambaugh's *Assembly Districting in Iowa*—in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. II, p. 526.

[5] *DuBuque Visitor*, Vol. I, No. 23, Oct. 12, 1836.

[6] *Ibid*, No. 21, Sept. 28, 1836.

including Mr. McGregor, were brought before the people by announcements through the columns of the newspapers and similar methods then in vogue. All four of the candidates of the Democratic convention were elected; while Loring Wheeler completed the number of Representatives allowed to Dubuque County.[1] The election returns show Mr. McGregor to have been the ninth man in point of number of votes received. He was honored with 233 ballots in the entire county.[2]

The First Legislative Assembly of the Territory met at Belmont in the month of October and sat until December 9, 1836.[3] In the early spring of 1837, Colonel H. T. Camp, one of the successful candidates of the Democratic convention of the preceding fall, was thrown from a horse, receiving injuries which caused his death. To fill the vacancy thus created in the House of Representatives, Governor Dodge issued a proclamation[4] calling a special election for July 10, 1837. A spirited campaign followed.

The Democrats, following out their practice of a nominating convention, issued a call[5] for a meeting which convened at the Court House in Dubuque on June 17, 1837, and nominated John Parker.[6] As a resident of the town of Dubuque, Mr. Parker had, in October, 1835, been elected as one of the two members of the Legislative Council of

[1] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. I, p. 50.

[2] *DuBuque Visitor*, Vol. I, No. 24, Oct. 19, 1836.

[3] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1836.

[4] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 59–60.

[5] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 2, June 10, 1837.

[6] *Ibid*, No. 4, June 24, 1837.

Michigan Territory from Dubuque County.[1] Mr. McGregor, however, announced himself; and through a circular in the *Iowa News* he set forth at great length his political views. He avowed his belief in the doctrine of instruction by constituents and in a judicious policy of internal improvements.[2]

One week later, Mr. Parker made a similar announcement, opposing the entire banking system and the system of extensive internal improvements.[3] On July 8, 1837, two days before the election, Mr. Parker again used the newspaper columns to correct certain reports which had been circulated against him.[4] In this communication he defends himself against the charge of his being opposed to the division of Dubuque County, and explains his failure to attend the Green Bay meeting of the Legislative Council of Michigan Territory in the preceding year. How much these reports against Mr. Parker influenced the elections is a matter of conjecture; but the fact remains that Mr. McGregor was chosen Representative with a majority of 138 votes.[5] He took his seat at Burlington in the following November. It was during this second session of the First Legislative Assembly of Wisconsin Territory, in the winter of 1837–1838, that the incident occurred with which this essay is principally concerned.

---

[1] Shambaugh's *Assembly Districting in Iowa*—in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. II, p. 524. See also Strong's *History of the Wisconsin Territory*, pp. 191–193.

Note. There are evidences of election of local officers in Iowa even before this time.—See Shambaugh's *Documentary History of Iowa*, Vol. III, p. 278.

[2] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 4, June 24, 1837.

[3] *Ibid*, No. 5, July 1, 1837.

[4] *Ibid*, No. 6, July 8, 1837.

[5] *Ibid*, No. 7, July 15, 1837; No. 8, July 22, 1837.

The career of Mr. Alexander W. McGregor in the legislature is an interesting one; but the files of the newspapers of that time give only meagre and often faulty items concerning the bribery case with which his name is connected. And so the only official source of information regarding the details of the affair is the *Journal of the House of Representatives* of the Territory of Wisconsin.

Very prominent among the topics of discussion in the Assembly during this period were Territorial roads and ferry franchises.[1] Wherever a town grew up along the banks of the Mississippi, the Iowa, the Wapsipinnicon, or the Maquoketa rivers, there soon followed a request for ferry privileges at that place. The securing of a franchise, moreover, was frequently attended by considerable rivalry; for the right of establishing and maintaining a ferry was generally given in the nature of a monopoly grant. Mr. McGregor seems to have interested himself especially in this line of public improvements, and often presented petitions to and introduced bills into the House for the establishment of Territorial roads[2] or the granting of ferry rights.[3]

It was on December 28, 1837, that Mr. McGregor introduced Bill No. 32, entitled "A bill to charter the Davenport steam ferry company," which was read the first time and laid on the table.[4] This was the first step in the series of events which led to his downfall. On December 2, a certain John Wilson, a rival petitioner for a ferry franchise

[1] Van der Zee's *The Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa*—in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. III, pp. 181–191.

[2] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–138, pp. 56, 75.

[3] *Ibid*, p. 110.

[4] *Ibid*, p. 113.

at Davenport, made charges of bribery against Mr. McGregor which were brought to the attention of the House of Representatives. Mr. Sholes, of Brown County, arose in the House on the following Monday and offered a resolution to the effect that a committee of three be appointed to investigate the charges brought by a certain John Wilson against a member of the House. The resolution was adopted and a committee, consisting of Messrs. Sholes, Engle, and Sheldon, was appointed with instructions to report as soon as practicable.[1] While the committee was in session the Assembly pursued the even tenor of its ways. Mr. McGregor attended regularly and took part in the proceedings, actively supporting Territorial roads[2] and on one occasion occupying the chair in committee of the whole.[3]

The charges which had been made against Mr. McGregor, and which were referred to the special committee, are perhaps best set forth in the deposition made by John Wilson at Burlington on December 2, 1837. It reads as follows:

"I, John Wilson, being duly sworn depose and say that previous to the election of Alexander McGregor, as a representative from the county of Dubuque, in the legislative assembly of Wisconsin Territory, I held a conversation with said McGregor in which I stated to him that I was desirous of obtaining from the legislature a grant of a ferry privilege from Davenport in said county of Dubuque, to Stephenson in the State of Illinois, upon which the said McGregor proposed to me that I should use my influence to procure his election, and stated that, if elected, he would exert himself to procure for me the grant from the legislature. After the said McGregor was elected and the Friday previous to the commencement of the session of the

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, p. 133.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 212.

[3] *Ibid*, p. 236.

legislature, I conversed with him, and repeated my request that he would use his influence for me, and promised him that I would pay him one hundred dollars if the law passed. He then gave me his promise that he would lend me his influence, and drew up for me a petition at my request. To this petition I procured signatures and on Thursday after the commencement of the session, I presented to him the petition and other papers, at this place, when he again promised me his influence. I then proceeded to St. Louis on business, and returned to this place on Tuesday last, the 28th instant. On the evening of Tuesday, I called on McGregor, and inquired concerning my petitions. He stated to me that he had not presented them: that his reason for not doing so was, that he had received another petition for the same purpose from a company; that he had not presented this petition from the company (which I ascertained the next morning to be false, and that he had presented it,) but that he felt bound to present it, as it came from his friends, and that his brother was interested. I repeated my offer to pay him the $100, if he would get my grant from the legislature; he replied that it was not enough, but that if I would pay him $300, he would present the petition of the company, (for he felt bound to do so much for them,) and permit their bill to be lost, and exert his influence for me. To this I replied, that I thought he asked too much. He then answered that I was owner of some ferry boats, and that I had better pay him $300, than to have the company to get a charter, and then run the risk of selling or not selling my boats. I told him that I would think of it, and see him in the morning. I saw him the next morning, and informed him that I would comply with his demand. He then advised me to get some other person to present my petitions and papers, and stated that he would let his bill be lost, and support mine. He then drew up a note for $300, and annexed to it a stipulation that he wished me to sign. I signed them, and requested him to give me a copy of them. He then wrote a copy of them and handed them to me."[1]

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, pp. 249–251. The deposition includes also the note mentioned. It is certified to by David Hendershot, Justice of the Peace.

The committee which carried on its investigations for nearly a month summoned before it citizens of Davenport and the vicinity and took depositions regarding the reputation of John Wilson for veracity. A. H. Davenport, Jas. Davenport, and many other prominent men testified to the general honesty of the man; while Jonathan Parker, Andrew Russell, Mr. Powers, W. C. Enos, Jr., and others testified that his reputation was not good.[1]

The proceedings before the committee show conflicting opinions, but the general trend of evidence is strongly against Mr. McGregor. Dr. Reynolds, a member of the House of Representatives, stated upon oath that he had had a conversation with John Wilson in regard to the note, in which Mr. Wilson made the statement that he had agreed to pay Mr. McGregor three hundred dollars ($300) to procure for him a charter for a ferry across the Mississippi.[2] Mr. B. W. Clark swore that he was present at and heard the same conversation.[3]

Mr. McGregor's explanation of the note is very ingenious if not altogether satisfactory. He claimed that John Wilson, when he left for St. Louis, had taken with him several notes to collect in that place for Mr. McGregor; and that among these notes there was one by Mr. W. H. Eades for a little over three hundred dollars ($300). This note was collected; and so, when John Wilson returned to Iowa he brought with him three hundred dollars ($300) belonging to Mr. McGregor. Mr. McGregor then asserts that John Wilson,

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, pp. 251–252.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 424.

[3] *Ibid*, pp. 422–423.

being in need of money, wished to keep the three hundred dollars ($300). This he had been allowed to do, giving his own note for the amount. To prove this point the testimony of Mr. Eades was necessary; and it appears that Mr. McGregor used every effort to find him, but in vain. He therefore asked for a postponement of the case.

On January 2, 1838, the committee brought in a report which showed that they were strongly inclined to believe in the truth of the charges. They stated the defendant's request for more time, but expressed the opinion that due diligence had not been used by the one asking for time, and they desired the House to decide on the importance of Mr. McGregor's affidavit. Finally, the committee presented a resolution declaring "that in the opinion of this house, Alexander W. McGregor . . . . has been guilty of recovering a bribe . . . . and ought to be, and hereby is, expelled from his seat in this house."[1] At the same time a resolution was presented calling for a reprimand of John Wilson before the bar of the House.[2] The report and resolution were made the order of the day for the following Monday (January 8, 1838); and so the case appeared for trial before the final court, the House of Representatives.

It may at this point be interesting to note the names of two men connected with this trial. Mr. McGregor seems to have very largely conducted his own case; but John Wilson employed as his attorneys Mr. James W. Grimes[3] and Mr.

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, p. 253.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 253.

[3] Mr. James W. Grimes was Governor of the State of Iowa from 1854 to 1858 and represented Iowa in the United States Senate from 1859 to 1869.—See Salter's *Life of James W. Grimes*.

William Henry Starr,[1] two of the most prominent men in the early history of Iowa.

From the *Journal of the House* it appears that the matter was postponed twice and finally came up for consideration on January 15, 1838. Mr. McGregor presented a statement explaining the connection of Mr. Eades with the three hundred dollar ($300) note, and accompanied his statement with an affidavit from Mr. Eades himself, supporting the facts as Mr. McGregor had stated them.[2] This statement and affidavit were referred to the same committee which had previously had charge of the matter.[3] An unsuccessful attempt was made on this day by Mr. Engle to have the investigation postponed to the next session of the Assembly.[4]

On the next day, January 16, the committee reported that the affidavit of Mr. Eades made the matter doubtful, and recommended the postponement of the matter until the personal attendance of that gentleman could be procured;[5] and before adjourning for the day a resolution was carried by a vote of twenty to three which postponed consideration until the next session.[6]

On this same day the resolution reprimanding John Wilson was disposed of. Mr. Grimes and Mr. Starr defended Mr. Wilson, the discussions being very spirited. In the

[1] The *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, p. 332, gives his name as William Henry Starr. There was also in Burlington at this time a prominent attorney named Henry W. Starr.

[2] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, Appendix, No. 7, pp. 399–402.

[3] *Ibid*, p. 321.

[4] *Ibid*, p. 320.

[5] *Ibid*, pp. 330–331.

[6] *Ibid*, pp. 335–336.

course of the debate Mr. Grimes made the remark "that he did [not] deny that his client (Wilson) had offered McGregor the hundred dollars, but that offer only proceeded from a generous heart, such a heart as he (Grimes) should be proud to possess."[1]

A somewhat serious altercation occurred at this point between Mr. Starr and Mr. Patrick Quigley, one of the members from Dubuque County. Mr. Quigley had been very emphatic in his denunciation of John Wilson for corrupting legislators. He referred to the remark of Mr. Grimes (just quoted) and said that if the crime of which Mr. Grimes boasted that his client was guilty had been committed in a neighboring State (Missouri) "it would subject him to the penitentiary for the term of seven years." Here Mr. Starr interrupted the speaker with the statement, "It is false."[2] Naturally this created somewhat of a disturbance in the House, during which the Sergeant-at-Arms was ordered to take Mr. Starr into custody for contempt.

Later in the afternoon Mr. Starr appeared before the House with the statement that he had not intended to insult the dignity of the House, that he had said the words in an unguarded moment and now admitted his imprudence.[3] Mr. Nowlin, one of Mr. Quigley's associates from Dubuque County, moved to discharge Mr. Starr from custody,[4] whereupon Mr. Engle, another of the Dubuque delegation, moved a substitute motion to the effect that Mr. Starr be impris-

---

[1] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 44, April 21, 1838.

[2] *Ibid*, No. 44, April 21, 1838.

[3] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, p. 336.

[4] *Ibid*, p. 336.

oned twenty-four hours and fined one hundred dollars.[1] The substitute motion failed, however, and Mr. Starr was discharged. This action of the House incensed Mr. Quigley greatly and on the following morning he presented to that body his resignation.[2] Three days later the House adjourned and the members dispersed to their homes.

During all this time very little information concerning the case seems to have found its way into the columns of the newspaper of Mr. McGregor's home county. The *Iowa News* speaks of the affair on December 30, 1837, for the first time and then very guardedly because of lack of information. In a later issue,[3] with all the righteous indignation of a partisan paper, it assumes a stronger tone, condemns Mr. McGregor as a man "lost to every sense of honor and propriety," and takes particular care to state that "McGregor is, and ever has been, a Whig."

A little over a month had elapsed when the following short but significant notice appears in the same paper:[4]—

"We learn from the *Miner's Free Press*, that Alexander McGregor has resigned his seat in the House of Representatives of this Territory. I say, stranger, is this the right road to *Texas?*"

Resignation between sessions while charges were pending, the investigation having been postponed at his own request, suggests strongly a confession of guilt on the part of Mr. McGregor himself.

---

[1] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837–1838, p. 336.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 337.

[3] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 31, Jan. 20, 1838.

[4] *Ibid*, No. 37, March 3, 1838.

On February 24, 1838, Governor Dodge issued a proclamation calling for a special election to fill the vacancies caused by the resignations of Patrick Quigley and Alexander W. McGregor.[1] The election was held on the 4th of May. Mr. Quigley received the warm support of his constituents and was reëlected; while Mr. Lucius H. Langworthy,[2] of the town of Dubuque, was chosen to fill Mr. McGregor's seat.[3]

The next session of the Assembly was an extra session which convened at Burlington on June 11, 1838. On June 16 the following resolution was offered by Mr. Childs in the House of Representatives:

"That, in the opinion of this House, the said Alexander McGregor stands charged and convicted before this house and the people of this Territory, of the offenses of bribing, extortion, and corruption, and in the opinion of this House is unworthy and undeserving of its confidence, or of the confidence of the people of the Territory of Wisconsin."[4]

But here filibustering methods by Mr. Quigley began. The resolution was laid on the table until the next Monday.[5] On Monday Mr. Quigley moved to postpone indefinitely,[6] but the House refused to agree to this and made the resolution the order of the day for the Wednesday next

[1] Shambaugh's *Messages and Proclamations of the Governors of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 69–70.

[2] Lucius H. Langworthy came to Iowa in 1830 and engaged in mining in the old Dubuque mines. He was very prominent in the early history of Dubuque County. He died in 1865.—See Gue's *History of Iowa*, Vol. I, pp. 155–157, Vol. IV, pp. 162–163.

[3] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 50, June 2, 1838.

[4] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, Extra session, 1838, pp. 28, 29.

[5] *Ibid*, p. 29.

[6] *Ibid*, p. 34.

following. Again the matter came before the House, and again Mr. Quigley tried to put off consideration by a motion to lay the resolution on the table until the 4th of July; but he was out-voted and the resolution with a few changes in the wording was finally passed on June 20, 1838.[1] Upon the announcement of the vote Mr. Quigley immediately moved a like resolution condemning John Wilson; but this motion was disagreed to by the House.

Thus the bribery case of Alexander W. McGregor ended in a vote of censure. As for Mr. McGregor, the blow was by no means fatal. Indeed, the directories of Davenport show that he lived for nearly twenty years after his resignation from the House.[2] Nor does he seem to have lived in disgrace, prevented from receiving office by the "frown of every honest man," as the *Iowa News* had predicted.[3]

In January, 1840, the first agricultural society of Scott County was organized and Mr. McGregor was chosen its President.[4] At a Democratic Whig meeting in Davenport on March 30, 1841, he was in attendance and took a prominent part in committee work.[5] In the August election of 1847, he was chosen Prosecuting Attorney for Scott County;[6]

[1] The vote as recorded stood twelve for and nine against the resolution. The entire Des Moines County delegation voted against Mr. McGregor with the exception of Mr. Reynolds, who had appeared as witness before the investigating committee. The only man from Mr. McGregor's home county who voted against him was Mr. Nowlin.—See *Journal of the House of Representatives*, Extra session, 1838, p. 44.

[2] Fleming and Torrey's *Twin Cities Directory*, 1856–1857, p. 72; see also Power's *Davenport City Directory*, 1863, p. 110, for notice of Mr. McGregor's widow.

[3] *Iowa News*, Vol. I, No. 31, Jan. 20, 1838.

[4] Wilkie's *Davenport, Past and Present*, p. 84.

[5] *Iowa Standard*, Vol. I, No. 25, April 9, 1841.

[6] Barrow's *History of Scott County*—in the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, July, 1863, p. 102.

and to this office he was reëlected in 1849[1] and again in 1850.[2]

John Wilson in the meantime had obtained his ferry franchise, the bill having been approved before the Assembly adjourned in January, 1838.[3] The House also allowed him one hundred twenty dollars ($120) "for expenses incurred in relation to the case of Alexander W. McGregor."[4] At first Wilson operated a flat boat with oars, then a horse ferry, and in 1843 he established a steam ferry.[5] He became a well known figure in Davenport, and lived until 1853 when he died a victim of the cholera.[6]

Mr. McGregor outlived his accuser by four years. Before he died in 1857,[7] he had so far regained the confidence of the people that besides being chosen President of the school district[8] he was made Treasurer of the Congregational Church of Davenport.[9]

JOHN C. PARISH

---

[1] Barrow's *History of Scott County*—in the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, July, 1863, p. 113.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 116.

[3] *Laws of Wisconsin*, 1836-1838, pp. 439, 440.

[4] *Journal of the House of Representatives*, 1837-1838, p. 360.

[5] Barrow's *History of Scott County*—in the *Annals of Iowa*, Vol. I, January, 1863, p. 46.

[6] *Ibid*, p. 47.

[7] Wilkie's *Davenport, Past and Present*, p. 206.

[8] Fleming and Torrey's *Twin Cities Directory*, p. 109.

[9] *Ibid*, p. 112.

ILLINOIS AS A CONSTITUENCY IN 1850

Geographical and demographical conditions have largely determined the relation of Illinois to the Union and, to a greater degree than has commonly been observed, the drift of politics within the Commonwealth. Some of these conditions have been stated so often as to become commonplaces; others have been altogether overlooked. No one can have failed to observe, for example, how strongly the people of early Illinois were drawn southward by the pull of natural forces: the Mississippi washes the western border on its gulf-ward course; and the chief rivers within the State have a general southerly trend.[1] But quite as important historically is the convergence of the Ohio, the Cumberland, and the Tennessee on the southern border of Illinois; for it was by these waterways that the early settlers reached the Illinois Territory from the States of Kentucky, Tennessee, Virginia, and North Carolina. The apex of the irregular, inverted triangle of Illinois, thrust down to the 37th parallel of latitude, brought the first settlers well within the sphere of southern influence. Two slave States flanked this southern end. Nearly one-half of Illinois lay south of a direct westward extension of Mason and Dixon's line.

In the early days, the possession by the Indians of the northern areas accentuated the southern connections of Illi-

[1] Writers on Illinois history have not succeeded in improving on Governor Ford's description of the more obvious influences of geographical position on the history of the State.—See *History of Illinois*, Chapter I.

nois. At the same time the absence at the North of navigable waterways and passable highways between East and West left the Ohio and its tributaries the only connecting lines of travel with the remote Northern Atlantic States. Had Illinois been admitted into the Union with the boundaries first proposed, it would have been, by all those subtle influences which go to make public sentiment, a southern State. But the extension of the northern boundary to 42° 30′ gave Illinois a frontage of fifty miles on Lake Michigan, and deflected the whole political and social history of the Commonwealth. This contact with the great waterways of the North brought to the State in the course of time an immense share of the lake traffic and a momentous connection with the northern central and northern Atlantic States. The passing of the Indians, the opening up of the great northern prairies to occupation, and the completion of the Illinois-Michigan canal made the northern part of Illinois fallow for New England seeding. Geographically Illinois became the connecting link in the slender chain which bound the men of the lake and prairie plains with the men of the gulf plains[1]. The inevitable interpenetration of northern and southern interests in Illinois, resulting from these contacts, is the most important fact in the social and political history of the State. It bred in Illinois statesmen a disposition to compromise for the sake of political harmony and economic progress, a passionate attachment to the Union as the *sine qua non* of State unity, and a glowing nationalism.

[1] I have ventured here to borrow the suggestive language used by Professor Turner in his illuminating article on *The Middle West* in the *International Monthly*, Vol. IV.

Illinois was in short a microcosm: the larger problems of the nation existed there in miniature.

When Illinois was admitted to the Union in 1818, all the organized counties lay to the south of the projected national road between Terre Haute and Alton, hence well within the sphere of surrounding southern influences. The society of Illinois was at this time predominantly southern in its origin and characteristics.[1] Social life and political thought were shaped by southern life and southern thought. Whatever points of contact there were with the outside world were with the southern world. The movement to make Illinois a slave State was motived by the desire to accelerate immigration from the South.

But people had already begun to come into the State who were not of southern origin and who succeeded in deflecting the current of Illinois politics at this critical juncture. The fertile river bottoms and intervening prairies of southern Illinois no longer sufficed. The new comers were impelled toward the great, undulating prairies which expand above the 39th parallel. The rise of new counties marks the volume of this immigration;[2] the attitude of the older settlers toward it fixes sufficiently its general social character. This was the beginning of the "Yankee" invasion, New York and Pennsylvania furnishing the vanguard.

As the northern prairies became accessible by the lake

[1] See Patterson's *Early History in Southern Illinois* in the *Fergus Historical Series*, No. 14. Also Ford's *History of Illinois*, pp. 38, 279–280; and Greene's *Sectional Forces in the History of Illinois*—in the *Publications of Illinois Historical Library*, 1903.

[2] Between 1818 and 1840, fifty-seven new counties were organized, of which fourteen lay in the region given to Illinois by the shifting of the northern boundary.—See *Publications of the Illinois Historical Library*, No. 8, pp. 79–80.

route and the stage roads, New England and New York poured a steady stream of homeseekers into the Commonwealth. By the middle of the century this northern immigration had begun to inundate the northern counties[1] and to overflow into the interior, where it met and mingled with the counter current. These Yankee settlers were viewed with hostility, not unmixed with contempt, by those whose culture and standards of taste had been formed south of Mason and Dixon's line.[2]

This sectional antagonism was strengthened by the rapid commercial advance of northern Illinois. Yankee enterprise and thrift worked wonders in a decade. Governor Ford, all of whose earlier associations were with the people of southern Illinois, writing about the middle of the century, admits freely that although the settlers in the southern part of the State were twenty, thirty, forty, and fifty years in advance, on the score of age, they were ten years behind in point of wealth and all the appliances of a higher civilization.[3] This admission is corroborated by all available statistics.[4] The completion of the canal between Lake Michigan and the Illinois River, however much it might contribute to the general welfare of the State, seemed likely to profit the northern rather than the

[1] The census of 1850 credits the fourteen northern counties with twenty-one per cent of the total population of the State.

[2] Ford's *History of Illinois*, pp. 280–281.

[3] *Ibid*, p. 280.

[4] The census of 1850 credits Illinois with six colleges in the following counties: Knox, Peoria, Morgan, Montgomery, Madison, and St. Clair. Few of the southern counties supported public libraries. The vast majority are in the northern and central counties, where were also the largest in the State. The counties whose population is most distinctly southern in origin have the highest percentage of illiteracy.

southern portion. It had been opposed at the outset by southerners, who argued soberly that it would flood the State with Yankees;[1] and at every stage in its progress it had encountered southern obstruction, though the grounds for this opposition were more wisely chosen. The proposition of Governor Ford in 1844, to negotiate a new loan to complete the canal and to levy an additional tax to meet the payment of interest on the State debt, narrowly escaped defeat in the legislature at the hands of obstructionists from the southern counties.[2]

While the State seemed to be caring providently for the development of the northern section, it exhibited far less foresight and liberality in building railroads which alone could be the arteries of traffic in the South. At a time when the first railroad companies were pushing their tracks westward from the Atlantic seaboard, and reaching out covetously for the produce of the Mississippi Valley, Illinois held geographically a commanding position. No roads could reach the Mississippi, north of its junction with the Ohio, without crossing her borders. To those who controlled State policy, it seemed possible to direct the farther course of the railroads which were already touching the eastern boundary so as to build up great commercial cities on the Illinois shore of the Mississippi. At all events these cross roads must not be allowed to concentrate upon the foreign city of St. Louis. By making Alton the terminus, its commercial greatness, it was thought, would be assured. Against the background of such illusive hopes the

[1] Ford's *History of Illinois*, p. 281.

[2] *Ibid*, pp. 391–394.

people of southern Illinois saw a concrete reality. St. Louis was already the market for their produce. From every railroad which should cross the State and terminate at St. Louis they anticipated substantial gain. Why should they sacrifice these very tangible advantages on the altar of northern commercial ambition?[1]

Political ideals and customs were also a divisive force in Illinois society. True to their earlier political training, the southern settlers had established the county as the unit of local government. The constitution of 1818 put the control of local concerns in the hands of three county commissioners, who, though elected by the people, were not subjected to that scrutiny which selectmen encountered in the New England town meeting. To the democratic New Englander every system seemed defective which gave him no opportunity to discuss neighborhood interests publicly and to call local officers to account before an assembly of the vicinage. The new comers in northern Illinois became profoundly dissatisfied with the autocratic board of county commissioners. Since the township might act as a corporate body for school purposes, why might they not enjoy the full measure of township government? Their demands grew more and more insistent until they won substantial concessions from the convention which framed the Constitution of 1848. But all this agitation involved a more or less direct criticism of the system which the people of Southern Illinois thought good enough for Yankees, if it were good enough for themselves.[2]

---

[1] See Davidson and Stuvé's *History of Illinois*, Chapter on "State Policy."

[2] Shaw's *Local Government in Illinois* in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*,

In the early history of Illinois negro slavery was a bone of contention between men of northern and of southern antecedents. When Illinois was admitted as a State there were over seven hundred negroes held in servitude. In spite of the Ordinance of 1787, Illinois was practically slave territory. There were, to be sure, stalwart opponents of slavery even among those who had come from slave-holding communities;[1] but taken in the large public opinion in the Territory sanctioned negro slavery as it existed under a loose system of indenture.[2] Even the Constitution of 1818, under which Illinois came into the Union as a free State, continued the old system of indenture with slight modification.[3]

It was in the famous contest over the proposed constitutional convention of 1824 that the influence of northern opinion respecting slavery was first felt. The contest had narrowed down to a struggle between those who desired a convention in order to draft a constitution legalizing slavery and those who, from policy or principle, were opposed to slavery in Illinois. Men of southern birth were, it is true, among the most aggressive leaders of the anti-convention forces, but the decisive votes against the convention were cast in the seven counties recently organized, in which there was a strong northern element.[4]

Vol. I. Newell's *Township Government in Illinois*—in the *Publications of Illinois Historical Library* for 1904.

[1] Governor Coles, for example, who came to Illinois to free his slaves.—See Harris' *Negro Servitude in Illinois*, p. 11.

[2] Harris' *Negro Servitude in Illinois*, Chapter II.

[3] *Ibid*, Chapter III. See Article VI of the Constitution.

[4] *Ibid*, Chapter IV. See also Moses' *History of Illinois*, Vol, I, p. 324.

This contest ended, the anti-slavery sentiment evaporated. The "Black Laws" continued in force. Little or no interest was manifested in the fate of indentured black servants, who were to all intents and purposes as much slaves as their southern kindred. The leaven of abolitionism worked slowly in Illinois society. By an almost unanimous vote, the General Assembly adopted joint resolutions in 1837 which condemned abolitionism as "more productive of evil than of moral and political good." There were then not a half-dozen anti-slavery societies in the State, and these soon learned to confine their labors to central and northern Illinois, abandoning Egypt as hopelessly inaccessible to the light.[1] It is significant that there was no general expression of opinion condemning the Lovejoy outrage; the only protests were voiced by northern newspapers.[2] The Illinois delegation in Congress supported unitedly the "gag resolution" of 1836, which denied a hearing to all petitions on the subject of slavery; and even so late as 1844 only two of seven Illinois representatives voted to repeal these resolutions. In all probability these votes fairly reflected public opinion in Illinois.[3]

The issues raised by the Mexican War and the prospective acquisition of new territory materially changed the temper of northern Illinois. Moreover, in the later forties a tide of immigration from the north-eastern States, augmented by Germans who came in increasing numbers after the European agitation of 1848, was filling the northernmost coun-

[1] Harris' *Negro Servitude*, pp. 125, 136–137.

[2] *Ibid*, p. 96.

[3] Greene's *Sectional Forces in the History of Illinois*—in the *Publications of Illinois Historical Library*, 1903, pp. 77–78.

ties with men and women who held positive convictions on the question of slavery extension. These transplanted New Englanders were outspoken advocates of the Wilmot Proviso. When they were asked to vote upon that article of the Constitution of 1848 which proposed to prevent the immigration of free negroes, the fourteen northern counties voted no, only to find themselves outvoted two to one.[1] A new factor had appeared in Illinois politics.

Many and diverse circumstances contributed to the growth of sectionalism in Illinois. The disruptive forces, however, may be easily overestimated. The unifying forces in Illinois society were just as varied, and in the long run more potent. As in the nation at large so in Illinois, religious, educational, and social organizations did much to resist the strain of countervailing forces. But no organization proved in the end so enduring and effective as the political party. Illinois had by 1840 two well-developed party organizations, which enveloped the people of the State, as on a large scale they embraced the nation. These parties came to have an enduring, institutional character. Men were born Democrats and Whigs. Southern and northern Whigs, northern and southern Democrats there were, of course; but the necessity of harmony for effective action tended to subordinate individual and group interests to the larger good of the

[1] *Journal of the Constitutional Convention of 1847*, pp. 453–456. The convention had voted 87 to 56 to submit the question to the people in a separate article (XIV). Of these negative votes, 48 were cast by delegates of counties north of the southern boundary of Sangamon. The popular vote on article XIV was 49,066 to 20,384. It is interesting to note that while more than half of the delegates in the convention had been born in free States, they evinced no great zeal for the rights of the free negro. A motion to strike out the word "white" as a restriction upon suffrage was defeated by a vote of 137 to 8.—See Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties in the Northwest*, pp. 334–335.

whole.[1] Parties continued to be organized on national lines after the churches had been rent in twain by sectional forces.

Of the two party organizations in Illinois, the Democratic party was numerically the larger and in point of discipline the more efficient. It was older; it had been the first to adopt the system of State and district nominating conventions; it had the advantage of prestige and of the possession of office. The Democratic party could "point with pride" to an unbroken series of victories in State and presidential elections. By successful gerrymanders it had secured the lion's share of congressional districts. Above all it had intelligent leadership. The retirement of Senator Breese left Stephen A. Douglas the undisputed leader of the party. This son of the Green Mountains was well-equipped by nature and training to lead his party in a crisis. He had grown to manhood in an intensely Democratic community; he had identified himself with those New Englanders who were the first to make homes in the great central prairies of Illinois; but circumstances had freed him from their narrow provincialism. He had married into the family of a North Carolina planter. Thenceforth he would know neither South nor North. He was bound to be a nationalist, comprehending in a larger unity the sectional elements which sought to draw him this way and that. As a leader he was forceful both by reason of his winning personal qualities—few American statesmen have had a more devoted personal following—and by reason of his great resourcefulness. He was an adroit parliamentarian and a bold, aggressive de-

[1] An excellent illustration of the unifying or anti-sectional influence of party is given by Governor Ford.—*History of Illinois*, pp. 391–395.

bater. He was an ardent partisan, but he was also a sincere patriot. His political foes called him a demagogue; they had undeniably to fear his masterly control over the rank and file of his party. He knew his constituents: he could lead, but he knew also when to follow.

The dual party system in Illinois as well as in the nation, was seriously threatened by the appearance of a third political organization with hostility to slavery as its cohesive force. The Liberty Party polled its first vote in Illinois in the campaign of 1840, when its candidate for the Presidency received 160 votes.[1] Four years later its total vote in Illinois was 3,469, a notable increase.[2] The distribution of these votes, however, is more noteworthy than their number, for in no county did the vote amount to more than thirty per cent of the total poll of all parties. The heaviest Liberty vote was in the northern counties. The votes cast in the central and southern parts of the State were indicative, for the most part, of a Quaker or New England element in the population.[3] As yet the older parties had no reason to fear for their prestige. But in 1848 the Liberty party gave place to the Free Soil party, which developed unexpected strength in the presidential vote. It rallied anti-slavery elements by its cry of "Free Soil, Free Speech, Free Labor, and Free Men!" and for the first time broke the serried ranks of the older parties. Van Buren, the candidate of the Free Soilers, received a vote of 15,774, concentrated in the northeastern counties, but reaching formidable proportions in the

[1] *Whig Almanac*, 1841.

[2] *Ibid*, 1845.

[3] Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties*, pp. 326–327.

counties of the northwest and west.[1] Of the older organizations, the Whig party seemed less affected. Taylor having received 53,047 votes, an increase of 7,519 over the Whig vote of 1844. The Democratic candidate, Cass, received only 56,300, an absolute decrease of 1,620. This was both an absolute and a relative decline, for the total voting population had increased by 24,459. Presumptive evidence points to a wholesale desertion of the party by men of strong anti-slavery convictions. Whither they had gone—whether into the ranks of Whigs or Free Soilers—concerned Democratic leaders less than the palpable fact that they had gone somewhere.[2]

At the close of this eventful year the political situation in Illinois was without precedent. To offset Democratic losses in the presidential election there were, to be sure, the usual Democratic triumphs in State and district elections. But the composition of the Legislature was peculiar. On the vote for Speaker of the House the Democrats showed a handsome majority: there was no sign of a third party vote. A few days later the following resolution was carried through both houses by a vote which threw the Democratic ranks into confusion:—

That our senators in Congress be instructed, and our representatives requested, to use all honorable means in their power, to procure

[1] Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties*, pp. 328–329.

[2] It seems impossible to determine whence the Free Soil party drew its strength. The statement that its vote was drawn almost entirely from Democratic ranks (Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties*, p. 156) has been controverted; but the alternative proposition that the Free Soil vote was due in large part to accessions from the Whig forces (Harris' *Negro Servitude in Illinois*, p. 173) has not been substantiated. It seems unlikely, however, that Democrats would desert their colors in any considerable number to vote for Taylor, a slave-owner, in preference to Cass.

the enactment of such laws by Congress for the government of the countries and territories of the United States, acquired by the treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlement, with the republic of Mexico, concluded February 2, A. D. 1848; as shall contain the express declaration, that there shall be neither slavery, nor involuntary servitude in said territories, otherwise than for the punishment of crimes, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted.[1]

Analysis of the vote on this resolution shows that at least fifteen representatives of what had hitherto been Democratic constituencies, had combined with the Whigs to embarrass the Democratic delegation at Washington.[2] Their expectation seems to have been that they would thus force Senator Douglas to resign his seat, for he had been an uncompromising opponent of the Wilmot Proviso. Free Soilers, Whigs, and Northern Democrats with anti-slavery leanings had voted for the instructions; only the Democrats from the southern counties voted solidly to sustain the Illinois delegation in its opposition to the Proviso.[3] While not a strict sectional vote, it showed plainly enough the rift in the Democratic party.[4] A disruptive issue had been raised. For the moment a re-alignment of parties on geographical lines seemed imminent. This was precisely the trend in national politics at this moment.

There was a traditional remedy for this sectional malady —compromise. It was an Illinois Senator, himself a slave

---

[1] *House Journal*, p. 52.

[2] All these fifteen voted for the Democratic candidate for speaker of the House.

[3] *House Journal*, p. 52; *Senate Journal*, p. 44. See also Harris' *Negro Servitude in Illinois*, p. 177.

[4] The statement in Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties in the Northwest* (p. 194) that this was "a strict sectional vote of the northern counties against Egypt," is not strictly accurate, as an examination of the *Journals* will show.

owner, who had proposed the original Missouri proviso. Senator Douglas had repeatedly proposed to extend the Missouri Compromise line to the Pacific in the same spirit in which compromise had been offered in 1820, but the essential conditions for a compromise on this basis were now wanting. What other compromises were possible?

While the joint resolution was under fire in the Illinois Senate Mr. Sutphin offered a substitute as follows:[1]

Resolved, That by nature all men are born free and equal, and that the territories recently acquired by Mexico are free, and that slavery should not and cannot exist there, except by municipal law.

Resolved, That we are opposed to involuntary servitude in every form and in all countries, except for the punishment of crime. *Yet in this we do not oppose the right of self-government in every separate and distinct community.*[2]

Resolved, That we are opposed to the extension of domestic slavery into territories of this government where it does not now exist, therefore the powers of the United States government should never be used for any such purposes.

Resolved, That our senators in Congress be instructed, and our representatives requested, to oppose, by every constitutional means within their power, the extension of slavery to the territory recently acquired by the treaty with Mexico.

These resolutions are a true, albeit somewhat crude expression, of the spirit of Illinois politics. Northern sentiment is recognized in the assertion that freedom is the natural right of all men and the legal status of inhabitants of the ceded Mexican territory. Southern convictions are respected by the concession that slavery can be legalized only by municipal law. The spirit of western democracy finds

[1] *Senate Journal*, pp. 42–43.

[2] The italics are the writer's.

faithful expression in the proposition that every separate and distinct community has the right of self-government. The vote on this substitute revealed strong opposition from the northern districts. This was to be expected. But the central districts, especially those where Whigs and Democrats were evenly matched and the Free Soilers held the balance of power, were distinctly favorable. Two districts in Egypt also, which were of course solidly Democratic, supported the resolutions of Sutphin, indicating that the most pro-southern wing of the Democratic organization could be won over by some such compromise.

Another substitute was offered in the House by Mr. Hayes, of White County, but was defeated by the same distribution of votes which carried the joint resolution. Like the Sutphin resolutions these declared against the extension of slavery and for the freedom of the Mexican territory. One portion contained a suggestion of compromise.

> Resolved, That Congress ought not to interfere with the institution of slavery where it exists by law, in any of the States or Territories of the Union, nor ought it to interfere with it in the District of Columbia; nor have they the right to impose that institution where it does not exist.[1]

It was precisely at this time, when the Illinois Legislature was instructing him to reverse his attitude toward the Wilmot Proviso, that Senator Douglas began to change his policy. Believing that the combination against him in the Legislature was largely accidental and momentary, he refused to resign.[2] Events amply justified his course. But

[1] *House Journal*, pp. 52, 54.

[2] See Douglas' statement in the Senate, December 23, 1851.

the crisis was not without its lessons for him. The futility of a compromise based on an extension of the Missouri compromise line was now apparent.[1] Opposition to the extension of slavery was too strong; and belief in the free status of the acquired territory too firmly rooted in the minds of his constituents. There remained the possibility of reintegrating the Democratic party through the application of the principle of "squatter sovereignty." Was it possible to offset the anti-slavery sentiment of his northern constituents by an insistent appeal to their belief in local self-government?

The characteristics of the western American belonging to the age of pioneers I have sought to describe elsewhere.[2] That which in the individual pioneer was a somewhat excessive self-reliance, and in the community which he founded a somewhat over-strong aversion to remote authority, became a fixed habit of thought in the second and third generations—a belief that they had a right to govern themselves in things personal and local. The right of local self-government was a political truism to the people of Illinois. It was the major premise to all their political thinking. It was a sort of spirit level by which they tested matters of practical politics. The manifestations of this sentiment or conviction, intuition, or instinct—call it what you will—are many and various in the history of the State.

None of the territories carved out of the original North-

[1] All of the Illinois delegation in the House except Richardson (whose vote is not recorded) voted against the proposed extension of the Missouri Compromise, August 11, 1848.

[2] See the writer's article on *The Genesis of Popular Sovereignty*—in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905.

west had shown greater eagerness for separate government than Illinois. The isolation of the original settlements grouped along the Mississippi, their remoteness from the seat of territorial government on the Wabash, and the consequent difficulty of obtaining legal protection and efficient government predisposed the people of Illinois to demand a territorial government of their own long before Congress listened to their memorials. Bitter controversy and even bloodshed attended their efforts.[1]

A generation later a similar contest occurred for the separation of the fourteen northern counties from the State. When Congress changed the northern boundary of Illinois, it had deviated from the express provisions of the Ordinance of 1787, which had drawn the line through the southern bend of Lake Michigan. This departure from the Magna Charta of the Northwest furnished the would be secessionists with a pretext. But an editorial in the *Northwestern Gazette and Galena Advertiser*, January 20, 1842, naïvely disclosed their real motive. Illinois was overwhelmed with debt, while Wisconsin was "young, vigorous, and free from debt." "Look at the district as it is now," wrote the editor fervidly, "the *fag end* of the State of Illinois—its interest wholly disregarded in State legislation—in short, treated as a mere *province*—taxed; laid under tribute in the form of taxation for the benefit of the South and Middle." The right of the people to determine by vote whether the counties should be annexed to Illinois was accepted without question. A meeting of citizens in Jo Daviess County resolved, that "until the Ordinance of 1787 was altered

[1] Davidson and Stuvé's *History of Illinois*, pp. 241–242.

by common consent, the free inhabitants of the region had, in common with the free inhabitants of the Territory of Wisconsin, an absolute, vested, indefeasible right to form a permanent constitution and State government."[1] This was the burden of many memorials of similar origin.

The desire of the people of Illinois to control local interests extended most naturally to the soil which nourished them. That the Federal Government should without their consent dispose of lands which they had brought under cultivation seemed to verge on tyranny. It mattered not that the settler had taken up lands to which he had no title in law. The wilderness belonged to him who subdued it. Therefore land leagues and claim associations figure largely in the history of the northwest. Their object was everwhere the same, to protect the squatter against the chance bidder at a public land sale. Instances of claim associations in Illinois occur as late as 1841.[2] The same jealous watchfulness over the public lands is conspicuous in the early days, when for instance Governor Bond sought to control the salines which had been turned over to the State by the enabling act of 1818;[3] and again when Governor Edwards showed such impatience at the delay of the Federal government in removing the Indians from lands which had been ceded to the State.[4]

---

[1] *Northwestern Gazette and Galena Advertiser*, March 19, 1842. See also other instances in Davidson and Stuvé's *History of Illinois*, p. 296, note.

[2] In Lee County. See *Northwestern Gazette*, May 21, 1841. Another in Cook County in 1836. See Richmond and Vallette's *History of Du Page County*, pp. 41–42.

[3] *Edwards Papers*, pp. 147–148.

[4] *Ibid*, pp. 338-340.

The concessions made by the constitutional convention of 1847 in the matter of local government gave great satisfaction to the northern element in the State. The new Constitution authorized the Legislature to pass a general law in accordance with which counties might by popular vote organize under a township system.[1] This mode of settling a bitter and protracted controversy was thoroughly in accord with the democratic spirit of northern Illinois. The newspapers of the northern counties welcomed the inauguration of the township system as a formal recognition of a familiar principle. Said the *Will County Telegraph*:[2] "The great principle on which the new system is based is this: that except as to those things which pertain to State unity and those which are in their nature common to the whole county, it is right that each small community should regulate its own local matters without interference."[3] It was this sentiment to which popular sovereignty made a cogent appeal.

No man was more sensitive than Senator Douglas to these subtle influences of popular tradition, custom, and current

[1] This has been called a happy compromise. But it is difficult to see what concessions the northern party made, unless it be assumed that they relinquished thereby a determination to abolish the county system altogether. If it was a compromise it was one to which the southern counties were not a party, since they voted in the convention against the proposition.—Greene's *Sectional Forces in the History of Illinois*—in the *Publications of Illinois Historical Library*, 1903. In the same *Publications* for 1904 see also an article with maps on *Township Government in Illinois*, by W. H. Newell.

[2] September 27, 1849.

[3] *The Northwestern Gazette and Galena Advertiser*, August 31, 1847, commended the new Constitution because it recognized the principle "that the people of a State, constitute the State, that the right of self-government rests in the mass collectively, on the same principle that each individual has the best right to manage his own private affairs, and that his highest good is best accomplished by interposing as little delegated power as possible.....between the people and their public acts."

sentiment. Under the cumulative impression of the events which have been recorded, his confidence in popular sovereignty as an integrating force in national and local politics increased, and his public utterances became more assured and positive. The following quotations trace these reactions in chronological order:—

January 10, 1849.[1] "Sir, if we wish to settle this question of slavery, let us banish the agitation from these halls. Let us remove the causes which produce it; let us settle it in the territory we have acquired, in a manner to satisfy the honor and respect the feelings of every portion of the Union. Do not insult one section of the Union by bringing forward your prohibition of slavery, nor defy the other by threats of disunion. Bring those territories into this Union as States upon an equal footing with the original States. Let the people of such States settle the question of slavery within their limits, as they would settle the question of banking, or any other domestic institution, according to their own will..... Neither the North nor the South have any right to enforce their peculiar notions upon the people of those territories. I do not speak of constitutional rights. I do not choose to go into abstractions and metaphysical reasoning, but I speak of those moral rights which are violated when we go to dictating forms of government to a people who are about ready to assume the position of an independent State..... May God prevent that this country is to be ruled by a faction which comes into power by pandering to feelings and prejudices combining men from all parties, with no one principle in common."[2]

January 22, 1849. "I believe there is a fundamental error in the resolutions from the Legislature of New York. They express a resolution against the extension of slavery over a country now free.

---

[1] The Joint Resolution instructing Douglas was passed January 9th, but was not presented by him in the Senate until January 30th.—See *Congressional Globe*, 30th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 394.

[2] *Congressional Globe*, 30th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 208.

..... No man advocates the extension of slavery over a territory now free. On the other hand, they [we] deny the propriety of Congress interfering to restrain, upon the great fundamental principle that the people are the source of all power; that from the people must emanate all government; that the people have the same right in these Territories to establish a government for themselves that we have to overthrow our present government and establish another if we please, or that any other government has to establish one for itself." [1]

February 12, 1850. "I have had many explanations to give to my own constituents, and I have given them in all sincerity, that they utterly misunderstood the requests and demands of our Southern brethren when they supposed that they called upon us to extend slavery in the Territories. It has given me more trouble to explain that point than any other.

"I have opposed the Wilmot Proviso on other grounds; that it was in violation of the great fundamental principle of self-government..... Why, sir, the principle of self-government is, that each community shall settle this question for itself; and I hold that the people of California have the right either to prohibit or establish slavery, and we have no right to complain, either in the North or the South, whichever they do. I hold that, till they do establish it, the prohibition of slavery in the territories which we acquired by treaty attaches to the soil and remains in force. I hold it as a legal proposition." [2]

June 3, 1850. "The Senator from Mississippi puts a question to me as to what number of people there must be in a territory before this right to govern themselves accrues. Without determining the precise number, I will assume that the right ought to accrue to the people at the moment they have enough to constitute a government. ..... Your bill [the Utah Bill] concedes that government is necessary. Your bill concedes that a representative government is neces-

[1] *Congressional Globe*, 30th Cong., 2d Sess., p. 314.

[2] *Congressional Globe*, 31st Cong., 1st Sess., p. 343.

sary—a government founded upon principles of popular sovereignty, and the right of the people to enact their own laws; and for this reason you give them a legislature constituted of two branches, like the legislatures of the different States and Territories of the Union; you confer upon them the right to legislate upon all rightful subjects of legislation, except negroes. Why except negroes? Why except African slavery?"[1]

By the close of the year 1850 Senator Douglas had the satisfaction of seeing the collapse of the Free Soil party in Illinois and of knowing that the joint resolution had been repealed which had so nearly accomplished his overthrow.[2] A political storm had been weathered. Yet the diverse currents in Illinois society might again roil local politics. So long as a bitter commercial rivalry divided northern and southern Illinois, and social differences held the sections apart, misunderstandings dangerous to party and State alike would inevitably follow. How could these diverse elements be fused into a true and enduring union?

To this task Douglas set his hand. The ways and means which he employed form one of the most striking episodes in his career. For the present, as an index to his purpose, it must suffice to cite a passage from his speech on the Compromise Resolutions of 1850.

There is a power in this nation greater than either the North or the South—a growing, increasing, swelling power, that will be able to speak the law to this nation, and to execute the law as spoken. That power is the country known as the great West—the Valley of the Mississippi, one and indivisible from the gulf to the great lakes, and stretching, on the one side and the other, to the extreme sources

[1] *Congressional Globe*, 31st Cong., 1st Sess., p. 1115.

[2] Smith's *Liberty and Free Soil Parties*, pp. 195–197.

of the Ohio and Missouri—from the Alleghanies to the Rocky mountains. There, sir, is the hope of this nation—the resting place of the power that is not only to control, but to save, the Union. We furnish the water that makes the Mississippi, and we intend to follow, navigate, and use it until it loses itself in the briny ocean. So with the St. Lawrence. We intend to keep open and enjoy both of these great outlets to the ocean, and all between them we intend to take under our especial protection, and keep and preserve as one free, happy, and united people. This is the mission of the great Mississippi valley, the heart and soul of the nation and the continent.[1]

ALLEN JOHNSON

IOWA COLLEGE
GRINNELL

[1] *Congressional Globe*, 31st Cong., 1st Sess., Appendix, p. 365.

SECOND YEARLY MEETING OF THE IOWA ANTHROPOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION

One of the leading purposes of this Association is the holding of a yearly meeting which shall be of general public interest and which shall serve the end of fostering the cause of Anthropology. The Executive Board arranged for the holding of the Second Yearly Meeting on February 10 and 11, 1905. It was thought best not to place more than two sessions in one day. Altogether there were seven leading addresses followed by questions and discussions. In addition to these, there was the luncheon at the Burkley Imperial, the after lunch addresses and reception, the closing symposium, and the annual business meeting. The themes were varied in character and possessed the great advantage of dealing with unusual and strikingly original subjects. Nearly every paper was illustrated either with slides, maps, charts, skulls, bones, photographs, black-board diagrams, or other articles of interest.

The following pages are the Secretary's condensed report of the papers, arranged in the order in which the proceedings and business took place. President Loos called the meeting to order at 8 o'clock on Friday evening, February 10, 1905. He gave a brief explanation of the general purposes of the Association and expressed the gratification of the Association on being able to present to so large an audience so eminent a speaker. He then introduced Professor Frederick Starr of the University of Chicago.

THE HAIRY AINU OF JAPAN

BY PROFESSOR FREDERICK STARR

The idea of movement, life, and activity which ran through the whole Exposition at St. Louis marked especially the Anthropological Department. A special effort was made to bring together groups of the lower peoples of the Globe. To this end a group of the Ainu from Japan was sought. I left St. Louis in January, 1904, and landed in Yokahama on the 9th of February. I went to Tokio the next morning —just one year ago to-day. It was an interesting day to reach this Capital; for it was the day war was declared against Russia. It was a very quiet, solemn time. You could feel that there was great emotion, that the heart of a great people was throbbing. One might think it would be a bad time for a man on a non-political errand to visit Japan. And yet, notwithstanding these stirring conditions, there was not a particle of delay or difficulty; but everything was done that the government or private individuals could do to further and hasten my work, and I was able to return on the very day planned before I left St. Louis.

In the seventh century, in the year 650 A. D., some northern Ainu people were taken to China and presented at the Imperial Court. I think that no Ainu have been taken from their island since that time until the Exposition group was brought to St. Louis in 1904. There was a time when the Ainu occupied the whole of Japan; and in the southern part there are still many Ainu names. Indeed, Ainu names are sprinkled all over the largest island. I believe the Ainu were once the sole population of Japan. Then came border warfare; and just as we have beaten back the Indians, the

Japanese have beaten back the Ainu. There still exist about fourteen thousand of them. They live in villages of from fifty or sixty to three hundred or four hundred people. But Japanese are crowding in upon them and taking up the land, just as we are crowding upon the Indians. I suppose the time will come when they will disappear, just as our Indians are disappearing before the face of the white man.

On reaching the port on the northern shore of the main island, I found a vessel just about ready to start; and in due course of time I landed on the island of Yezo with my interpreter. We saw the Governor, gave him my credentials, and visited Mr. Batchelor, the venerable missionary who has been there so long. Then we struck out over the snow-covered trails. Sometimes we went with sledges, sometimes with carts, and sometimes on foot.

We visited eight or nine of the little villages. Each village was a street with houses on one side and store houses on the other. The door of each house was placed so that it was at the west end, though at the south side. The window looking east has a sacred significance. It distresses the Ainu to have anyone look in through the east window. It disturbed them greatly to have people look into this window at St. Louis. And so they piled up wood to keep the visitors off. These poor people seemed to feel that Americans were really bad because they looked in at the windows. We went through many of their villages. We went into many of their houses.

Etiquette is very fully developed among the Ainu. We would approach the door and stand outside, gurgling in our throats; presently they would hear our gurgling and come

out to see what was wanted. We would go in, and from the place where they invited us to sit we would know whether we were welcome. I knew from their asking me to sit at the east end of the fireplace that I was welcome. Then came the greeting. The Ainu are a hairy people. They have thick hair on the head, heavy beards, and a growth of hair upon the body which is equalled by only one other neighboring people. The men have heavy moustaches. The women have the lip tattooed to represent moustaches. This is done by cutting the lips. After the cutting they apply a preparation of coloring matter derived from bark. The color is a very brilliant green-blue. When the men wish to greet, they make use of their elaborate beards. The man begins by rubbing his hands—perhaps for several minutes. He raises the hands, brings them up to the side of the face, and strokes down that long beard several times, bowing with each stroke. Women recognize their inferiority. When a man meets a woman, he will not stroke his beard for her. On meeting me the women took off their head-dresses and hung them over their arms. On meeting her fellow-men a woman folds her arms and draws her fingers across her tattooed moustache. To observe their admirable manners I would sometimes go down into the place where they were in the hold of the ship and would hold up a lump of sugar. The little girl of three would put up her hand, draw it across her moustache, make a little bow, and hold out her hands a little way—not nearly so far as children would do in America.

My party of Ainu consisted of nine persons. There were two families, each composed of a man, his wife, and child.

There was another man and his wife, and a man whose wife did not come. The chief carried out the proprieties of their race very properly.

Outside of each Ainu house there is a row of whittled sticks. The Ainu men spend a considerable part of their time in whittling. There is a sacred bunch of shavings and a bear's skull near the east window, before which prayers are said. I secured the group of Ainu, noted the details of their life, etc., but I ought to have had a bear to make the outfit complete. The Ainu go bear-hunting in the late fall and in the early spring. When they go in the spring they are very desirous of finding a little cub. If they can get one, they bring it home, and the women feed it just as they do their own babies. This has been denied many times, but it is true. After a while they keep it outside and feed it in a special trough. When the cub is about a year old the Ainu have their feast. The men lasso the bear, drag it into the open, throw it down so that it sprawls on the ground, and strangle it with a pole held across its neck; or they kill it with knives. After it is killed they say all kinds of prayers to it and offer it gifts. Then they have the bear feast; and get very drunk indeed.

It is the custom among the Ainu when a man has been away for the people to have a gathering on his return, when they sit around the fire and sing. They improvise—one singing until he gets tired, and then another. In these songs the man tells the story of his journey, and others tell about the happenings that have taken place in the village during his absence.

The question arises: Who are the Ainu? Whence did

they come? You know the Japanese. You know that they have a yellow skin, oblique eyes, very little or no beard, almost hairless bodies. Here we have a people with white skin, horizontal eyes, wavy hair, heavy beard, and hairy bodies. They are not the ancestors of the Japanese. They are a white race. Now we are fond of thinking that the world was made for the White Men. We are apt to think that every White Man is better than any Red Man or Yellow Man. The Ainu are a white race; but they have lost in the struggle and are going down because they have come into contact with a people more aggressive and progressive than their own.

[At this point Professor Starr introduced a large number of beautifully colored slides and gave brief descriptions of them as they passed. They made clear the type of the Ainu and the life they lead.]

THE INVESTIGATION OF THE OKOBOJI MOUNDS AND THE FINDS

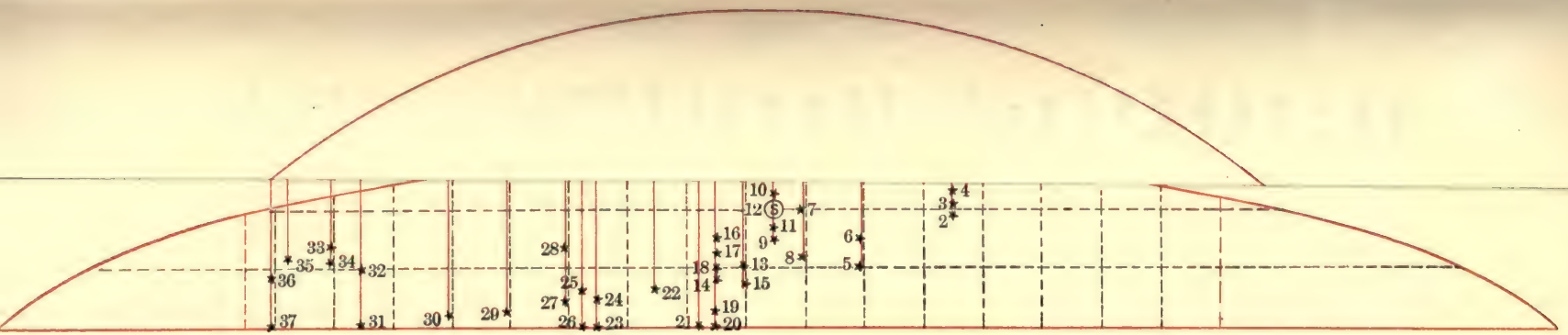
BY DUREN J. H. WARD

In September and October, 1904, newspapers in various parts of the State contained articles about bones and other relics found by summer residents near West Okoboji Lake. Mr. Frank W. Bicknell, editor of *The Mail and Times*, and Mr. Welker Given, of Des Moines, were especially interested and anxious that some scientific investigation should be made with regard to these "finds." The State Historical Society of Iowa desired to have some one go to Okoboji and see what the prospects were for scientific investigation. Accordingly, on October 19, 1904, I was sent to

make observations. Mr. Ramsay, of Humboldt, accompanied me on this prospecting exploration. We spent several days at Okoboji and made all possible inquiries.

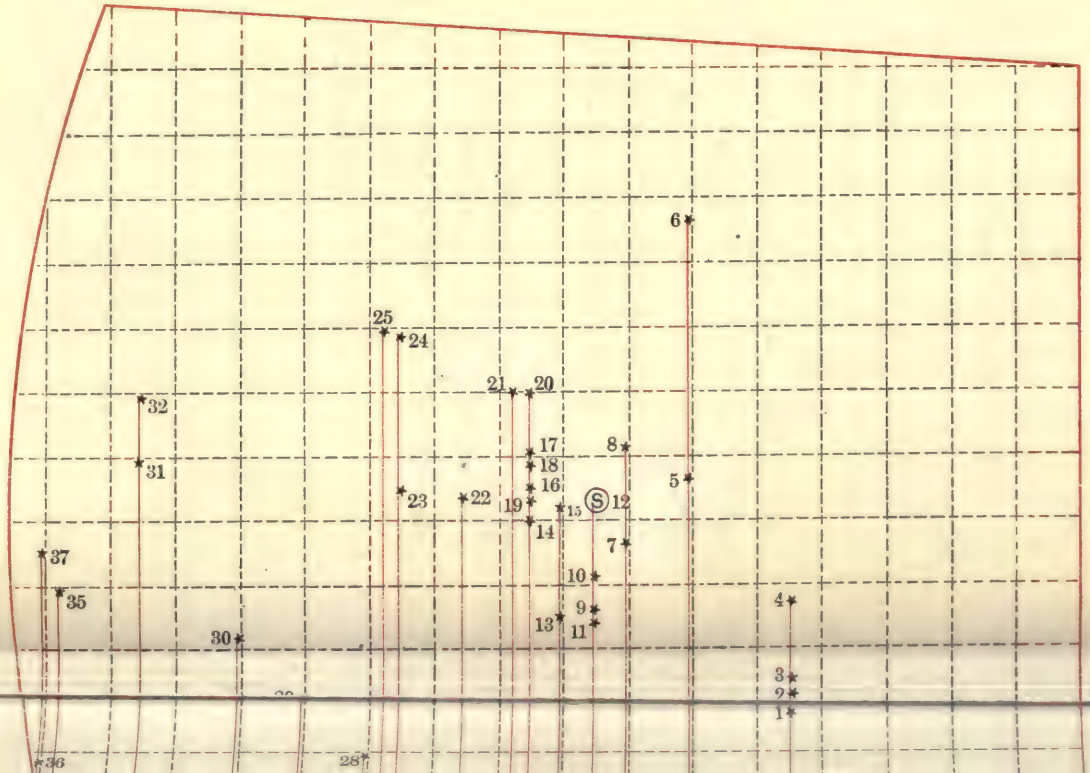
We learned that Wm. O'Farrell and John Dunham had done some digging in this Okoboji mound about twenty-five years ago, when they were boys. They found one skull. As a result of this digging, the human remains in the eastern and southeastern portions of the mound had probably decayed more rapidly and completely than elsewhere. Mr. O'Farrell reports that there was formerly a beaten path around the mound at its lower border edge.

We learned also that about two years ago a school girl from Des Moines by the name of Maude Striker was a summer resident at Okoboji, and that her curiosity was so deeply aroused that she and her cousin began some digging in the mound here referred to. Last summer Mr. S. S. Striker (the father of the school girl) and two gentlemen from Cedar Rapids (Messrs. Fred L. and Allan E. Pearson) undertook a further investigation. They dug two large pits in the top of the mound, and it is reported that they found several skeletons—accounts differ as to how many. In another mound near by they also found the remains of several individuals. Burnt wood, bark, a stone axe, bits of copper, a few beads, and small pieces of buffalo skin with hair on were dug up. Some of the bodies seemed to have been buried in a sitting posture and some reclining. A small round bell (resembling slightly a sleigh bell, but much lighter in construction) was found only a foot below the surface. It might once have been on the collar of some little pet dog and lost here in the bushes a score or more of



1 Bone ornament, piece of Femur, stone-planed, bit of pottery
2 Skull
3 Skull
4 Burnt wood
5 Bones of small animal
6 Location of squirrel's nest
7 Beads, copper bangle, piece of iron
8 Bit of human rib [dish
9 Skull and burnt wood
10 Stone, *in situ*, photo
11 Tomahawk (?)
12 Striker's finds
13 Femur bone
14 Photo of two large stones
15 Skull from Pearson's
16 Humerus
17 Skull and skeleton
18 Bark, finger bones, burnt wood
19 Humerus, 3 femurs, tibia, and 12 others
20 Skull and many bones
21 Skull and 6 bones
22 Jaw of small animal
23 Skull, many bones, dog's head (?); *a*, skull; *b*, skull; *c*, shoulder blade
24 Femur, pelvic bones
25 Piece of shell
26 Burnt wood
27 Skull and ribs
28 Small bones
29 Temporal bone
30 Small arm bone
31 Arm and leg bones
32 Animal's jaw
33 Bit of ulna (?)
34 Ulna
35 Piece of jaw, claw, shell, bone, etc.
36 Bones, bill, etc
37 Claw or tooth

OKOBOJI MOUND



EXCAVATORS

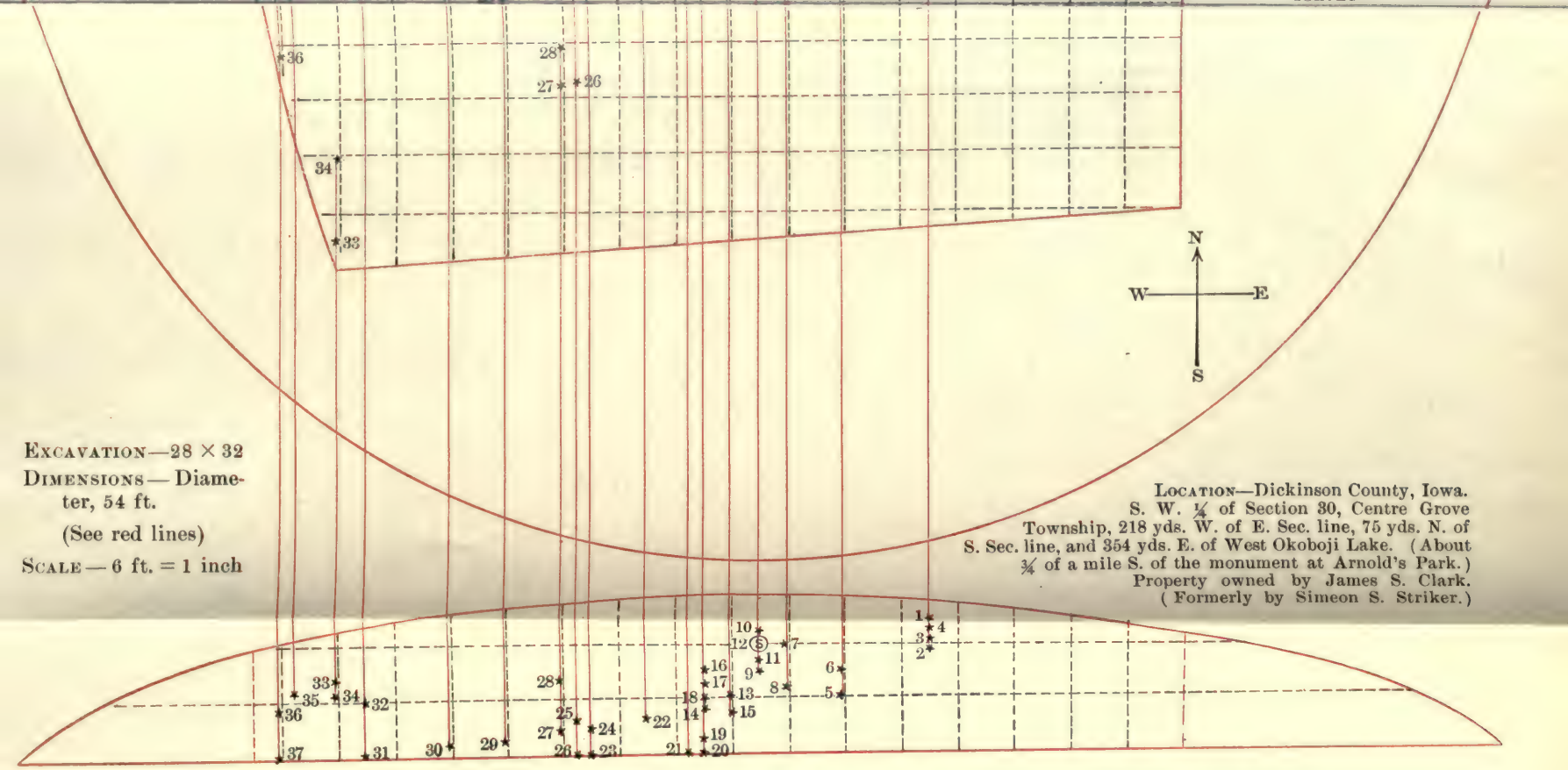
Charles G. Hall
Ira Yakey
Roy W. Pickard
Herman Elston
Porter Elston

EXCAVATED NOVEMBER 15-20 1904

AUSPICES OF

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

DUREN J. H. WARD
DIRECTOR OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL SURVEY



EXCAVATION—28 × 32
DIMENSIONS— Diameter, 54 ft.
(See red lines)
SCALE — 6 ft. = 1 inch

LOCATION—Dickinson County, Iowa. S. W. ¼ of Section 30, Centre Grove Township, 218 yds. W. of E. Sec. line, 75 yds. N. of S. Sec. line, and 354 yds. E. of West Okoboji Lake. (About ¾ of a mile S. of the monument at Arnold's Park.) Property owned by James S. Clark. (Formerly by Simeon S. Striker.)

1 Bone ornament, piece of Femur, stone-planed, bit of pottery
2 Skull
3 Skull
4 Burnt wood
5 Bones of small animal
6 Location of squirrel's nest
7 Beads, copper bangle, piece of iron
8 Bit of human rib [dish
9 Skull and burnt wood
10 Stone, *in situ*, photo
11 Tomahawk (?)
12 Striker's finds
13 Femur bone
14 Photo of two large stones
15 Skull from Pearson's
16 Humerus
17 Skull and skeleton
18 Bark, finger bones, burnt wood
19 Humerus, 3 femurs, tibia, and 12 others
20 Skull and many bones
21 Skull and 6 bones
22 Jaw of small animal
23 Skull, many bones, dog's head (?); *a*, skull; *b*, skull; *c*, shoulder blade
24 Femur, pelvic bones
25 Piece of shell
26 Burnt wood
27 Skull and ribs
28 Small bones
29 Temporal bone
30 Small arm bone
31 Arm and leg bones
32 Animal's jaw
33 Bit of ulna (?)
34 Ulna
35 Piece of jaw, claw, shell, bone, etc.
36 Bones, bill, etc
37 Claw or tooth

years ago. There were also some flint arrow points, one or two bone handles, something that may once have been iron or steel knives, and a small bit of an iron vessel containing a white, pulpy substance. Then there was a portion of a small skeleton, presumably that of a child. These investigators took three turns at the digging, and about fifty people are said to have been present on the last occasion. I am told that they had a picnic on the hill and indulged in an imitation Indian dance around the mound. Everyone who so desired took away a souvenir of bone or implement. What remained was put back and covered over at a depth of two feet. (See Find No. 12 in the glass case.)

The condition, size, and material of the mound were ascertained in our first prospecting trip; and these with the above facts were reported to The Iowa Anthropological Association and to The State Historical Society of Iowa. A careful investigation was then determined upon. Accordingly, on the 14th of November, 1904, I went to Okoboji with the proper authority to find out through exploration and investigation the facts concerning this interesting earthwork. This course was strongly advised by The Iowa Anthropological Association and the necessary funds were voted by The State Historical Society of Iowa.

THE LOCATION

To be precise, the mound is located in Center Grove Township, Dickinson County, Iowa. It is in the SW ¼ of Sec. 30. It is two hundred and eighteen yards west of the east line of section 30, seventy-five yards north of the south line of same section, and three hundred and fifty-four yards east of West Okoboji Lake. The location is about three quar-

ters of a mile south of the monument at Arnold's Park. The property is now owned by Mr. James S. Clark, of Sioux Falls, South Dakota. At the time of the digging done by Miss Striker and up to October, 1904, it was owned by Mr. Simeon S. Striker of Des Moines.

Geologically the mound is on one of the rounded hillocks which are very numerous in that vicinity. The surface is the typical Wisconsin Drift. The lake bank to the west is a clayey drift type above and is strewn with boulders below. At the shore nearest the mound the bank is about thirty-five feet high, and the rise from the top of the abrupt edge back to the mound (about three hundred and fifty yards) is probably forty feet.

THE INVESTIGATION

The mound measured fifty-four feet from outside to outside, and was six feet high. On our first trip we had made an incision on the east side. This was thirty-six inches wide, eighty inches long, and fifty-eight inches deep. The incision photographs as little more than a black hole. A few inches below the surface the earth was very hard and most of it had to be loosened with a pick. There were about eleven inches of soil on top; while the rest had been artificially placed there. Perhaps the soil was also artificial, the vegetation on the top having given it a different appearance. Below the artificial part (about five to six feet from the surface) there began the yellow bleached clay.

THE EXCAVATION

The work of final excavation was commenced on the morning of November 15, 1904. We employed five men

for several days. The excavators were Messrs. Ira Yakey, Charles G. Hall, Roy W. Pickard, Herman Elston, and Porter Elston, residents of the village of Arnold's Park. The work was directed by the writer.

The investigation began at the east side. We first peeled off the dark soil for a distance of six feet from the east starting line. This line was twenty-eight feet from north to south. Nothing was found in the first foot down. We then began to slice the mound from top to bottom, working back to the west a distance of over thirty feet. The most important objects were photographed before they were disturbed or moved. After coming to some bones, for example, we carefully cleaned them with trowel, putty knife, and brush until they were ready to be photographed. When the air had dried and whitened them, we then took the pictures. Every shovelful of earth was examined as it was thrown out.

THE FINDS

Every object found was put in a package and marked, and then the place where it was found was exactly located and recorded. Measurements were made from the southeast corner westward, then northward, and then downward. In the more important cases we were very careful to preserve a record with the camera of how the objects looked *in situ*. There are about forty numbers in the cases now on exhibition in the rooms of The State Historical Society of Iowa, but some include several or many objects. The larger part is human bones. They represent portions of more than thirty individuals. That number will probably be increased when the bones have been more carefully compared. This

does not, however, nearly represent the number of people who had been buried in the mound. Probably a hundred would be a nearer estimate. There are nine skulls sufficiently complete to make profitable measurements. There are several other skulls illustrated only by fragments.

Some of the objects found were in "pockets" below the floor of the mound; and as we followed out each pocket to its limits the bottom of the digging was quite irregular. Wherever we came to the original yellow clay and found nothing, we dug only three or four inches into it; but wherever the clay seemed to be darkened or to have been previously disturbed by something having been placed there, we dug out the pocket.

Some of the uppermost finds show that the people had been in relationship with the White race. For example, there were some beads of a very old type. These beads were white, blue, and pink. They should receive expert attention. There were also bits of iron, having in some cases resemblance to knife and tomahawk form. (See Nos. 11 and 12.) The bones of several small animals, the horns and scales of some fishes, and possibly beaks or claws of birds were also discovered. Burnt wood was frequent, but generally not very deep. Some rare bits, however, were brought up from a depth of six feet.

THE VARIOUS ORDERS OF BURIAL

These bones indicate people of quite varied types. The "Middle Man" (See No. 15) occupied a position about half way down. In physical characteristics he occupied a position midway between the upper and lowest types. The

clearly marked difference between these three types enables us to make out with some clearness, though with difficulty, an intelligible plan of the burials. The first people, or the earliest, were buried below the surface of the hill in the pockets before mentioned. It is probable that this took place beneath the floor of their own dwelling place. From their very striking characteristics it would seem that they were men of distinction. This made the place one of honor and sacredness and created the nucleus for further burials. By these first burials the ground was slightly heaped up. The next interments were made on the sloping side of this small mound, and as the ground was heaped up to cover these, it changed the center. We have evidence of perhaps six different orders of burials. Of course, this changing center made a continually rising burial mound. Some time after the mound was well established they began to bury only around the outside edges. This greatly increased the breadth or diameter. The first men that were found during our excavation were among the last that were buried. They may have been the very latest (which is more probable), or they may have been succeeded by interments in the outer slope around the edge. Those found at the bottom were, of course, the first buried. Of the three groups found at a depth of six feet (Nos. 20, 21, 23) it is thus far impossible to distinguish which is the earliest.

DIFFERENT MODES OF BURIAL

The bones buried at the bottom were not buried with the flesh on them. Evidence points to the fact that these men were killed elsewhere and that their bones were brought

home and placed in a bundle in what was then a small pocket dug beneath the floor of the hill. (See photographs.) Those found in the top of the mound give evidence of having been buried in a sitting posture and with the flesh. In one case, about the second order from the top, the bodies appeared to have been deposited in a reclining posture. (See No. 17 and the photograph *in situ.*)

VARYING STAGES OF PRESERVATION

In nearly all the cases of the burials made in the outer sloping edges of the mound there remain no bones at all. The evidence of such burials is found in the numerous traces made by phosphoric acid resulting from the decaying bones. In the case of the finds nearest the surface, the small bones were largely destroyed and the larger ones were in a very fragile condition. The farther down, the better the state of preservation. In the bottommost specimens the condition is very remarkable. Although probably many hundreds of years old, many of these bones are white, sound, and splendidly preserved. They are so hard that the drill penetrates them with difficulty.

Among the proofs that these remains were not buried with their flesh are the scores of marks made by the teeth of wolves or other animals while gnawing the flesh. Again, the absence of small bones is an indication of this fact. In the case of one skull (No. 23) some of these small bones had been preserved and brought home by using the skull as a basket. While preparing it, ten bones from various portions of the body rattled out. Surely this is sufficient evidence that the bones of this man were not buried with the

flesh, since ribs, fingers, and toes do not grow inside the head. Two of the men had each received two powerful blows on their skulls. There was plain evidence of war implements by which these and other skulls had been terribly fractured. These two men were of different ages, one upwards of sixty and the other perhaps thirty-five years old. These conclusions are determined by the sutures of the skulls, by the teeth, and by other symptoms of bone condition.

OKOBOJI INDIAN SKULL MEASUREMENTS

BY PROFESSOR ARTHUR G. SMITH

The doctrine of the evolution of species, of the development of the many from the few, has been an accepted fact for a sufficient length of time to have passed the nine days of wonder allotted to a new discovery. The actual measurement and observation of the changes now going on is of the deepest interest to all. Every day the conviction is forced upon us that the law of natural selection still reigns supreme, that the weak are no less surely crowded to the wall to-day than they were and have been during all the ages behind and forgotten.

Few men, if any, before the time of Darwin and Wallace would admit change in races or species; individuals were all alike or differed only by chance variation. The foundation of the doctrine of Natural Selection rests upon the differences in individuals. Without this no process of selection can exist. Then when we attempt to make inquiry into this process we must deal not with the individual but the average or mean of the race. These facts, if they be facts, can only be established by the use of some quantitative or

numerical method of expressing the relative frequency of certain individuals. In order to prove the actual variation which is going on around us it is necessary to make vast collections of data in regard to the characteristics of large numbers of individuals. It should always be borne in mind that the single isolated individual proves nothing, while the multitude furnishes the most exact results. The most careful and systematic study of the lives of twenty men would give practically no information in regard to the probable length of life of any man in the next county, but exact knowledge in regard to twenty million men furnishes averages that are certainties.

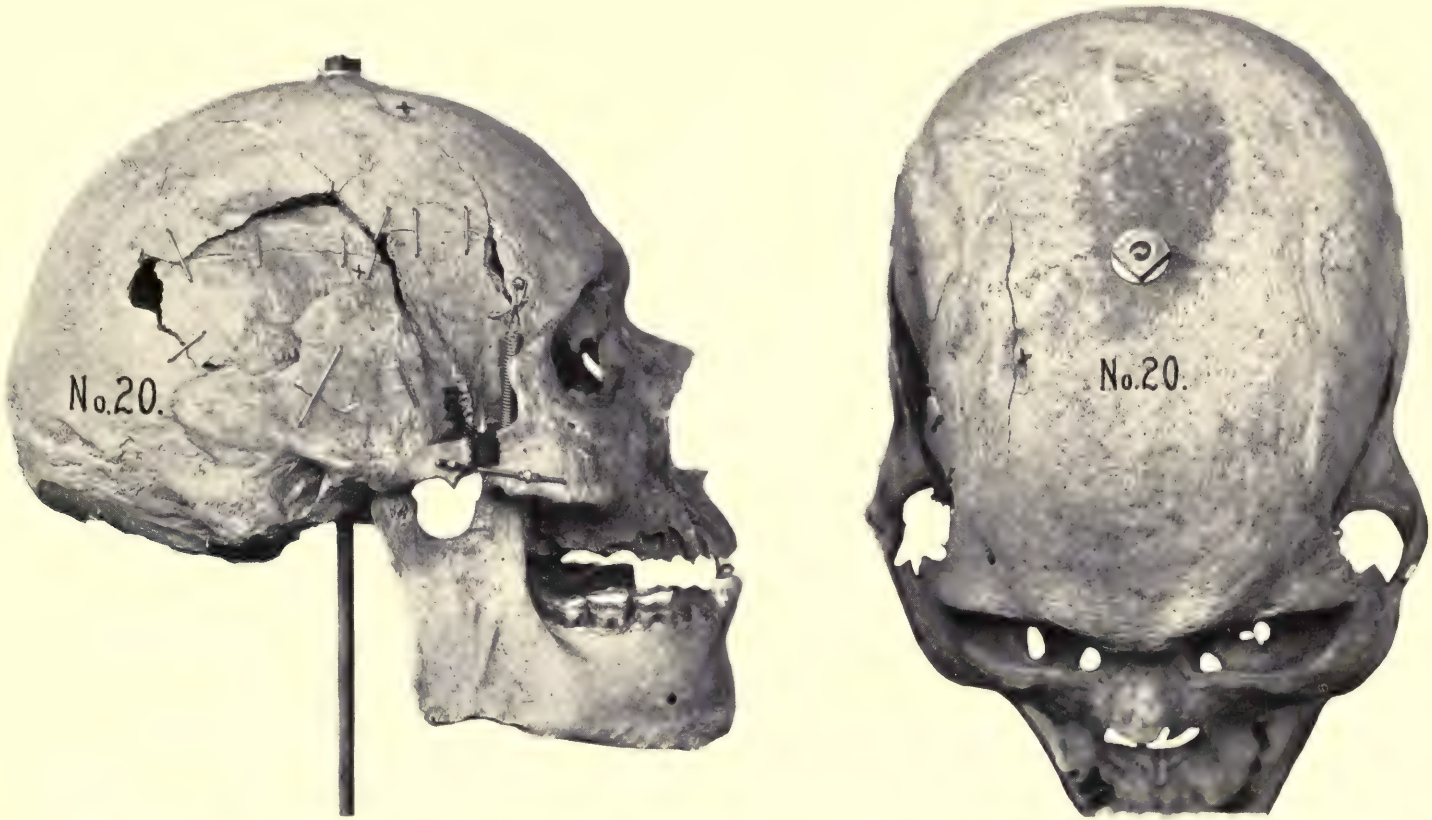
The variations of the individual seemingly enter only by chance, and so we fall back upon the laws of chance. To quote from Karl Pearson: "It is almost impossible to study any type of life without being impressed with the small importance of the individual. In most cases the number of individuals is enormous. Evolution must depend upon substantial changes in considerable numbers and its theory depends upon that class of phenomena which statisticians have grown accustomed to refer to as *mass phenomena.*

"A single individual may have a variation which fits it to survive, but unless this variation appears in many individuals or unless that individual increases and multiplies without loss of the useful variation up to comparatively great numbers, in short until the fit type of life becomes a mass phenomenon, it cannot become a factor in evolution.

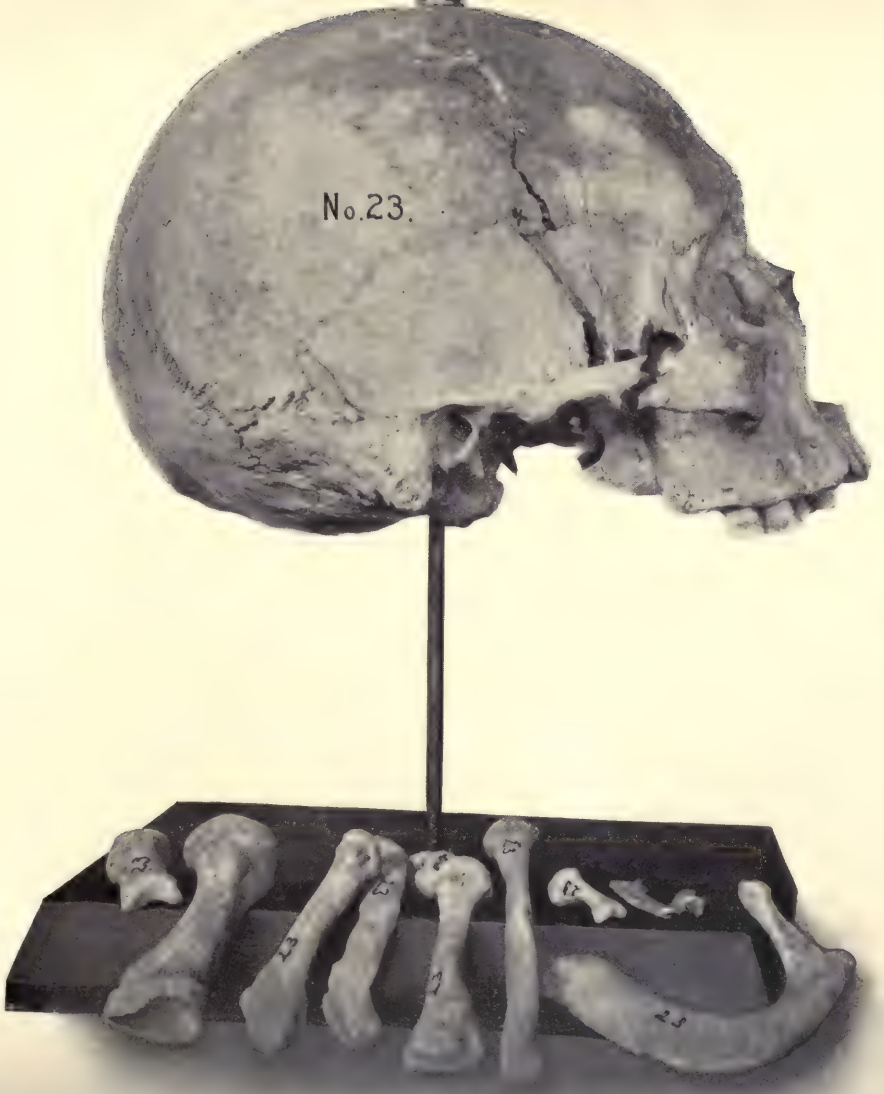
"The moment this point is grasped then, whether we hold variation to be continuous or discontinuous in magnitude, to be slow or sudden in time, we recognize that the problem of

No. 2. AMONG THE LATEST INTERMENTS 1¾ FT. FROM SURFACE. BEADS AND IRON INDICATE CONTACT WITH WHITES. BURIED WITH THE FLESH. FRAGILE. VERY DIFFERENT TYPE FROM NOS. 15 AND 20. SEE LOWER JAWS. SEE PROFESSOR SMITH'S MEASUREMENTS.

No. 15. "THE MIDDLE MAN." 4½ FT. FROM SURFACE. (PART OF STRIKER–PEARSON FIND.) FAIR PRESERVATION. SEE PROFESSOR SMITH'S MEASUREMENTS.



No. 20. ONE OF THE THREE EARLIEST INTERMENTS. 6 FT. FROM SURFACE. KILLED BY WAR HAMMER. SEE SMALL CROSS-MARKS. BURIED WITHOUT FLESH. AN AGED MAN. WOUNDED YEARS BEFORE. (FEMUR MENTIONED.) ONLY LARGER BONES FOUND. PERFECTLY PRESERVED. OBSERVE ALSO THE VERY REMARKABLE LOWER JAW. SEE PROFESSOR SMITH'S MEASUREMENTS.



No. 23. ONE OF THE EARLIEST INTERMENTS. 6 FT. FROM SURFACE. KILLED BY WAR HAMMER. BURIED WITHOUT FLESH. THE TEN SMALL BONES WERE FOUND WITHIN THE SKULL. YOUNG MAN. GREAT STATURE AND BRAIN CAPACITY. SEE PROFESSOR SMITH'S MEASUREMENTS.

evolution is a problem in statistics, in the vital statistics of populations."

There has grown up during the past twenty-five years a school of Biologists whom we may call "Biometricians"—a group of Biologists who aim to test so far as may be possible the laws of development in species, and to discover the relations that exist in every phase of life.

To some the measurement of the lengths of the wings of thousands of meadow larks may seem like sheer nonsense—and so it is for the man who makes them and then lacks ability to correlate his results and reach true conclusions. But time will, I believe, show that just such information carefully systemized will be sufficient to uphold or overthrow many a finely spun and well woven hypothesis. It may be the weak confounding the wisdom of the mighty.

The all important point, however, that must be ever borne in mind is that in order that a series of measurements may be of value they must be made according to what may be called the scientific method of statistics. Before conclusions can be drawn, the number of individuals considered must be enormous. Attention is here called to this need of large numbers in order that we may get at the type individual.

In as small a series as the one presented in these skulls of the Okoboji Indians no conclusions in my opinion should be drawn from the mathematical results—that is, so far as giving any further idea of this race than that so many individuals with the particular numerical values found have been observed.

A few words may be said in regard to the measurements

herewith made upon this series of Indian skulls. When we attempt to study past races we are confronted with the fact that about the only thing left to work upon, so far as the physical is concerned, is the few bones that may be found. Again, among the most enduring of these bones is the skull, which from the advanced place that man takes by reason of his intelligence might well seem to be the most important of all the bones for purposes of study. Given then a skull the question at once arises: what measures shall be taken that will best determine the characteristics of the race so far as they may be deduced from simply the skull?

The generally accepted idea is that the most valuable relation, the one that would be taken if only one could be made, is the *cephalic index*, or sometimes called the *cranial*. This index is found by multiplying the maximum breadth of the skull by 100 and dividing by the maximum length. Following this the *vertical* index, or relation of height to length, is taken. Then a large series of values are taken and emphasized as of greater or less importance by different writers. Many regard the nasal index as measuring man's development from an ape-like form. Height to breadth seems to give a good relation for consideration in the study of brain capacity.

In regard to the correlations of the skull it may be said that the correlations differ remarkably from one local race to another. The measure of correlation among the dimensions of the skull is very small compared with that of the principal dimensions, e. g., the long bones of the skeleton, or the bones of the hand. The correlation between length and breadth of head among modern Parisians is so

very small that we may say that the breadth of head among Parisians is entirely independent of the length.

It is shown by Franz Boas in measurements made upon Sioux Indians that "the average breadth of head of individuals whose length of head is very great or very small, differs little from the average breadth. The low value of this correlation is usually explained from the standpoint of mixture of heterogeneous races. It may be said that the law of compensation holds good. Among skulls of the same type, any skulls having a breadth above the average will be compensated for by having a height and length below the average."

Boas considers the cephalic index as a convenient practical expression for the form of the head. Dr. Macdonnell in a careful study of variation in the human skull concludes that there is no correlation between cephalic index and brain capacity. Dr. Alice Lee has shown that it seems hopeless to deduce any equation for determining brain capacity from any one race that shall apply to any other race however closely allied.

A word may be said in regard to the correlation between cranial capacity and intellectual power. So far as this is concerned, Dr. Pearson gives it as his opinion that there is no marked correlation. Jeremy Bentham, who died in 1832, wrote as one of his last acts a memoir on the uses of the dead to the living. He left his writings and his body to University College. His mental ability is known to all. And yet, judged from the standard of brain capacity he would have been of only moderate intellectual power. This of course proves nothing as it is only an individual case.

With these few words the measurements made upon the Okoboji skulls are introduced. The accompanying tables give some few comparative values that may be of interest. All measurements have been made in accordance with the system outlined in *Biometrika*, Vol. I, p. 416. The skull capacities are in cubic centimeters, rape seed being used for filling the skull. All measures of length are given in millimeters. A sheet table of indices of the original inhabitants is added for comparative purposes.

TABLE I

OKOBOJI INDIANS									
Probable Sex	*m*	*m*	*m*	*f*	*m*	*m?*	*m*	*?*	*?*
Catalog Number	23	15	2	2	20	23*a*	23*b*	9	21
Capacity	1590	1204	1350	1185	—	—	—	—	—
Greatest Length	187	175	174	168	184	194	182	174	—
Greatest Breadth	147	136	142	142	134	—	—	—	150
Least Breadth	86	95	99	92	95	91	90	—	91
Greatest Height	139	130	127	131	130?	—	—	—	—
Nasion to Basion	106	105	98	10	—	—	—	—	—
Horizontal Circumference	525	499	502	495	515	—	—	—	370
Sagittal Circumference	470	339	351	349?	366	—	—	—	—
Cross Circumference	320	293	297	309	285	—	—	—	—
Nasion—Alveolar	80	77	66	—	79	—	—	—	—
Nasal Height (Nasion to point)	57	53	51	—	55	—	—	—	—
Nasal Breadth	23	25	26	—	25	—	—	—	—
Profile Length (Alveolar to Basion)	112	106	97	—	—	—	—	—	—
Facial Length	—	129	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

TABLE II

OKOBOJI INDIANS									
Indices	23	15	2	2	20	23*a*	23*b*	9	21
Cranial, 100 Breadth: Length	78.6	77.7	81.6	84.5	72.8	—	—	—	—
Vertical, 100 Height: Length	74.3	74.3	73.0	78.0	70.6(?)	—	—	—	—
Nasal, 100 Nasal Breadth: Nasal Height	40.4	47.1	51.0	—	45.5	—	—	—	—
100 Height: Breadth	94.5	90.0	89.4	92.3	97.0(?)	—	—	—	—

TABLE III

INDEX	CRANIAL		VERTICAL		NASAL		HEIGHT TO BREADTH	
Sex	*m*	*f*	*m*	*f*	*m*	*f*	*m*	*f*
*California Indians Santa Cruz (Islands)	76.9	78.7	72.2	71.2	46.4	48.3	———	———
*New England Indians	74.0	76.1	72.6	76.1	47.6	50.5	98.2	99.1
*Eskimos of Labrador	72.0	72.4	71.9	72.2	42.9	44.1	100.1	100.4

*Determined by measurements made by Dr. Frank Russell.

THE FACES JAWS AND TEETH OF THE OKOBOJI MOUND PEOPLE AS INDICATIONS OF THEIR STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT

BY PROFESSOR WILLIAM J. BRADY

As Professor Smith has pointed out, we cannot depend on isolated individuals to prove anything beyond the particular specimens. It is only when we examine a great number and find the same recurring phenomena that we are able to draw conclusions. We are interested to know what manner of men these Okoboji mound people were; and so I shall try to present some suggestions based on the evolution of skulls in men and animals. You will see that these suggestions must be very general in character. Before we attempt to use the jaws and teeth of these men as evidence, we must observe jaws and teeth in general, and therefore I have brought a few skulls to show stages in dentition.

All teeth are built up from a certain form known as the primitive cone. This cone is peg-shaped in apex and root. We find this in the lowest orders of animals, and it undergoes modification onward and upward to man. The teeth of all types are specialized by use. The teeth of early

mammals were specialized, though not to an extreme degree. They were forty-four in number—incisors, canine, pre-molar and molar. I have here a typical mammalian jaw. It is that of a hog. Its pre-molars gradually increase in size as they go backward, and the last tooth is the largest. If we find mammals that vary from this dentition we shall see that this is because of the food on which they live. This bear [exhibiting the skull] indicates by his teeth that he ate everything. We know that he had some liking for flesh, yet he ate other things—honey, fruits, roots, etc. The influence of food changes the development of teeth and the shape and strength of the jaw.

Passing now to the strictly carnivorous animals, those which live on living prey, we observe that in this lion [exhibiting the skull] the pre-molar series has been shortened, and there is a great reduction in the size of the molar teeth, while the canines are monstrous. Here is the skull of the orang. The first, second, and third molars persist, but are growing smaller. The pre-molars have been maintained. The cuspids are of very large size.

Coming to the lower races of men, here is a skull from the black race. The first, second, and third molars are larger as they go backward, indicating that these have not made much progress. Here the teeth indicate the inferior stage of evolution. This second skull, which is of a mixed race, does not indicate so low a stage of development. The second molar is the largest tooth and the third molar is beginning to be somewhat reduced in size. The first is considerably smaller. Yet the development is not so great as in the Caucasian.

Observe these models of students' teeth. There is considerable reduction of size in the molar series, both in the uppers and lowers. In the first stages of these changes there is aberation of form. Under greater strain or with less use, the teeth do not follow the general rule. After a while the less used tooth begins to go backward toward the primitive cone. We find a greater degeneracy of the uppers than of the lowers. The lower jaw has the advantage of continued and decided movement to maintain it and to resist the degeneracy which comes from the advance of civilization. The upper jaw does not receive equal stimulation.

In one of these Okoboji skulls (No. 15—"the Middle Man") there is an immense bifurcation of the pre-molars. This would seem to indicate a low type. The third molar, however, is closing its prongs into a cone. In the older skulls (the lowest in the mound—Nos. 20 and 23) the teeth approximate closely the modern Caucasian. We find the crowns reduced, although the jaws are very large. Drawing a parallel in a general way, the teeth are about what residents of Iowa City at the present time would offer, while the jaws are vastly more developed.

In the case of the uppermost, there is evidence of reduction in size, not so much of the teeth as of the bones of the jaw. This is not degeneracy of race, for with the development of man there has been great degeneracy of teeth and bones of the face. We usually speak of degeneracy as a downward and regrettable condition, but degeneracy in some ways is often necessary to promote a higher growth. As we advance intellectually the bones become smaller and lighter. Roundness and thickness of skull do not indicate as high a

degree of development as a smaller, lighter, better marked type. The Neanderthal skull is large, but it indicates very low type. It is round and has no markings. This indicates undevelopment. It is not possible to judge of the intellect from the size of skull. Huxley said that the Engis skull may have sheltered the thoughts of a philosopher or of a savage.

Taking the known facts, we may suggest something of the stage of development of the Okoboji mound people. No. 20 shows intensive white characteristics. The jaw is thin and has the ridges of higher development upon it. The upper jaw bones are thinner, lighter, and more perfectly marked. There may be an immense muscular development independent of other development. In this case we have a high degree of both.

The deepest specimens (Nos. 20, 23, 23*a*) suggest the highest physical development of any in the mound, and although that physical development is large, yet it is so well marked that to my thinking it shows also a higher mental development. The older specimens are the best, that is, in the shaping of the jaw, in the markings, in the lesson from the teeth, etc. From what I have been able to observe, it is my belief that these bottommost skulls represent a type of people well advanced beyond the present primitive men or the lower early man.

THE LUNCHEON

The forenoon session closed at 12:15 P. M. and a few moments were spent in the closer inspection of the Okoboji Finds. At 12:30 the Association repaired to the Burkley

Imperial Hotel. Here plates were set for forty people. After the repast, brief, impromptu speeches were made by President Loos, Professor Starr, and Professor Calvin. In the parlor, afterwards, everybody remained for a half hour of visiting and acquaintance making.

ANTHROPOLOGY AT HARVARD

BY ARTHUR C. MCLANE

Apropos to some of the interests and undertakings of The State Historical Society of Iowa and The Iowa Anthropological Association, I have been asked to give a brief account of Anthropology at Harvard, which represents the oldest and most successful of the efforts in this direction in America.

THE MUSEUM

The center of anthropological interest and work at Harvard University is the Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology. This first educational institution in America devoted exclusively to the study of man, was founded by an Englishman, George Peabody, of London, England, who gave in 1866 the sum of one hundred and fifty thousand dollars to found a museum and professorship in connection with Harvard University. The funds and control were given in charge of a separate board of trustees and so remained until 1877 when the property and control was transferred to the President and Fellows of Harvard.

The Museum is housed in a brick building one hundred feet in length, eighty feet in width, five stories high, and appropriately located on Divinity avenue across the street from the Divinity School.

In this building is lodged the most important collection of American anthropological material in existence. It is quite beyond the capacity of the Museum to exhibit it in its entirety. The collection contains practically complete records of all that has been learned up to date of aboriginal culture, whether prehistoric, proto-historic, or recent, that has found objective expression. Every section of the American continent is represented by valuable collections, many of which could not now be duplicated. In addition there are valuable collections from abroad. The collections are supplemented by a special museum library of 1,900 bound volumes and 2,400 pamphlets, and also by a large collection of anthropological literature in the general library.

SOURCES AND SCOPE OF ITS COLLECTIONS

Aside from the material collected by special expeditions, there are large collections for which the Museum is indebted to other similar institutions and also to individuals. Among the museum collections are those from the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Boston Marine Society, the Boston Society of Natural History, the Smithsonian Institution, and the Peabody Academy of Science in Salem, Massachusetts.

It will be impossible, of course, to suggest, except in general terms, the variety of material there gathered. But there are some special collections that must not go unnoticed. Among these are those of Mortillet and Clement from the Swiss Lake dwellings, from the caves and gravels of France, from the peat bogs of Italy, and the rare finds from Denmark.

The most important collection in the Museum, and prob-

ably the most important collection in America, is that of prehistoric finds from New Jersey. Near Trenton there has been continual excavation in the gravels of the Delaware river, first by Dr. Abbot and later under the direction of Dr. Putnam. Nearly all of the materials are in the Peabody Museum. The Museum is also rich in material dating from more recent times.

For about ten years the Museum has been working in Central America and to a limited extent in Peru, and results of the utmost importance have been secured. The means for doing this have been to a large extent contributed by Mr. Bowditch, a trustee of the institution. The descriptions of the finds would and do include several volumes and can not be enumerated in this connection. Here were found the most developed prehistoric civilizations on the continent, with architectural works of great extent and importance.

Explorations have been carried on among the mounds of the Mississippi Valley, and there is an extensive body of Peabody Museum literature upon the subject. In this connection I must not omit telling of the important work accomplished by Dr. Putnam in saving the Serpent Mound in Ohio. This mound in the form of a serpent, 1,400 feet in length, was part of a farm. It was about to be destroyed when Dr. Putnam, with the aid of several women from Boston, came to the rescue. Thereafter, for several years, it was in the possession of the Museum. It was then transferred to the State of Ohio, and is now a public park.

There is a complete collection of Eskimo culture material from the region reaching from Labrador to Alaska and into

Asia; likewise much material from the southern half of the continent.

PROPAGATORS OF ANTHROPOLOGY AT HARVARD

The importance of the work of the Museum in American Anthropology will be further and, perhaps, better illustrated by a knowledge of some of the people who have worked there and who have been trained in it. The most important figure is, of course, Professor Putnam, who has been with the Museum since 1874. In that year he became Curator; and for twenty-three years from 1873 he was Secretary of the American Association for the Advancement of Science. In 1890 he was made Chief of the Department of Anthropology of the World's Columbian Exposition. He was the first to suggest the erection of a scientific museum as a memorial of the Exposition. The founding of the great museum now in Jackson Park was largely through his suggestions. It was but fitting that one of his first two students of Anthropology at Harvard, Mr. George A. Dorsey, Ph.D. (Harvard, 1894), and former instructor at Harvard, should be the Curator of the department of Anthropology in that monumental work established by Marshall Field.

I have already mentioned Dr. Abbot's exploration in the Delaware valley, begun in the seventies and continued until the present time. He was the first to call attention to the question of Paleolithic man in America.

Miss Alice C. Fletcher has been a student in the Museum since 1879, and since 1890 has been the holder of the Thom Fellowship. During these twenty-five years she has given much attention to exploration and investigation of the

Indians of the Southwest. Among the many satisfactory results is her complete record of Indian ceremonials, in many cases including phonographic records.

Miss Zelia Nuttall has been honorary assistant in Mexican Archæology since 1886. She has rescued several Mexican codices from destruction, and her work is recognized as of the utmost scientific value.

In the year 1888–89, the first lecture instruction on general Anthropology was given at Harvard by Dr. Duren J. H. Ward. Twenty-five of these lectures were delivered as the introduction to a course in Philosophy, and four public lectures were given in Boylston Hall on subjects analyzing and defining Anthropology, discussing the antiquity of man, man's place in organic nature, and the advantages of this study. They were attended by large audiences, and as a consequence one hundred and twenty-five students petitioned for regular instruction in this field for the coming year. Dr. Ward was called to New York City and the project lapsed.

Mr. S. B. Gordon was a special student and explorer under the direction of the Museum from 1894 to 1901. His explorations in Copan brought him to the front rank of American scientists, and he is now Curator of the Museum of Archæology and Ethnology in the University of Pennsylvania.

Dr. George A. Dorsey has been previously mentioned as the Curator of the department of Anthropology in the Field Columbian Museum.

Mr. W. H. Smith was a student from 1890 to 1894 and is now Professor of Archæology at Columbia University and Curator of the Mexican department in the Museum.

Dr. Frank Russell's work needs no comment before an Iowa audience. The monument of his labors is mounted in the Museum of the Science Building of The State University of Iowa. For some time he was an associate professor at Harvard. At the time of his death he was in the service of the National Bureau of Ethnology.

These men and others have travelled to the ends of the earth to secure for the Museum the necessary material for instruction in the Science of Man. Within the last two years Museum students have travelled through Siberia and have carried on extensive explorations among the people of the desert of Gobi. These various collections are arranged with one point in view, namely, that of instruction. I would emphasize the fact that the Peabody Museum is not merely a collection of curios, but is and has been from the beginning primarily an educational institution, extending its instruction to students of the University and to the interested public.

ANTHROPOLOGY IN THE CURRICULUM

The significant thing about Anthropology at Harvard today is the rightful recognition which it has received in the University curriculum and the great growth of interest in it among the student body in recent years. Professor Putnam was appointed Peabody Professor of American Archæology and Ethnology in 1886; but not till 1890 were students entered in these branches—there were but two, Mr. Dorsey and Mr. Owen. The latter died in Copan in 1893. Mr. Dorsey took the doctor's degree in 1894, and in that year "Anthropology I." was announced in the courses of

instruction for graduates and, by special permission, for under-graduates. One graduate and three under-graduates were enrolled. Five years later, in 1899, there were twenty-eight students. Five years later again there were three hundred and twenty enrollments in four different courses. And one may reasonably anticipate an increase of twenty-five per cent in the second half of this year.

The department has, I believe, grown more rapidly than any other department in Harvard University. But numbers are not the most significant facts in this connection. The recognition accorded the department by the instructors in other divisions has made it the most important field in the University.

The instructors in Zoology consider Anthropology an integral part of their work and recommend it for all advanced students. The departments of History, Philosophy, Psychology, Education, Sociology, Economics, Medicine, and Divinity, as well as Architecture and the Fine Arts, make the course in Anthropology the basis of much of the work. These courses may be counted as part of the accredited work of the Divinity School. The wisdom of this is recognized by the divinity students who patronize this department in large numbers.

THE INTEREST OF STUDENTS

There is among the student body an Anthropology Club, meeting every three weeks, and under its auspices frequent lectures are held. I may add that these lectures are better patronized on the whole than those inaugurated by any other department.

To show still further interest, I would mention the student expedition of last summer to the Cliff Dwellings and Pueblos of New Mexico. It was a private expedition of some score of students who paid the expenses of an instructor in the department to guide them. This is unique in the history of Harvard University. Following this example, the Geological Department will guide an expedition to Iceland next summer; but it will be most largely patronized by students in the anthropological division. It is difficult to see how in the face of such an array of facts any university can refuse to recognize the necessity of paying considerable attention to this important science.

INSTRUCTORS AND COURSES

The department has at present a professor in charge and two instructors. It has been hampered by a lack of necessary funds and the consequent inability to retain the men whom it has trained for its own service. It began as a department or division of American Archæology and Ethnology. It has since changed its name with its purpose, and is now a department of Anthropology in all that the word implies.

Its courses of instruction are in three groups: (a) Somatology—Comparative anatomy of man and the higher apes; facial and sexual characters. There are in the Museum several hundred skeletons and crania for work in this field. (b) Prehistoric Archæology—Man from geological to historical time. The beginnings of the utilitarian and æsthetic arts, the early periods of culture. (c) Ethnology—A course in primitive folk lore is given by Professor Kittridge of the

department of English and History. Courses in Eusebiogeny, or the origin and development of Religion, are at present given in the Divinity School; and Sociogeny, or the origin of social life, is to be treated in the department of Sociology. Both of these special fields will soon be treated in their proper divisions. The instructors are Dr. Farrabee and Dr. Dixon.

In closing this account of work in Anthropology at Harvard University, I may venture to repeat some important statements:—

1. The department has grown and is growing faster at the present time than any other department in Harvard University, showing the attitude of the student body.

2. It is made the basis of work in more departments than is any other line of research.

3. All students who have completed the course have found positions awaiting them, either in teaching, exploring, or as museum curators.

RECENT ARCHÆOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS IN NORTHERN EUROPE

BY PROFESSOR ANDREW A. VEBLEN

The great center of human development in the North of Europe during the pre-historic times was around the Baltic Sea. The area of the richest Archæological finds includes the Russian, Danish, and Swedish coasts. In the iron age, development extended up the coast of Norway. But the oldest important relics are bronze. They consist of implements, particularly knives, and beautifully carved portions of boats, serpents, and fishes. On cliffs in Sweden, Nor-

way, and Denmark, there are found drawings of various objects, more specially of ships, showing the maritime character of those early visitors.[1]

The richest region for the relics of boats is in Southern Norway. Many ancient graveyards show what we call boat-formed graves; and there are numerous burial mounds. They are earlier than the Christian era. This kind of burial ceased with the introduction of Christianity. Altogether, there are thousands of them still extant. Generally but one important individual was buried in each mound. At the base of the mound is a burial chamber, often made of stone, in which the body was placed with its weapons and sometimes with bronze jars and wooden buckets.

After cremation came into use, the ashes were frequently buried near the surface in the mounds already made. Weapons of iron were found in some, and in one there was a woman's woolen dress that is about twenty-three hundred years old. The basis of the cloth was wool with cow's hair woven into it to give it thickness. The bronze age extends from about 1700 B. C. to 500 B. C.

The most notable mounds are those in which boats are found in the bottom. These Norse ships were packed away in clay and both the vessel and the contents were very well preserved in some cases. Some of the ships show careful work and fine carving. There were chambers built in the interior of the boat for a tomb in which the body could rest. The finest discovery was a boat eighty feet long, sixteen foot beam, with row-locks, or oar holes, and awnings.

[1] Many maps and charts were shown by stereopticon views making clear the scope and the general character of these finds.

It was well carved and painted. The tiller showed a dragon's head. The remains of the original owner or captain were partly discovered. Comparing the lines of this ship with modern ships, we observe how wonderfully skilled they were in the art of ship building.

Archæological work in the Scandinavian countries is being carried on with great diligence. It is patronized by the government. Among the eminent explorers are Nicholaysen, Unseth, Rygh, Gustafson, and more recently, in Sweden, the now eminent and active Drs. Stalpe and Montelius. All the work in Sweden is now under their direction.

RECENT ARCHÆOLOGICAL STUDIES IN ROME

BY W. A. PRATT

Mr. Pratt began by a contrast between the spirit of Archæology to-day and in former times. Columbus fervently uttered the prayer, "O God, help me to find a gold mine." This spirit of commercialism, or of destruction, characterized the work of most earlier investigations.

By the more serious method of science we are getting into an understanding of the inner life of people who lived in Abrahamic days. The oldest Rome is buried under a natural drift of debris thirty to fifty feet deep. Until very recently archæologists supposed they had reached the beginnings of the Roman remains in the Forum at an extreme depth of thirty feet. Some six years ago excavation was undertaken anew, and they have gone down to the level of the Republican pavement and in many places even deeper. Parts of the Forum were covered with forty feet of the accumulation of the ages. This new diligence has been

rewarded by the finding of altar stones, the supposed tomb of Romulus, underground passages, and a portion of a sewer.

Among other interesting things are evidences of the sacking of Rome by the Gauls. The shrine of Cæsar, the temple of Vesta, and the house of the Vestal virgins have been completely uncovered. Near the center of the Forum the fountain of Tutuma was found with waters still flowing as freshly as when Castor and Pollux were said to have watered their horses there. Near by this is a statue of the God of Healing. [During Mr. Pratt's brief talk, Professor Fairbanks passed around a few photographs of these recent excavations.]

Professor Arthur Fairbanks followed with a short discussion of the same subject. Among other things he said that the recent excavations in the Forum are interesting in the light they throw on the early influences at work in Roman history and on the stages of the city's development. From the standpoint of Anthropology, the most interesting discovery is that of graves which long antedate the use of this region as a market place. They are situated near the temple of Antoninus and Faustina, at the depth of ten feet below the Republican level, and perhaps twenty-five feet below the Early Imperial level. In an area of half an acre some twenty-five graves have been found. They show two types of burial: cremation and burial in tree trunk coffins. The articles buried with the dead consist of rude pottery made by hand, parts of bronze weapons, bronze garment clasps, objects of cut bone, amber, etc. The later graves apparently belong to the earliest period of Roman history when

Rome was hardly more than a settlement of outlaws on the Palatine hill. The earlier graves go back to the eighth or even the ninth century, B. C. The objects found in them show Etruscan influence, but no trace of Greek influence. As a result of these excavations in the Forum, the myths of early Roman history are not translated into history; nevertheless the main outline of Roman history from 800 B. C. on can now be determined with some accuracy. The results obtained are hardly less wonderful than those obtained by Schlieman on the site of Homer's Troy.

SYMPOSIUM

Following the addresses called for by the program, a few minutes were spent in the closing hour in general remarks along the line of Anthropological work in Iowa. This was opened by the Secretary, who stated the general object and called attention to the scope of the work covered in the programs of the two yearly meetings now completed. He referred to the growing interest in the subject as shown by numerous letters of inquiry received and by the numerous references to this field in the periodical literature of the time.

Professor Shambaugh followed with a reference to points which he made in his address at the Yearly Meeting in 1904, and to the recommendation then made. He referred to the gratifying results from the two or three instances of archæological work undertaken by the two societies and urged with great earnestness the enlargement and continuance of this work.

Mr. Harrison, of Davenport, expressed his gratification at being present for the first time and spoke encouragingly of the character and purposes of the Association. He referred to work in the past done by the Davenport Academy of Sciences, and said that some of the richest finds had been made in Iowa. He closed by saying that throughout the State there had been much "digging" and but little "exploration."

BUSINESS MEETING

At 5 P. M. the Association went into a business session. The report of the Nominating Committee was called for by President Loos. It was read by Prof. A. G. Smith. The committee placed in nomination as officers for the ensuing year the following names: for President, Charles C. Nutting; for Vice-President, J. H. Paarmann; for Secretary, Duren J. H. Ward; for Treasurer, Frederick E. Bolton; for Executive Board (additional), Frederick J. Becker, William J. Brady, Isaac A. Loos, Benjamin F. Shambaugh, and Frank A. Wilder.

Voted that the report of the Committee be accepted.

Voted that the Secretary cast the ballot of the Association for these members as officers for the year 1905–6.

Voted that the matter of future meetings be left to the decisions of the Executive Board.

Voted to adjourn.

DUREN J. H. WARD
Secretary

THE IOWA ANTHROPOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION
IOWA CITY

SOME PUBLICATIONS

Pathfinders of the West. By AGNES C. LAUT. New York: The Macmillan Company. Pp. xxv, 380. Illustrated.

These first sentences of the "foreword" cannot fail to attract attention: "The question will at once occur why no mention is made of Marquette and Joliet and LaSalle in a work on the pathfinders of the West. The simple answer is—they were *not* pathfinders." A certain amount of iconoclasm is natural and perhaps permissible to any writer having a new cause to plead or a new hero to exploit. Critical readers make due allowance for this, however, and do not permit old heroes to be set aside too summarily. The above introductory statement, therefore, merely arouses interest and expectancy. Nor will the reader, as he proceeds, be disappointed.

Part I, which comprises more than half of the book, is devoted to Radisson and Grosseillers. Their adventures and explorations are treated in a lively and interesting manner and, apparently, with conscientious regard for historic accuracy. The subject matter is for the most part new to the general reader, which fact is of itself sufficient *raison d'être* for the book as a whole. Constant use has been made of original sources. However, some of the conclusions reached are "staggering" and sure to be contested, as the author frankly admits. For example, we find put forth here, we believe for the first time, the claim that these two voyagers, after crossing Wisconsin from Green Bay to the Mississippi "circled over eastern Iowa and Nebraska, South Dakota, Montana, and back over North Dakota and Minnesota to the north shore of Lake Superior." One looks in vain in the narrative for any thing which, even if the claims made for Radisson and Grosseillers are conceded, warrants the relegation to secondary positions of the real explorers of the Mississippi.

In Part II is given an account of the explorations of M. de la Verendrye and his four sons in course of which the upper Missouri was followed to its fastnesses in the Rocky Mountains, and the Sackatchewan traced westward as far as its forks. The history of exploration in the far Northwest is thus brought down to the middle of the eighteenth century.

Within the next two decades the English had gained possession of Canada and the enterprise of the Hudson's Bay Company, already established in the far North, was no longer in danger of being well thwarted by their French competitors from the inland waters to the south. The explorations of Samuel Hearne were now undertaken and conducted to the Arctic Ocean by way of the Coppermine River. These form the subject matter of Part III.

The next great westward journey in these northern latitudes was that of Alexander Mackenzie, who reached the Pacific by way of the headwaters of the Peace and Fraser rivers. The narrative of this journey and an account of the Lewis and Clark expedition are comprised in Part IV, which concludes the text.

In the appendix is given in literal translation a series of original documents which, besides being of interest to the specialist, will afford the uninitiated some idea of the nature of the sources from which the history of the earlier American explorations has been worked out. A double column index occupies the last twelve pages of the book.

There are a few blemishes which should be eliminated in subsequent editions. For example, the midnight sun is mentioned three times as hanging above the *southern* horizon. No typographical errors were noted. The illustrations are for the most part good but do not illustrate the text. There is only a single map and this is inadequate, a fault altogether too common in books of this character.

Laenas G. Weld

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Government of Iowa. By Jesse Macy, A. M., LL.D., and Karl Frederick Geiser, Ph.D. Boston: Ginn and Company. 1905. Pp. 168.

Macy's *Iowa Government*, a text book familiar to the public school teachers of Iowa, has recently been revised by Karl Frederick Geiser, Professor of Political Science in the Iowa State Normal School. The new or revised book is, as its author suggests, more than a simple revision of Professor Macy's book in that it contains much that is new. Although the original text has been thoroughly revised, its essential features and efficient treatment have been preserved. Much of the subject matter relative to the origin of local governmental institutions has been omitted; and not, perhaps, without some sacrifice.

The comparative method of treatment, so characteristic of Professor Macy's works, is absent; while the general historical discussions have given place to a more detailed presentation of the essential State and local institutions. The State Constitution and its provisions, through a running commentary thereon, receive a large share of attention in an endeavor to make clear the make-up or structure of State and local government. Although the scope of the book is limited to a treatment of the more permanent and essential features and functions of government, nevertheless, in the two chapters on the territorial government of Iowa, the historical beginnings of our institutions and government are briefly traced. There are no lengthy discussions on the defects of our laws and their non-enforcement; these are problems left for advanced or special treatises.

The book fulfills the main requirement of a high school text in that it gives a knowledge of the character and work of our system of government, and more than that can not be expected of a text designed only for public school purposes. The text is thoroughly up-to-date, including the changes made by the biennial election amendment of 1904. Inasmuch as party history and party government are subjects which are now securing an increased attention in civic literature, a chapter on party organization and nominating con-

ventions has been added, together with a chapter on party history in Iowa contributed by Professor Macy.

The original text served its purpose exceedingly well during the past twenty years but the natural development of government and the recent changes made through amendments and legislative action made a careful and accurate revision necessary, and this has been done by Professor Geiser.

J. O. Johnson

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

Economic Principles: An Introductory Study. By A. W. Flux, M. A. New York: E. P. Dutton & Co. 1905. Pp. xx, 324.

In this volume Professor Flux has given a plain statement of the leading principles of the science of Economics. Historical and descriptive matter is almost entirely excluded, thus making it more difficult to read than most introductory books on the subject. Perhaps this is no defect; for, with a teacher to expound the principles, there is no reason why a beginning book should be more entertaining in Economics than in Mathematics.

The method of presentation is mainly *a priori*. Mathematical illustrations are eliminated from the text and collected in an appendix. The thought on the whole follows the lines of the English classical economists — modified, of course, by recent thought. Cost of production, for example, is not set down as the ultimate determinant of value, but expense of production is given as simply one of the measures of the value of certain classes of commodities. The author does not follow those recent writers who make no distinction between land and capital. The term capital is defined (p. 16) to be "wealth used to produce or secure a future income." (That land is excluded is implied, but not stated at this point.) Thus the term if pushed to the extreme is extended to "embrace all produced wealth," including the food on the table. The quantity theory of money is upheld. In support of that theorem the rise in prices following the

great supply of silver coming to Europe in the sixteenth century is cited, but no opponent of the quantity theory will deny that an increase in the supply of the standard money metal will increase prices, as a result of the lower marginal utility of that metal.

In looking over the table of contents one is struck by the omission of the subject of consumption and by the large amount of space given to international trade (over one-fifth of the book). There is hardly any discussion of the fundamental institutions of economic society as it exists to-day. The book may be safely recommended to any one, who is willing to cudgel his brains, as a good general survey of present day economic theory.

M. O. Lorenz

University of Wisconsin
Madison

Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the Iowa Engineering Society. Iowa City, Iowa. Iowa Engineering Society. 1905. Pp. 188. Plates.

On January 9, 1889, the Iowa Engineering Society was organized at Des Moines, Iowa, by the amalgamation of the two older societies. These societies were the Iowa Surveyors and Civil Engineers Association, organized at Des Moines, February 24, 1885; and the Iowa Society of Civil Engineers organized at Cedar Rapids, January 15, 1886. Annual meetings have been held since the amalgamation and a yearly volume of *Proceedings* issued. The first issue was a brief publication of thirty-nine pages; but with age and a growing membership the Society has been enabled to increase the quantity of matter published until the later issues have become pretentious volumes embodying much of the results of the experience and investigations of the working force of the engineers of the State.

The formal papers of the seventeenth volume are here enumerated: The annual *Address of the President* is given by Professor Sylvester N. Williams, who from a professional viewpoint epitomizes the history of the past year's work both of the Society and of the country

at large. Charles P. Chase gives his experience in wrestling with the conflicts and absurdities of the State laws in trying to evolve a rational scheme of *Inaugurating Sewer Improvements.* Professor Henry Albert gives a brief thesis on *The Bacteriological Examination of Water as it Concerns the Engineer.* C. T. Wilson presents the difficulties of the solution of the *Problem of a Water Supply in a City of Eighteen Thousand.* C. A. Baughman relates from personal experience *Notes on the Cost of Relaying Brick Pavement with Cement Filler.* Ralph P. Slippy recites the trials of *Municipal Engineering in Small Towns* where in resurveys lawns and streets are expected to exchange locations. L. B. Spinney notes the development of the electric railway in the *Report of Committee on Electrical Engineering.* Charles P. Chase writes on the proper method of working in *Cement and Concrete Construction.* J. B. Marsh gives the history of the construction of the *Concrete-Steel Arch Bridge at Kankakee, Illinois.* G. W. Bissell notes the industrial progress of the State of Iowa in regard to water works, electric railways, lighting, public buildings, etc., in the *Report of Committee on Mechanical Engineering in Iowa.* A. Marston writes on the maintenance and construction as well as the present problem of good roads in the *Report of Committee on Roads and Pavements.* C. A. Baughman enumerates the processes of construction of *The Marshalltown Reservoir.* Geo. M. Thomson gives the method of procedure in *Assessing the Costs in Drainage Districts.* B. J. Lambert writes on the design and construction of *The Concrete Dam at Manchester.* S. M. Woodward works out *The Effect of Floods on the Water Power of Streams.* Seth Dean relates the past troubles, present status, methods, and difficulties of Iowa drainage laws in *Report of Committee on Surveying and Drainage.* C. P. Chase reports on *Iowa Elevations.* Wm. G. Raymond elucidates the variations in *Power Capacity of a Running Stream Without Storage.* W. L. Breckenridge gives the *Revision of C. B. & Q. Railway in Iowa.* L. H. Stone writes on the *Sewerage System of Des Moines, Iowa.* L. E. Ashbaugh explains the *Methods of Topographical Surveys as*

Used on Iowa Meandered Lake-Bed Investigations. Charles S. Magowan gives the plans and methods of construction of the *Iowa Avenue Steel-Concrete Culvert.* J. M. Brown presents a lucid account of *The C. R. I. & P. R. R. Shops at Moline, Ill.* T. J. Fitzpatrick and Seth Dean compile *The Early History of the Iowa Engineering Societies.* An *In Memoriam* is given for Professor B. S. Lanphear and General Charles W. Irish. The articles of incorporation, the constitution and by-laws, minutes of the seventeenth annual meeting, reports of the officers and committees, and the list of members complete the volume.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

Iowa: the First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase. By William Salter. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Co. 1905. Illustrated. Pp. 289.

For many years Dr. William Salter has been a close student of Iowa history. Always an interested observer of events, he is the author of a number of articles in the *Annals of Iowa* and the *Iowa Historical Record.* The present volume is the outcome of his interest in and his study of Iowa history. It is a worthy book—scholarly, readable, well printed—and should find a place in every public, school, and college library in the State of Iowa.

Beginning with the discovery or exploration of Marquette and Joliet in 1673, the author aims to present a record of those "incidents in American history" which made Iowa "the first Free State in the Louisiana Purchase." The account is not carried beyond the admission of Iowa into the Union.

In the chapter on *Discovery* reference is made to Marquette and Joliet, De Soto, Hennepin, Du Luth, La Salle, and Nicholas Perrot. The absence of any mention of Radisson and Groseilliers leads to the inference that Dr. Salter does not accept the claims of the author of *The Pathfinders* or the suggestions of the author of *Groseilliers*

and Radisson: the First White Men in Minnesota. This is the attitude which one would expect, owing to the indefiniteness which still surrounds the explorations of these two "pathfinders." But it is not so clear why, in the light of Professor Weld's article on *Joliet and Marquette in Iowa* in *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* (Vol. I), he locates the Indian village visited by Marquette in 1673 "on the banks of the Des Moines" instead of on the banks of the Iowa River.

The account (pp. 43–45) of a British trader's record of an adventure on the Des Moines River in 1801–1802 is interesting and well illustrates the author's point. But I am not sure that the Frenchman named Julien was Julien Dubuque. Lyman C. Draper, the editor of the *Collections of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin*, from which (Vol. IX, p. 151) Dr. Salter quotes, observes in a footnote that Julien was "Doubtless Julien Dubuque." But the value of his opinion is weakened by the fact that in another connection (Vol. X, p. 127) he makes "Julien" read "Julien Dubuque," where from the context the date must have been 1814 or 1815. Now the fact is that Julien Dubuque died in 1810. Thus it seems that Draper must have confused "Julien" with "Julien Dubuque."

The accounts of the "Aborigines," the several treaties with the Indians, the opening of the country to settlement, the early explorations, and the Missouri Compromise are all that could be desired. The twenty-five illustrations are well selected.

The clear and timely note with which the volume closes is well worth quoting. "Iowa was the twenty-ninth State of the American Union, and the fourth State created out of the Louisiana Purchase. Endowed prospectively in 1820 with the heritage of freedom, it remained a savage wilderness for thirteen years following; after which, in the course of another thirteen years, more than a hundred thousand American people entered the wilderness, and made themselves homes, and planted the Commonwealth. The subsequent advancement of the State in population and wealth, and the rank it has gained among the States for the intelligence of the people, and

for their moral and social order, are familiar topics in recent history. Covering but an eighteenth part of the Louisiana Purchase, it now possesses one-sixth of the population and one-third of the taxable property of the thirteen States and Territories into which the Purchase has been divided, with a more general and even distribution of wealth than exists elsewhere in the United States or in the world. The services of Iowa to the cause of freedom, and to the life and greatness of the nation, have won honor and fame to the State. It remains for other generations to maintain that honor and perpetuate that fame to times afar."

BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF IOWA
IOWA CITY

The Transit, 1905. Iowa City: Published by the Engineering Society of The State University of Iowa. Volume x. Pp. 91. Portraits, plates.

Since 1890 the Engineering Society of The State University of Iowa has at varying intervals issued a publication called *The Transit.* In all twelve issues have appeared, volumes one and two consisting of two numbers each. The issues thus far are Vol. I, No. 1, April, 1890; Vol. I, No. 2, December, 1890; Vol. II, No. 1, September, 1891; Vol. II, No. 2, January, 1893; Vol. III, No. 1, January, 1895; Vol. IV, No. 1, June, 1896; Vol. V, No. 1, June, 1897; Vol. VI, 1898; Vol. VII, 1899; Vol. VIII, 1900; Vol. IX, 1904; Vol. X, 1905. The dates of issue here given are those appearing on the publications; but at least one of these dates is erroneous, as Volume VIII, 1900, was issued in June, 1901.

Volume X has for a frontispiece a poorly executed three colored view of the *Old Capitol* followed by an appropriate sketch. Then come the professional papers. The first is by M. F. Clements, entitled *Momentum Grades*, which are defined as "grades which are operated by the energy due to momentum and the power of the locomotive." Profiles and tables are presented as exhibits to bear out the statements of alleged facts or to further the argument. Fred

Gabelman sums up his eight years' experience in a city engineer's office at Kansas City in the paper on *Methods of Filing Records in a City Surveyor's Office*, in which the methods of making, filing, recording, and indexing plats of surveys are given in detail. C. A. Lichty gives a short pen picture of the organization and routine of the work of *The Bridge and Building Department of a Railway*. F. W. Lovell describes the present methods of transferring freight from cars to vessels or from vessels to cars in the traffic of the Great Lakes in the article on *Coal and Ore Handling Machines* which is illustrated with numerous plans of docks, machines, and conveyors. Professor William G. Raymond, in a paper entitled *Tests to Determine Some Questions About Railroad Tie Plates*, gives the results of tests made in the laboratory designed to determine the efficiency of the plates in preventing the overturning of rails by lateral pressure. A sketch of Professor Raymond, a description of the proposed new engineering hall, *Our Concentrating Mill*, by C. L. Bryden, *Engineering Trips*, *Our Contributors*, a review of *Dr. Waddell's Professional Paper*, by William G. Raymond, the officers of the Engineering Society, a bit of pleasantry, and a directory of the engineering alumni complete the volume.

The volume as a whole is fairly well edited and printed. But the title page is poorly arranged and defective in that the volume number and place of publication are not mentioned. Furthermore, the name of the institution from which the publication emanates is not correctly given; and again two superfluous items are included in the title.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

The State Historical Society of Iowa
Iowa City

Constitutional Law in the United States. By Emlin McClain. New York: Longmans, Green & Co. American Citizen Series. 1905. Pp. xxxviii, 438.

Any one familiar with the intricacies of Constitutional Law might well doubt the possibility of a satisfactory treatise within the com-

pass of the present volume. The expected result would be either a treatise on civil government under a more ambitious title or a mere summary of legal principles unintelligible to a layman and of little value to a lawyer.

An examination of the book, however, will serve to dissipate these forebodings. The author has accomplished the task he sets for himself in his preface. He has written a book the careful reading of which will give to the non-professional reader an intelligent conception of the Constitutional Law of the United States, both State and Federal.

In judging the book, the reader must not compare it with the great treatises on Constitutional Law or condemn it as unsuited for professional use, since the object of the author is to embody in as brief a form as is consistent with clearness a statement of accepted principles of Constitutional Law, and not to write an exhaustive treatise for professional use. While not intended for professional use, it will undoubtedly prove of service to the lawyer as a ready means of finding leading and late authorities, although the grouping of the authorities at the beginning of the chapter will lessen its value in this respect.

The book is written in the simple, clear cut style characteristic of the author. The orderly statement of the conclusions drawn from such a vast store of material shows to the best advantage the qualities of mind which make the author one of the most effective law teachers in the country, namely, power for close analysis and lucid exposition.

In arrangement the work is grouped in eight parts, taking up in order the system of government, organization of government, legislation, executive, judiciary, States and Territories, relation of individuals to the government, and civil rights. This brief enumeration of heads will serve to indicate the scope of the work. In range of subject it is much broader than the standard treatises, including not only the great subjects of interstate commerce, relation between State and Federal government, taxation, Territories, police powers and civil rights, but also dealing with topics that have to do with

the machinery of the government, as the adoption and amendment of constitutions, organization of the various departments, qualifications of various officials, etc. The perplexing constitutional questions arising as a result of the territorial expansion of the United States are dealt with as far as they have been the subject of judicial decision.

The most admirable feature of the book, viewed as a text for students, is the sharp line drawn between constitutional theorizing and Constitutional Law. Every statement made is based upon actual decisions of the courts, and can be relied upon as a principle of law, and not as a statement of the author's view. The general references referred to by the author in his suggestions to teachers and students will furnish material for the student who desires to enter this field of constitutional theory. The merit of the work will unquestionably secure the favor of teachers and students.

H. S. Richards

University of Wisconsin
Madison

AMERICANA

Bulletin No. 68 of the Bureau of Plant Industry is written by Professor A. S. Hitchcock. The title is *North American Species of Agrostis.*

Minnesota Pioneer Sketches, by Frank G. O'Brien, of Minneapolis, Minnesota, a book of about four hundred pages, was recently issued by the author.

Proceedings of the American Political Science Association is the first publication of the Association which was organized at New Orleans in December, 1904.

A. C. McClurg & Co. are getting out a new edition of *The History of Maryland*, by Bartlett B. James.

Volume xxiv, 1630–1634, and volume xxv, 1635–1636, of *The Philippine Islands* were distributed by the Arthur H. Clark Company during June, 1905.

A new *Life of Thomas Hart Benton*, by William M. Meigs, has been issued by the J. B. Lippincott Company.

The Department of Commerce and Labor, Washington, D. C., has issued Bulletins 1, 2, and 3, of the *Census of the Philippine Islands, 1903*. The subjects treated are: 1, *Population;* 2, *The Climate;* 3, *Volcanoes and Seismic Centers.*

Longmans, Green & Co., New York, have announced the publication of *The Political Theories of the Ancient World*, by Professor W. W. Willoughby, and *The Theory and Practice of the English Government*, by Professor T. F. Moran. The company state that a second edition of Hart's *Actual Government* will be issued in the fall.

G. P. Putnam's Sons are issuing a series of biographies of American men of energy. The five volumes issued thus far are: I, *Benjamin Franklin;* II, *Henry Knox;* III, *John James Audubon;* IV, *Israel Putnam;* and V, *James Lawrence.* The same company has issued *Books and Their Makers During the Middle Ages*, by George H. Putnam, in two volumes, and *A Norwegian Ramble Among the Fjelds, Fjords, Mountains, and Glaciers*, by J. B. Putnam.

The Macmillan Company announce *The National Administration of the United States of America*, by John A. Fairlie, and by the same author a work on *Municipal Administration*, which is said to be the first book to cover the entire field of municipal government. Other announcements are: *A History of the United States*, by Edward Channing, to be completed in eight volumes, of which Volume I, *The Planting of a Nation in the New World*, 1000–1660, has appeared; *The Problems of the Panama Canal*, by Brigadier-General Henry L. Abbot; *What is History*, five lectures on the modern science of history, by Karl Lamprecht; and *Two Centuries of Costume in America*, by Mrs. Alice M. Earle.

The Franklin Hudson Publishing Co., Kansas City, Missouri, announce the following books: *The Grand Army of the Republic*

Under its First Constitution and Ritual, by Major Oliver M. Wilson; *Legends of the Kaw*, by Carrie De Voe; *A Collection of the Writings of John James Ingalls*, collated by Mrs. Ingalls; and a second edition of *Military Government and Martial Law*, by Major W. E. Birkhimer.

English Colonial Administration Under Lord Clarendon, 1660–1667, by P. L. Kaye, instructor in history in Baltimore City College, was issued in May, 1905, as Series XXIV, Nos. 5–6, of the *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science.* The publication consists of 150 pages. The contents are presented under the following heads: Chapter I, *The Official Colonial System;* Chapter II, *The Royal Charters of Connecticut and Rhode Island;* Chapter III, *The Founding of Carolina and the Conquest of New Netherland;* Chapter IV, *The Royal Commissioners in New England;* and Chapter V, *Results.*

Volumes one to fifteen inclusive of *Early Western Travels*, 1748–1846, edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites, have already been sent out to subscribers. The contents of these volumes are: Volume I, Weiser's Journal of a Tour to the Ohio, 1748; Croghan's Selection of his Letters and Journals relating to Tours into the Western Country, 1750–65; Post's Two Journals of Western Tours, 1758–59; and Morris' Journal, relative to experiences upon the Maumee, 1764. Volume II, Long's Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader, describing the manners and customs of the North American Indians. Volume III, Michaux (Andrew), Travels into Kentucky, 1795–1796; Michaux (F. A.), Travels to the West of the Allegheny Mountains, in Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, and return to Charleston through the upper Carolinas; Harris' Journal of a Tour into the Territory Northwest of the Allegheny Mountains, 1803. Volume IV, Cuming's Tour to the Western Country, through Ohio and Kentucky; a voyage down the Ohio and Mississippi Territory, and part of West Florida, 1807–1809. Volume V, Bradbury's Travels in the Interior of America, in 1809–1811, including description of Upper

Louisiana, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana, Tennessee, the Illinois, and Western Territories. Volume VI, Brackenridge's Journal of a Voyage up the River Missouri, 1811; Franchere's Voyage to the Northwest Coast of America, 1811–1814, or the First American Settlement on the Pacific. Volume VII, Ross' Adventures of the First Settlers on the Oregon or Columbia River. Volume VIII, Buttrick's Voyages, Travels, and Discoveries; Evans' Pedestrious Tour, of Four Thousand Miles, through the Western States and Territories, 1818. Volume IX, Flint's Letters from America. Volume X, Hulme's Journal of a Tour in the West (Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois) in 1818; Flower's Letters from Lexington and the Illinois, 1818; Flower's Letters from Illinois, 1820–21; Woods' Two Years' Residence in the Settlement on English Prairie in the Illinois Country, 1820–1821. Volumes XI and XII, Faux's Memorable Days in America, a Journal of a Tour to the United States to ascertain the condition and probable prospects of British Emigrants, 1819–20; Welby's Visit to North America and the English Settlements in Illinois with a Winter Residence at Philadelphia, 1819–20. Volume XIII, Nuttall's Journal of Travels into the Arkansa Territory, 1819. Volumes XIV and XV, James' Account of Expedition from Pittsburgh to the Rocky Mountains, 1819–20, which will be continued through volumes XVI and XVII.

IOWANA

Inspiration is the title of a new monthly edited by B. F. Williams, of Des Moines, Iowa. The publication aims to be a magazine of information, inspiration, and exhortation. Thus far five numbers have appeared, January–May, 1905.

The manuscript of the Theodore S. Parvin memorial volume will soon be placed in the hands of the printers. The volume will appear in the near future.

Iowa Classification No. 13, recently issued by the Board of Railroad Commissioners of Iowa, contains a classification of Iowa rail-

roads, with which is incorporated the schedule of reasonable maximum rates of charges for the transportation of freight and cars, the same taking effect March 1, 1905. The publication is a quarto of 177 pages.

The *Decatur County Journal* of May 4, 1905, is a sixteen page edition devoted largely to the citizens and history of Decatur County. This issue is the thirty-eighth anniversary number and is well illustrated.

Professor Stephen N. Fellows writes on *The Beginning and Growth of the University* in the April, 1905, number of *The Iowa Alumnus*. In the same number is an article on the relations of *The University and the High School*, by Forest C. Ensign.

Early American History for Young Americans, by Henry Sabin and E. H. Sabin, is the title of an interesting volume recently issued by the Educational Publishing Co., Chicago. The authors have chosen those portions of American history which interest the young people; and in a lucid manner they have recited the stories of colonization, of progress, and of the Revolution.

Sketches of *Early Day Settlers and Pioneers of Madison County*, from the pen of Andrew J. Hoisington appear in the *Winterset Madisonian* of the date of June 15, 1905.

The February 12, 1905, issue of the *Council Bluffs Nonpareil*, contains an extended article by Daniel Hendrix on the personal recollections of the boyhood of Joseph Smith, of Palmyra, New York, his missionary efforts, and the printing of the first edition of the *Book of Mormon*.

The Alumnus is the title of a monthly periodical founded by the Alumni Association of the Iowa State College at Ames. The initial number comprises thirty pages of interesting matter pertaining to the college or its alumni and bears the date of May, 1905.

The Semi-Weekly Iowegian of May 19, 1905, is an illustrated number entitled, *Special Industrial Edition*. The various industries

of the city of Centerville, Iowa, are described and special mention is made of the prominent business men.

The Home Study Magazine, a monthly journal of instruction in the common branches of educational work, is edited by Walter S. Athearn, C. R. Scroggie, and Z. C. Thornburg, and published from the office of the *Register and Leader*, Des Moines, Iowa. The numbers issued during 1905 are 1–5 of volume II, January–May, 1905. Volume I, numbers 1–10, was issued during 1904.

The *Pella Gazette*, Vol. 2, No. 6 (April 3, 1856), is the title of one copy of a four page newspaper edited and published by Henry P. Scholte and Edwin H. Grant at Pella, Iowa. The size of the paper is approximately 18 by 24 inches. The copy seen is the property of Mr. Luther A. Brewer, of Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

The Alamogordo Desert, an address by Professor Thomas H. Macbride, delivered before the section of Botany of the American Association for the Advancement of Science at the Philadelphia meeting, December 27–31, 1904, has been privately published in a neat pamphlet of fifteen pages.

The cloth bound copies of volume VI, 1904, of the *Bulletin of Iowa Institutions, Board of Control*, were distributed to libraries during April, 1905. It contains a number of plates and 552 pages, comprising many interesting and valuable articles, along with the proceedings of the Board of Control in their several conferences with the heads of the various institutions.

The Twenty-seventh Annual Report of the Board of Railroad Commissioners of Iowa for the year ending June 30, 1904, was distributed during April, 1905. This report is a volume of 447 pages and bears the imprint, 1905. The contents are: report of the Commissioners; compiled returns of the railway companies doing business in Iowa; mileage, officers, and directors of electric railway companies; cases closed by correspondence; reports of accidents; digest of decisions of the Supreme Court of Iowa referring to matters affecting railroads; syllabi of decisions of Interstate Commerce Commission;

and a topical index to all the volumes issued by the Commission from 1878 to 1904 inclusive.

Proceedings of the Fiftieth Annual Session of the Iowa State Teachers' Association, held at Des Moines, Iowa, December 27, 28, and 29, 1904, were issued in April, 1905. The *Proceedings* make a volume of two hundred pages. An interesting portion consists of the addresses and communications of Iowa's pioneer educators obtained as a result of a special effort which was made to secure appropriate exercises in commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of the Association.

University of Iowa Studies in Psychology, No. 4, was issued in March, 1905. This publication is an octavo of 118 pages and is issued as a monograph supplement to *The Psychological Review*. The volume is edited by Dr. C. E. Seashore. The articles are: *Perimetry of the Localization of Sound*, by Daniel Starch; *Periodicity and Progressive Change in Continuous Mental Work*, by C. E. Seashore and Grace Helen Kent; and *A Case of Vision Acquired in Adult Life*, by James Burt Miner.

The April, 1905, number of the *Annals of Iowa* begins volume VII. The contents are: *Early Denmark and Denmark Academy*, by Mrs. H. B. Quinton; *The Struggle for the Half-Breed Tract*, by B. L. Wick; *Joseph Lancaster Budd*, by Albert N. Harbert; *The Union of Church and State at Springdale*, by Jesse Macy; and *Some of Iowa's Stock*, by F. I. Herriott. The number also contains a fac simile of the commission of General Robert Lucas, the first Governor of the Territory of Iowa.

Bulletin of Iowa Institutions, Vol. VII, No. 1, January, 1905, was issued in May. This number contains the following articles: *Provision for the Insane with Special Reference to Acute Cases*, by William M. Edwards; *Treatment of Tuberculosis in Private Sanatoria*, by J. W. Kime; *The Family Arrangement of Inmates in State Institutions*, by F. J. Sessions; *Evolution in Reformatory Methods*, by L. D. Drake; *A Comparative Study of the Reformation*

of Girls in the Various State Industrial Schools and of Other Institutions Having the Same End in View, by F. P. Fitzgerald; *The Relation of Somatic Defects to Mental and Moral Degeneracy*, by Geo. Mogridge; *The Treatment and Control of the Tuberculous Patient in His Home*, by Lawrence F. Flick; *The Relative Merits of Home and Sanitarium Treatment of Tuberculosis*, by Edward Hornebrook; *The Duties of the State with Reference to Epileptics*, by Max Mailhouse; *Death Rate from Tuberculosis in State Hospitals*, by L. G. Kinne; *Public School Methods as Applied in the Education of the Deaf*, by Margaret H. Watkins; and *Physical Training as an Educational Factor*, by Mrs. L. N. Murdock.

Modifications in Size, Form, and Function of Homologous Crustacean Appendages is the title of a thesis, submitted to the faculty of the Graduate College of The State University of Iowa for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, by William B. Bell. The publication is a quarto of forty pages illustrated by thirteen full page plates.

The *Eighth Annual Report of the Cedar Rapids Public Library*, 1904, shows that 1,766 volumes were added to the library during the year. There was an increase of 12,531 in circulation. The total registration is 9,105. There are 3,482 pictures in the collection. In the children's department the circulation was 32,298. The Princeton Club, composed of Iowa Alumni of Princeton University, will place in an alcove of the library such books, pamphlets, and pictures as are the product of Princeton men or that relate to Princeton. The library has also been selected by the Historical Society of Linn County as the depository of its collections.

The Middletonian for May, 1905 (Vol. v, No. 3), contains an extended account of the memorial exercises relative to the dedication of the bronze bust of Dr. W. D. Middleton and the oil painting of Dr. John W. Harriman, which took place in the Hall of Liberal Arts, State University of Iowa, May 2, 1905. The special articles are: *The Campaign Against Tuberculosis*, by J. H. Sams; *Physical Therapeutics Essential to a Liberal Medical Education*, by Margaret

A. Cleaves; *Alumni Clinics and Demonstrations; Demonstration of the McGraw Operation on the Stomach*, by E. E. Dorr; *Surgical Ear Clinic*, by Albert H. Andrews; *Ophthalmic Clinic*, by James M. Ball; *Clinical Demonstrations*, by Charles M. Robertson, F. W. Powers, and C. E. Ruth. A short account is given of the Medical Alumni Association and the alumni banquet, along with the usual editorials, alumni notes, and class notes.

The Jews of Iowa, by Rabbi Simon Glazer, of Des Moines, is a readable volume of 359 pages. The book, which is of recent issue, is intended to narrate a history of the Jews of Europe and of North and South America in modern times and to give a brief history of Iowa with a complete history of the Jews of Iowa, along with an accurate account of their religious, social, economic, and educational progress. The volume covers an unworked field; for, as the author writes, "The greatest and most difficult task was to collect data for the history of the Jews of Iowa. Not a single paragraph was to be found ready, not a single fact was on file with any Jew; and not a page was ever devoted to chronicle the annals of the Jewish pioneers of Iowa. The old newspapers had to be consulted, but there only a name sounding Jewish could be discovered. When a Jew donated or bequeathed money for any philanthropic purpose the papers only recorded the fact that a prominent citizen by such and such a name offered a most generous gift and, as there were no Jewish horse-thieves among the pioneers, no need was found to brand the genealogy of the individual in describing him."

The *Proceedings of the Iowa Park and Forestry Association, Fourth Annual Meeting, December 12–13, 1904*, was issued in May, 1905. The volume contains 117 pages and a number of portraits and plates. The principal papers are: *The President's Address*, by Professor T. H. Macbride; *Forty Years' Experience in the Planting of Groves in Iowa*, by Wm. Larrabee; *Forestry in Northwestern Iowa*, by Ellison Orr; *The Farmer and the Wood-lot*, by E. E. Faville; *The Farm Timber-lot*, by Elmer Reeves; *Reforestation in Iowa*, by B. Shimek; *The Planted Groves of Iowa*, by H. P. Baker;

Practical Forestry for Iowa, by J. S. Trigg; *What the College Has Done for Park and Forestry During the Last Thirty Years*, by L. H. Pammel; *The Pruning of Our Ornamental Trees*, by Bruce Fink; *The Preservation of Iowa's Lakes*, by Lewis E. Ashbaugh; *School Gardens*, by Dr. Geo. Mogridge; *What Can the Rural Schools in Iowa do to Improve Their School Grounds*, by Richard C. Barrett; *Park Development as an Expression of Public Sentiment*, by A. B. Storms; *Dr. A. S. Welch*, by L. H. Pammel; *The Passing of Professor J. L. Budd*, by N. E. Hansen; and *A Tribute from the State College*, by A. T. Erwin.

SOME HOLLANDISH PUBLICATIONS ON AMERICA AND IOWA

The following publications in the Hollandish language referring to America in general or Iowa in particular are the property of Mr. Luther A. Brewer of Cedar Rapids, who loaned the publications to The State Historical Society for examination and review.

Landverhuizing, | of | waarom bevorderen wij | de | volksverhuizing | en | wel naar Noord-Amerika en niet naar Java? | door | A. Brummelkamp en A. C. van Raalte, | Bedienaren des Goddelijken Woords. | — | Vierde Druk. | — | Te Amsterdam, | Hoogkamer & Compe. | 1846. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], 1–56. The cover title reads the same as the inner one and has the same breakage in the lines, but adds: | —— | Prijs 25 Cents. |

Holland | in | Amerika, | of | de Hollandsche kolonisatie | in | den staat Michigan, | medegedeeld | door | A. Brummelkamp, | Bedienaar des Goddelijken Woords. | — | Arnhem, | J. W. Swaan, | 1847. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. 1–43, [44.] The cover and inner titles are practically the same. The cover title adds: | — | Prijs 25 Cents. |

Stemmen | uit | Noord-Amerika, | met | begeleidend woord | van | A. Brummelkamp, | Bedienaar des Goddelijken Woords. | — | Te Amsterdam, | Hoogkamer & Compe. | 1847. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], 1–96, [97–98.] The cover and inner titles are practically identical.

Stemmen | uit | Noord-Amerika, | met | begeleidend woord | van |

A. Brummelkamp, | Bedienaar des Goddelijken Woords. | — | Tweede Druk. | — | Te Amsterdam, | Hoogkamer & Compe. | 1847. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], 1–96, [97–98.] The cover title adds: | — | Prijs 50 Cents. |

Eene | Stem uit Pella. | door | H. P. Scholte. | — | Tweede Druk. | [seal] | Amsterdam, | Hoogkamer & Compe. | 1848. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], 1–63, with a folding map of the southeast quarter of Iowa and a folding map of the city of Pella and the vicinity.

The cover title reads: | Eene | Stem uit Pella. | door | H. P. Scholte. | — | Tweede Druk. | — | Amsterdam, | Hoogkamer & Compe. | 1848. | Prijs 50 Cents. |

Tweede stem | uit | Pella. | door | H. P. Scholte. | — | met twee platen. | — | prijs 50 cents. | te 's Bosch, | bij H. Palier en zoon. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iv], 1–36, with two folding plates, one a plat of Pella and the other of Amsterdam on the Des Moines river.

The cover title reads: | Tweede stem | uit | Pella. | door | H. P. Scholte. | met twee platen. | Prijs 50 cents | te 's Bosch, | bij H. Palier en zoon. |

The "Voorwoord" hast he subscription "L. W. Hasselman, hz., 's Bosch, 29 November, 1848."

Belangrijke berigten | uit | Pella, | in de vereenigde staten | van | Noord-Amerika, | of tweede brief van | Sjoerd Aukes Sipma; | van daar geschreven aan de ingezetenen | van | bornwerd, | waarin vele bijzonderheden, betreffende de Hollandsche | vereeniging in den staat Jowa, de levenswijze en de gewoonten | dér Amerikanen, benevens vele nuttige wenken voor hen, die | naar de vereenigde staten willen verhuizen, voorkomen. | voorzien met eenige aanmerkingen door | N. N. | [cut] | Gedrukt | bij de wed. B. Schaafsma, te dockum. | — | 1849. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iv], 1–44. The cover and inner titles are identical.

Geschiedenis | der | Nederlandsche volkplantingen | in | Noord-Amerika, | beschouwd | uit het oogpunt der koloniale politiek. | — | drie voorlezingen, | gehouden | in de afdeeling koophandel der maatschappij: | Felix Meritis, te Amsterdam, | op 8, 15 en 22 Februarij 1855, | door | Mr. O. Van Rees, | advokaat te Utrecht. | — | te Tiel, bij | H. C. A. Campagne. | 1855. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], 1–162, [163.] The cover and inner titles are practically identical.

De Hollanders in Jowa. | — | brieven uit Pella, | van | een Gelderschman. | — | Met twee Platen. | — | te Arnhem, | bij D. A. Thieme. | 1858. |

Boards, 12mo in size and fold, pp. v–xxiii, 25–189. There is a folding colored plate, view of Pella in 1856; and a colored plate, view of Pella in 1848. There is no cover title on some copies, while others have the following title: | De Hollanders in Jowa. | — | brieven uit Pella, | van | een Gelderschman. | — | met twee platen | — | — | te Arnhem, | bij D. A. Thieme. | 1858. |

Aan de geloovigen | in | Nederland. | — | eene stem uit den vreemde | door | H. P. Scholte, | bedienaar des goddelijken woords te Pella, Jowa (Noord-Amerika). | — | Kampen, | S. Van Velzen Jr. | 1862. |

Paper, 12mo in size, octavo in fold, pp. i–vi, 7–64.

The cover title reads: | Aan de geloovigen | in | Nederland. | — | eene stem uit den vreemde, | door | H. P. Scholte, | Bedienaar des Goddelijken Woords te Pella, Jowa (Noord-Amerika). | — | Kampen, | S. Van Velzen Jr. | 1862. | Prijs ƒ0.60. |

Iowa | het land voor emigranten | zijnde een | Verslag over de Hulpbronnen van Iowa | en | gevende nuttige informatie met betrekking | tot den staat, ten behoeve van land- | verhuizers en anderen. | — | Brussel, | Snelpersdruk van Xavier Havermans. | 1871. |

Paper, octavo in size and fold, pp. [i–iii], i–ii, 1–101. The cover and inner titles are identical.

NOTES AND COMMENT

GENERAL AND MISCELLANEOUS

Dr. Duren J. H. Ward has recently been appointed University Lecturer in Anthropology at The State University of Iowa.

Professor Andrew C. McLaughlin, who is to be succeeded in the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington in October, by J. Franklin Jameson, will return to the University of Michigan.

Professor Allen Johnson has resigned his position as professor of history at Iowa College, Grinnell, Iowa, to accept a professorship in history at Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

The third edition of *John Brown Among the Quakers, and Other Sketches*, by Irving B. Richman, bearing the imprint of the Historical Department of Iowa, was issued in 1904.

Mr. T. D. Peterman, of Fayette, Iowa, who wrote the series of articles on the history of Fayette County which were published in the *West Union Argo*, now plans to rewrite the articles with a view to publishing a history of the county in book form in the near future.

Professor J. Franklin Jameson has resigned from the University of Chicago and will take up his work as Director of the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington and Managing Editor of the *American Historical Review* in October, 1905.

The committee of the American Historical Association on "The best Methods of Organization and Work on the Part of State and Local Historical Societies" met at Iowa City on May 16 and 17. All members of the committee were present. The material which had been collected since the first of January was reviewed and outlines of a report were prepared. The report will be presented at the meeting of the American Historical Association to be held at Baltimore in December, 1905.

On May 16, 1905, Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites, Secretary and Superintendent of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, delivered an address under the auspices of The State Historical Society of Iowa, at Iowa City, in the Hall of Liberal Arts. The subject of his address was, "The Significance of the Lewis and Clark Expedition."

On Memorial Day, 1905, appropriate exercises were held by the Stars and Stripes chapter of the D. A. R. at Aspen Grove cemetery, Burlington, Iowa, over the grave of John Morgan, a Revolutionary soldier. Addresses were made by Mrs. Kate Gilbert Wells, Miss Abbie McFlynn, Dr. William Salter, and Mr. Henderson P. Morgan.

The article by Mr. John C. Parish, which appears in this number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, under the title of *The Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor*, was awarded the prize of fifty dollars offered by the Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America for the best essay in Iowa History written by an undergraduate of an Iowa college or university.

The third annual meeting of the Iowa Association of Health Officers was held at Iowa City, Iowa, June 12–13, 1905. The mid-winter meeting will be held at Des Moines in January, 1906. The fourth annual meeting will be held at Waterloo in June, 1906. The officers of the Association for the ensuing year are: Louis A. Thomas, of Red Oak, President; George P. Neal, of Fort Madison, Vice-president; and Cassius T. Lesan, of Mt. Ayr, Secretary-Treasurer.

The Iowa Wesleyan University (Mt. Pleasant, Iowa) celebrated its sixtieth anniversary during the week, June 8–15, 1905. Addresses were given by State Superintendent John F. Riggs, Dr. W. F. Anderson, Governor A. B. Cummins, Governor J. H. Mickey (of Nebraska), Dr. Chris Havighorst, Dr. E. M. Randall, Bishop W. F. McDowell, Bishop C. C. McCabe, Senator J. P. Dolliver, and Bishop H. W. Warren.

The Society of Iowa Florists was organized at Des Moines, July 1, 1903. The first officers were: J. T. Temple, of Davenport, President; R. L. Blair, of Des Moines, Vice-president; Wesley Greene,

of Des Moines, Secretary; and G. A. Heyne, of Dubuque, Treasurer. The Society has published its constitution and by-laws, a pamphlet of eight pages with cover. The object of the Society is the promotion of floriculture in the State and good fellowship among its members.

The Iowa State Photographers Association held their annual convention at Des Moines, May 17–19, 1905. The officers chosen for the ensuing year are: Mr. H. O. Baldwin, President; Mr. Reed, of Cedar Rapids, Vice-president; Mr. G. R. Fahr, of Bonaparte, Secretary; and Mr. O. C. Courtright, of Fort Madison, Treasurer.

The fifty-fourth annual meeting of the Iowa Medical Society was held at Des Moines, January 17-19, 1905. The officers chosen for the ensuing year are: Dr. William Jepson, President; Dr. E. Warren Doolittle, 1st Vice-president; Dr. H. P. Gratiot, 2d Vice-president; and Dr. V. L. Treynor, Secretary. The next annual meeting will be held at Des Moines.

The Oregon Historical Society is making arrangements for an Historical Congress to be held in connection with the Lewis and Clark Exposition at Portland, Oregon. The plans contemplate sessions on August 21, 22, and 23. The sessions for one day will be devoted to discussions relative to the organization, work, and problems of State and Local Historical Societies. Arrangements have been made to have Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites and Prof. B. F. Shambaugh take part in these sessions.

The Congregational Church of Grinnell, Iowa, was organized April 8, 1855. A semi-centennial observance was held on May 21, 1905, in the form of a "jubilee service." The address was given by Professor L. F. Parker. Moreover, the church has published a history entitled, *A Record of Fifty Years*. This history contains portraits of two charter members and of all former pastors of the church, the names of all who have been connected with the church in the order of their admission, an alphabetical index of names, the story of early days by Professor Parker, a brief history of each pastorate, and other information of general interest.

The Iowa Funeral Directors Association held its twenty-fifth annual session, May 16–17, 1905, at Iowa City, Iowa, the place of the Society's organization. The officers for the ensuing year are: C. M. Woods, of Waterloo, President; Henry Gray, of Des Moines, 1st Vice-president; W. Strippel, of Vinton, 2d Vice-president; J. W. Porter, of Eagle Grove, 3d Vice-president; and W. H. Rick, of Williams, Secretary-Treasurer. The next annual meeting will be held at Burlington.

The annual meeting of the Iowa State Dental Society was held at Des Moines, May 2–3, 1905. The sessions of the Society were held in the Odd Fellows Temple on Locust St., while the headquarters were in the Chamberlain Hotel. The officers elected for the ensuing year are: President, C. M. Work, of Ottumwa; Vice-President, F. B. James, of Wilton Junction; Secretary, C. E. Bruner, of Waterloo; Treasurer, Mae Reynard, of Osceola. The next annual meeting will be held at Des Moines.

The nineteenth annual convention of the Iowa Bankers' Association was held at Des Moines, June 7–8, 1905. About four hundred were in attendance, the gathering being the largest in the history of the Association. Addresses were made by Judge Ackley Hubbard, of Spencer, the President of the Association, B. F. Carroll, Auditor of State, and Mr. Henry F. Vollmer. The officers elected for the ensuing year are: D. H. McKee, of Mediapolis, President; John J. Large, of Rock Valley, Vice-president; J. T. Brooks, of Hedrick, Treasurer; and J. M. Dinwiddie, of Cedar Rapids, Secretary. The retiring President, Ackley Hubbard, was selected as delegate to the national convention.

The graduates of the College of Medicine of The State University of Iowa held a clinic at Iowa City, Iowa, May 2–3, 1905, and organized the Medical Alumni Association. The organization meeting was called to order by Dr. Walter Bierring. Dr. D. C. Brockman, of Ottumwa, was chosen temporary President and Dr. Wm. L. Allen, of Davenport, Secretary pro tem. The following persons were chosen as officers: Dr. D. C. Brockman, of Ottumwa, Presi-

dent; Dr. W. L. Allen, of Davenport, Vice-president; Dr. C. E. Ruth, of Keokuk, 2d Vice-president; Dr. W. L. Bierring, of Iowa City, Secretary; Dr. Mamie A. Coverny, of Clinton, Treasurer; and Dr. E. E. Dorr, of Des Moines, Dr. W. A. Rohlf, of Waverly, and Dr. F. W. Powers, of Waterloo, members of the Executive Committee.

The annual meeting of the Iowa Academy of Sciences was held at Grinnell, April 20–21, 1905. The presidential address was given by Professor B. Shimek on the subject, *Botany and Intelligent Citizenship*. On the evening of the 20th a reception was held at the home of President and Mrs. Dan F. Bradley. On the 21st a literary program was followed by a business session. The officers elected for the ensuing year are: President, M. F. Arey, of Cedar Falls; 1st Vice-president, J. L. Tilton, of Indianola; 2d Vice-president, C. O. Bates, of Cedar Rapids; Secretary, T. E. Savage, of Des Moines; and Treasurer, H. E. Summers, of Ames. The next annual meeting will be held at Ames. An Iowa branch of the American Chemical Society was formed with Professor W. S. Hendrixson, of Grinnell, as President. It will hold four meetings each year.

The latest issue of the *University of Toronto Studies* is entitled *Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada*, edited by George M. Wrong and H. H. Langton, volume IX, publications of the year 1904, Toronto, 1905. This publication is a volume of 240 pages. The publications for the year 1904 relating to Canada are arranged into the following groups: I, Canada's Relation to the Empire; II, The History of Canada; III, Provincial and Local History; IV, Geography, Statistics, and Economics; V, Archæology, Ethnology, and Folk-lore; and VI, Educational and Ecclesiastical History, Law, Bibliography, etc. Short or extended reviews are given of the various works considered, which in most cases consist of an epitome of the subject matter of the publications along with the conclusions of the author or of the reviewers.

NOTES ON HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

WASHINGTON COUNTY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Washington County Historical Society was organized at Washington, Iowa, June 5, 1905, by the adoption of articles of incorporation to run fifty years. The objects of the Society are to collect the history of the pioneers of the County and to preserve the objects illustrative of their modes of life. The officers elected are: Marsh W. Bailey, President; C. H. Keck, Vice-president; A. R. Miller, Secretary; C. J. Wilson, Curator; J. A. Young, Treasurer; and H. A. Burrell, C. H. Wilson, A. H. Wallace, Col. Bell, Frank Stewart, and S. W. Neal, Trustees.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN

The *Proceedings* of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin at its fifty-second annual meeting held October 27, 1904, has been distributed. The frontispiece is a cut of John Johnston, LL.D., one of the former Presidents of the Society, who died June 1, 1904. The volume though small is full of interesting material. Besides the reports of committees and officers, of gifts received and names of donors, periodicals and newspapers on file, etc., the various local historical societies affiliated with the State organization submit reports of their activities. The historical papers included in the volume are: *John Johnston: a Memoir*, by William Ward Wright; *Some Pioneering Experiences in Jefferson County*, by Elbridge G. Fifield; *Indian Agriculture in Southern Wisconsin*, by Benjamin Horace Hibbard, Ph. D.; *Early Times in the Old Northwest*, by Ira B. Branson; and *Recollections of Antoine Grignon*, by Eben D. Pierce.

ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Publication No. 9 of the Illinois State Historical Library contains the *Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for the Year 1904*, with the accompanying papers. The volume contains seven hundred pages and several portraits. Some of the leading contributions are: *Illinois in the War of 1812–1814*, by Frank E. Stevens;

A Trip from Pennsylvania to Illinois in 1851, by W. W. Davis; *Newspapers and Newspaper Men of Illinois*, by E. A. Snively; *The Part of Illinoisans in the National Educational Movement of 1850–1862*, by Paul Selby; *Illinois in the Councils of the Nation*, by Mrs. John A. Logan; *The Country Lawyer*, by James A. Connolly; *The Salines of Southern Illinois*, by G. W. Smith; *Morris Birkbeck and his Friends*, by Daniel Berry; *Maj.-Gen. James D. Morgan—In Memoriam*, by W. H. Collins; *The Life of Gustavus Koerner*, by R. E. Rombauer; *The Scotch Irish in America*, by R. A. Gray; *The Woman's Club Movement in Illinois*, by E. C. Lambert; *McKendree College*, by M. H. Chamberlain; *Kaskaskia Church Records*, transcribed and translated by C. J. Eschmann; *Illinois Legislation on Slavery and Free Negroes*, 1818–1865, by Mason McCloud Fishback; *Illinois under the French*, 1673–1765, by Stephen L. Spear; *Chicago—Origin of the Name of the City; The Old Portages*, by John F. Steward; *Township Government in Illinois*, by Mason H. Newell; *Pioneer Mothers of Illinois*, by Saville T. Hinrichsen; *Forgotten Statesmen of Illinois*, by J. F. Snyder; and *Prices in McLean County, Illinois, from 1832 to 1860*, by Ezra M. Prince.

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Minnesota Historical Society during the last few weeks has removed its library of about 78,000 volumes, including 6,500 bound volumes of the State newspapers, to the fireproof new State Capitol, leaving the Old Capitol, in which the Society has hitherto had its library, museum, and portrait collection.

At the same time the Society's museum is being removed to the same New Capitol to occupy the southeast room of the space allotted for the Society, which is almost the entire east half of the lower floor. The museum is being greatly increased by the display of the important archæological collections of the late Hon. J. V. Brower and another large archæological collection donated by the Rev. Edward C. Mitchell, of St. Paul. For the present, however, the principal part of the Brower collections is arranged in the former rooms of the State Auditor in the Old Capitol for classification and study

in the preparation of a report by the museum committee on the Archæology of the State with a history of its aboriginal mounds and of the modern Indian tribes of Minnesota.

The portrait collection of the Society has been exhibited quite satisfactorily by removal into the former rooms of the Governor in the Old Capitol, excepting several portraits and framed documents which are hung in the library reading room in the New Capitol, the distance between the two buildings being less than a half mile.

Hon. Jacob V. Brower, who during the past ten years has been actively engaged in archæological work in connection with the Minnesota Historical Society, died at St. Cloud, Minnesota, on June 1, 1905. While in field work of mound surveys near Fergus Falls, Minnesota, he suffered a stroke of paralysis on May 26, and survived only six days. He had made extensive archæological explorations and collections in Minnesota and a large region reaching west to the Rocky Mountains and south to Kansas. Mr. Brower was the author of the two volumes on the Itasca State Park and the headwaters of the Mississippi, published by the Minnesota Historical Society as Volumes VII and XI of its *Collections*, and of a series of quarto illustrated monographs entitled, *Memoirs of Explorations in the Basin of the Mississippi*. He was planning to publish an elaborate report on the Archæology of Minnesota, which it is now expected will be completed by the museum committee of the Minnesota Historical Society. W. U.

MISSOURI HISTORICAL SOCIETY (ST. LOUIS)

The Missouri Historical Society has for some time been trying to obtain data relative to the expedition of James Mackay up the Missouri River from St. Louis in 1794–95. Reports of this expedition are known to have been made to Baron Carondelet. In Coues' *Lewis and Clark* a brief reference is made to finding, near the mouth of the Platte, the remnants of a trading post established by Mackay. Copies from the Spanish archives at Seville are now being made for the Missouri Historical Society, and it is hoped that these papers

may prove to be the ones which are so much desired. They will be translated into English for the Society after they are received at St. Louis. The manuscripts at Seville, copied for this Society two years ago, while of great interest to students of the history of the Mississippi Valley, did not tell the story of the Mackay expedition or expeditions.

Mr. David I. Bushnell, chairman of the Archæological Committee of the Missouri Historical Society, recently opened a mound at Montezuma, Pike County, Illinois, in which many chipped flint disks were found (eleven hundred and ninety-five), a number of polished beads, about forty pearl beads, and a perfect bone awl twelve and a half inches in length. The entire collection has been presented to the Missouri Historical Society.

The Society has recently issued *A History of Battery "A" of St. Louis, with an Account of the Early Artillery Companies from which it is Descended*, by Valentine Mott Porter. This work has brought into epitomized form the story of the artillery companies of St. Louis and of Missouri from the earliest times down through the Spanish War period. It has a special value in that it tells the story of the part taken by Missourians in the Mexican War, and emphasizes the wonderful march of Doniphan and his Missourians into the Mexican wilds—"the longest march of field artillery in all the annals of warfare." Mr. Porter is a member of the Missouri Historical Society and a member of Battery "A." M. L. D.

KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

A year or so ago upon the completion of the Capitol building the State authorities prepared a room and authorized the Kansas State Historical Society to gather all the surplus publications of the State from the beginning down to the present and all general publications about the various departments in the Capitol and place them wherever possible. As a result 25,170 books and pamphlets of the State's own publications during forty years, including also some magazines and federal documents, have been placed in libraries from Maine to Cali-

fornia. Lately duplicate books and pamphlets to the number of 11,332 volumes were destroyed to make room for others. There are thousands of volumes yet remaining. State documents are exhausted up to about 1870, and editions of several publications since that date are also out of print. The last legislature made considerable reduction in the extent of various issues. In the very first instance, however, it is shown that the cut was too great. It looks as though, for a few years to come, the supply of Kansas documents will be short.

The Kansas State Historical Society has recently received six hundred letters from the estates of the Rev. John Anderson, D. D. (Washington County, Pennsylvania, 1802–1835), the Rev. William C. Anderson, D. D. (Chillicothe, Ohio, and San Francisco, California, 1827–1872), Col. John B. Anderson (New Albany, Indiana, and Manhattan, Kansas, 1845–1897), and Hon. John A. Anderson (Stockton, California, and Manhattan, Kansas, 1857–1892) which are of great historic interest along social, religious, political, and business lines. Dr. John Anderson was a pioneer and Indian missionary from North Carolina west to Natchez and through Pennsylvania to Northern Illinois. Dr. William C. Anderson, his son, was a distinguished Presbyterian divine and at one time President of Miami University. Col. John B. Anderson was a noted railroad man and interested also in educational matters, in whose honor Andrew Carnegie erected a library building without conditions for the College of Emporia. He served as a Division Superintendent of the Pennsylvania, General Superintendent of the Fort Wayne Road, and also of the Louisville and Nashville, and during the Civil War was Military Superintendent of Railroads in the Army of the Cumberland. At the close of the War he became an effective promoter of the Union Pacific, Eastern Division, and was the principal stockholder in the railroad contracting firm of Shoenmaker, Miller, and Company, who built the road through Kansas. The Rev. John A., son of William C., left a pastorate in California to enter the army, became connected with the Sanitary Commission, and settled in Kansas in 1868. He established the Kansas State Agricultural College

on its present basis, served twelve years in Congress, and died while Consul at Cairo, Egypt. Here were four men of remarkable power, and an assortment of 600 letters from their correspondence, covering about ninety years, and, including so much of Kansas, is of untold value to the collections of this Society. G. W. M.

MADISON COUNTY (IOWA) HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Madison County Historical Society was organized at Winterset on March 15, 1904. A constitution and by-laws were adopted, and the following officers were chosen: President, H. A. Mueller; Vice-president, T. H. Stone; Secretary, J. A. Way; Treasurer, E. R. Zeller; Board of Directors, C. C. Schwaner, J. C. Clark, G. W. Poffinbarger, and O. L. Evans.

The first public program was given in the court-room at Winterset on April 22, 1904. The following papers were then presented: *Early History of Madison County*, by H. A. Mueller; *Recollections of an Early Settler of the Early Settlements on Middle River in Scott Township*, by W. S. Wilkinson; and *Trials and Triumphs of a Pioneer Life*, by E. R. Zeller.

In June, 1904, this Society became an auxiliary member of The State Historical Society of Iowa to which a copy of all papers presented before the Society and other historical matter is sent.

The second program was given on the evening of September 22, 1904, at the same place as the first one. The papers read were: *Early Schools, Religion and Politics*, by W. S. Wilkinson; and *A History of the Superintendents of Public Schools of Madison County*, by Superintendent T. H. Stone.

During the winter of 1904–05 the Society had five hundred copies of its constitution and by-laws printed.

The second annual meeting was held in the grand jury room of the court house on March 21, 1905. The program rendered was as follows: *A History of the Grange and a List of the Granges Organized in Madison County*, by Ezra Bromwell; *My Recollections of the Famous Snake Hunt of 1848*, by W. S. Wilkinson; *Early Post-offices of Madison County and their Postmasters*, by H. A. Mueller;

The Big Board of Supervisors, by W. H. Lewis; *Indian Villages and Favorite Camping Places in Lee, Union, Jefferson, and Crawford Townships*, by A. J. Hoisington.

The officers chosen for 1905 were as follows: President, H. A. Mueller; Vice-president, T. H. Stone; Secretary, E. R. Zeller; Treasurer, W. S. Wilkinson; Board of Directors, W. H. Lewis, Frederick Mott, Ezra Bromwell, and A. M. Benge.

During the past year the Society has gathered considerable material of an historical nature, such as old papers, pamphlets, courses of study of public schools, constitution and by-laws of societies, histories and maps of the county, relics of pioneer life—in short everything that may have historic value in the future.

The Society has created a widespread interest among the early settlers and lovers of history by publishing in the local papers a minute of the programs and the papers read before the Society. It has induced several persons to write short articles on phases of the history pertaining to Madison County. It was also instrumental in the organization of the "Old Settlers Society" of Madison County. And last of all, it is hoped that a history of the county will soon be published. Mr. A. J. Hoisington, a resident of Madison County from 1858 to 1873, and identified with the newspaper business at Great Bend, Kansas, for many years, is collecting material and contemplates writing the history of the County.

The Society will move its collection into its new quarters in the new Carnegie library recently built. The Library Board also gave the Society a neat walnut book case in which nearly all the collections can be nicely kept for some time. H. A. MUELLER

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

A complete file of the *Iowa State Press* has been donated to the library by Mr. Sam E. Carrell.

Mr. Jacob Van der Zee, who for three years has been connected with the Society, has been elected to a Rhodes scholarship and will go to Oxford University, England, in September.

Mr. Dan Elbert Clark has been appointed to the position of General Assistant for the year 1905–1906.

The library has received a copy of the edition de luxe of *Ready Money*, by George H. Knox, of Des Moines, Iowa.

Through the kindness of Mr. F. R. Conaway the Society has received a set of *Progressive Men of Iowa.*

At the June meeting of the Board of Curators Miss Margaret Budington, Acting Librarian and Cataloguer, tendered her resignation to take effect at the close of the fiscal year, July 1, 1905.

At the annual meeting of the Society for the year 1905, held in the rooms of the Society on Monday, June 26, the following Curators were chosen to serve for two years: M. W. Davis, Peter A. Dey, Samuel Calvin, Geo. W. Ball, B. F. Shambaugh, Isaac A. Loos, A. E. Swisher, J. W. Rich, and Euclid Sanders.

Among the documents lately received by the Society is the government patent to a quarter section of land which now forms a portion of Iowa City. The document is signed by James K. Polk, per secretary, and is dated January 1, 1846. The State Historical Society of Iowa will be pleased to receive similar documents.

Dr. Duren J. H. Ward, lecturer on Anthropology in The State University of Iowa, has been authorized by the Society to make a study of the Musquakie Indians now living on the reservation in Tama County, Iowa. These Musquakie Indians are the remnant of the once powerful tribe of Foxes who inhabited the Iowa country in Territorial days.

The library has received some publications of the Amana Society which are used in their schools. The list includes readers, arithmetics, catechism, hymnal—in all eight volumes of German print.

The *University Studies*, University of Illinois, Vol. 1, Nos. 1–9, 1900–1905, have been received by the library. These publications treat of the following subjects: No. 1, *Abraham Lincoln: The Evolution of his Literary Style*, by D. K. Dodge; No. 2, *The Decline of*

the Commerce of the Port of New York, by R. P. Morgan; No. 3, *A Statistical Study of Illinois High Schools*, by F. G. Bonser; No. 4, *The Genesis of the Grand Remonstrance from Parliament to King Charles I*, by H. L. Schoolcraft; No. 5, *The Artificial Method for Determining the Ease and the Rapidity of the Digestion of Meats*, by H. S. Grindley and T. Mojonnier; No. 6, *Illinois Railway Legislation and Commission Control Since 1870*, by J. H. Gordon; No. 7, *The Coals of Illinois: Their Composition and Analysis*, by S. W. Parr; No. 8, *The Granger Movement in Illinois*, by A. E. Paine; No. 9, *The Illinois Constitutional Convention of 1862*, by O. M. Dickerson.

GEORGE W. WAKEFIELD

Hon. George W. Wakefield, a pioneer jurist of Iowa, died at his home at Sioux City, March 10, 1905, at the age of sixty-five years. Mr. Wakefield was born at Dewitt, Illinois, on November 22, 1839. His early life was spent on a farm. At the age of eighteen he entered Lombard University at Galesburg, Illinois, where he remained for a term. At the age of twenty-one he joined the Forty-first Illinois Infantry and served until August 20, 1864, when he was mustered out as First Sergeant. During the Civil War he was present in many of the important battles in which the western armies were engaged.

On returning from the service he reëntered Lombard University, and later engaged in teaching. He read law, and in 1868 he was admitted to the bar of Illinois. He located at Sioux City, March 6, 1868, where he has since resided. In 1869 he was elected Auditor of Woodbury County, and to this office he was reëlected for three consecutive terms. In 1884 he was elected circuit judge for the second circuit of the fourth judicial district. In 1886 he was elected district judge, which position he held continuously until the time of his death.

During the year 1904, Mr. Wakefield was President of the Iowa State Bar Association. He was much interested in archæological studies. He was a prominent member of the Sioux City Academy

of Science and Letters and served as its President during 1904–5. He took an active interest in the Sioux City Free Public Library Association and was at one time President of the Board of Trustees.

THE SEVENTEENTH MEETING OF THE IOWA ENGINEERING SOCIETY

The seventeenth annual meeting of The Iowa Engineering Society was held at Iowa City on January 11–13, 1905. The opening session was held in the Hall of Liberal Arts of The State University of Iowa. The address of welcome on behalf of the city was given by Mayor F. K. Stebbins, and on behalf of the University by President George E. MacLean. The response for the Society was given by Professor Sylvester N. Williams, the retiring President, and Professor of civil engineering at Cornell College. Addresses were also made by Mr. L. H. Stone, of Des Moines, and Professor A. Marston, of Ames.

The annual address to the Society was given by Professor Williams. A paper on the topographical survey of meandered lake beds was read by Professor L. E. Ashbaugh, of Ames, Iowa. A paper on the C. R. I. & P. R. R. shops at Moline, Ills., was read by Mr. J. M. Brown, of Cedar Rapids. The paper by Mr. Geo. M. Thompson on *Assessing Cost in Drainage Districts* was read by Professor Magowan. Mr. J. J. Ryan discussed the construction of the Muscatine water works.

The Wednesday evening session was held in the Hall of Physics. Mr. J. D. Wardle, of Cedar Rapids, chairman of the committee on railroad engineering made a verbal report. Mr. W. L. Breckenridge, of Chicago, had prepared a paper on *Track Revision on the C. B. & Q. R. R.*, which was read by President Williams. The report of the committee on roads and pavements was given by Professor A. Marston. Mr. L. H. Stone, of Des Moines, related the experience of his city in paving and road work. Mr. C. P. Chase gave his experience with macadam roads. Professor Wm. G. Raymond read a paper on *The Capacity of Flowing Streams for Power without Storage*, and Professor S. M. Woodward treated the theme, *Power of Running Streams as Affected by Flood.*

The Thursday morning session was held in the Physics lecture room. Professor C. S. Magowan reported on the condition of sanitary engineering. Mr. Charles P. Chase, city engineer of Clinton, read a paper on *Inaugurating Sewer Improvements and Some Defects in the Iowa Laws.* Mr. Seth Dean, of Glenwood presented the report of the committee on surveying and drainage. Dr. Henry Albert presented a paper on the *Bacteriological Examination of Water as it Concerns the Sanitary Engineer.*

On Thursday afternoon the society in a body took a special car and went on an inspection trip over the new Cedar Rapids and Iowa City Railway.

On Thursday evening in the Physics lecture room the following program was carried out:—Mr. L. H. Stone described *The Sewerage System of Des Moines.* Mr. R. B. Slippy, of Waterloo, read a paper on *Municipal Engineering for Small Towns.* Mr. C. T. Wilson, of Waterloo, gave a paper on *The Water Problem in a City of Eighteen Thousand People.* Mr. C. A. Baughman discussed *The Marshalltown Reservoir.* Mr. Charles P. Chase read a paper giving his experiences with *Cement and Concrete Construction.* Professor C. S. Magowan talked upon *The Iowa Avenue Culvert,* the construction of which he had supervised.

Friday morning in the general lecture room of the Hall of Liberal Arts the following papers were read:—*Concrete Dams,* by Mr. B. J. Lambert; *Notes on the Cost of Relaying Brick Pavement with Cement Filler,* by Mr. C. A. Baughman; *Concrete Steel Bridge at Kankakee, Ills.,* by Mr. J. B. Marsh, was read by Mr. G. W. Miller. Professor G. W. Bissell presented the report of the committee on mechanical engineering. Mr. L. B. Spinney presented the report of the committee on electrical engineering. Mr. Chase presented the report of the committee on Iowa elevations. Mr. Allen gave a talk on land surveys and on the attitude of the courts in settling controversies over disputed division lines. Mr. Seth Dean gave a synopsis of a Mills County case, where a disputed division line was reviewed by the Iowa Supreme Court and decided contrary to the United States land laws and the established ethics of the engineering profession.

Friday afternoon was devoted to routine business and closing matters. The paper by Mr. Peter I. Peterson on *Footprints of Failure* and the one by Mr. B. Schreiner on *Potpourri* were read by title. Mr. A. J. Cox gave a verbal report of the work of the committee on special legislation. The retiring Secretary and Treasurer, Mr. A. J. Cox, gave his report. A resolution was passed appointing Messrs. T. J. Fitzpatrick, Seth Dean, and Fred MacDonald, a committee to compile a history of the early sessions of the Iowa Engineering Society. A committee was appointed to write obituary notices of Professor B. S. Lanphear and General Charles W. Irish, late members of the Society. The officers for the ensuing year were elected as follows: Mr. J. D. Wardle, of Cedar Rapids, President; Professor L. E. Ashbaugh, of Ames, Vice-president; Professor B. J. Lambert, of Iowa City, Secretary and Treasurer; and Messrs. A. J. Cox, of Iowa City, and W. H. Jackson, of Des Moines, Directors.

THE IOWA STATE MANUFACTURERS' ASSOCIATION

The second annual convention of the Iowa State Manufacturers' Association was held in the Y. M. C. A. Auditorium at Cedar Rapids, January 24–26, 1905. An exhibit was made in the Perfection Manufacturing Building. The program on the afternoon of the 24th as carried out included the annual address of the President, W. W. Marsh, of Waterloo, the appointment of committees, and routine work. On the morning of the 25th, Mayor Huston gave the formal address of welcome which was responded to by Vice-president R. O. Green. Hon. Wm. Larrabee gave an address upon the subject of the *Tariffs*. Hon. G. W. Ball, of Iowa City, read a paper on *Tariffs and Interstate Commerce Laws*. At the afternoon session Judge Nathaniel French, of Davenport, presented a paper on *Some Phases of Manufacturing in Iowa*. Professor W. G. Raymond, of Iowa City, discussed *Benefits of Technical Education to Manufactures*. Other papers read were: *Indigenous Industries*, by Hon. George C. Kennedy, of Waterloo; and *Malleable Iron*, by C. A. Swallow, of Fairfield.

The morning session on the 26th was given over to the discussion of the resolutions reported by the committee. The result of the deliberations and subsequent resolutions adopted was that the Iowa State Manufacturers' Association favor Canadian reciprocity, general tariff revision, giving the Interstate Commerce Commission more power, better patent laws, the government utilization of the Mississippi River as a ship canal, and a scientific and manual training department in all the principal high schools of the State. On the other hand, the Association was opposed to pooling by the railroads, government ownership of the railroads at the present time to secure better rates, the patent bills then before Congress, and the Hepburn bill creating a new interstate commerce tribunal. A resolution was passed praying for an exhibition hall at the State fair grounds in Des Moines in which goods manufactured in Iowa may be exhibited.

At the afternoon session papers were read by Hon. Judd Welliver, of Sioux City, on *What's the Matter With Iowa?* and by L. P. Allen, of Clinton, on *Substantial Mutual Insurance for Iowa Manufacturers and Jobbers*. Mutual insurance was discussed. Officers for the ensuing year were then elected as follows: President, R. O. Green, of Fort Dodge; Vice-president, S. W. Mercer, of Iowa City; Secretary, A. Hutchins, of Des Moines. The President appointed as executive committee, R. L. Wood, of Des Moines, S. C. Lee, of Des Moines, G. G. Higbee, of Burlington, T. B. Carson, of Davenport, and F. H. Keyes, of Council Bluffs. Waterloo was chosen as the next place of meeting.

At the evening session addresses were given by Governor A. B. Cummins and Mr. John Cownie.

The officers and executive committee held a meeting at Waterloo, June 1–2, 1905. Iowa City was selected as the place of the next annual meeting of the Association. The subject of insurance was considered and steps taken to inaugurate a system for Iowa manufactures. Addresses were given by C. E. Pickett, Professor B. F. Shambaugh, and Harvey Ingham.

SUGGESTIONS TO LOCAL HISTORIANS IN IOWA[1]

The following suggestions are, in the main, directed to those who are engaged in compiling county histories; but the village, town, city, or district historian can readily adapt them to his special sphere.

SOME GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Above all things, the historian should keep himself scrupulously free from bias. To tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth about the past, should be his religious duty. Particularly must he guard against careless or incorrect statements about the dead, who cannot defend themselves. Let the historian remember, too, that other investigators will, in due time, follow him; and that posterity is sure to weigh biased historical work in the balance and find its writers wanting.

Local history is not isolated; it is a part of State history—indeed, of national and world history. Local matters have to be tested by their relation to State history, and to still larger movements.

The local historian will the better prepare himself for the task if he read what some of the masters of historical research have to suggest as to means and methods. Channing and Hart's *Guide to the Study of American History* (Boston: Ginn & Co., 1896; price $2) contains many useful suggestions, and a bibliography which will guide the reader to more extended discussions of the subject. Small and Vincent's *An Introduction to the Study of Society* (American Book Co., 1894; price $1.80) is also an admirable manual. In the last named work, there is told (Book II) in brief compass, the story of the development of an anonymous Western community (the reference is to Topeka, Kansas), from the arrival of the first "prairie schooner" to the final evolution of the settlement into a flourishing city. A reading of this sketch will be instructive to local historians anywhere in the United States, especially in the Middle West and the

[1] This article is reprinted by permission from *Bulletin of Information No. 12*, of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. The changes made in this reprint are only such as are necessary to adapt the suggestions to conditions in Iowa.

trans-Mississippi country. In the first two chapters of Vol. I of Hart's *American History told by Contemporaries* (New York: Macmillan Co., 1897, price $2), there is a discussion of historical sources and their uses, which will be found helpful.

Wherever possible the county history should be illustrated with maps. Those published and sold by the U. S. Geological Survey (apply to the Director thereof, Washington, D. C.) for 5 cents each, are the best; they are on a large scale, and minutely depict the topography of the various districts treated. Unfortunately not much of the surface of this State has been covered in this manner.

SOURCES OF INFORMATION

In the first place, there should be a systematic search for information. It is of primary importance that the historian should understand and preserve the distinction between original and secondary sources for historical work.

Original sources include all material—whether written or printed documents, or survivals like mounds, buildings, and relics in general—which have descended from the period which is to be studied.

Secondary sources are historical writings based upon the original sources—for examples in different forms: Salter's *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase;* Byers' *Iowa in War Times;* and Sabin's *The Making of Iowa.*

It is obvious that original sources, when obtainable, are the safest guides, although they will need sifting and weighing; the historian must take into account the probable opportunity of the author of the original records to know his facts, his liability to prejudice, etc. In the use of secondary sources, still greater caution is necessary, for here we have merely an interpretation of the originals, and all men are liable to err—to misinterpret, or to either consciously or unconsciously understate or exaggerate.

The local historian should, as we have above suggested, remember that in due time others will probably follow in his path and analyze his work, just as he is analyzing the work of his predecessors. If

his work is to stand, it must be good work; every assertion made must be susceptible of proof. For this reason he should fortify every statement with a footnote, citing his authority—giving the date and whereabouts of every document from which the fact is gleaned, the volume and page of the book from which he obtained it, or the name of the pioneer who informed him. If he neglects to do this his work stands in danger either of neglect by future historians, or of being discredited as a mass of unsubstantiated statements.

Now let us consider, in some detail, the various sources which will require examination:—

1. *Archæology and Ethnology.*—If there have been discovered within the county any rock-carvings, considerable deposits of stone and copper tools, earth mounds, or evidences of Indian villages and planting-grounds, these should be carefully examined, and the objects specifically described. *This survey ought not to be taken as an excuse for opening any more mounds—none but scientifically-equipped archæologists* (such as those connected with the Iowa Anthropological Association) should be trusted to do this work. For present scientific purposes, a sufficient number of Iowa mounds have probably already been opened. Local historians and historical societies should consider it one of their duties to protect and preserve what mounds there are left, not only as interesting monuments of the past, but for the benefit of scholarly investigators of a later period, with fuller basis for study than is now obtainable. The local historian of to-day will do well to have the existing mounds carefully indicated on the atlas sheets of the U. S. Geological Survey, and listed by range, township, section, etc. In this connection ascertain and cite any notable collections of prehistoric specimens, either in private hands or in museums, within the county. For an example of scientific mound study, see Ward's *Some Iowa Mounds*, published by The State Historical Society of Iowa.

2. *Official Records.*—It is no light task to examine these. The records of the county government (or of the town, the village, or the city), of the courts, the churches, and the schools should of

course be studied, and notes taken of all the essential transactions. The records of the State at Des Moines, including the printed statutes and legislative journals, and reports of State officers and bureaus should also be examined to ascertain the relations between the State and the political section (county, town, village, or city) which is to be the subject of the contemplated history. For instance: the creation of the county, with its original boundaries, will be found in some statute; other statutes will describe the boundary changes, if there have been any, and any other legislation specially affecting the county. Even petitions to the legislature, emanating from the county, may have bearing on local affairs. The reports of State officers, commissions or bureaus, may contain important matter of local interest—affecting, for example, the manufactures, fish and game, agriculture, the schools, public libraries, or charitable and penal institutions. In short, the official records, properly utilized, will prove to be a mine of reliable information.

3. *Manuscripts.*—In many localities diaries have been kept by some of the original settlers. These are valuable records, early and eagerly to be sought; for if they were written at the time of the occurrences, they establish dates beyond a question, and in many ways will assist in correcting other people's memories. Sometimes it will be found that early settlers have kept account-books, which will give prices and fix dates of other events. The account books of early storekeepers are valuable, in this connection, and should be sought and examined. Now and then a treasure will be found in some minister's "barrel," in the form of an old anniversary sermon, giving the history of his parish; or of some similar report, in the archives of a local lodge or society. In many an attic are bundles of private letters, which will be found to contain a wealth of historical material when properly used—letters written to the pioneers, in the early days, by other pioneers, or by the stay-at-homes in the old towns in New England or in "York State." These will call up a flood of memories to the survivors of those times, and contain suggestions to the intelligent historian. Better still would be old let-

ters written by Iowa pioneers to friends in the East, describing conditions in the new settlements; doubtless many of these could still be obtained from eastern garrets, if systematic efforts were made. The field-books of the early surveyors are important; so also, manuscript genealogies and the records so frequently found in family Bibles.

It should be remembered in this connection that The State Historical Society of Iowa is anxious to amass and preserve manuscript records of the various kinds mentioned under this section. Local historians will confer a benefit upon the people of the State at large if they will secure such for our archives, after they have made from them what notes they deem proper. Historical material of this sort should be carefully deposited where it will be of use to all future investigators, and the State is the most appropriate custodian. Citizens holding documents which are of historical importance should remember that so long as these remain in private hands they are liable to suffer from fire, decay, damp, theft, or the neglect of future generations which may care nothing for them; and they are practically inaccessible to the student of history. Every consideration of public policy, and of family pride, points to the importance of placing them in a great public collection like this, where for all time they will be carefully preserved and utilized.

4. *Newspaper Files.*—Newspapers are an important source of information to the local historian. In their pages are mirrored the daily life of the people. The advertising columns in the early journals must not be neglected; they will often be found to contain more available material than the news and editorial departments. The advertisements of those who cater to the necessities, the amusements, or the vanities of life, unconsciously illustrate with remarkable faithfulness the changing economic and social condition of each decade. The advertisements contained in the public journals of today will, in turn, interest the historian of a half century hence far more than the news items. Files may be sought in the offices of the respective journals or in the garrets of former editors.

5. *Other Printed Matter.*—Obviously, the local historian should familiarize himself with the published work of all previous gleaners in his field, whether in book or in pamphlet form. He should, however, as stated above, bear in mind that this material is a secondary source and needs criticism and possible correction. A local historian, of all persons, must remember that a statement is not necessarily true because it is "in print." He must not neglect, for purposes of incidental reference, such ephemeral material as the membership lists, year-books, and constitutions of societies of every kind; programs of local amusements and celebrations; or the catalogues and memorabilia of the educational or other public and private institutions within his chosen field. He will probably find less of this valuable data than he will wish had been preserved; and this discovery should inspire him with sufficient missionary zeal to induce the local public library authorities—if he be fortunate enough to have such a library in his neighborhood—to resolve hereafter to accumulate, for future local historians, all material of this sort, however apparently trivial. He will be able, from experience to inform the librarian that nothing comes amiss to the historical student.

6. *Interviews with Pioneers.*—The memories of the "oldest inhabitant" are valuable, and should of course be gathered. But it must be recognized that the human memory is the reverse of infallible; time unconsciously distorts the mental vision—incidents are apt to become confused, the relations of one event to another are not always clearly remembered; indeed the perspective, after long lapse of time, is seldom correct. For this reason we must receive with a certain amount of caution the statements of any person who, solely from memory, reports events long after their occurrence. No definite rules can be laid down in this matter, so much depends on the character of the individual interviewed, his education, and his experiences. The historian must needs have a certain intuition as to the value of this sort of historical evidence, and, whenever possible, test the results by all available records.

SOME OF THE ESSENTIALS OF A LOCAL HISTORY

The local historian having exhausted the possibilities of the above sources of information, has now to arrange his material in logical sequence and succinctly to state the results. It is impossible to prescribe hard-and-fast rules for the treatment of such matters. A few general suggestions may, however, not be deemed out of place.

No county history can be considered complete, unless the following features have received some attention—and the same general treatment may be given to smaller political units, if desired:—

1. *Geography.*—Note briefly (with the use of map or maps) the situation, size, and physical characteristics of the county; in what manner its topography, its soil, and its natural resources (such as mines, forests, and fisheries) have attracted and influenced settlement, and determined its present economic and social conditions.

2. *Antiquities.*—Give some account of the mounds, rock-carvings, copper and stone implements, etc., left in the county by the earlier tribes of people. Follow up the account of the mounds, by what may be ascertained relative to the sites of modern Indian villages and planting-fields, with their relation to the topography of the district (proximity to hills, rivers, lakes, etc.), and to the location of the later white settlements. The customs of the aborigines in the days of the pioneer whites may be described, if new light can be thrown on them. Maps would be valuable additions to the text. See also, in this connection, remarks under Archæology and Ethnology given above.

3. *Pioneer Settlement.*—The settlement of the first whites should be noted and their annals summarized, with a statement of early life, experiences, customs, and sketches of character. It would be well to show on a map, so far as can be ascertained, the original Indian trails, the early highways, first settlements, and homestead sites.

4. *Claim Laws.*—If the early settlers formed associations or organizations regulating the making and holding of claims of land, a full account should be given of these regulations and laws. An effort should be made to find the record-books of any such organizations. A map showing the location of claims would be helpful.

5. *Political Affairs.*—This may include changes in county boundaries; the organization of villages, and their development into cities; the history of the county board; lists of citizens who have represented the county in legislatures or elsewhere; and some account of the rise and progress of political parties within the county.

6. *Industries and Commerce.*—All industries should be carefully treated, laying stress upon that which is predominant, be it agriculture, lumbering, mining, fishing, or manufacturing. The process of industrial evolution within the county may profitably be traced, statistics given, and present conditions and prospects for the future outlined. An account of the growth of commerce and commercial methods will be essential. Closely allied to this is the story of the development of common roads and railways; here, again, use maps.

7. *Religious and Social Progress.*—This department of the history should include the growth of churches, philanthropy, reforms, and civic societies; but be careful not to burden the text with unnecessary details, or fulsome praise.

8. *Education.*—It is desirable to embrace a general historical account of the school system of the county, and of the cities within it; this might be extended, if thought best, to include a sketch of each school district in the county, with chronological list of teachers and school officers, and of those graduates who have taken a higher education, or in any way have achieved scholastic distinction. Of course the various colleges, academies, and parochial and private schools within the county must receive due attention under this head; so also those important adjuncts of any educational system, the various public, subscription, or school libraries. An enumeration of the literary work of citizens of the county will be of interest; it will be safest for the historian to confine himself, if he undertake such a list, to a mere enumeration of books and pamphlets without comment.

9. *Foreign-born Settlers.*—Give an account of the several groups of foreign-born settlers within the county.

10. *Military History.*—The part which both the men and the

women of the county took in the late War of Secession and the Spanish–American War, should receive full treatment. The old militia companies and the modern Iowa National Guard must not be forgotten. In the field of military history it would be well for the county historian to communicate with the posts of the Grand Army of the Republic, the Woman's Relief Corps, etc.

CONTRIBUTORS

JOHN CARL PARISH, Fellow in Political Science at The State University of Iowa. Born in Des Moines, Iowa, July 25, 1881. Graduated from the Iowa State Normal School with degree of M. Di. in 1902. He received the degree of Ph. B. from The State University of Iowa in 1905. In 1902–1904 he taught in the high school at Winterset, Iowa. Mr. Parish is a member of the Iowa History Club.

GEORGE TOBIAS FLOM, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literature in The State University of Iowa. (See January, 1905, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, page 171.)

ALLEN JOHNSON, Professor of History in Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine. (See January, 1905, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, page 171.)

DUREN J. H. WARD, Lecturer on Anthropology in The State University of Iowa, Secretary of the Anthropological Association of Iowa. (See January, 1903, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, page 135.)

THE IOWA JOURNAL
of History and Politics
OCTOBER Nineteen Hundred Five
Volume Three . . Number Four

THE REAL PARTY FORCES

The recent publication of a book[1] which treats of party organization and which discusses in a most suggestive manner many of the principles which underlie the growth of the highly developed machinery of the modern political party calls attention to a fact which is being more and more clearly recognized by students of politics, namely, that the study of political parties has not been carried on in a manner at all commensurate with their importance as agencies of government.

The real significance of parties, the true value of a correct understanding of their activities, seems to have escaped recognition on the part of very many writers—men who, in other lines of investigation, are unquestioned leaders. Perhaps this is due to the almost universal tendency among men to overlook things which touch them directly, and which may be of immediate and vital importance, and to devote their attention to a consideration of things which, because of their remoteness, are necessarily of less practical consequence. The study of the stars was one of the first of the sciences. Metaphysical speculations were indulged in long before the present-day scientific spirit of investigation attained ascendancy. This tendency is seen in nearly every branch of study, but nowhere more clearly than in the study of politics. Even in the bright light of present learning

[1] *Party Organization and Machinery*, by Professor Jesse Macy. Century Co. 1904.

we are far from being free from it—a fact revealed on the one hand by many educators in their methods of beginning the instruction in civics with a study of the federal Constitution instead of with a discussion of the governmental activities of the school district and the village; by the average citizen, on the other, in his frenzied excitement over Santo Domingo and other questions of foreign policy to the ruinous neglect of local government.

This failure to study adequately our political parties may perhaps be due to other causes. It may be that the idea of "research" has so taken hold of the minds of some political thinkers that, in their estimation, present political facts must become a matter of history and undergo the mellowing influences of time before they are fit material for the investigator and a sound basis for philosophic reasoning. It may be that the cry of "corruption in politics" has been raised so vigorously by men who see nothing but evil in our party system, and has been reiterated so continuously and with such good reason, that in the minds of some men who would otherwise be keenly interested in all matters political an insuperable aversion to parties and their methods has been developed. To such the whole question seems filthy; and they are unwilling to soil their mental fingers by touching it. It may be, moreover, that the prejudice—so deep-seated and so powerful—against introducing the study of "politics" into the schools and colleges has exerted a great influence in diverting the attention of scholars from this fruitful field of investigation. There are no other prejudices—with the possible exception of religious prejudices—that are so keenly felt as are those of politics; and there is no other one

of our common institutions that has been so jealously guarded by this prejudice as has the public schools. So unreasonably extreme has been this feeling that almost no progress has been made in introducing into the secondary schools instruction that will familiarize the students with the real forces of our government—with the result that to a great extent the schools have failed to accomplish one of the things that is their chief justification, namely, trained citizenship. It must be said, too, that the colleges and universities are not so far ahead of the secondary schools in this respect as to be free from criticism. Again, it may be that many of the men who are adequately trained to lead in such an investigation are so busily engaged in other lines of work that, notwithstanding the undisguised interest they feel in the problems of politics, it is an impossibility for them to engage directly in the solution of these problems. But whatever the causes of this neglect, the fact stands out clear and distinct that this great field of human endeavor has not been cultivated as diligently as its importance demands.

It is true that much has been written concerning political parties. Many volumes and hundreds of magazine articles have discussed different phases of party politics. Many sketches, of varying degrees of accuracy and of still more varying degrees of usefulness, have been made of the history of the great parties that have appeared in American politics since the adoption of the Constitution. Criticisms, laudatory and denunciatory, have appeared from men of all classes. Some of these studies are of great value and have gotten below the superficialities to some of the really essential considerations, that is, to some of the elemental princi-

ples which govern party action. This can not be said, however, of the majority of those studies which have been written either on some superficial phase of party life, or are a restatement of thread-worn facts, or have been written with a bias so clearly in evidence that both the statement of facts and the conclusions drawn therefrom are far from trustworthy. A recognition of these conditions makes clear the need of a re-investigation of the facts of our party life, not primarily for the sake of the facts, but for the purpose of a new interpretation of those facts.

The study of party politics, like the study of most other subjects, may be approached from more than one point of view. It is the inability, or at least the failure of many of the writers referred to, to see more than the phase they discuss that depreciates so much the value of their work. The subject is more vast in its dimensions and more vital in its significance than they assumed. The one common point of approach—the portion of the subject that has obscured all other considerations—has been the "machine." The boss and his methods have been the dominating idea, both in the historical accounts and in philosophical criticisms. The relation of parties to municipal politics, where the work of the boss is most clearly shown, is a subject of constant discussion. Party organization from the standpoint of party managers, and the mechanism of the parties have been discussed again and again. The important facts in the historical development of the parties have been stated many times in the political histories of the United States. In short, the objective side of party life has received attention at the hands of investigators. But, without detracting in any way

from the importance of a thorough knowledge of party leadership, party methods, and party history, it is well to ask whether this treatment of the subject is sufficient, and whether it is possible to obtain an adequate understanding of our party system through objective studies of the kind under consideration.

The importance of such an understanding by American citizens can not well be over-stated, because of the commanding position held by the parties in our political system. Notwithstanding the intentions of the fathers, the United States is governed by political parties, and will without doubt continue to be so governed for many years to come. They are the most characteristic institution in American life. They have caused a new interpretation of the Constitution, and have given a new meaning to our laws. They are responsible for certain fictions in the American government that approach in some degree the fictions of the English Constitution. Our theory of government has been changed by the marvelous growth of these vast organizations. They have become so deeply rooted in the consciousness of the people that a proper understanding of the political history of the United States is impossible without thorough familiarity with the underlying principles of party life and party activities. They constitute, as M. Ostrogorski has so clearly shown,[1] the political forces of the nation. They contain the propelling power which keeps the machinery of the state in motion. Whether or not this is for the best permanent interests of the Republic is aside from our present consider-

[1] *Democracy and the Organization of Political Parties.* The Macmillan Company, 1902.

ation. There may be room for argument upon this question; but regardless of this possibility the fact remains, as is evident to any one who is familiar with our present problems, that an accurate analysis of party life and a real appreciation of the true significance of party activities are of primary importance, and a failure to give to this subject the attention that it deserves will augment the difficulties that confront us, and postpone their ultimate solution for a much longer time than would otherwise be necessary.

Is the criticism that has been made of the treatment of political parties at the hands of many students a valid one? Has the American party system been adequately studied or not? To answer this question it will be necessary to raise the query, What is a party? and to note some of its essential characteristics. The fact that there are two widely divergent views of party held by leading political writers makes this query a pertinent one, and indicates the need there is for a more thorough consideration of this whole subject.

One view is perhaps best stated by Edmund Burke, the great defender of party action. He defined party as "a body of men united, for promoting by their joint endeavors the national interest, upon some particular principle upon which they are all agreed." Professor Jesse Macy, also, gives expression to the same conception in the following language: "The party aims at the control of supreme power through the sacrifice of personal motives for the sake of the common weal. The party represents the entire State; it denies special privilege; it aims to do that which is best for all classes. If all in a State were of one opinion

as to what was best there would be neither faction nor party. Parties exist because men differ in opinion as to what policy is for the common good."

The other view is well stated by Professor A. D. Morse, who gives this definition of party: "A party is a durable organization which, in its simplest form, consists of a simple group of citizens united by common principles, but in its more complex forms, of two or more of such groups held together by the weaker bond of a common policy; and which, contrary to the view usually held, has for its immediate end, the advancement of the interests and the realization of the ideals, not of the people as a whole, but of the particular group or groups which it represents."

Let us look a moment at these two conceptions of party. For our present purpose it is not necessary to express an adherence to either view, but simply to note their points of agreement and divergence. The great difference between the two views lies in the conceptions of the aim of party. It is a fundamental difference. According to the first the aim of party action is the national welfare. The special interest of individuals and of groups of citizens are of secondary importance. The dominant purpose is the promotion of the prosperity and happiness of the whole people. Each party strives for power only because it believes that the permanent interests of the nation will be subserved best by its success, and through the application of its principles to the activities of government. The highest national life is the goal of party. This view leads logically to the conception that political parties, as we know them to-day, are modern institutions. It distinguishes sharply between the

political party which relies upon public opinion and the political faction which relies upon force.

According to the opposing view the aim of party is the interest of the individuals composing the party. Men join one party rather than another because they believe that their own advancement and prosperity will be best promoted through its success. The public weal is not the dominating idea. Private interest is the controlling motive in the party's struggle for the possession of the machinery of government. This view naturally classifies the political faction of the first view as a genuine political party, and seeks to trace the beginnings of parties back to the earliest periods of history. This conception assigns to the organization and work of the third parties a position of much larger influence than does the first view, which consistently adheres to the principles of the by-party system.

The point of agreement in these two views—and it is this agreement that is of significance in this discussion—is in the idea that a party consists of a body or group of citizens. To state it negatively, a party does not consist in the party leaders, the party committees, conventions, and all the outward organization, but in the group of citizens united upon a common principle. This is the really vital thing in the study of party. A complete organization from the national committee to the township and school district does not of itself constitute an organic party. And herein lies the difference between the two great parties in the United States and the minor so-called parties. It is not a matter of great difficulty for the advocates of some political or economic reform to effect an organization which duplicates, in out-

ward form, the organization of the two great parties. A few hundred or a few thousand men will be sufficient to put in operation all the committees from the national committee down. Conventions can be held, platforms adopted, and candidates nominated. But does this organization and this activity constitute a party? In no real sense can the term party be applied. The mechanism is complete but the motive power is lacking. The form is present but the inner, vital life which is the essence of the organic party is not.

The outward organization of parties has been described again and again. Scores of articles have been written about parties from the standpoint of the party managers and the party machinery. But it must always be remembered that there are two distinct organizations in our great parties. There is the organization of the leaders, the committees, and the so-called party workers—an inside organization which often controls the action of the party—and there is the great vital organization which includes all the members of the party, the loyal adherence of whom makes party action possible. It is this larger party life that has been neglected, and it is in its investigation that the highest understanding of party will be attained. The subjective conditions of party activity must be studied. The peculiar psychological relations existing between the individual voter and his party must be analyzed, and an effort be made to attain a clear comprehension of the hidden forces which induce, if not compel, men to act as they do politically.

The necessity for this broader study, this clearer understanding of the individual voter, is becoming more clearly recognized by those men who are attempting to study in a

scientific way party phenomena. Professor Macy, in the book referred to above, at the conclusion of the chapter on party organization in Pennsylvania, gives expression to the following statements:—

> Study of the party system and the party organization more thoroughgoing and comprehensive than has yet been undertaken, and by a large number of careful students and observers, must precede any adequate solution of the question here suggested. The psychology of the political party, a psychology peculiar to itself, has not yet been fathomed. The remarkable action and interaction of the minds of the individual members upon the organic institution, and of the organic institution back upon the mind of the individual, call for investigation. Until the institutional characteristics of the party are clearly recognized, and at least until there shall have been a serious, wide-spread and sustained effort at investigation, the inherent properties of the political party and its essential phenomena must remain a mystery.

A satisfactory answer to the query raised by these statements would be, in fact, a discussion of what is coming to be known as the institutional party. Professor Macy is certainly right in saying that such an answer can only be given after a long and painstaking investigation. There are, however, certain general considerations—certain lines of inquiry—which may, without harm, be called to the attention of students. Certain facts, clearly in evidence, indicate the institutional character of our great parties as at present constituted, and furnish the basis for the deduction of some of the laws which govern party activities. No attempt is here made to discuss these facts in detail; the only purpose is to suggest certain lines of investigation which should be undertaken.

The whole matter resolves itself into a question of the forces which induce the individuals of a party to act as they do. Why do men join one party rather than the other? Why do they continue, year after year, to give their adherence to the party they have joined, notwithstanding the ever-changing issues and unexpected situations that the parties are called upon to meet? Why are the great majority of voters partisan in their attitude toward political questions? In short, why do men become party men and act as such, although at times such action means the sacrifice of personal judgment? It should perhaps be noted again that these queries do not apply in this discussion to the party leaders, the managers, the party workers—in other words, to the politicians. The desire for office, the lust for power and for positions of influence, the ambition to be leaders, these and other reasons based on self-interest are sufficient to explain the attitude of men of this class. How shall we account for the political conduct of the great body of voters upon whose support the leaders of the party depend for their power?

There ought to be no difficulty in rejecting the view that is held by some people who are moved by a lofty desire to save and serve their country, that the political parties are all bad; that anything which savors of partyism is inherently vicious in its nature, and should be avoided with the utmost care. Though there are many evils of a grave nature and many influences that are far from wholesome in connection with our party system, yet the fair-minded student must admit that there is also much of good, and that the parties, as organs for the expression of public opinion and

as unifying agencies in our social and political life, have rendered a service of the very greatest value. This preconceived idea that parties are of necessity bad is responsible for the one-sided conceptions of the forces which prompt party action that are held by many people. To assume this point of view and argue therefrom that the motives and forces governing party membership are of necessity base and corrupt, is as unscientific and as far from being valid as would be the assumption that the parties are high above suspicion—perfect, in fact—and that, therefore, none but the purest motives and loftiest purposes are found in the complex of forces which govern the actions of party men. As is so often the case, the truth lies in neither extreme. There is great need for a study which will eliminate these extravagances and place before the world the basic principles of party life.

One of the first ideas that will occur, probably to the minds of most men as they try to enumerate the forces which control the actions of individuals as members of a party, is that of conviction. What thought, indeed, could more naturally occur than this? Do not the very definitions of party assert that men are united in their party because of the conviction they have that the policies advocated by them and their friends are for the best interests of the country or of themselves, according to the definition they accept? Is not conviction as to public policies the fundamental thing in the consideration of party forces? In theory, in the ideal of the party system, conviction is thus fundamental. Then men would examine the questions in controversy, weigh the reasons for and against in a careful,

unprejudiced manner, and vote in accordance with their solemn conclusions as to what is best. The evils of politics would disappear and the ideal of democracy be attained. But, laying aside theory, what is the practice as it exists to-day? That conviction is one of the forces responsible for party loyalty, will not be questioned by any one conversant with the facts of political campaigns. No more will it be questioned that there are other forces, more subtle in their nature and, consequently, more difficult to measure which enter into the problem and which influence very materially the political conduct of men. The significance of some of these is greatly enhanced by the fact that they exert their influence and produce results at a time in the lives of voters before conviction and mature judgment come into play.

The natural tendency of men to go in crowds, to act together, to stand by one another, undoubtedly is one of the factors in promoting party adherence. The social instinct in man is strong and indicates his normal, natural conduct. Independent action, the breaking away from the common judgment, is not the normal, natural kind. Men will differ as to the wisdom of public policies and as to the manner in which these policies shall be executed, but those who are agreed upon one side or the other will instinctively unite for the purpose of advancing the cause they espouse. The refusal of an individual thus to join forces with the supporters of a common cause is as unnatural as is the isolated individual. This instinctive desire for united action, for comradeship in a work of mutual interests, is offered as a pre-disposing rather than as a final cause of union under a party banner.

Environment in political life, as in social life generally, is one of the most potent influences which give direction to the affairs of men. It begins to exert its tremendous power early in the life of the individual and continues to do so until the end. The child, as a rule, believes implicitly in the boundless wisdom and unfailing judgment of the father. Whichever party receives the support of the father is to the son, in his boyhood days, the paragon of all the virtues. This is undoubtedly the common experience, as is shown on every playground. It is the law of imitation at work in a fertile field. The boy, when he approaches the age of maturity and begins to reason for himself, may break away from the partisan influences of the home and, through the working of the psychological law of opposition, may become an extremist on the opposite side. As a rule, however, he has been thoroughly imbued with the spirit of his father, and the prejudice is so strong that a change of faith is almost impossible. This attitude is greatly intensified through the influence of the family newspaper, which, as a rule, is unmistakably partisan. This influence of the press during the formative years of the voter's life is assuredly of much wider significance than is ordinarily supposed. The young citizen yields himself unconsciously to it and allows his whole attitude toward social and political questions to be moulded by it. Years of thoughtful study may be required to overthrow the conceptions inculcated in these early years of his life. They have become prejudices, and prejudices are exceedingly difficult to conquer.

Another force which exercises a tremendous influence in controlling the political acts of men is that of habit. Men

do a great many things in each day's work because of habit. It is not because they decide in each instance that the manner of their act is better than any other, that men perform in a certain way many of their routine duties, but through force of habit. Much of their thinking is done in the same way. Thought processes are carried on, conclusions reached, plans put into execution, in many instances chiefly because similar mental experiences have been undergone the day before and through the long stretch of days in the past. Particularly is this true of the thinking of the average party man upon political subjects. In his consciousness the parties come to have a character, a personality of their own, and he acquires the habit of associating them with certain principles of government and conceptions of public policy. To him the parties themselves have formed habits, of which he has come to approve, and he unconsciously adjusts his own position upon current questions so as to harmonize it with that of his party. He has acquired, as it were, the habit of Democracy or of Republicanism. He has come to consider himself as an integral part of his party; he belongs to it as he does to his church or his society. The prejudice of his youth has been re-inforced by the habit of his manhood, and he renders to his party an obedience which goes to the extreme of party loyalty.

The element of fear comes into play as one of the very real and potent factors which hold a man to his course of fidelity to party. The power of the party machine to inflict disciplinary punishment; the loss of standing among old associates; the charges of treason to the party of the fathers; the real ostracism which comes to those who fail in their

allegiance to the party; these and other considerations hold back, with a power that is hard to break, those members who have become restive under the party bond. Personal desires and judgment will be sacrificed before the party man will undergo the taunts of his former coadjutors and give his support to the party he has opposed so often in contests gone by. A few moments' reflection will call to the mind of the observer of party conditions many instances which illustrate this point. These men are not moral cowards; they rise above party ties when the crisis in the life of the country comes; but the element of fear constitutes one of the real forces which retards their growing disposition towards independence and holds them in line with the party.

Closely allied to the motives already mentioned is that involved in the idea of fidelity to a cause once espoused or to an organization to which a loyal allegiance has been given. There is not only a fear of being called a renegade, when a change of parties is deemed necessary, but a genuine regret at severing the old relations. It is giving up a part of the voter's own being. The party has been a very positive fact in his existence, and his whole connection with the governmental affairs of the country has been controlled by it. A change in party affiliations means an entire re-adjustment of the subjective relations between the voter and the governmental agencies. His sense of faithfulness to the ideals of the past and of personal responsibility for the carrying out of those ideals makes him very unwilling to enter the organization of those whom he formerly opposed.

This sense of fidelity to the party is augmented by the influence which the mere party name exerts upon the voter.

The name Democrat or Republican comes to stand for certain political ideals and aspirations; it stands for great historic facts which are of vital significance in the development of the nation. An attachment to the name itself has been formed and anything that bears the stamp of its approval meets with instant favor. The reverence for the past achievements and struggles of the party, likewise, adds to this feeling of fidelity. The influence of the party's deeds lives on. The sacredness of the names of the party's great leaders is keenly felt by the rank and file. Their leadership did not come to an end with the termination of their active relations as leaders; their personalities are still dominant. Faithfulness to the records of the party and the names of its great men is a cardinal principle in the political creed of the average party man. Coupled with this worship of past leaders is the willingness, if not the actual desire, to come under the sway of present day leaders. The great majority of men are born to follow, not lead, and it is not a feeling of personal obligation, but of pleasure for the believers in party to line themselves up under the banner of their champions. The persuasive influence of a Blaine, a Bryan, or a Roosevelt upon his personal followers is a power of tremendous import in the political battles of the nation. The personality of the President was the dominant factor—the real issue—in the last presidential election.

These forces are not tangible forces and can not be measured with mathematical precision; but they are very real forces and very powerful. They may not operate alike with each individual voter, but the majority of them are present, to a greater or less extent, in the political experi-

ences of men of all ranks and stations. They must be investigated and carefully analyzed before the true understanding of party will be attained. The question of the motives and the sub-conscious forces which prompt conduct is always a difficult one with which to deal; but it is fundamental in the consideration of parties. It is not sufficient to study effects alone; the causes, immediate and remote, must likewise be understood. This is a task of huge proportions, involving long and patient research and demanding unflagging zeal. The field is a fertile one, however, and a bountiful harvest is sure to result. Its thorough cultivation will reveal the institutional characteristics of our parties to a degree never hitherto suspected.

JOHN W. GANNAWAY

MILWAUKEE, WISCONSIN

PENAL REFORMS[1]

As a rule the violator of law is regarded as worthy of little consideration except to punish. In popular thought by his wrongful act he forfeits all claim to sympathy and respect. When the State takes cognizance of his offense it attempts to weigh it in the scales of human justice and to balance it with an equal weight of punishment. Imperfect if any account is taken of the elements of heredity, environment, personal characteristics, and accidental conditions. He is regarded as one of a class dangerous to the public whose interest demands that he be kept within prison walls in atonement for his wrong, and the duty of the State is thought to be ended when the accused is given an impartial trial and, if convicted, is shut up and kept from harming the good people outside for the allotted season; and while confined he is as dead to the public which feels no responsibility for him nor interest in him unless to regard with dread the time of his release. Efforts have been made for many years to improve the condition of convicts in prison, but these efforts have had particular relation to the treatment of prisoners by officers in charge and to physical conditions. This was true of the work of John Howard and of numerous other philanthropists. Although great benefit has resulted from these efforts the larger problems of the enactment and administration of laws to prevent crime, by

[1] A paper read before the Prairie Club at Des Moines on October 24, 1904.

means other than intimidation, and to reform the criminals have scarcely been considered and never comprehended until recent times.

The prevention of disease is said to be the highest and noblest art of the medical profession. Crime with many offenders against the law is due to an unwholesome and abnormal mental and moral condition which may well be called disease. In a large proportion of cases this will yield as readily to treatment as do many physical ailments, while in others degeneration exists to such an extent as to preclude cure. A large share, perhaps one-half, of all crime is due to unusual and accidental conditions rather than to perverted natures, and in such cases the criminal abhors and regrets his offense and is not likely to repeat it. To treat these various classes alike would be as sensible as to treat typhoid and tubercular patients alike, or the insane and the crippled.

The primary object of a penal system should be to safeguard the State and to protect persons and property within its jurisdiction. A secondary object, in a sense included in the first, should be to reform the criminal. A serious defect in most penal systems is that they do not take sufficient account of the different degrees of moral turpitude involved in the commission of the same crime. The practice is apt to be to treat criminals as a class, and we properly speak of classes of criminals, but in administering the law each lawbreaker should be treated as an individual, his characteristics studied, and the remedy required should be ascertained by as careful an examination as the trained physician gives to his patient. The study of the criminal should be continued as the remedy is applied until he is

reformed—that is, cured—or until it is ascertained that reformation is hopeless. If he be cured he should be permitted to mingle again in society, but if his reform be beyond hope he should be permanently kept where he can not injure others.

Under the ordinary penal system all this is impossible, or possible only to a limited extent. It is true that the fixed sentences of the Mosaic code have given place to laws which provide for maximum punishments, leaving a wide discretion to the trial judge, but while this is an improvement it is not enough. It does not assure an even administration of the law and at best results in but a crude approximation of justice. Different judges impose widely different sentences for the same offense where culpability is substantially the same. Like other men they are subject to moods and to external influences. One judge may regard a given offense with peculiar aversion while another may consider it as not involving any moral wrong—indeed, as trivial. The same judge may impose widely different sentences on different days for offenses which should receive substantially the same sentence, and the cause of the inequalities may be nothing more substantial than the varying personal feelings of the judge of which he is unaware.

Not long since I visited a State penitentiary in another State and in one shop saw a row of colored boys at work with knitting machines. One of these boys twelve years of age had been sentenced to imprisonment for one year for stealing $185.00. Another boy who gave his age as eleven had been sentenced to five years imprisonment for stealing $1.00. The boys were sentenced in the same town and

presumably by the same court. They were attractive in appearance, their characters were unformed, and with proper treatment they might have made useful citizens. But the prison was for them a school of vice, and it is probable that they are but beginning lives of crime.

An eminent trial judge of this State recently said: "There is no definite rule for fixing sentences. If after sentencing a person convicted of crime I were asked why I made the term two years rather than one year or three I could not give any satisfactory answer." And well may the court be in doubt as to the sentences it imposes in many cases. Not only is there no fixed rule for determining their limits, but in many cases the court is wholly uninformed in regard to the prisoner except as to the crime itself, and is ignorant of his characteristics, training, and previous experiences. One prisoner may have led an exemplary life in all respects except the one offense, and may have yielded to a sudden impulse to commit that under circumstances not likely to occur again. Another may be a criminal by disposition and experience, one who would return to crime when released. The first one might be permitted to go at large without imprisonment without danger to the public; while the second one when at large would be a constant menace to society. A penal system which does not provide for each of these cases and for the many other cases with which our courts are constantly required to deal is unscientific, imperfect, and of a character to increase rather than to diminish crime.

Penologists recognize these facts and have made and are making strenuous efforts to reform the penal systems of various countries. An eminent penologist has said: "Defi-

nite sentences are never reformatory, since they are in fact retributory and are founded on the character of the act, which is past, having occurred prior to the sentence, and is therefore irrevocable. Reformatory sentences can be based only upon the character of the actor, which it is desirable to correct, but the time required to alter it cannot be estimated in advance, any more than we can tell how long it will take for a lunatic to recover from an attack of insanity."[1]

The prevention of crime by the saving of the young from criminal lives is an attractive field for the reformer. If a child have the proper training until he approaches manhood he is not apt to go astray. How can this training be secured to the child of vicious environment? The welfare of the State is paramount to that of the individual, and when the two conflict the latter must yield. It is for the interest of the State that all its children be trained to right living, and where the natural guardians fail in this duty the State should promptly interfere, take the children from their custodians and place them where they will receive the protection and training most apt to develop them mentally and physically into self-supporting, useful citizens.

But provisions of that character are not enough. They are not self-enforcing, and children neglected and left without the care and training they need are frequent subjects of investigation by the courts. And many of them and many young men and young women are found guilty of violations of the law and sentenced to imprisonment. The future of large numbers of these people depends upon the treatment they receive while in custody, both before and after convic-

[1] Wines' *Punishment and Reformation*, p. 214.

tion. Frequently offenders of all degrees of guilt are kept together and allowed free communication with each other. I recently visited a prison of that type. It was the place of confinement for persons found guilty of violating the ordinances of the city which maintained it. This city has a population of 100,000, is the capital of the State and has fine buildings, numerous churches, schools and colleges, and its people are enterprising and intelligent. Four miles from the center of this most attractive place is the city prison. The longest term of sentence to it is thirty days and the average term served is about fifteen days. The chief rooms of the institution are the kitchen, dining-room, and two living rooms, one for each sex. In the kitchen is prepared a diet of corn bread and salt pork. The men's living and sleeping room is furnished with a few rough benches and a wide shelf on one side. There were no bedsteads, but the shelf and the floor below it furnished the places where the men and boys slept. The living and sleeping room for women was without furniture of any kind except mattresses filled with corn husks or excelsior, which were placed on the cement floor and used at night for beds. Blankets were furnished, but clothing was not removed at night. The facilities for washing were of the crudest, and all rooms and appurtenances were filthy and unsanitary. In each of these two living rooms from fifty to one hundred prisoners were kept. The dining-room was a shed-like room with a floor of earth covered with tan bark or similar material. The tables and benches were of the cheapest pattern made of ordinary lumber. This room was used by persons of both sexes who are permitted to occupy it at the same time.

Theoretically a guard is present when the room is so occupied, but in practice he is frequently absent.

At the time of my visit the inmates of the prison were gathered in this room, waiting for religious services to be conducted by volunteers from the city. The inmates numbered one hundred or more and were of both sexes and all ages and colors, of various degrees of degradation, and some were in chains. In one corner of the room were rude water closets, the occupants of which were but partly hidden from public view. The singing was led with much spirit by a colored girl. She was in shackles and spent the larger part of her time in the prison under numerous commitments. The condition of the prison was horrible. The inmates remained a considerable part of the time in the dining-room and when there had unrestricted speech with each other. A visitor who entered the room in the absence of the guard saw a revolting spectacle which was in plain view of all the inmates. There was much filth and disorder throughout the institution and nothing of a nature to reform, but much to pollute and degrade. It is to be hoped that it was exceptional in its bad features, but great harm must follow the confinement of old and hardened offenders with those who are young and comparatively innocent. Hence it is that one of the reforms now being urged throughout the country with much success in many quarters is the separation from hardened offenders of delinquent children and the keeping of the latter from actual imprisonment wherever possible.

The suspension of sentences is sometimes practiced with excellent results, not only with children but with first offenders of more mature years. When persons are con-

victed of offenses committed without premeditation, thoughtlessly or in anger, they realize perhaps for the first time the seriousness of what they have done; and if the terror of the sentence is held over them by suspension on condition that their future conduct for a specified time be blameless, it often results in reformation. France has had a notable experience with a practice of this kind. A law enacted in 1891 provided that the sentence of every first offender convicted of an offense not punishable by more than two years imprisonment should be suspended and ultimately remitted if the offender commit no other offense during the next five years. At the end of ten years it was found that 230,000 persons had fallen within the provisions of the law. The number of second convictions which under prior laws would have been 46 per cent of the whole, or more than 105,000, had fallen to 5.4 per cent or to about 12,400. The suspension of sentences is now authorized by the States of California, Maryland, Michigan, and New York. The complete separation of delinquent children from older offenders and the suspension of sentences are the foundation principles of the juvenile court laws of various States, including Iowa, and where properly applied have given most satisfactory results.

REFORMATION

When the prison doors close upon the convicted offender he is beyond the law of prevention and should be studied with respect to a possible cure. Statistics relating to criminal sociology are in some respects unreliable, or at best only approximately correct. This is especially true of facts which must be obtained from the prisoners. For example,

statistics show that the recidivists constitute about 26 per cent of the prisoners in our penitentiaries, but in the opinion of students of the subject nearly one-half have served previous terms. The difficulty in ascertaining the actual number of recidivists is that many convicts are unknown in the locality of their offenses, and as courts are apt to be more severe with habitual criminals than with first offenders the convicts conceal their previous records of crime. There is reason to believe also that in many cases where the history of a recidivist is known the fact that he has been previously convicted of crime is not communicated to the prison authorities and no record of it is made, and the prisoner is rated as a first offender.

Statistics relating to many facts are, however, approximately correct. The reports of the federal census are of especial value. Those for the census of 1900 are not yet available for the general student; and until they are published we go to the reports of the census of 1890 for information. They show that the number of offenders in State prisons and other places of imprisonment in that year was 82,329 of whom 21,756 had served sentences previously. Of the total number 45,233 were in State prisons or penitentiaries, 19,861 were in county jails, 3,264 were in city prisons and 9,968 were in workhouses and houses of correction. The average age of all prisoners was 30.65 years. The tables show the average sentences for less than life imposed in different States and Territories of the United States for different classes of offenses, and for the purposes of comparison they are grouped in five divisions.

The following table shows the ratio of prisoners to 1,000,000 of population of the States and Territories of the United States, the average length of sentences and the average term for each of several classes of offenses, also the same facts respecting two States of each division:—

	NO. PER MILLION	AVERAGE FOR TOTAL	AVERAGE FOR OFFENSES AGAINST				
			PUBLIC HEALTH	PUBLIC JUSTICE	PUBLIC MORALS	PUBLIC PEACE	AGAINST PERSON
		Years	*Years*	*Years*	*Years*	*Years*	*Years*
The U. S.	1,315	3.88	.76	2.83	.92	.28	7.77
North Atlantic Division							
Vermont	602	4.58	1.51	3.00	1.20	.33	8.35
Rhode Island	1,621	1.43	.70	.50	.65	.58	3.42
South Atlantic Division							
Virginia	1,208	5.02	.73	1.67	.96	.47	8.41
Delaware	825	2.42	.48	.50	.32	.48	10.01
North Central Division							
Missouri	1,057	5.28	1.29	2.05	2.04	.31	11.96
Wisconsin	663	2.40	.52	1.96	.72	.12	6.23
South Central Division							
Mississippi	913	7.64	.65	1.17	.69	.38	18.00
Louisiana	1,438	3.36	.66	5.17	.20	1.23	5.60
Western Division							
California	2,813	5.20	.78	5.11	.93	.24	10.26
Utah	1,294	2.56	.84	1.36	2.09		14.48

This table does not include prisoners sentenced by federal courts and confined in federal prisons.

In all the States except Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Rhode Island, Maryland, Michigan, South Dakota, Montana, Wyoming, New Mexico, Arizona, Idaho, and Oregon the average sentence of colored prisoners is longer than the average sentence of those who are white. The average in the United States for both white and colored is, as already stated, 3.88 years, and for colored alone, including in that term Negroes, Chinese, and Indians, 4.87 years. The federal statistics furnish abundant material for study. Why should the average sentence of the courts of Vermont be more than three times as long as those of Rhode Island; of Virginia more than twice as long as those of Delaware; of Missouri more than twice as long as those of Wisconsin; of Mississippi more than twice as long as those of Louisiana; and those of California more than twice as long as those of Utah? We find even greater discrepancy in the sentences of different States for the same classes of offenses. Thus the average term for offenses against public health varies from .52 of a year in Wisconsin to 1.51 in Vermont; for offenses against public justice from .50 of a year in Delaware to 5.17 years in Louisiana; for offenses against public morals from .20 of a year in Louisiana to 2.09 years in Utah; for offenses against public peace from .12 of a year in Wisconsin to 1.23 years in Louisiana; and for crimes against person from 3.42 years in Rhode Island to 18 years in Mississippi. Some of these differences may be accounted for in part by differences in population and in conditions, but we find some of the greatest discrepancies between States having similar populations and like conditions. After making due allowance for real grounds of difference a lack

of uniformity in the criminal laws of different States or in their administration is apparent, and this emphasizes the fact that penology is not an exact science, that punishment as determined by the courts is not measured by any fixed standard, and that the variations are not caused by anything inherent in the offenses, but are as frequent and wide as are the personal differences in the judges who administer the law and in public opinion in the various localities where the convictions are had.

The imprisonment of an offender involves two considerations of chief importance, that is, the length of the term and the manner in which it is spent. The early method was to maintain prisoners in idleness; and the aids to repentance were public exposures, dungeons, and torture. The plan of requiring prisoners to perform manual labor was developed in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, but the reformation of the criminal was not the motive which induced the change. Peter Reutzel was one of the first who provided labor as a reformatory agency for prisoners. "Having observed that the exposure of petty thieves and prostitutes in the pillory tended to make them worse instead of better," he built a spin house in Hamburg in the year 1669 for convicts that "they might by labor and religious instruction be reclaimed both for time and eternity." Clement XI and other reformers afterward established institutions for prisoners based on reformatory ideas, but the efforts of this character were spasmodic and had little effect upon the great body of criminals or the penal methods in vogue.

The first systematic attempt to adopt reformatory meth-

ods on a large scale in this country was commenced at Elmira, New York, in the year 1876, and it has since become famous as the Elmira system. It is especially designed for male persons found guilty of felonies who have not been convicted previously of any offense punishable by imprisonment in a State prison, who are over sixteen and under thirty years of age at the time of conviction, and who in the opinion of the trial court are not sufficiently hardened in crime to make reformation hopeless. The purposes of the system are to protect society by confining offenders against it and to reform the offenders. Since the first object is attained by reforming the criminal the chief object of the system is in a sense reformatory, and this is accomplished through instruction and practice in various industries, continued until there is such a change in the character of the criminal as to make him capable and desirous of living as an upright, law-abiding citizen. This involves a careful study of each individual and a treatment suited to his needs. He is placed in the school of letters and given a course of instruction in the elementary branches of an education in English so far as he needs it. If he be without a trade he is required to learn one of more than thirty taught in the trade schools. These are designed to include all of the commoner ones and the ones for which there is most demand. When a prisoner enters the institution he is furnished with clothing and other articles which constitute his first outfit. He is credited by the day for his work and is charged for everything he receives except the first outfit, and he is fined for violating prison rules and for failing to pass required examinations in school and trade work. The

prisoners are divided into three classes or grades, called upper first grade, lower first grade, and second grade. Various privileges are given to inmates in the different grades, the most being given to those in the upper first grade. For example, each inmate in the upper first is allowed to write one letter and to receive one letter each month; inmates in the lower first are allowed this privilege once in two months, and inmates in the second grade are allowed it only twice each year. Inmates in the upper and lower first grades are allowed to receive a visit from relatives once in three months, but inmates in the second grade are not allowed to receive any visits.

All inmates are placed in the lower first grade when received and may be advanced to the upper first grade for good conduct and progress in school and trade work, or may be reduced to the second grade for bad conduct or failure in school and trade work. Promotion from the lower first to the upper first grade is earned by making not less than six months perfect record in the lower. If an inmate in the upper first grade receive during one month fines amounting to $3.00 or more, or if he make an imperfect record for two months in succession, even though the fines do not amount to $3.00 in each of the months, he is reduced to the lower first grade; or if he be in the lower first grade he is subject to reduction to the second grade. If he be reduced to the second grade, in order to be restored to the lower first it is necessary for him to make a perfect record for one month and also to have earned sufficient credit to have a credit balance on the books of the institution after his fines are deducted.

A strict account is kept with each inmate. This shows what his conduct has been, what proficiency he has attained in the school of letters and in the trade schools and his credits of money earned and fines. His earnings as shown by the last schedule which I have been able to find may be as follows:—

For every full day's work of eight hours, if in the second grade, 35 cents, if in the lower first grade 45 cents, and if in the upper first 55 cents. From his earnings each inmate is required to pay for what he receives except his first outfit as already stated. For his board and lodging per day, if in the second grade 25 cents, if the lower first 32 cents, and if in the upper first 40 cents. All inmates, physically able, are required to take part in the military drills, and the schedule fixes the sums allowed to commissioned and non-commissioned officers and privates for the time spent in such drills, varying from grade rates for privates to 75 cents per day for captains. The schedule also fixes the prices of clothing, of medical attendance, and the different fines. The credit balance of any inmate may be drawn during his term for his personal use or for dependent relatives with the approval of the Superintendent of State prisons, or is paid to the inmate when he is released.

In order to pass an examination in the school of letters or a trade school an inmate must obtain a percentage of 75. An inmate who during any one month is fined less than one dollar for misconduct and who passes his school examinations is said to have made a perfect month. Promotion to the upper first grade is earned by not less than six months perfect record in the lower first grade, and before an inmate

can be released from the reformatory on his merits he must have been in the upper first grade for a period of not less than six months. If when this record has been made the managers of the institution have confidence that the inmate has a firm resolution to reform he is eligible for release under certain conditions, some of which are as follows:—He must have an offer of employment (preferably at the trade learned in the institution), which offer must appear to be satisfactory upon investigation by some authorized agent of the managers, and he must for a period of six months after release send to the institution a monthly report in writing, stating how he is doing, how much money he has saved, and other facts. After six of these reports are received and found to be satisfactory the man may apply for an absolute release which is granted by the managers if deemed advisable. If the paroled man violate the conditions of his parole he is returned to the institution to continue serving his sentence.

The sentences under which these paroles are granted are what are called "indeterminate," although that designation is not strictly accurate for the reason that each sentence has a maximum limit. The act which controls provides that in sentencing a person to the Elmira Reformatory the court imposing the sentence "shall not fix or limit the duration thereof. The term of such imprisonment of any person so convicted and sentenced shall be terminated by the managers of the Reformatory as authorized by this act, but such imprisonment shall not exceed the maximum term provided by law for the crime for which the prisoner was convicted and sentenced." Other provisions of law provide

for the granting of paroles, for returning and re-imprisoning convicts released who violate the conditions of their paroles, and for final discharges. There are also provisions for the transfer of prisoners when the institution is crowded to other institutions, for persons found to have been over 30 years of age when committed, or to have been convicted previously of a felony, or when they are incorrigible, or their presence is found to be detrimental to the institution.

The law governing the institution as applied may be summarized as follows:—

1. It contemplates that only persons who are hopeful subjects for reformation shall be sent to the institution.

2. It provides for the releasing of prisoners before the maximum limit of their sentence is reached only for good conduct and efficient application to study and work.

3. It seeks to develop habits of industry, to make the prisoners capable of self-support, and to inculcate self-respect, self-reliance, and a regard for law.

4. It requires that all prisoners be held to the full term of their sentences if necessary, until these objects have been accomplished and there is reasonable ground for believing that the prisoners when released will become law-abiding and useful citizens. Experience has shown beyond question that as a general rule the best prisoners—those who strive most to obey prison rules and give to the administration the least trouble—are those sentenced for life; that the next best are the long term prisoners, and that the worst are those sentenced for short terms. The causes of these differences are in part that the long-term men know

that they can shorten their terms only by good conduct, while short-termers know that their terms will not be lengthened by bad conduct if it fall short of actual crime. The reformatory effects of discipline, long-continued, are more apparent in the man who has served a long term. The Elmira plan takes advantage of the natural longing of man for liberty to impose conditions to liberation which if met fit the man for citizenship and remove the temptation to commit crime. This necessarily involves the study of each prisoner as an individual, of his physical, mental, and moral condition.

The success of any system depends to a great degree upon the personality of those who administer it. Good results may sometimes be obtained under a bad system and a good system will not be satisfactory if administered badly. No doubt the Elmira plan is defective in many respects, and no doubt mistakes in administration have been made. Men are sentenced to the reformatory who are defective mentally and morally, who are degenerates and who cannot be reformed; but on the whole the twenty-eight years' experience at Elmira shows that the system is a great success. During that time more than eleven thousand prisoners have served terms in the institution and been discharged therefrom, and of that number about eighty per cent have become law-abiding citizens.

The reformatory plan of dealing with young offenders has been adopted by different States from time to time until now not fewer than eleven have reformatories for boys over sixteen years of age and young men. Perhaps none have copied the Elmira plan in all its details, but the foundation

principles are the same in all. The States which have such reformatories are Colorado, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Massachusetts, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Wisconsin. Michigan has a house of correction and reformatory to which males over fifteen years of age not known to have been convicted previously of a felony and convicted of any crime punishable by imprisonment in the State prison except rape, murder and treason, may be sentenced in the discretion of the trial courts.

The indeterminate sentence, which is given in committing to most if not all reformatories of the kinds referred to, is also provided for in commitments to many State prisons. This is the case in the States of Colorado, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, and Vermont. The indeterminate sentence in most States does not end with the release of the prisoner. If the maximum limit of his sentence has not been reached his release is conditional. The conditions are fixed by law or by duly authorized officers, and usually include the securing of employment, good conduct, and monthly reports for a definite period. If the crime of the prisoner was due in any measure to drinking intoxicating liquor he is usually required to abstain from its use.

It is insisted by many penologists that sentence should be unlimited as to time, and that no prisoner should be discharged at the prison door, but only after he has given satisfactory proof of reformation by actual trial outside the prison walls. The most critical time for the released convict is the first few months after he is released. If he does

well for six months he is not apt to relapse into crime, and it is undoubtedly a great incentive to perseverance in well-doing to know that if he fail to do well he will be compelled to return to prison for an indefinite term. Hence if he be qualified to maintain himself by honest means he has the greatest possible inducement to do so, and if he fail it is evidence that his cure is not complete. And if his training in prison was long-continued and thorough his failure is some proof that he is a degenerate who for the benefit of the State, if not for his own good, should spend his life in prison.

After the indeterminate sentence law had been in force in Indiana for five and one-half years it was found that there had been released under its operation from the State prison and State reformatory 1,927 men. Of that number less than 19 per cent had been reported as unsatisfactory. Of the remainder about 10 per cent had been released by reason of the expiration of their terms of sentences, about 50 per cent served their parole periods satisfactorily and were finally discharged, and about 20 per cent were still reporting to the institution regularly each month. During the time the men were on parole they earned in cash and board more than $400,000.00. The results obtained under the law are reported to be most gratifying. It is sometimes said of the reformatory system and of the indeterminate sentence laws that they are schemes for benefiting the prisoners at the expense of the State, that they are the outgrowth of mere sentiment, of ill-founded sympathy for law breakers, and that their effect is to foster criminals and encourage crime. No one who has studied the practical

workings of such laws under right conditions and is competent to judge of their effects makes such claims. The most determined opponents of the law are the criminal classes. A letter from an ex-prisoner received last winter while a bill to establish the indeterminate sentence in the State of Iowa was pending expresses the views of most habitual criminals. The letter opposed the bill and stated that if it became a law only the prisoners having influence would be able to secure their release before the expiration of their full terms, and convicts preferred to take their chances under the existing laws. Objections sometimes come also from peace officers, and one is that it is harder to secure convictions under an indeterminate sentence law than under one providing for fixed terms. It is true that it is more difficult to secure pleas of guilty because an arrangement with the officers of justice for small fines and short terms of imprisonment, now possible, would not be so under a law requiring an indeterminate sentence, but it may be questioned if the course of justice is advanced by such arrangements.

It has been true in some States that convicts have been released from prison by inexperienced managers or in consequence of political or other improper considerations where safeguards against objectionable influences have not been provided, but such abuses have been committed in States where reformatory methods are not in vogue and where prisoners with influence have been released by the exercise of the constitutional power to pardon. Politics and politicians are indispensable, and one of our greatest needs is more of the right sort. But they should work within their legitimate sphere. Justice is not promoted if a convict be

released because he has influential friends who have helped or are expected to help the officials who have the power to release whether in business or politics or in other ways. The administration of indeterminate sentences and parole laws should not be vested in the Governor of a State nor in officers subject to appointment and removal by him at pleasure. He should not be a member of the board of paroles. That should be so constituted as to be removed as far as possible from all political and other influences which have no legitimate place in prison management. The term of office of each member should be longer than the official term of the appointing power, and removal during the term should be for cause involving the efficiency and integrity of the officer. The board of paroles should also be prohibited from considering any application for the release of a prisoner not based alone upon his fitness to be at large. This is regulated by statute in the States of Colorado, Minnesota, New York, Ohio, and Utah. The provision of the law of Ohio, almost identical with that of Utah, is as follows:—

> No petition or other form of application for the release of any prisoner shall be entertained by the managers, and no attorney or outside person of any kind shall be allowed to appear before the board of managers as applicants for the parole of a prisoner, but these requirements shall not prevent the board of managers from making such inquiry as they may deem desirable.

It is important to satisfy each prisoner when he enters the prison that he is on an equal footing with every other prisoner to the extent that his treatment while in prison and his release will depend chiefly upon his own exertions. He

should have no ground for believing that he has been ill-treated, that he would be better treated and obtain an earlier release if he were better known or had influential friends. Under the system of fixed terms the prisoner sentenced to five years' imprisonment for an offense for which other prisoners are sentenced for but one or two has good reasons to believe that he has been unjustly dealt with, and carries that belief through life. This does not tend to his reformation, but rather to justify him in his own opinion in continuing a life of crime to retaliate upon his oppressors. But if he know that his every act has its value in the debit or credit side of his prison account and that the time of his release depends almost wholly upon his own exertions, that wealth and influence count for nothing, he will not brood over fancied or real discriminations against him, will not feel that he has been dealt with unjustly, but will have the most potent inducement to exert himself to the utmost to comply with the prison rules and to acquire the knowledge and skill required to entitle him to a release.

The statistics relating to the average length of terms under the fixed and the indeterminate sentences are not yet sufficiently full to justify a positive statement as to which is the longer. However, the experience of Indiana shows an increase of perhaps one-third in the average term. No doubt it is true that the average term under the indeterminate system is less than the average maximum term, and it is probable that the average term of the accidental criminal is shorter than under the fixed term system, but it must be true under the indeterminate system properly administered that the average term of the convicts who are recidivists or

degenerates is longer than under the other. Prisoners known to have led criminal or dissolute lives would be kept longer than others who had been law-abiding except in committing the offenses for which they are in prison, and prisoners whose previous history is unknown, whose crime was committed in a community in which they were strangers, would be treated as habitual until their history be ascertained, and they could readily give references by whom the facts would be disclosed. In any event there is no ground for the claim that the indeterminate sentence substitutes sympathy and undue influence for law in ending terms of imprisonment.

In some States the success of the parole system is greatly helped by the employment of agents whose duty it is to find employment for prisoners before they are released and to look after them and aid them when possible after they have gone from the prison. This system is not confined to paroled prisoners, but can be used with excellent results in aid of convicts however released. Most people look with distrust upon the person who has served a term in a State penitentiary, and when he leaves the prison with only a suit of clothes and money sufficient for his support for less than a week he finds it difficult to obtain employment if without friends and unaided, and if not successful when his money is gone he becomes discouraged and is frequently tempted to commit crime to sustain life, and within a short time is again within prison walls. Had suitable employment been ready for him, probably he would have been saved to good citizenship. Such employment a competent State agent would find for all worthy prisoners before their release.

Philanthropists can be found willing to give such prisoners a trial and to conceal their past and give them a chance to become good citizens.

IN IOWA

Iowa cannot claim to be one of the advanced States in its penal system, although it is not one of the most backward. But there are signs of an awakening which should place the State where it ought to be—among the most progressive in its treatment of criminals. It has already made provision for its delinquent and neglected children. A law of 1902[1] provides for taking charge of children who are abandoned, abused, ill-treated, friendless, or orphaned, or whose parents or others having charge of them are criminal, drunken, or grossly immoral, and for placing them in good homes. There are twenty associations of various kinds in this State engaged in taking care of and finding homes for such children of whom nearly two thousand are cared for each year. To these should be added a considerable number who are cared for by public officers and private persons. The total good accomplished by these various agencies in preventing crime by giving good homes and good training to children who, without them, would be apt to drift into crime is beyond computation.

An act of 1904[2] provides additional facilities for taking care of dependent and neglected children and prevents the imprisonment of children under sixteen years of age until other means of control fail, and especially prevents

[1] *Laws of Iowa*, 29th General Assembly, p. 100.

[2] *Laws of Iowa*, 30th General Assembly, p. 9.

their confinement with hardened offenders. This is known as the juvenile court act. Such acts have been tried in other States with great success, and no doubt the act of this State will result in much good, although there is need of additional provisions to furnish places of detention and segregation in order to ensure the success we have a right to expect. The law has been in operation only since July 4, 1904, and but little is known to the general public of its practical workings.

An industrial school for boys and girls was established in Lee County in the year 1868, although girls were not received until four years later. That institution, first known as a reform school, has developed into the two admirable industrial schools of the State—one for boys at Eldora, the other for girls at Mitchellville. They receive boys and girls over nine and under sixteen years of age found guilty of any crime except murder, who are sentenced to them by courts of record or judges thereof in their discretion. And sentence is suspended in such cases until the person committed is finally discharged from the industrial school or is returned to the county from the school because unruly or incorrigible or because his presence is dangerous or detrimental to the welfare of the school. The schools also receive boys and girls over seven and under sixteen years of age on the complaint of a parent or guardian, if found to be habitually vagrant, disorderly, or incorrigible and fit subjects for the industrial schools by a judge of a court of record.

The commitment to an industrial school is until the person committed attains the age of twenty-one years, but he may be discharged after one year of service as a reward for

good conduct and in exceptional cases in less than one year. While in the institution the boys are required to attend school regularly and are instructed in the elementary branches of an English education. They are also trained in some one or more of the various branches of industry which are practiced in the school. These include farming, gardening, floriculture, stock-raising, dairying, carpentry, brick and stone masonry, blacksmithing, painting, plumbing, steamfitting, electrical engineering, tailoring, shoemaking, cooking, baking, and laundry work. Instruction in music is given to those having musical talent, and all who are physically sound are drilled in military tactics. A printing and binding plant is being installed and instruction in typewriting will soon begin, and other industries will be added from time to time. The girls are required to attend the school of letters in which the elementary branches of an English education are taught, and when it is known that the girls received are backward in their studies, many of those almost grown being scarcely able to read or write, the importance of the school training will be appreciated. In addition to this the girls are given practice in gardening, dairying, housework, cooking, baking, laundry work, and dressmaking. Thorough instruction is also given in music. The disciplinary effect of this study would justify its continuance even though the girls make no use of music after their release.

It will be observed that the suspension of sentence, the indeterminate sentence, and the reformatory methods are in full force in these schools; and it can be said with the utmost confidence that all have stood the test of actual experience

with most satisfactory results. During the fourteen years ending June 30, 1903, 1,571 boys were received in the school at Eldora and 1,466 were released. The average age when received was about thirteen years. During the same period 581 girls were received in the school at Mitchellville and 499 were released. The average age at time of commitment was about fourteen years. It is rare to return a child to the county whence it came for further proceedings by the court which committed it, and it is not often that a child released on parole is returned for violating its conditions. Less than 8 per cent of those paroled are so returned. The average term of service is about four years; but few inmates remain until they are twenty-one and the reports obtained by the Superintendents show that fully four-fifths of the children who have left the schools, or about the usual average for such institutions, are doing well. Some of the prominent and most useful citizens of this State and of other States have been inmates of these schools. The success attained by them is without question due in large measure to the suspension of the criminal sentences, the indeterminate commitment, and the training in letters and industries given in the school. This fact is a powerful argument in favor of the extension of the system to older but still youthful offenders. The laws governing the penitentiaries are not so satisfactory.

There is no general provision in the laws of this State for suspending sentences except by the juvenile courts and when children are sent to the industrial schools. Courts of inferior jurisdiction suspend sentences in some minor cases, but that practice does not prevail in courts which commit to the penitentiaries.

There is no reformatory for convicts sixteen years of age or more when committed, although an act of 1900 in terms established an industrial reformatory for females in the penitentiary at Anamosa. The act failed to provide sufficient means for opening the reformatory and applied only to girls under sixteen years of age when committed. The location within the penitentiary walls in a building designed for a prison for the worst classes of women was most objectionable. The General Assembly has wisely refrained from making the appropriations required to open and maintain the institution at the place designated in the act.

But suitable reformatories for young convicts of both sexes are urgently needed. The federal census for 1890 shows that the number of prisoners in Iowa was in the ratio of 531 to 1,000,000 of population. From the statistics of this State covering a period of fourteen years ending June 30, 1903, we learn that during the period 6,029 prisoners were received in the State penitentiaries. Of that number 729 were under 20 years of age when convicted, 2,461 were under 25 years of age, 3,771 were under 30, 2,254 were 30 years of age or more, and the ages of 4 were unknown. The average age at time of conviction was not quite 30 years, and as shown more than three-fifths of all were under that age. The average sentence was for something less than three years.

Of the convicts under thirty years of age when committed, many more than one-half, perhaps nearly all, were susceptible to reformatory influence, and with intelligent treatment and the aids which the latest teachings of scientific penology approve would have been reclaimed to good cit-

izenship. Lacking that treatment doubtless a very large number relapsed into crime when released to prey upon society, to contaminate its members, and to aid in producing another generation of criminals. The financial cost of such a system is appalling, but is small as an inducement to adopt reform methods in comparison with the physical, moral, and intellectual degeneration which the system entails. We cannot effect any permanent lessening in the number of inmates of our prisons nor any diminution in our criminal population until the sources of supply are reduced. That can be done by keeping in confinement all persons guilty of serious offenses against the law and so treating them as to effect a reformation of character or to demonstrate that reformation can not be hoped for. When a prisoner is released it should be upon conditions calculated to restrain from evil and to strengthen the disposition and motive to do well. When it is demonstrated that reformation cannot be hoped for the prisoner should not be released, but be kept in confinement until his propensity for evil dies out with age or he becomes incapable of committing wrongs which endanger society.

The terms of imprisonment in the penitentiaries of this State are fixed by the court, and may be shortened only by death, by the earning of good time, or by the Governor. Death comes to but few except life prisoners. By good conduct a prisoner may shorten his term according to its length, as, if for one year by one month, if for twenty-five years by eleven years and three months. The only semblance to the parole system practiced in this State for prisoners in the penitentiaries is the granting of conditional

pardons by the Governor. This has been well established since the year 1878 when the case of Arthur vs. Craig[1] was determined, and no doubt has been beneficial, especially when administered by competent, painstaking, and conscientious officials. But it is open to the following serious objections:—

1st. The Governor is not selected with reference to his qualification and fitness to administer a parole system, and it often happens that he is not adapted to do that work well. Moreover, the time required for the other duties of his high office leaves him but little for this work, and it is mainly done by clerks who are apt to be selected on grounds of personal or party friendship and not because of special fitness for the particular service required of them.

2nd. The administration of the system is not uniform, but varies with every change of administration, each one having to learn the work and become acquainted for itself with applicants for parole and with persons on parole, and by study and practice learn how the system can be made most effective. All this is the work of years.

3rd. Since the entire administration owes its existence and its continuance in power to a political party, it is to an extent partisan and more subject to personal and partisan influences than would be a non-partisan body subject to proper regulations, and its action is subject to more criticism and is given a smaller degree of confidence than the non-partisan board would have. No official called upon to decide the weighty matters of keeping in confinement or permitting to go at large considerable numbers of men and

[1] 48 Iowa 264.

women should be subjected in the performance of that duty to the pressure of considerations personal to himself, his friends, and his party which are apt to be brought into play to influence the public actions of the chief executive of a State. It is just neither to the officer, the prisoner, nor the State to so place the officer that such considerations can have an influence. If the Governor be charged with the administration of a parole law his acts are judged from a partisan standpoint, and he and his party will be held responsible for mistakes and failures, perhaps without substantial reason. When a prisoner having served his full term is discharged and falls again into crime, he alone is held responsible, but if paroled the authority which granted the parole is at once accused of maladministration. That well-known fact would materially affect the course which an officer or board dependent upon partisan favor would pursue, and all acts based upon such considerations would necessarily be reprehensible. A parole system would be better administered by a non-partisan board. This might consist of three members appointed by the Governor from different political parties, with the approval of the Senate, under regulations designed to secure absolute freedom from political influence. The term of office ought to be not less than six years in order that it should exceed the official life of the appointing administration, and to enable the board to acquire knowledge and experience, thus ensuring the intelligent and systematic operation of the system.

There should also be a State agent charged with the duties of finding places and employment for each prisoner to be released, and of exercising friendly supervision until the

parole is ended by final discharge. Such an agent if capable and devoted to his work would provide home and employment for many a prisoner who without aid would soon become discouraged and, abandoning all efforts to lead an upright life, would return to crime and to prison.

In conclusion and by way of summary I would say that we need State supervision of municipal prisons, better means for the segregation of juvenile offenders, a well-guarded law for the suspension of sentences for minor offenses, reformatories for young persons of both sexes convicted of felonies, the indeterminate sentence for all persons confined in State reformatories and State penitentiaries for terms less than life, a non-partisan board of paroles, and agents to find employment for prisoners about to be released and to supervise and aid them while on parole. With these aids to the proper management of the incorrigible and law-breaking elements we may reasonably hope to reduce our criminal population and thus to promote the public welfare.

G. S. Robinson

Sioux City, Iowa

CHILD LABOR LEGISLATION IN IOWA

Of existing child labor legislation in Iowa there is not much to say. The only formal provision regulative of child labor by statute is that which prohibits the employment of boys in coal mines under the age of twelve years. On this subject the law reads as follows: "He [the owner or person in charge of any mine] shall not allow a boy under twelve years of age to work in the mines, and, when in doubt regarding the age of one seeking employment, shall, before engaging him, obtain the affidavit of the applicant's parent or guardian in regard thereto."[1]

Children also have the benefit of the law respecting the guarding of machinery in dangerous occupations, the statute on this point reading as follows: "Children under sixteen years of age shall not be permitted to operate or assist in operating dangerous machinery, of any kind."[2]

This paucity of statutory provisions regulative of child labor in the Commonwealth of Iowa has led the friends of this type of legislation to draw graphic contrasts between the state of the law on this subject in Iowa and in countries of a generally represented more backward civilization like Russia, which makes some provision for the regulation of child labor in factories. But of course such a contrast, even if it does hold in this particular, cannot be made to imply, nor is it meant to imply, that industrial conditions

[1] *Code of Iowa*, Section 2489, p. 873.

[2] *Laws of the 29th General Assembly*, p. 108.

in Iowa are as hard as they are in Russia. The high standard of life, the general distribution of comfort, and the humane spirit of the population of our Commonwealth have been for the most part sufficient to give comparatively decent protection to the health of our children. But these pioneer and agricultural conditions are, if not vanishing, at least being replaced by the accompaniment of those evils which we associate with the development of industrial centers. While Iowa has no large cities of the metropolitan order, it does have a considerable number of large towns; and even the smaller towns of Iowa, as of the other north-central States of the American Union, are becoming more and more the seats of industrial establishments in which there is a tendency to employ children under conditions of factory labor, to say nothing of the larger centers like Des Moines, Dubuque, and other like cities.

Attention to the importance of child labor legislation began to be attracted in a formal way two years ago through the efforts of the Federation of Women's Clubs. For the past three years women's clubs throughout the country have taken an active part in the movement for a suitable code of child labor laws in every Commonwealth. In their biennial convention held at St. Louis, Missouri, in May, 1904, the General Federation of Women's Clubs undertook to state a national program of child labor legislation. The program adopted by that Federation and recommended to its members was as follows:—(1) No child under sixteen shall be permitted to work at night between 7 P. M. and 7 A. M. (2) No child shall be regularly employed who cannot read and write simple sentences. (3) That in those States in which

these two provisions are not already secured, an attempt should be made to secure the enactment of the child labor law as outlined by the National Consumers' League in the *Hand Book* of 1904 and the News Boys' Law. The News Boys' Law here commended aims to secure for the boy not his displacement from this favorite occupation for boys but some regulation of hours and of the environment thrown about him in his work.

The movement for the regulation of child labor made itself felt in our Commonwealth during the session of the last General Assembly, when under the leadership of Mrs. W. H. Bailey, of Des Moines, and Mrs. H. E. Deemer, of Red Oak, representing the Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs, the cause of child labor regulation received consideration, taking form in the passage of a bill by the Senate, though the bill failed in the House. The bill which passed the Senate is here quoted in full and deserves careful study. Though differing in some points from the bill originally introduced it may be said that it incorporates substantially all the more important provisions of the standard child labor law formulated by the National Consumers' League. The bill as it passed the Senate reads as follows:—

Senate File No. 56—By Dowell.

A Bill For an Act to Regulate the Employment of Child Labor and to Provide for the Enforcement Thereof. (Additional to Chapter 8, Title XXI of the Code.)

Be it Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa:

Section 1. No child under fourteen years of age, and no child under sixteen years of age who is less than sixty inches in height and eighty pounds in weight, shall be employed in any mine, quarry, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill or workshop.

No such child shall be employed by any person, firm or corporation to work for wages or other compensation or thing of value to whomsoever payable, and no such child shall be permitted or compelled by any person, firm or corporation to work without wages during the hours when the public schools of the school corporation in which such child resides are in session unless he has, within the last twelve months, attended a public or parochial school for the period now or hereafter provided by law.

SEC. 2. No child under sixteen years of age shall be employed in any work which by reason of the nature of the work or the place of performance is dangerous to life or limb or in which its health may be injured or its morals may be depraved, or in any place where intoxicating liquors are sold or given away.

No female child under sixteen years of age shall be employed in any capacity where such employment compels her to remain standing constantly.

No child under sixteen years of age shall be employed at any work in any mine, quarry, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill, workshop or mercantile establishment, before the hour of seven o'clock in the morning or after the hour of eight o'clock in the evening, nor shall such child be employed at any work in such employment more than ten hours in any one day or more than fifty-five hours in any one week.

Evidence that any building or place is erected or maintained or business is conducted contrary to or in violation of any law of the state or of any ordinance of any city or town in which such building or place is situated or regulation of a board of health or of any notice given by the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics pursuant to section twenty-four hundred and seventy-two (2472) of the Code shall be prima facie evidence that such building or place of business is dangerous within the meaning of this act. The taking by an employer of any waiver or release from liability for damages for future personal injuries shall be prima facie evidence that the business or employment is dangerous within the meaning of this act.

The presence of a child under sixteen years of age in any mine, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill or workshop shall be prima facie evidence of his employment therein.

SEC. 3. No child under sixteen years of age shall be employed in any mine, quarry, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill, workshop or mercantile establishment unless the person, firm, or corporation employing him procures and keeps on file, and accessible to any officer or person authorized to inspect the same or such place of business, and age and schooling certificate as hereinafter prescribed, and keeps two complete lists of all such children employed therein, one on file, and one conspicuously posted near the main entrance of the building in which such children are employed and sends a copy of said list to the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor and Statistics, and also keeps on file a complete list and sends to the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics and to the Superintendent of Schools of the school corporation in which such business is carried on, or where there is no superintendent, to the secretary of the school corporation, the names of all minors employed therein who cannot read at sight and write legibly simple sentences in the English language. A failure to produce to any officer or person authorized to inspect the same, any age and schooling certificate, or list required to be kept, or to keep or post any certificate or list required to be kept or posted, shall be prima facie evidence of the illegal employment of any person whose age and schooling certificate is not produced or whose name is not so listed.

SEC. 4. An age and schooling certificate shall be approved only by the Superintendent of Schools of the school corporation in which the child resides or by a person authorized by him in writing, or where there is no Superintendent of Schools, by the secretary of the school corporation or other person authorized by the school board. No such officer or person shall have authority to approve such certificate for any child then in or about to enter his own employment or the employment of any person, firm, or corporation of which he is a member, officer, or employe, or in whose business he is inter-

ested. The officer or person approving such certificate shall have authority to administer the oath provided for therein or in any investigation or examination necessary for the approval thereof.

Whenever complaint in writing and under oath is made to the judge of a court of record, by any officer or person authorized to inspect such certificate or the place or business where the holder thereof is employed, that any such certificate has been improperly approved, or by any such child or his parent, guardian, or custodian that the approval of such certificate has been improperly refused, said judge may investigate such complaint in a summary manner and shall approve or refuse to approve or revoke said certificate according to the provisions of this act and shall file said complaint and other papers with a statement of his action thereon in the proper office.

The board of directors of each school corporation shall establish and maintain proper records where all such certificates and all documents connected therewith shall be filed and preserved and shall provide the necessary clerical service for carrying out the provisions of this act.

No fee shall be charged for approving any such certificate or for administering any oath or rendering service therein.

SEC. 5. An age and schooling certificate shall not be approved unless satisfactory evidence is furnished by the last school census, the certificate of birth or baptism of such child, the register of the birth of such child with the clerk of the district court or other public office or officer, or by the records of public or parochial schools, that the child is of the age stated in the certificate. In cases where it is made to appear by satisfactory evidence that the above proof is not obtainable the age of the child may be proved by affidavit of the parent or guardian of such child or other person having personal knowledge of the fact.

SEC. 6. The age and schooling certificate of a child under sixteen years of age shall not be approved and signed until he presents to the person or officer authorized to approve and sign the same, a

school attendance certificate as hereinafter prescribed, duly filled out and signed. A duplicate of such age and schooling certificate shall be filled out and kept on file by the school authorities and a like duplicate shall be filed with the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Any explanatory matter may be printed with such certificate in the discretion of the school board or the Superintendent of Schools. The school attendance and the age and schooling certificate shall be separately printed and shall be filled out, signed, held and surrendered as indicated in the following forms:

SCHOOL ATTENDANCE CERTIFICATE

(For minor who can read and write).

.....(name of school).....(city or town), Iowa, date .....19..

This certifies that.....(name of minor) of the.....th grade, can read and write legible simple sentences in the English language.

This also certifies that according to the records of this school and in my belief, the said .....(name of minor) was born at .....(name of city or town) in.....county, state of....., on the.....(date) and is now.....years and .....months old, and has attended said school within the past twelve months the following period.....

.....(name of parent or guardian),.....(residence)

(Signature).....Teacher.

CORRECT. (Signature).....Principal.

SCHOOL ATTENDANCE CERTIFICATE

(For minor who can not read or write).

.....(name of school).....(city or town), Iowa, (date) .....19...

This certifies that.....(name of minor) is registered in and regularly attends the.....(name of school).

This also certifies that according to the records of this school, and in my belief the said.....(name of minor) was born at

.....(name of city or town) in.....county, state of .....on the.....(date) and is now.....years..... months old, and has attended said school within the past twelve months the following period.....

.....(name of parent or guardian),.....(residence).

(Signature).....Teacher.

CORRECT. (Signature).....Principal.

AGE AND SCHOOLING CERTIFICATE

.....(city or town), Iowa, (date).....19.....

This certifies that I am the.....(father, mother, guardian or custodian) of.....(name of minor) and that.....(he or she) was born at.....(name of city or town) in..... county, state of.....on the.....(date of birth) and is now.....years.....months old.

(Signature of father, mother, guardian or custodian).....

.....(name of city or town) Iowa, (date).....19..

There personally appeared before me the aboved named..... (name of person signing) and being sworn testified that the foregoing certificate by.....(him or her) signed is true to the best of.....(his or her) knowledge or belief. I hereby approve the foregoing certificate of.....(name of minor) height..... feet.....inches, weight.....pounds.....ounces, complexion .....(fair or dark) hair.....(color) having no sufficient reason to doubt that.....(he or she) is of the age herein certified. I hereby certify that.....(he or she).....(can or cannot) read at sight and .....(can or cannot) write legibly simple sentences in the English language.

(In case the child cannot read at sight and write legibly simple sentences in the English language, insert here the following:

I further certify that.....(he or she) is regularly attending the.....(name of school). This certificate shall continue in force only so long as the regular attendance of said child at said school is certified weekly by a teacher thereof.)

This certificate belongs to.....(name of minor) and is to

be surrendered to.....(him or her) whenever.....(he or she) leaves the service of the person, firm or corporation holding the same as employer, but if not claimed by said child within thirty days from such time it shall be returned to the Superintendent of Schools or the secretary of the school corporation.

.....

(Signature and official title of person authorized to approve and sign.)

SEC. 7. Every employer of minors in any mine, quarry, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill, workshop, or mercantile establishment shall post in a conspicuous place in every room where such minors are employed, a printed notice stating the number of hours required of them on each day of the week, the hours of commencing and stopping work, and the hours when the time or times allowed for dinner or other meals begin and end. There shall be allowed at least thirty minutes for meal time at dinner. The time allowed for meals shall not be included as a part of the work hours of the day. The printed form of such notice shall be furnished by the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics. The employment of any such minor for a longer time in any day than that so stated in such notice shall be deemed a violation of the provisions of this act.

SEC. 8. Truant officers, sheriffs, constables, mayors, town or city marshals, and other peace officers within the district or territory for which they are elected or appointed, state mine inspectors, inspectors of factories and the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics and his deputies and assistants may visit any mine, quarry, manufacturing establishment, factory, mill, workshop, mercantile establishment or other place where labor is employed and ascertain whether any minors are employed therein contrary to the provisions of this act, and whether the provisions of this act in respect to posted lists and notices, age and schooling certificates, reports and other matters are complied with. Such officers may require that the age and schooling certificates and the lists provided for in this act shall be produced for their inspection. Such officers shall report any cases of illegal employment to the Secretary of the School Corporation in

which the minor resides or in which he is employed; and such officers shall report any cases of illegal employment or any violation of or failure to comply with any of the provisions of this act to the county attorney and sheriff of the county, to the city solicitor of the city and marshal of the city or town and to the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

SEC. 9. Any parent, guardian or other person who, having under his control any minor, causes or permits said minor to work or be employed in violation of the provisions of this act shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than twenty-five dollars ($25.00) or be imprisoned for not more than ten days.

Any person failing to produce to any officer or person authorized to inspect the same, any age and schooling certificates or lists required by this act, and any employer or other person retaining any such age and schooling certificate in violation of the provisions of this act, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than twenty-five dollars or be imprisoned not more than ten days.

Any person authorized to sign any certificate provided for in this act who certifies to any materially false statement shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not more than one hundred dollars ($100.00) or be imprisoned not more than thirty days.

Every person, firm or corporation, agent or manager, superintendent or foreman of any person, firm or corporation, whether for himself or for any person, firm or corporation or by himself or through sub-agents or foreman, superintendent or manager, who shall violate or fail to comply with any of the provisions of this act, or shall refuse admittance to any officer or person authorized to visit or inspect any premises or place of business under the provisions of this act, after such person shall have announced his name, the office he holds and the purpose of his visit, or shall otherwise obstruct such officers in the performance of their duties as prescribed by this act, shall be

guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction shall be fined not less than five dollars ($5.00) or more than one hundred dollars, ($100.00) or be imprisoned not less than two days or more than thirty days.

SEC. 10. It shall be the duty of the Commissioner of the Bureau of Labor Statistics to carry out and enforce the provisions of this act, and it shall be the duty of every sheriff or city or town marshal, when informed by any officer authorized to inspect places where labor is employed, that any of the provisions of this act have been violated, to file or cause to be filed information or informations against the person or persons guilty of such offense and to notify the city solicitor or county attorney thereof, and it shall be the duty of every city solicitor and county attorney so notified of the filing of an information, to attend and prosecute the same. Any county attorney, sheriff, city solicitor or a city or town marshal who shall fail or refuse to perform any duties prescribed by this section shall be fined not to exceed one hundred dollars or imprisonment in county jail not to exceed thirty days.

SEC. 11. All acts and parts of acts in conflict with the provisions of this act are hereby repealed.

Numerous objections have been raised to the two certificates required in this bill. The answer to be made to the objections is that experience points to the need of the double certificate plan. Too often parents are irresponsible, ignorant, or lazy and do not hesitate to make false representations concerning the ages of their children. Two collateral lines of evidence have proven themselves useful in testing the trustworthiness of parental representations and the authenticity of records cited, namely, the medical profession and the school authorities; hence there should be provision for recourse to the physician's certificate where needed and to the school authorities as vouchers for the facts bearing on the age and education of children in question.

The interest of the women's clubs in child labor regulation has been extensively seconded by resolutions adopted by the several medical associations against child labor, and the testimony furnished by these associations against the evil effects of child labor. Among the other centers of influence that may be mentioned for the development of a child labor law in every Commonwealth of the country are the trade unions, who have constantly stood for the limitation of child labor through nearly a hundred years of their history, and the specially organized active societies for the promotion of legislation of this character, among which the National Child Labor Committee must be named as the most conspicuous and the most powerful. The purpose of this Committee is not to take the place of any other organization, but rather to act as a supplement to the work of all others, harmonizing and coördinating the efforts in various Commonwealths in order to evolve as uniform a standard of law as may be possible. It needs no argument to show that laws regulative of child labor if uniform in the various sections of our country and in adjoining Commonwealths will increase immensely the possibility and the probability of their faithful enforcement; for every one knows how prone every employer of labor is to quote the lowest admissible standards in competition as reasons for doing what his own conscience and better judgment would condemn. It is precisely this, namely, the need of establishing the minimum plane of competition, that furnishes the groundwork for any successful advocacy of child labor legislation or any other legislation restrictive or regulative of the conditions of labor.

The personnel of the National Child Labor Committee organized in New York City, April 15, 1904, deserves a moment's notice. It is made up of representative citizens, officials, and civilians from various States of the Union, representing all sections of our country—West, South, North, East, and Central. It includes in its lists American citizens like Ex-President of the United States, Grover Cleveland, President Eliot, of Harvard University, and the Hon. A. J. Cassatt, President of the Pennsylvania Railroad; practical philanthropists like Miss Jane Addams, John Graham Brooks, and Edward T. Devine; and representatives of the labor movement like Edgar E. Clark, of Iowa.

A list of the Committee as composed at the time of the annual meeting of the National Child Labor Committee held in the City of New York, February 14–16, 1905, follows:—

Miss Jane Addams, Hull House, Chicago, Ill.

Felix Adler, New York City. Leader of the Society for Ethical Culture; Professor of Political and Social Ethics, Columbia University.

Rev. John G. Anderson, Tampa, Fla.

Rev. Neal L. Anderson, Montgomery, Ala. Member of Alabama Child Labor Committee.

Mrs. Emmons Blaine, Chicago, Ill. Member of Chicago City Homes Association.

John Graham Brooks, Cambridge, Mass. President of American Social Science Association and of National Consumers' League.

A. J. Cassatt, Haverford, Pa. President of the Pennsylvania Railroad.

Edgar E. Clark, Cedar Rapids, Iowa. Grand Chief Conductor, Order of Railway Conductors of America; member of the National Anthracite Coal Commission.

Hon. Grover Cleveland, Princeton, N. J. Ex-President of the United States.

Hon. Robert W. De Forest, New York City. President, Charity Organization Society of the City of New York; Chairman, New York State Tenement House Commission of 1900; First Tenement House Commissioner of the City of New York, 1902–03; Vice-President, Central Railroad of New Jersey; Attorney-at-Law.

Edward T. Devine, New York City. General Secretary, Charity Organization Society of the City of New York, Editor of *Charities*, and Director, New York School of Philanthropy; Professor of Social Work in Columbia University.

Mrs. Sarah S. Platt Decker, Denver, Col. President, General Federation of Women's Clubs.

Charles W. Eliot, Cambridge, Mass. President, Harvard University.

Arthur F. Estabrook, Boston, Mass. Banker.

Hon. N. B. Feagin, Birmingham, Ala. Judge in the City Court; Leader in penal and humanitarian reform.

Hon. Homer Folks, New York City. Secretary, State Charities Aid Association; formerly Commissioner of Public Charities of New York City.

Hugh F. Fox, Plainfield, N. J. President, New Jersey Children's Protective Alliance.

Edward W. Frost, Milwaukee, Wis. Attorney-at-Law; President, Children's Betterment League.

His Eminence James Cardinal Gibbons, Baltimore, Md.

Rt. Rev. David H. Greer, New York City. Bishop Coadjutor, Episcopal Diocese of New York.

Hon. J. B. Gaston, Montgomery, Ala. Member of Alabama Child Labor Committee.

William E. Harmon, New York City. Real Estate Broker.

Hon. Clark Howell, Atlanta, Ga. Editor of *Atlanta Constitution*.

Robert Hunter, New York City. Chairman, New York Child Labor Committee.

John S. Huyler, New York City. President of Huyler's.

Mrs. Florence Kelley, New York City. Secretary of National Consumers' League.

James H. Kirkland, Nashville, Tenn. Chancellor of Vanderbilt University.

Hon. Ben B. Lindsey, Denver, Col. Judge of Juvenile Court.

Stanley McCormick, Chicago, Ill. Comptroller, International Harvester Co.

V. Everit Macy, New York City. Treasurer, People's Institute; Member of the University Settlement Society; Trustee of Teachers' College.

Hon. Beverly B. Mumford, Richmond, Va. State Senator.

Edgar Gardner Murphy, Montgomery, Ala. Secretary, Southern Education Board; Chairman, Alabama Child Labor Committee.

Adolph S. Ochs, New York City. Publisher of *New York Times*, *Philadelphia Public Ledger*, and *Chattanooga Times*.

Gifford Pinchot, Washington, D. C. Forester, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

Isaac N. Seligman, New York City. Banker.

Hon. Hoke Smith, Atlanta, Ga. Attorney-at-Law; Ex-Secretary of Interior.

Samuel Spencer, New York. President, Southern Railway.

J. W. Sullivan, New York City. Typographical Union.

Graham Taylor, Chicago, Ill. Warden, Chicago Commons; Editor, *The Commons*.

Hon. Benjamin R. Tillman, Trenton, S. C. United States Senator.

Paul M. Warburg, New York City. Banker.

Miss Lillian D. Wald, New York City. Founder, and head worker Henry Street Settlement (Nurses' Settlement).

Talcott Williams, Philadelphia, Pa.

Rev. C. B. Wilmer, Atlanta, Ga. Secretary, Georgia Child Labor Committee.

John W. Wood, New York City. Corresponding Secretary, Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Episcopal Church.

The active Secretary of this Committee is Professor Samuel McCune Lindsay, of the University of Pennsylvania. Dr. Lindsay during the past year has made several trips to the West, on two occasions visiting the State of Iowa for consultation with Iowa citizens, leaders of public opinion, and those interested in the cause which he represents. The outcome of these conferences was the appointment of an

Iowa Child Labor Committee, on the initiation of the National Child Labor Committee, whose object is to be the promotion of interest in the formulation of a law which shall win its way to a place in the statutes of Iowa. The writer of this paper is under the impression that the movement for a proper child labor law in our Commonwealth is meeting with favorable support from public opinion. Although the bill before the last Assembly did not succeed in passage, it is not to be understood that there was any pronounced, wide-spread, or deep-set opposition. The objections and difficulties encountered were objections and difficulties arising in consequence of difference of opinion and judgment as to matters of detail.

The Governor of the State and many of our public men are heartily in accord with the purpose of the humanitarians behind the present movement to place on our statute books reasonable limitations and restrictions upon the employment of child labor. The membership of the Iowa Child Labor Committee was announced early in the spring of 1905, and after conferences and a second visit of Dr. Lindsay to Iowa, in which he had formal conferences with members of the Committe at Council Bluffs and Waterloo, respectively, it was agreed that a sub-committee of seven was to be elected from the membership of this Committee, which was to serve as an Executive Committee. The election was taken by ballot and resulted in the choice of Mrs. A. B. Cummins, of Des Moines; Hon. E. D. Brigham, of Des Moines; Mr. A. L. Urick, of Des Moines; Mrs. T. J. Fletcher, of Marshalltown; Mrs. J. C. Hallam, of Sioux City; President A. B. Storms, of Ames; and Prof. I. A. Loos, of Iowa City.

On the request of Dr. Lindsay, Mrs. Cummins convened the members elect of the Executive Committee in Des Moines, July 1, 1905, for organization. Prof. I. A. Loos was elected Chairman of the Executive Committee, and Hon. E. D. Brigham was elected Secretary.

The full list of the Iowa Committee as originally announced is as follows:—

Senator W. B. Allison, Archbishop John J. Keane, Mrs. A. B. Cummins, Pres. A. B. Storms, Rev. Elinor Gordon, F. F. Dawley, Prof. Jesse Macy, J. H. Strief, Mrs. Geo. White, Prof. C. F. Curtis, W. R. Boyd, Dr. Jennie McCowen, Dr. W. S. Devine, Mrs. T. J. Fletcher, Prof. W. R. Patterson, Pres. George E. MacLean, Prof. R. C. Barrett, Mrs. Julia Clark Hallam, A. L. Urick, Rev. Geo. L. Cady, Mrs. Margaret A. Pratt, Rev. J. P. Hugget, Mrs. J. I. Mullany, Edwin Perry, Mrs. C. C. Loomis, Prof. P. G. Holden, Mrs. Marion H. Dunham, G. F. Tucker, Mrs. W. H. Bailey, E. D. Brigham, Judge W. H. Bailey, Mrs. C. H. Boardman, Prof H. H. Freer, Miss Flora Dunlap, Prof. James E. Harlan, E. E. Clark, Mrs. N. C. Lawton, L. S. Crousaz, Prof. F. I. Herriot, Mrs. S. P. Knisley, David A. Glascoff, Henry H. Boettger, Mrs. Maria P. Peck, Prof. I. A. Loos, Miss Margaret A. Schaffner.

The Executive Committee at their first meeting decided to invite to coöperation in the labors of the Committee all citizens of Iowa interested in the cause, and it is hoped that those friendly to this cause will be found and organized in every senatorial and representative district of our Commonwealth. The writer of this paper cannot refrain from the hope that the attitude of the present House will be favorably disposed to the enactment of a good statute upon this subject, without any special or personal solicitation from other citizens; but no opportunity should be lost in creating

a clear and well defined public opinion in favor of the timeliness of a properly framed law on this subject before those industrial evils coincident with unregulated child labor fasten themselves on the life of our Commonwealth.

The subject of child labor legislation in the United States attained special importance a few years ago when it was observed that the cotton mills of New England were moving to the South. In Massachusetts, beginning with the law of 1866, the conditions for the employment of children, young persons, and women have been under rigid and beneficent regulation, and a code of factory laws has been developed in Massachusetts, copied and improved in other States, notably in Illinois and New York, until a reasonably efficient administration machinery for the supervision and control of factory labor has developed in a few of our American Commonwealths.

The sweating problem remains confessedly unsolved everywhere in the United States, but a beginning of an historic invasion of this evil has also been made in some of our northern States, more especially in the City of New York, but so far we cannot claim to have accomplished much. For a moderate degree of success in attacking the sweatshop problem we have to turn to some of the newer States in the new Commonwealth of Australia, notably to New Zealand and Victoria. The reader who is interested in pursuing this phase of the subject will find a good guide in *The Case for the Factory Acts*, edited by Mrs. Sidney Webb, with a preface by Mrs. Humphry Ward, London, 1901. In the meanwhile it developed that the newly erected cotton mills of the South were running without supervision and control,

and many of those evils arose which were the occasion of the first factory acts in Great Britain, the country from which the modern code of factory laws hails. An active effort has been made and some legislative beginnings have been reached in bringing the southern States likewise into line for the prevention of unregulated child labor and for the maintenance of sanitary and wholesome conditions for all laborers.

Probably it would be useful before closing this paper to give a sketch of the development of labor legislation in Great Britain as a way of showing the successive stages through which the modern factory acts have evolved. Of not the least importance is the gradual extension of the idea of the factory, until at the present time in the more progressive countries we have what are called factory and workshop acts. The purpose of these acts is to extend to workshops, notably to mercantile establishments, retail stores, particularly to department stores, those provisions for sanitation, limitation of hours, and established intervals of rest, which have been found so economical and beneficial to the producing strength of a great people.

The first factory act so-called was "The Factory Health and Morals Act" (42, George III, c. 73), passed under the ministry of Sir Robert Peel in 1802. Its design was to preserve the health and morals of children apprenticed from the alms houses of England to work in factories. Under the conditions of free competition and the operation of the self-interest of the employers, conditions developed that were cruel, inhuman, and shocking to decency. Acts of a wider range but without suitable provision for their enforce-

ment were passed in 1815, 1819, 1825, and 1831. The Code of 1831 was especially commendable; but not until 1833 were the broad foundations laid of a modern system of labor acts. Before efficient labor legislation in the interest of the community at large could be secured the Reform Parliament was needed. This was accomplished in 1832; and following it there is a long series of health legislation, of which the Factory Act of 1833 is not the least notable. It provided for the limitation of the labor day for children to nine hours. The act prohibited the employment of all children under the ninth year, and at the same time provided for raising this age limit at the expiration of thirty months after the act went into effect to a minimum age requirement of thirteen years. Sanitary protections were also prescribed, and inspectors were appointed to see to the enforcement of the act. In 1844 the famous Half Time Act was passed, which provided that children between the ages of eight and thirteen should not be employed in any factory for more than half time. The children might work every alternate day not exceeding ten hours, exclusive of meal time, and not more than six and a half hours on successive days. Where this statute is followed in our time the age limit of from ten to fourteen is substituted for eight to thirteen and the hours of labor are less.

The regulation of child labor in factories and workshops should by all means be coördinated with a system of compulsory education and wherever possible of industrial education. Happily in Iowa the conditions for such coördination are at hand. The educational test should be qualitative and not expressed merely in a requirement of ability to read

and write. Common arithmetic up to and including fractions would make a suitable additional subject for testing the attainment of an elementary education. A child of fourteen should at least be held to the educational attainments of a normal, healthy, intelligent, regularly attending child of twelve years of age. Above all, wherever possible, increasing attention should be given to developing opportunities for industrial education.

Isaac A. Loos

The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

THE EARLY SWEDISH IMMIGRATION TO IOWA

SWEDES IN THE UNITED STATES BEFORE 1841. GUSTAF UNONIUS AND THE PINE LAKE, WISCONSIN, SETTLEMENT. THE FIRST SWEDISH SETTLERS IN ILLINOIS. THE BISHOP HILL COLONY. THE COURSE OF MIGRATION TO IOWA

The history of Swedish emigration to this country properly begins with the sailing of the Kalmar Nyckel[1] and the Fågel Grip[2] in the latter part of the year 1637 and the establishment of the Swedish colony on the Delaware in the following year. The colonial enterprise which thus resulted in the founding of the state of New Sweden in what now comprises Delaware, the city of Philadelphia, and adjoining parts of Pennsylvania and New Jersey was first projected by Wilhelm Usselincx, the organizer of the Dutch West India Company, and definitely planned by Peter Minuit, one time Governor of New Netherlands.[3] It had the sanction and indeed the active support of Gustavus Adolphus, and upon his death at the battle of Lützen in 1627 was promoted and executed in accordance with the king's wishes by his great chancellor, Axel Oxenstjerna.[4] The history of

[1] The Key of Kalmar.

[2] The Griffin.

[3] From 1626 to 1632.

[4] The proposal submitted by Usselincx aimed merely at the formation of a commercial company. The warrant for the establishment of such a company was issued and signed by Gustavus Adolphus on December 21, 1624. On May 1, 1627, a commercial company, endowed with the privilege of founding foreign colonies, was then incorporated at Stockholm. According to the broader plans

New Sweden as a political state forms an interesting and important chapter in American political history; but to discuss that history in this connection would take us beyond our present purpose.[1] Nor can we give it anything but the briefest mention even as a part of Swedish American immigration history. That the expedition of 1628 was the first one from Sweden to America has been definitely established, although certain historians have stated that an expedition took place in 1627; others again that one took place in 1631.[2] The expedition of 1638 was composed of about fifty colonists from Sweden and Holland. How many Swedes there were we do not know. The lieutenant, Måns Kling, is the only one expressly named. He is, then, as far as can be ascertained the first Swede to visit America. Reorus Torkillus,[3] a minister, is named as accompanying the

---

of "the Defender of the Protestant Faith in Europe," it was not, however, to be merely a commercial enterprise, but, in the language of Provost Stillé, "The colonists were sent out under the King's express protection as the vanguard of an army to found a free State, where they, and those who might join them, from whatever nation they might come, might be secure in the enjoyment of the fruits of their labor and especially of their rights of conscience." It was to be a refuge for oppressed Protestants from every country.—See *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. I, p. 160.

[1] The Pennsylvania Historical Society has published a great deal of material relative to the colony.—See *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Vols. I–XVI; especially the article by Professor C. T. Odhner on *The Founding of New Sweden*, 1637–1642, in volumes III–IV, translated by Professor G. B. Keen; and an article on *The History of New Sweden*, by Professor Karl K. S. Sprinchorn, in volume VII; also numerous contributions by Professor George B. Keen, Secretary of the Society, himself a descendant of Jöran Kyn, who emigrated from Upland, Sweden, to Delaware in 1642. Provost Charles J. Stillé, (University of Pennsylvania) President of the Society, who is quoted above also comes of the Delaware stock. His ancestors emigrated to Delaware at an early date.

[2] Incorrect also is the date 1634, given by Nicholas Collin in *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. XVI, p. 349.

[3] Certain writers are mistaken when they say that Torkillus came in the first expedition.

second expedition in 1640. No list of the colonists of 1638 and 1640 has been found, but the Royal Archives in Stockholm contain a roll of names of persons in New Sweden still living in May, 1648, and specific mention is made of several who came in the Key of Kalmar.[1] Among these is mentioned Peter G. Rambo, Magistrate of the Swedish colony, who died in Philadelphia County, 1698, as the last survivor of the first two expeditions. There were in all ten expeditions, the last one arriving in 1656, after the colony had passed into the hands of the Dutch.

We have seen that already in the second expedition a minister accompanied the colonists, while in the fourth expedition, commanded by Governor Printz, the government sent a second preacher of the Gospel, Johannes Campanius, from Stockholm. The home church, then, established at the very beginning a mission in New Sweden; and this mission lasted 151 years, or 136 years after New Sweden had ceased to exist as a political state.[2] Linguistically also the colony continued to be Swedish through all the period of Dutch and English occupancy and almost to the end of the eighteenth century.[3] During all this time the state church at home supplied the colony with teachers and preachers of the gospel, who taught and preached in the Swedish language and were answerable in every way to the Consistory at Stockholm. Moreover, the church records of

[1] Cited by Professor Odhner, p. 402. They came, therefore, in 1638 or 1640; but it would seem that those mentioned by Professor Odhner came in the latter year.

[2] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, January, 1905, p. 349; and *Ungdomsvännen* for February, 1903.

[3] That is, a very considerable number still understood the Swedish language.

the colony offer much valuable material regarding the later history of the colony. Thus we learn that in 1754 there were three hundred and fifty-three persons in Racoon and Pensneck parishes only who could read the Swedish language well.[1] Down to this time at any rate we may say that in general the colony was bilingual and largely Swedish. After about 1750 the Americanization of the younger generation was more rapid. In 1758 Wicacoa vestry petitioned the Consistory that a clergyman should be commissioned for that parish and that he should be permitted occasionally to preach in English.[1] In 1765 there are instructions to Rev. Borell to preach alternately in Swedish and English in the new church at Kingsessing.[2] The last Swedish minister in the colony was Nicholas Collin; he was commissioned in 1770 and was after 1791 the only Swedish minister left. Almost down to his death in 1831, he preached twice a month to a small congregation in Wicacoa parish. Norelius writes in his *History of the Swedish Church*[3] that in 1868 he met in Philadelphia a Swede, Erik Alund, who had come to Philadelphia in 1823 and who remembered well Rev. Collin. A writer[4] in *Ungdomsvännen* for Februruary, 1903, states that there are still living in Philadelphia

[1] Facts gathered from *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography.*

[2] New churches at Upper Merion (now Swedeboro) and Kingsessing (now Darby) were built in 1762.

[3] *De Svenska Luterska Församlingarnas och Svenskarnes Historia i Amerika*, Rock Island, 1890. The work covers 871 pages. For many facts in this article I am indebted to this valuable work and hereby acknowledge gratefully help otherwise given me in letters by its eminent author, Rev. E. Norelius, of Vasa, Minn., President of the Evangelical Lutheran Augustana Synod.

[4] Editor Ander Schön, of Chicago, whose series of articles in *Ungdomsvännen* for 1902–1903 forms the most thoroughgoing investigation of the later history of the colony that we have.

those who remember "The Swedish Doctor Collin."[1] It is an interesting fact that one of the first immigrants from Sweden in the nineteenth century found in this country the last living immigrant to the colony founded in 1638 on the Delaware and with whom he could still speak in his native tongue.

If it be asked why there resulted no permanent Swedish immigration to a colony so firmly established, the answer will not be difficult to find. It was purely a government undertaking, and with the loss of the province the Swedish government no longer had any interest in it as a colonial enterprise; and furthermore, the colonists had not been recruited from those classes whence any extended emigration movement would have to come. It is doubtful if knowledge of the existence of the colony had really reached the common classes of Sweden and the rural districts. Ambassador R. L. Smith writes that during two years residence in Sweden as Ambassador (1810–12) he never heard any mention made of the colony on the Delaware beyond the fact that a mission had early visited America and had built churches and preached the gospel there.[2] And, finally, it must also be borne in mind that the difficulties in the way of emigration from Sweden before 1840 were well-nigh insurmountable to that class that has always been most largely represented among immigrant settlers in America.

In the eighteenth century a number of Moravians emigrated from the Scandinavian countries[3] to Pennsylvania and

---

[1] See also *German American Annals* for 1903, p. 372.

[2] *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. I, p. 154.

[3] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, January, 1905, p. 68.

North Carolina. A Moravian society had been formed in Stockholm in 1740. As early as 1735 German Moravians established a colony in Savannah, Georgia, and in 1740 a larger and more permanent colony was founded at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania.[1] In a later colony established at Bethabara, North Carolina, not a few Scandinavians took part, as many Swedes seem later to have emigrated to the church at Bethlehem. This latter was located not far from the Delaware colony and the records show that there was considerable intercourse between the two and that some of the Delaware Swedes joined the Moravians at Bethlehem. Thus in 1744 a Danish Moravian minister, Paul Daniel Berzelius, preached in Gloria Dei church[2] in Philadelphia and made many converts among the Swedish Lutherans.[3] He was assisted by two Swedes, Abraham Reinke and Sven Rosen, who had immigrated a few years before, the former from Stockholm and the latter from Gothenburg.[4] A Swedish minister, Lars Nyberg, who had come to America as pastor for a German Lutheran church in Lancaster, Pennsylvania, but who later joined the Moravians, is named as especially active in these parishes.[5] There are documents in the collections of the Pennsylvania Historical Society that give much information with regard to these facts. A Swedish book, printed in 1702, that is found in a museum in Delaware also contains

---

[1] See *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, January, 1905, p. 68.

[2] This church was erected by the Swedes in the latter part of the seventeenth century. The building is still standing, but is now the property of the Episcopal church.

[3] Especially in Racoon and Pensneck parishes.

[4] *Ungdomsvännen*, 1902, p. 339.

[5] Later he returned to Sweden and again entered the state church.

much material on the Delaware Swedes, and particularly with reference to their religious activities.

No record of any other Swedish immigration in the eighteenth century has come down to us. A writer is authority for the statement that the early Swedes who came to this country in the nineteenth century found in Charleston, South Carolina, Swedes who had emigrated in the preceding century.[1] If so, they would seem to have been members of the Delaware or Moravian colonies who had (temporarily?) left those colonies. Swedes from Delaware took part in the War of Independence, and the author of a recent book recalls the fact that Baron von Stedingk, a Swede, fought on the side of America.[2] W. W. Thomas, once United States Minister to Norway-Sweden, writes that "The man who, as a member of the Continental Congress, gave the casting vote of Pennsylvania in favor of the Declaration of Independence was a Swede of the Delaware stock—John Morton."[3]

We now come to the nineteenth century. The records of individual immigration from Sweden in the early part of this century are very meagre. The first name that appears is that of Jacob Fahlström, who may have been in Canada as early as 1815. He seems to have come to Canada by way of London. In 1819 he was in northern Minnesota[4]

[1] O. N. Nelson in *Scandinavians*, Vol. I, p. 36.

[2] Dr. Carl Sundbeck in *Svensk-Amerikanerna, deras Materiella och Andliga Sträfvanden*, Rock Island, 1904. This book is an account of present Swedish-American conditions.

[3] *New England Historical Register*, quoted by Nelson. Dr. Carl Sundbeck also recalls the fact that it was a woman of the Delaware stock who made the first U. S. flag at Philadelphia. Her name was Betsy Griscomb Ross.

[4] See *Scandinavians*, Vol. I, p. 306, where biography of Fahlström is given.

and Wisconsin. In that year he was employed by the American Fur Company to trade with the Indians around Lake Superior.[1] At one time he was a Methodist missionary among the Indians, with whom he also lived for a time as a native.[1] In 1837 he settled in what is now Washington County, Minnesota, being therefore the first Swede in that State. He died in 1859 at Afton, Washington County, Minnesota, where his descendants still live.

Reference has already been made to Erick Alund, from Alund, Upland, who in 1823 came in a Swedish ship and located in Philadelphia. Whether others emigrated in the same ship[2] is not known, nor have we any further facts regarding Alund. Neither of these two early immigrants seem to have continued any connection with friends at home, and consequently they played no part in promoting emigration to this country.

Our next name, however, occupies a very much more important place in Swedish American history. Olof Gustaf Hedström, the "Father of Swedish Methodism in America," was born in Tvinnesheda in Nottebeck's parish[3] in the province of Kronberg, southern Sweden, in 1803. He emigrated to New York in 1825, there married Caroline Pinckney, and became converted to Methodism. In 1833 he made a visit to Sweden, where he converted his parents and a brother, Jonas Hedström.[4] The latter emigrated to America with his brother and later became the father of Swedish

[1] See *Scandinavians*, Vol. I, p. 396.

[2] This ship was, I believe, laden with a cargo of iron.

[3] Thus rightly corrected by Rev. Norelius from "Trernhed's Församling" as given by Rev. H. Olsen.—See Norelius, p. 16.

[4] Norelius, p. 17.

Methodism in the West. From 1835 to 1845 O. G. Hedström preached among the English Methodists in New York. In 1845 he established a mission among Swedish Americans in New York.[1]

During the later thirties and the forties the elder Hedström worked in the interests of Methodism among the Swedish settlers in New York and among immigrants who came from Sweden, and large numbers were converted by him. While he was primarily serving the church he was often also of much assistance otherwise to the immigrants and frequently directed them where to settle. In this way he exerted a very great influence upon the course that Swedish immigration took in this country. It was directly through his influence that Victoria, Illinois, received such a large share of Swedish settlers in the later forties, an event which gave the direction to Swedish migration for a decade more. Furthermore, he was instrumental in locating the first Erik-Jansenists at Bishop Hill in 1845–6. O. G. Hedström always remained in New York. His brother Jonas, who as a Methodist later did missionary work in the West in conjunction with his brother, remained in New York and Pennsylvania, employed as a blacksmith during the first few years after his coming to America.[2] In Philadelphia he met a Peter Sonberger (a Swede), and both of these together with a Mr. Pollock and wife[3] removed to Knox

[1] Assisted by two Americans, Geo. T. Cobb and Wm. G. Roggs, and a Peter Bergner, the last named being a Swede.

[2] An interesting account of the two Hedströms is given by Norelius, pp. 23–26. See also *Svenskarne i Illinois*, Chicago, 1880, by Eric Johnson and C. F. Peterson; and *Sverige i Amerika*, Chicago, 1898, by C. F. Peterson.

[3] Mrs. Pollock was born in Sweden and evidently emigrated to America early in the thirties.—See brief account in Herlenius' *Erik Janssismens Historia*, Jönköping, 1900.

County, Illinois, in 1838, settling in what is now Victoria township. These formed the nucleus of the extensive Swedish colony which was established in 1846 and the years following in that locality.

With our scanty records it is impossible to say how extensive individual immigration from Sweden may have been in the thirties. With the stringent laws against emigration still in force it could not have been very great. But inasmuch as the movement had taken hold of several provinces in southwestern Norway and as ships loaded with cargoes of iron plied between Gefle, Gothenburg, and American ports at that time, it seems likely that not a few may have embarked in such ships for the New World. Among such is named H. P. Gryden, who came to Boston in 1838, living the first few years in Boston, New York, and Montreal, and who in company with an Englishman by the name of Henbury Smith established a wagon factory in Cincinnati in 1842.[1] S. M. Svenson, who directed the first Swedish immigration to Texas, emigrated from Småland in 1836, locating first in New York and later living for a time in Baltimore. He moved to Texas in 1838 and engaged in business at Brazoria.[2]

There were Swedes in different parts of the South at an early date. Thus, a brother of Rev. S. B. Newman (who emigrated in 1842 to Mobile, Alabama) was at that time engaged in business in Mobile. Reference has already been made to Peter Sonberger, who lived in Philadelphia in

[1] Gryden moved to Chicago in 1866.—See sketch of his life in *Svenskarne i Illinois*, p. 426.

[2] Norelius, p. 37.

1838, and to Peter Bergner, who is mentioned by Norelius as living in New York in 1845. Gustaf Unonius[1] says in his *Minnen* that he often found here and there in America Swedes who had been here many years before his coming, which was in 1841. Thus, in Buffalo he met a Mr. Morell who had been here a long time and had nearly forgotten the Swedish language. In Milwaukee he met Captain O. G. Lange who had been here many years; and in 1841 he was visited by a certain Friman, who together with two brothers had been living near the Wisconsin–Illinois boundary line for three years; and Carl Peter Moberg, from Grenna in Gefle province, was in America about 1840, returning to Sweden in 1844.[1] Nor shall we forget the immortal John Ericson,[2] the builder of the "Princeton" and of the "Monitor" whose coming to America in 1839 had such far-reaching effects for America and for the world in general.

The first attempt to found a settlement in this country in the last century did not take place before 1841. The locality is Pine Lake, Wisconsin, and the founder was Gustaf Unonius,[3] a graduate of Upsala University. In the summer of 1841 he with his wife embarked from Gefle, arriving in New York in September. After 1840 the laws regarding emigration were made much less stringent in Sweden and as a result, says Herlenius, the so-called America-fever had begun to take hold of the country. Before that time the

[1] See below.

[2] John Ericson, the son of a miner in Värmland in Sweden, was born on the 31st of July, 1803. The *Magazine of American History*, Vol. XXV, offers an excellent likeness and biography of John Ericson.

[3] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics* for January, 1905, p. 95.

intending emigrant was required to secure the King's permit and to pay 300 *Kronor*[1] before he could leave the country. It can easily be seen how extensively this would operate as a barrier to emigration. In his *Minnen*, first part, Unonius says: "Emigration to America which since has become so general had then not yet begun. As far as I know, we were the first who availed ourselves of the right which recently had been given Swedish citizens, to leave the country without special royal permission."[2]

In company with Unonius there were, perhaps, a dozen persons who located at Pine Lake, near the present Nashotah, about thirty miles west of Milwaukee. The settlement was called Upsala. Like Unonius, most of the settlers were not accustomed to coarse work in Sweden and consequently were entirely unfitted for pioneer life in the New World. Herein certainly lies the principal cause why the colony did not thrive. Instead of developing into a prosperous community as did the later settlements in Iowa and Illinois, it soon began to wane, and in 1858, according to Unonius himself, it did not contain more than three Swedish families. Furthermore, it seems that some of the settlers were merely adventurers, who could not possibly have any influence upon emigration. Among those who for some time lived at Pine Lake are Capt. P. von Schneidau, E. Bergvall from Gothenburg, a Mr. Vadman, merchant from Norköping, Rev. Wilhelm Böckman,[3] E. Wister, Capt. Pehr Dahlberg,

[1] About $81 in our money.

[2] Quoted by Norelius.

[3] The first Swedish Lutheran minister in America. He was born in Söderhviddinge in 1806, came to Pine Lake, 1844, as a missionary, and returned to Sweden in 1849. He died in 1850.

and Ivar Hagberg.[1] Baron Thott, from Skåne, is also mentioned as having spent some time there; and in 1849 the well-known Swedish novelist, Fredrika Bremer, paid the colony a visit.[2] Of these P. von Schneidau moved to Chicago in 1845; and the adventurer Wister plays some part in later settlements in Illinois. Eric U. Norrberg, who emigrated from Ullärfva, Vestergötland, in 1842, locating a short distance west of Milwaukee, was also probably a settler at Pine Lake.[2] Unonius returned to Sweden in 1858 where he published his *Minnen från en sjutton årig Vistelse i nordvestra Amerika.*

Influenced by Unonius' letters printed in Swedish papers, Daniel Larsen,[3] from Haurida, Småland, and a company of fifty persons decided in 1844 to emigrate to America.[4] Embarking with the Swedish ship Superior in October, 1844, they landed in Boston after a journey of ten weeks. Daniel Larsen located at Brocton, Massachusetts.[5] D. Larsen's father and the remainder of the party are said to have gone as far west as Sheboygan, Wisconsin.[6] Larsen, Sr., died there in 1846.

---

[1] Perhaps Capt. Berg and Akerman, two of the founders of the first settlement in Iowa (see below), were also in Pine Lake in 1842–44.

[2] For the purpose, says Sundén in *Svensk Litteraturhistoria*, of studying "the homes and the position of the woman" in the New World.

[3] Born in Haurida parish, 1821.

[4] Influenced also in part by Moberg, who had returned to Sweden from America in 1844.

[5] Upon a visit to Sweden seven years later sixty persons decided to emigrate with him, many of whom seem to have located at Brocton, thus forming the nucleus to the very extensive colony of Brocton and vicinity.—Norelius.

[6] Norelius, p. 26. The facts are, however, not absolutely clear. If they located in Wisconsin it seems likely that some of the party would have reached their destination at Pine Lake, the only Swedish settlement at the time. There is no record of such a number of Swedes having lived at Sheboygan at that time. The

We have already had occasion to refer to Jonas Hedström and Peter Sonberger and their coming to Illinois in 1838. They were undoubtedly the first Swedes in the State. In 1843 we find a Gustaf Flack located in Chicago, conducting a store in the neighborhood of the Clark Street bridge.[1] About the same time came also a Swede whose name was Åström (changed to Ostrum in this country) who had a jewelry business on South Water Street between Clark and Dearborn. Not long after he was joined by a Swede named Svedberg, who came from Buffalo, New York. In 1845 Capt. P. von Schneidau left the Wisconsin settlement and located in Chicago, as has been stated above. These three were the first Swedish settlers in Chicago. The distinction of being the actual founder of the Swedish colony in Chicago, the largest city colony of Swedes in the country, belongs, however, to the last of these, Capt. P. von Schneidau. Flack returned to Sweden in 1846.[2] Svedberg went to California in 1850. Ostrum made a visit to Sweden about the same time, nothing being known of his whereabouts since that date except the bare fact that he returned to America. P. von Schneidau, however, occupies a very important place in the history of the Swedes in Chicago. In the year following his locating there a party of fifteen families arrived from Sweden, and as none of them could speak English von Schneidau became their

early failure of the Pine Lake colony also precludes the likelihood that it received any considerable accession of immigrants. At any rate not *all* seem to have settled at Sheboygan.

[1] *Svenskarne i Illinois*, p. 233.

[2] Herlenius, *Erik Janssismens Historia*, p. 51.

interpreter and adviser.[1] During the early years of Swedish immigration to and through Chicago, von Schneidau was the Swedish immigrants' trusted friend and helper. Capt. von Schneidau was a few years later made the first Scandinavian Consul in Chicago.

On the 3d of October of the same year (1846) a considerable number of immigrants from Vestmanland arrived under the direction of Jonas Olsen,[2] bound for the Jansenist communistic colony which was just then being established in Knox County, Illinois. In Chicago, however, they changed their mind, remaining there instead. These two groups, then, both of which located in Chicago in 1846, formed the nucleus of the Swedish colony. The names are not given of any of the first party nor the locality in Sweden from which they came. In the second group were: Anders Larsen, Jan Janson and a son Charles, John P. Källman,[3] Pehr Erson, Peter Hessling, A. Thorsell, Peter Erickson, and one by the name of Källström. The location of this original colony was on Illinois Street between Dearborn and State. Captain Ericson writes that as late as 1880 Larsen and Hessling were still living in Chicago, while the rest had removed to other parts of the State.[4] The subsequent history of the colony we cannot discuss in this connection, although it should be mentioned that the before-named Unonius located there in 1849 and was one of the most

[1] *Svenskarne i Illinois*, p. 234, to which authority in the main I am indebted for facts relating to Chicago.

[2] Jonas Olsen was from Ofvanåker, in Helsingland.

[3] Changed to Chalman in this country.

[4] In 1847 forty families came and located in Chicago. In the years following the numbers given are as follows: 1848, 100 persons; 1849, 400; 1850, 500; 1851, 1000; 1852, 1000; 1854, 4000.

influential members of the colony down to the time of his return to Sweden in 1858.

The Jansenist colony in Bishop Hill, Knox County, already referred to, dates back to the year 1846. The briefest mention of this settlement will here have to suffice. There has been much written about the causes that led to the emigration of 1500 persons from Helsingland, Upland, Vestmanland, Gestrikland, and Dalarne from 1845 to 1854 and the establishment of the well-known communistic colony at Bishop Hill, Knox County, Illinois. A most thorough investigation of the whole subject was published by Emil Herlenius in 1900 under the title of *Erik-Janssismens Historia, Ett Bidrag till Kännedom om det svenska Sektväsendet* (Jonköping, Sweden). The best American study of the subject is that by M. A. Mikkelson entitled, *The Bishop Hill Colony*, in the *Johns Hopkins University Studies*, 10th Series, I. A large part of a work already referred to, *Svenskarne i Illinois*, written by Eric Johnson[1] and C. F. Peterson, also deals with the Bishop Hill colony.

The Jansenists were a religious sect founded by Erik Janssen, a dissenter from the state church.[2] Their stronghold in Sweden was and always remained the province of Helsingland. Through their intolerant fanaticism and the aggressive methods which they adopted in the practice of their belief they incurred much enmity, and finding no protection under Swedish laws they decided in 1845 to emigrate to America. In 1843 Gustaf Flack[3] from Alfsta parish in

[1] The son of the founder of the colony, Erik Janssen.

[2] Born at Bishopskulla, Upland, in 1808.

[3] See above, p. 596.

Helsingland had emigrated to America. We have seen that he located at Chicago in that year. He had also visited in Knox County. From America he wrote letters home to Alfsta praising American conditions and our liberal institutions; and his letters no doubt had much to do with the emigration of the dissenters of Helsingland. In the fall of 1845 Olof Olson was sent to America to select a suitable place in which to found a religious community. He was accompanied by his wife, two children, and two other persons. In New York Olson met the before-mentioned Olof G. Hedström, with whom he remained for some time; then, upon the recommendation of Hedström, he went west to Victoria, Illinois, where Jonas Hedström then lived. From here he wrote home to the followers of Janssen glowing descriptions of America and especially of Illinois. In July of the year following Eric Janssen arrived with a small party; and in the same month a larger company came with Linjo G. Larsen from Dalarne.[1] During August 400 more arrived; and in October, under Jonas Olson's[2] leadership, came three hundred. In all there arrived at Bishop Hill between 1846 and 1854 eight expeditions with about 1500 persons. Herlenius has shown that the communistic character of the colony had been decided upon and plans formulated accordingly by Eric Janssen himself when he left Sweden and appointed Jonas Olson, Olof Janssen, Olof Johnson (Stonberg), and Anders Berglund as "chiefs" of all the affairs of the emigrants. They sailed from Gefle, via Stockholm,

[1] Larsen, the wealthiest man who joined the society, brought with him 24,000 *Riksdaler* which he placed in the common fund.

[2] See Herlenius' work, pp. 59–60.

Söderhamn, Gothenburg, and Christiania to New York; and thence via Buffalo and the lakes to Chicago. Many of those who came first remained temporarily at Victoria. A colony was then located in Weller township, where a large tract of land was purchased. In 1853 it was organized into a corporation whose business was to be "manufacturing, milling, all kinds of mechanical business, agriculture, and merchandizing."[1] With this we shall have to leave the Bishop Hill colony.[2]

In the meantime Swedes were beginning to locate in other parts of Illinois and in Iowa. The very large settlements in Victoria township, Knox County, and in Andover township, Henry County, date from the year 1847, though three Swedes had already settled in Victoria in 1838,[3] and Sven Nelson located in Andover township as early as 1840. The colony at Bishop Hill and those soon after formed in Victoria, Knox County, and in Andover, Henry County, in Galesburg, Moline, and Rock Island, and surrounding parts of Illinois stood in the closest relation to the early settlements in Iowa. From them as well as from Sweden direct the Iowa settlements were recruited. Of especial interest, however, is the first Swedish settlement at Pine Lake, Wisconsin, as the parent of the first Swedish colony in Iowa, that of New Sweden in Jefferson County, to which we shall now pass.

---

[1] The Charter of the Bishop Hill colony, Sec. 3.

[2] Besides the works mentioned above the reader may be referred to *American Communistic Societies*, by Arthur Hinds, New York, 1903; or *The Colony of Bishop Hill*, by J. Swainsen, in *Scandinavia*, 1883, and reprinted in Nelson's *History of Scandinavians*.

[3] See above p. 592.

THE FIRST SWEDISH SETTLEMENT IN IOWA. NAMES OF THE FOUNDERS AND LOCALITY IN SWEDEN FROM WHICH THEY CAME. ROUTE AND COST OF THE VOYAGE. RELATION OF THE SETTLEMENT TO LATER WESTWARD MIGRATION

The first Swedish settlement in Iowa was located at Brush Creek (later New Sweden) in Jefferson County in the fall of 1845. It is the second Swedish rural settlement in America in the last century, and the first extensive settlement in the country.[1] There were in all something over thirty persons in the party, nearly all from Kisa, Östergötland, in east central Sweden. The director of the party and founder of the settlement was Peter Kassel, born in Åsby, Östergötland, in 1791. This was the first party of immigrants from that locality in Sweden. The causes that led them to emigrate and directed them to Iowa were as follows:—Among the earliest settlers in Pine Lake, Wisconsin, we have mentioned P. von Schneidau, who located there in 1842. From Pine Lake he wrote home to his father, Major von Schneidau in Kisa, Östergötland, letters setting forth the great opportunities for the immigrant in the West. These letters were widely read and awakened in many the desire to emigrate to America. Finally, in the summer of 1845 a number decided to emigrate. Among these was Peter Kassel, then a man of fifty-four, who was chosen leader. Kassel had been a miller and for some time overseer or *Rättare* of a large estate. He was a man of a fair, general education for the time; and he was something of a

[1] Being one year prior to that of Bishop Hill.

mechanic, having invented a threshing machine propelled by hand.[1]

The party composed of Peter Kassel, wife and five children,[2] his brother-in-law, Peter Anderson, wife and two children, John Danielson, wife and five children,[3] John Munson, wife and three children,[4] a Mr. Akerman, Erik Anderson,[5] Sarah Anderson,[5] all from Östergötland, and a Mr. Berg and family, from Stockholm, embarked with the brig Superb early in July from Gothenburg. They landed in New York in the latter part of August of that year, after a voyage of two months. The cost of the voyage was $20.00. The destination of the expedition was Pine Lake, Wisconsin. In New York the party accidentally met Pehr Dahlberg, who was there at the time to meet his family, which had arrived, August 12th, from Kimbrishamn in southern Sweden. Dahlberg had been in the Wisconsin colony, but had also visited Illinois; and it seems that he knew something about Iowa. Through his influence it was, according to the authority of his son, Robert N. Dahlberg,[6]

---

[1] These facts are taken from Norelius.

[2] Two girls and three boys.

[3] Two girls and three boys.

[4] Three girls.

[5] Unmarried. Sarah Anderson was married in 1851 to John P. Anderson, who came to the colony in 1846.—*History of Jefferson County*, p. 543.

[6] Dahlberg and family remained two weeks after the arrival of the family. Dahlberg writes: "One day during this time Captain Dahlberg noticed a Swedish vessel anchored near the Bethel ship, and taking a walk along the wharf, he met some of the men who had come on the vessel and learned that four families had arrived from Sweden. The party was delighted to meet him and learn that he could speak the English language; and soon a conference was held, and though the party was headed for Wisconsin they were not slow in understanding the great advantage to them in following one who could talk for them and look after their interests in this land of a strange tongue; and accordingly

that the immigrants decided to go to Iowa. Through Norelius we also learn that Akerman had been in America before, having served in the American army for three years. Later he had returned to Sweden, but came to America again in Kassel's company.[1] Information regarding Iowa may, perhaps, have come through him to the immigrants, but it seems clear that it was primarily Dahlberg who induced them to go to Iowa. The overland route was by rail to Philadelphia, and from there by canal boat to Pittsburg; thence by the Ohio and the Mississippi rivers as far as Burlington, where they arrived in the latter part of September, 1845. From there the party went inland forty-two miles as far as Brush Creek in Lockridge township, Jefferson County, and located. The settlement which they founded was called by them New Sweden.[2] To the founders of the colony, then, are to be added, besides those named above, Pehr Dahlberg, wife and seven children.[3]

The first government claim preëmpted was that of Pehr Dahlberg,[4] which is recorded as No. 1043, Fairfield Series,

---

they entreated him to take them with him to the beautiful Territory of Iowa of which he had heard so much and to which he had determined to take his family." The Bethel ship mentioned was Rev. O. G. Hedström's mission ship. See above, p. 591.

[1] According to Norelius, Akerman was the interpreter for the immigrants on the inland journey (p. 87). In 1846 Akerman went to Fort Des Moines and again joined the army. He died in service in the Mexican war.

[2] R. N. Dahlberg says that his father and Mr. Berg, both of whom were from Stockholm, christened the place "New Stockholm."

[3] The number of the original settlers is generally given as twenty-five or "several families." According to Rev. C. J. Bengston, Rock Island, in a letter to the writer it was thirty, which seems to be about correct, the number being thirty-four plus the members of Mr. Berg's family, which is not given.

[4] See *Fairfield Tribune* for June 14, 1905, for an article on New Sweden by R. N. Dahlberg, son of Pehr Dahlberg.

and is dated October 7, 1847. The land claimed was the west half of northeast quarter, Section 26, Township 72, N. Range 8 West, upon which Dahlberg had previously built a log house and upon which he was living at the time. In the following year, however, Dahlberg left the colony for Keokuk and did not return.[1] In 1849 he removed to Columbus, Van Buren County, being, therefore, it seems, the first Swedish settler in that county.[2] The rest, however, all of whom were farmers, remained and the settlement developed into a prosperous community in a few years.

The leading spirit in the colony was undoubtedly Peter Kassel; his name is closely bound up with its early history. He was also the real promoter of further immigration to the settlement as well as to the settlements that were at the same time being formed in different parts of Illinois. Most of the early Swedish immigrants to Iowa were led to emigrate through letters from Kassel to his old home in Sweden, and the destination of these was always "Kassel's settlement" at New Sweden. With him began the extensive emigration from Östergötland, much of which was, however, later directed to Illinois and other parts of the Northwest.

The second party of immigrants came in 1846. In that year several families arrived, but the exact number is not known. In 1847 there came a small party from Stockholm,

[1] The reasons for his separation from the colony need not be recited here; they are related in the article in the *Fairfield Tribune* cited above.

[2] In 1851 he again moved to a place three miles north of Bentonsport, settling in Keosauqua, Van Buren County, in 1852. He died December 9, 1893, in Fairfield, Jefferson County, at the age of ninety-one years and six months. Brief biographies of his seven children who accompanied him to New Sweden in 1845 are given in the article referred to.

settling in New Sweden. In the same year a large party of emigrants who had exchanged letters with Kassel left Östergötland intending to go to Iowa. The settlement in Victoria had been founded in that year, and when they arrived in New York they were advised by Rev. Hedström, who represented to them the advantages for agriculture in Illinois, to take the route through Illinois and Victoria, where his brother lived. Arriving in Victoria they were induced by Jonas Hedström, and through an especially tempting offer to immigrants made by a land company, to settle in Andover; and thus they became the founders of one of the most exclusively Swedish settlements in Illinois. In the following year Andover also received a very large number of immigrants from Östergötland.

The difficulties connected with getting passage across the Mississippi from Illinois to Burlington (which was the first landing place of all early Swedish immigrants in Iowa) often acted as a check to immigration into Iowa. Thus Nils Magnus Swedberg, who in 1849 came in a party of three hundred, all bound for Jefferson County, waited a long time in vain for accommodations from Rock Island to Burlington, and finally returned to Andover and settled in Swedona, Mercer County.

Among those who came to New Sweden in 1847 was the well-known Magnus Fredrik Håkansen, from Stockholm, the first Swedish Lutheran minister in Iowa[1] and the founder of the first Swedish church organization in the State, which was located at New Sweden in 1848.[2] This was, further-

[1] Not ordained, however, before 1851.

[2] Formally organized, it seems, in 1850; but, see *Scandinavians*, p. 171.

more, the first Swedish Lutheran congregation in America in the last century. Until 1858 Håkansen was the only Swedish Lutheran minister located in Iowa. Swedish settlements had by that time been effected in several counties, and five congregations had been formed, of all of which Rev. Håkansen had charge. In 1856 he located at Bergholm, Wapello County (see below). In 1849 Rev. Unonius visited the settlement in the capacity of Episcopal minister, and in the year 1850 Rev. Jonas Hedström came there and organized a small Swedish Methodist congregation, the first in the State. In the year 1854 Revs. G. Palmquist and F. O. Nilson, Baptist ministers, came and attempted to organize a Baptist church. The history of the colony during these years is in a large measure the history of religious controversies between the ministers.[1] Especially antagonistic to the Lutheran church was the aggressive and often unscrupulous Hedström, who succeeded in converting a considerable number of the settlers to Methodism. Kassel himself and Danielson were both converted to that belief and they were among the first Methodist preachers in that locality. In the following years and as late as 1870, the settlement received regularly new accessions from Sweden, mostly from Linköping in Östergötland. They numbered five hundred in 1858, including one hundred families.[2] The colony continued to grow and the settlers were prosperous.[3] Among

[1] See the account by Norelius, pp. 88–97.

[2] *The Centennial History of Jefferson County*, by Chas. H. Fletcher, Fairfield, Iowa, 1876, gives the membership of the Swedish Lutheran church as 400. A writer in 1858 in *Hemlandet*, Chicago, says that "the relatively largest" (de jämförligst flesta) number are Lutherans.

[3] The short history referred to says (p. 19) of the population of Lockridge township: "Lockridge Township is largely settled by Swedes who are improving the land and accumulating much wealth in property and money."

New Sweden's prominent pioneers at this time may be mentioned especially Andrew F. Cassel, born in 1831, son of Peter Kassel, the founder; F. O. Danielson, born in 1839, who served in the war in the 4th Iowa Volunteer Infantry, Company B; and S. P. Svenson, who with his wife, Anna M. Clementson Svenson and five sons came in 1849 from Horn, Östergötland.[1]

In the sixties removal to newer settlements began on a small scale, as especially in 1868–69 to Swedesburg in Henry County. The writer in *Hemlandet* for 1858 says: "The settlement lies in a forest tract between forty and fifty miles west of Burlington. [Here describing the locality and the growth and prospects of the colony, he continues] Eighty-six families own altogether 5,065 acres of land; 1,788 of this is improved. Only 360 acres were bought as government land at $1.25 an acre. The rest has been bought of others at prices ranging from $2 to $24 per acre.[2]

THE FIRST SWEDES IN BURLINGTON. OTHER EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN THE STATE DOWN TO 1855. SWEDE POINT. BERGHOLM. SWEDE BEND. MINERAL RIDGE. THE FOUNDERS OF THESE SETTLEMENTS. TWO EARLY SETTLEMENTS IN NORTHEASTERN IOWA

Early Swedish immigration to Burlington is intimately connected with that of Jefferson County. Burlington was the distributing point for practically all the Swedish immi-

[1] Removed in 1865 to Ridge Port; the old homestead is now occupied by a son, Frank Swanson.

[2] These facts as given by Norelius are as follows:—1 family owns 200 acres; 10 families own between 100 and 200 acres each; 12 families own between 80 and 100 acres each; 9 families own between 60 and 80 acres each; 36 families own between 40 and 60 acres each; 13 families own between 20 and 40 acres each; 5 families own less than 20 acres each.

grants into the State. Thus, we have seen how all the parties who went to New Sweden passed through Burlington. The first Swedes in the city were, as far as we know, Kassel and Dahlberg and the party that came with them in 1841; but these did not at any time reside in the city. The first one who permanently located in Burlington and became the founder of its Swedish colony was Fabian Brydolf, who emigrated from Östergötland in 1841, locating in Cleveland, Ohio. His father was a clergyman, and Brydolf had received a good education. He was by profession a landscape painter. In 1846 he came to Burlington with a party of Swedish immigrants, being their interpreter on the journey as well as assisting them in securing land after they arrived at their destination.[1]

Fabian Brydolf deserves to be remembered among Iowa's early pioneers. Mr. J. A. Larsen[2] gives me the following sketch of him which I take the liberty to print: "Brydolf enlisted for the Mexican War in the 13th U. S. Regulars, was in active service throughout the war. At the beginning of the Civil War he raised a company for the 6th Iowa Volunteers, Co. I. He lost his right arm at the battle of Shiloh, April 6, 1862, was rewarded for bravery with promotion to Lieutenant Colonel of the 21st Iowa. He received commissions from President Lincoln (in 1863) making him Lieutenant Colonel of the 2nd Regiment Veteran Reserve Corps.[3] Col. Brydolf has the record of being a gallant

[1] *Scandinavians*, p. 158.

[2] Of Burlington, Iowa.

[3] In which capacity he served until 1886. See Nelson, who gives a fuller biography of Brydolf.—*Scandinavians*, pp. 158–159.

soldier and a good disciplinarian. He died at Burlington, Iowa, January 25, 1897."

The next Swedish settler in Burlington was Anders Norrman, who with his wife came in 1847 from Malander, Sweden. In that year came also M. F. Håkanson, mentioned above,[1] and in 1849 Johan Ingarson, from Norra Vi in Östergötland. Others certainly had settled in the town by 1849 but their names have not come down to us. By 1850 there were, according to several authorities, about two hundred Swedes in and about the city.[2] It seems, however, that many of these were not actual settlers, but located there merely temporarily, later moving inland into the State.[3] Among those who settled there in 1850 the following may be named: John Augustus Johnson, from Norra Vi, came in August in the ship Minona via Boston, Albany, Buffalo, and Chicago, thence by stage to Rock Island; Anders Wall, four brothers, a sister, and mother arrived from Ulrika, Sweden, in October, 1850;[4] and, finally, Charley Magnus Staff, wife and four children.

The next settlement was formed in 1846 in Boone County,[5] 170 miles northwest of New Sweden. Those who first located in this locality were from Kisa, Östergötland, Sweden. With the intention of joining Kassel's settlement

[1] Who, however, soon went to New Sweden. Håkanson was born at Ronneby in Blekinge.

[2] J. A. Larsen, Burlington, (in letter), and also Norelius, p. 101.

[3] Mr. Larsen writes that most of those who came at this date stayed only a short time. In fact, even as late as 1857 this was the case. M. F. Håkanson writes (quoted by Norelius): "There are not many who own real property. Most of them are families that remain for a time, and afterward they go farther into the country, but others come in their place."

[4] Most of this party located north of Fort Des Moines.

[5] In Douglas and Gardon townships.

they by mistake went west as far as Racoon Forks. A part of the company later went to Jefferson County; the rest, however, being attracted to the locality, decided to locate in Boone County, preëmpting claims twenty-five miles north of Fort Des Moines,[1] just across the Boone County line. These were Magnus Anderson and six minor children; Mrs. Dalander with four sons and two daughters, Emil, Lars P., John, Swan, Anna, and Ulrica,[2] all grown; Jacob Nelson with two adopted daughters; Andrew Adamson and wife; and John Nelson, an elderly man who in the first years was the religious teacher of the settlers. All were farmers except Andrew Adamson and John Dalander, who were carpenters.[3] Among those who located there in the following years were Carl J. Cassel, son of the founder of the New Sweden settlement, and Fred Johnson (1851), son of Anders Johnson, who died in Keokuk in 1851. The nearest town was Fort Des Moines, and they were eighty miles from the nearest grist mill. Some of these settlers later lost their claims and moved twenty-five miles farther north, settling then in Webster County on the Des Moines River (see below). The first deed recorded in the county was given to Mrs. Dalander and her sons for the land which they entered from the government at the time of their arrival.[4]

In the fifties Carl J. Cassel and the Dalanders platted a town on their land and called it Swede Point. Those who

---

[1] Which at that time consisted of only a few log-houses, says Norelius.

[2] Ulrica Dalander married Carl J. Cassel (son of Peter Kassel) at Fairfield, Jefferson County, in 1846.—*History of Jefferson County*, Chicago, 1879, p. 418.

[3] Facts furnished me by John Anderson, of Madrid, son of Magnus Anderson, who came from Polk County in 1847.

[4] *A Biographical Record of Boone County*, 1902, biography of Eric Dalander.

located at Swede Point (now Madrid) were mostly Americans, however, but there were ten Swedish families there in 1855. The Webster County settlement increased steadily, being from the first one of the most prosperous in the State.

The settlement that properly comes next in order is that of Bergholm in western Wapello County, which was originally an off-shoot of the New Sweden settlement in Jefferson County. In 1847 Peter Anderson and wife,[1] Edd Fagerström, C. Kilberg,[2] wife and five children, and Sven Jacobson[3] located there. Anderson and Kilberg took several hundred acres of land, were prosperous and did much to develop the locality in its early days. While the settlement never became large there were some immigrants the years following, especially in 1853 and 1854.[4] Among these were Per Gustaf Anderson[5] and wife (1851) from Dalhem, Kalmar, Gustaf Johnson[6] (1852) and family (1853) from the same locality, Carl Johnson,[6] Sven Burgeson, both from Knäred, Halland (1853), John Palson from Halland, Anders Pearson (Pehrson) also from Låholm Halland in 1853, Nels Pearson and wife (1854) from Knäred, Halland, Nels Swenson, Johannes Swenson, Sven Larsen

[1] From Fryserum, Province of Kalmar, Sweden, born 1817.

[2] From Låholm, Halland, Sweden. He died a few years ago at Seattle, Washington. The name was in this country changed to Chilberg. Consul Andrew Chilberg of Seattle is a son of C. Kilberg.

[3] Also from Låholm, Halland, Sweden.

[4] Norelius gives the number of Lutheran families in 1857 as twenty-two.

[5] Born 1820, died March 13, 1904.

[6] Still living at Munterville, Wapello Co, Mrs. Nels Pearson and Mrs. Sven Larsen are also both still living. Rev. E. T. Lindeen, pastor of the Swedish Lutheran church at Bergholm, writes me that of those who took part in the organization of the church in 1856 eight are still living, four men and four women.

and family, the last three from Knäred in the year 1854. In 1857 there were twenty-two families. Norelius says of the settlement at the time: "They lived for some time almost without any intercourse with or knowledge of other Swedes in America. * * * Some became in time quite wealthy and all were comfortable. They owned from 40 to 400 acres of land each. Most of them had come from Halland, a few from Östergötland."

A settlement was formed in 1849 in Hardin township in Webster County near the Boone County line. This settlement, called Swede Bend and which later extended into Marion township in Hamilton County, was founded by those who had been forced to give up their claims in southern Boone County (see above, p. 610). The founder of the settlement was John Linn, born 1826, in Dödringhult, Småland, Sweden, who with his wife came that year. When he and a few others located in Hardin township there were no white settlers in that part of Webster County.[1] Linn lived as a farmer until 1854 when he became converted to Methodism by Gustaf Smith, a Swedish Protestant Methodist minister, who visited the settlement and made some converts there that year. Among the early settlers was also Andrew Erickson, who had emigrated from Bollnäs, Helsingland, to Victoria, Illinois, in 1849. He came to Swede Bend in 1854 as a Methodist (Episcopal) missionary, in which capacity P. Kassel also visited the locality that year. Through the work of Kassel, Erickson, and Linn the Meth-

[1] See *Scandinavians*, Vol. I, p. 184, where biography of Linn is printed. Nelson writes: "While log huts were being put up for the winter, Linn and his wife took up temporary quarters under the trunk of a basswood tree which had been felled so that its butt end rested on the stump."

odist (Episcopal) church[1] became established among the Swedes in Webster County several years before the Lutherans, in Rev. M. F. Håkanson, sent their first missionary there. Among the early pioneer leaders were P. J. Peterson (later ordained as a minister), John Nelson, Samuel Peterson, Peter Swedlund, A. P. Anderson, Hon. Augustus Anderson, Peter Linn, Gustaf Linn, John Lindberg, and Carl Monson. Some of the prominent pioneers among the Lutherans were: Hans Hanson, Peter Larson, Lars. Anderson, Andrew Johnson, G. A. Erickson, Adolf Hanson, John Bergqvist, C. J. A. Ericson,[2] Andrew Lundblad, Gustaf Rustan, Carl Fellerson, and Hans Oberg. In 1860 the settlement numbered a little over 100; since that time it has grown to be one of the most influential settlements in the State.

A short distance south of Swede Bend across the Boone County line at Ridge Port (postoffice, Mineral Ridge) a colony was located in the earlier fifties. The history of this colony is closely bound up with that of the two colonies on the North. Some of the earliest settlers here were Anders Adamson, Lars Fallen, Nicholas Peterson, Adolph Hanson, and Jon Jonson.[3] In the spring of 1859, C. J. A. Ericson[4] came to Ridge Port and there opened a small store. From

[1] Linn was converted to the Methodist Episcopal belief by Kassel and Erickson.

[2] For a personal history of Senator Ericson, see *A Biographical Record of Boone County*, 1902, pp. 223–226; *History of Scandinavians*, Vol. II, pp. 164–166; and *Progressive Men of Iowa*, Vol. II, p. 227.

[3] Thomas Olson, a Norwegian, also located there at the time. The facts regarding northern Boone County and in part also those for Webster County have been kindly furnished me by Senator Ericson, of Boone.

[4] Senator Ericson came from Altona, Knox County, Illinois. As rental for the store building Mr. Ericson tells me he paid the sum of $3 per month, and for the residence, a log house of two rooms, he paid $1.50 per month.

a letter from Mr. Ericson I here quote the following as of special interest: "Times were hard and all the settlers were poor. There was practically no money in the country; the business was largely what was termed 'barter.' Products current at the store were, honey, beeswax, maple sugar, hides, furs, and ginseng. Flour was worth $7 per 100 pounds, but none to be had. We used corn meal for bread, which was worth $2 per bushel. Merchandise had to be hauled by teams from Iowa City, then the terminus of the railroad, 150 miles, at a cost of about $1.25 per 100 pounds, usually requiring two weeks to make the round trip. The roads were mostly mere trails across the prairies with bridges lacking over many of the streams; the teamsters encountered many hardships and difficulties on these trips."

The settlements whose beginnings we have just discussed and which include the three counties of Boone, Webster, and Hamilton, count among their members many of the most enterprising and prosperous men in the State. It is the largest and most influential Swedish community in Iowa.

In Allamakee and Clayton counties two independent settlements were formed at a very early date, the first a little southwest of Lansing, the second between McGregor and Sny Magill. The earliest beginning of the settlement in Allamakee County dates back to 1850, when Erik Sannman[1] from Hudiksvall in Helsingland located there. In the same year G. A. Swedberg arrived from Hudiksvall, and Erik Sund from Tuna.[2] Further, in 1851, and from the same locality, came Anders Brorström and Anders

[1] Emigrated in 1849.

[2] These came in the same ship, but had remained a while in Illinois.

Erson, from Gnarp in Helsingland, together with a few others. Immigration continued in the following year, Anders Danielson from Östergötland, A. G. Olson,[1] Andrew Anderson, P. J. Amquest, and Ole G. Anderson being especially named; but the settlement never became large.

The second settlement, founded 1851, was located four miles south of McGregor, near the Sny Magill River.[2] The founders were Staffan Peterson, Staffan Staffanson,[3] and Jan Larson. These were led to emigrate by a brother-in-law of Staffan Peterson who was an ardent Jansenist. Not thriving at Bishop Hill, they went north as far as McGregor, where they with Larson, whom they had met in Illinois, preëmpted land and located. In 1858 there were eight families in the settlement.

These two small settlements were, therefore, formed from Bishop Hill, Illinois. They have always stood isolated from the remaining Swedish settlements in the State; they have sent forth no founders of colonies to the West. The earliest settlement in Jefferson County is in its origin closely connected with those of Pine Lake, Wisconsin, and Victoria, Illinois. It in turn became in the following years a distributing point from which came many of the early pioneers of all the other early colonies to the west and the northwest, the beginnings of which we have endeavored to sketch in these pages.

George T. Flom
The State University of Iowa
Iowa City

[1] The son of Andrew and Bertha Olson, who came in 1854.

[2] History of the settlement given in *Augustana* for December, 1889, by Professor S. M. Hill, of Augustana College.

[3] From Härjedalen, Norrland. Jan Larsen came from Gestrikland.

SOME PUBLICATIONS

AMERICANA

An article on *John Paul Jones*, with portrait and illustrations, appears in the August, 1905, *American Monthly Magazine.*

Number 4 of the *Augustana Library Publications*, distributed during August, 1905, contains a paper *On the Cyclonic Distribution of Rainfall*, by J. A. Udden.

Oklahoma, a Vigorous Western Commonwealth, is the title of an article in the September, 1905, number of *The American Monthly Review of Reviews*, written by Clarence H. Matson.

Articles of interest in the August, 1905, number of *The United Service* are: *The March of the Fifth Infantry in Montana*, by Henry Romeyn; and *The Battle of the Sea of Japan*, by A. S. Hurd.

The Proceedings of the Fourteenth Continental Congress of the Daughters of the American Revolution are printed in the July and August, 1905, numbers of the *American Monthly Magazine.*

The Frontier, published by The Frontier Publishing Company, Colorado Springs, Colorado, begins volume IV with the July, 1905, number.

Volume XIII of the compilation of the *Massachusetts Soldiers and Sailors of the Revolutionary War*, prepared and published by the Secretary of the Commonwealth, was distributed in August, 1905. The book is a quarto of 1025 pages.

Volume XXVI (1636), volume XXVII (1636–1637), volume XXVIII (1637–1638), and volume XXIX (1638–1640) of *The Philippine Islands* were distributed by the Arthur H. Clark Company during the summer months of 1905.

The *Journals of the House of Burgesses of Virginia*, 1773–1776, including the records of the Committee of Correspondence, edited by John P. Kennedy, has been issued during the year by the authority of the Library Board of the Virginia State Library. The publication makes a beautiful quarto volume of 324 pages.

The University Chronicle of the University of California, July, 1905, is devoted chiefly to an exhaustive study of *The Making of the Treaty of Guadaloupe Hidalgo on February 2, 1848*, by Julius Klein.

A list of books and pamphlets relating to New Hampshire has been issued by the Dover Public Library. Only those publications which are in the library are included. The list makes an octavo volume of one hundred and seventy-two pages.

The *Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science*, September–October, 1905, contains a paper entitled, *The Napoleonic Exiles in America, a Study in American Diplomatic History, 1815–1819*, by Jesse S. Reeves.

Methods of Measuring the Concentration of Wealth, by M. O. Lorenz, and *Homicide in New Hampshire*, by Harry G. Nutt, are the leading articles in the June, 1905, *Quarterly Publications of the American Statistical Association.*

The Mountains and Kibitkas of Tian Shan, by Ellsworth Huntington, and *The Western Sierra Madre of the State of Chihuahua, Mexico*, by E. O. Hovey, are the leading contributions in the September, 1905, *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society.*

Volume III of the University of California publications on American Archæology and Ethnology comprises an elaborate account of *The Morphology of the Hupa Language*, by P. E. Goddard. The book contains 344 pages and was issued in June, 1905.

Charles E. Goodspeed, publisher, Boston, announces the publication of *Early Census Making in Massachusetts, 1643–1765.* This work, which is compiled by J. H. Benton, Jr., begins with the

earliest attempt at enumeration in 1643 and closes with the long known "lost census" of 1765 which has recently been found and reproduced in facsimile. The work also contains copious extracts from contemporary documents.

The Macmillan Company announce the publication of *A History of the Pacific Northwest*, by Joseph Schafer, head of the department of history, University of Oregon; also a new ten volume edition of *The Life and Writings of Benjamin Franklin*, edited by Albert H. Smyth.

The American Antiquarian for July and August, 1905, has leading papers on *The Progress of Christianity in Japan*, by J. L. Atkinson; *Asiatic Ideas Among the American Indians, Part II*, by C. S. Wake; *The Bible and Syrian Archæology*, by Henry Proctor; *The Story of the Deluge*, by Stephen D. Peet; *Mounds Built by the Sioux in Minnesota*, by Warren Upham; and *Excavations at Sidon*, by Ghosu el Howie.

Wadsworth or The Charter Oak, by W. H. Gocher, is an attractive volume of four hundred pages issued in 1904. The subject matter treats of Hartford; the Constitution of 1638–9; Thomas Hooker, Preacher; Roger Ludlow, Lawyer; and John Haynes, Colonizer. There are sketches also of William Wadsworth, of Cromwell, and of the Regicides. Interesting chapters deal with *The Charter Oak; The Royal Oak; The Patent, Charter and Deed; Hiding the Charter; The Man;* and *The Tree.*

The Arthur H. Clark Company, Cleveland, Ohio, announce the publication of *The Crown Collection of Photographs of American Maps.* The collection is of photographs of unpublished maps in the British Museum and other foreign archives selected and edited by A. B. Hulbert. Volume I which contains *Maps of American Rivers* has been issued. Volumes II, III, and IV will contain *Forts and Military Maps and Plans*, and volume V will include *Maps of the Atlantic Coast.* Twenty-five sets only are to be issued for sale at the price of $150 for volume I and $100 for each of the succeeding

volumes. As a result only wealthy libraries will possess these inordinately high priced but otherwise desirable volumes.

The following contributions appear in the August, 1905, number of the *Bulletin of the American Geographical Society: The Basin of Lake Titicaca*, by A. F. Bandelier; *The Economic Importance of the Plateaux in Tropic America*, by J. R. Smith; *The Alaskan Range: A New Field for the Mountaineer*, by A. H. Brooks; *A Photograph of Mount Everest* with comment; *Commander Peary's Start for the Arctic;* and *Maps: their Handling, Classification, and Cataloguing*, by Thomas Letts.

Volume 1 of the Ethnological Survey Publications of the Department of the Interior, Philippine Islands, is a quarto monograph on *The Bontoc Igorot*, by Albert E. Jenks. The volume comprises 266 pages and 154 half tone plates, and bears the imprint 1905. The general character of the work may be indicated by the chapter headings which are as follows: I, The Igorot Culture Group; II, The Bontoc Culture Group; III, General Social Life; IV, Economic Life; V, Political Life and Control; VI, War and Head-Hunting; VII, Aesthetic Life; VIII, Religion; IX, Mental Life; and X, Language. Although a primitive people, the Bontoc Igorot are, nevertheless, an anomaly and present many interesting traits.

IOWANA

The first number of *The Clarion*, a four column folio weekly, was issued on September 7, 1905, at Iowa City, Iowa.

The True Grandeur of Right Living is the title of a baccalaureate address given by President H. H. Seerley, June 4, 1905, and published by the Iowa State Normal School.

Articles on the early history of Madison County, Iowa, written by Andrew J. Hoisington, have appeared during the past few months in *The Winterset Madisonian.*

Folk-lore of the Musquakie Indians of North America and Catalogue of Musquakie Beadwork and Other Objects in the Collection

of the Folk-lore Society, by Mary A. Owen, was published for the Folk-lore Society by David Nutt, 57–59 Long Acre, London, 1904. The volume comprises 147 pages and eight plates, two of which are colored. The book contains a number of figures illustrative of the text.

The Plough and the Book, an address by John Clay before the agricultural students of the Iowa State College, May 30, 1905, is a finely printed pamphlet sent out by the Iowa State College at Ames.

The September, 1905, number of *Inspiration* begins volume II of that periodical, which is a monthly published at Des Moines, Iowa, by the Inspiration Publishing Company.

Autumn Leaves, a monthly magazine published for the past eighteen years at Lamoni, Iowa, has as a frontispiece in the September, 1905, number, a view of the noted Nauvoo Temple.

A biographical sketch of Capt. Pehr Dahlberg, who established the first Swede colony in the Territory of Iowa in 1845, appears in the *Fairfield Tribune* of June 14, 1905. The article is written by Robert N. Dahlberg.

What the Club Woman has a Right to Expect from the Public Library, is the title of a suggestive paper by Bessie S. Smith, which appears in the *Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission* for July, 1905.

An article on *Interesting Facts and Information About Burlington* appears in the August, 1905, number of *Midland Municipalities*, published at Marshalltown, Iowa.

The Iowa Odd Fellow, published at Maxwell, Iowa, has recently been changed from folio to neat octavo form, and is now issued semi-monthly.

The papers in the June number of the *Investigations of the Departments of Psychology and Education of the University of Colorado* treat of the study of the branches taught in the secondary and high schools of the State.

The *Presidential Address* before the Iowa Academy of Sciences at Grinnell, April 20, 1905, has been issued in a pamphlet, illustrated with four plates.

The *P. E. O. Record*, published at Des Moines, Iowa, has in the September, 1905, number a well written account of the Colorado State Convention, held June 13–15, 1905.

The Burlington Hawkeye of April 30, 1905, contains an article on the life of Judge Joseph Williams, one of the pioneer judges of the Supreme Court of Iowa. A similar article appears in the *Cedar Rapids Evening Gazette* of April 26, 1905.

Thomas F. McCune, of Vinton, Iowa, has compiled a roster of the descendents of James and Elizabeth McCune, and has published the same in a pamphlet of forty-eight pages under the title of *McCune Roster.*

The Normal-Eyte Annual for June, 1905, is a finely illustrated quarto of about ninety pages descriptive of the Iowa State Normal School. The publication is dedicated to the President, Homer H. Seerley.

The President's address at the meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association, July 13, 1905, was given by the retiring President, Mr. A. E. Swisher, of Iowa City, on *An International Court.* The address has been printed in pamphlet form.

A complete report of resolutions passed and addresses given before the Iowa State Manufacturers Association Convention held at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, January 25–27, 1905, has been issued by the Association in a pamphlet of seventy-five pages.

Proceedings of the *Eighth Reunion of the Twelfth Iowa Veteran Volunteer Infantry and Dedication of Lincoln Monument and Henderson Statue at Clermont, Iowa, June 19 and 20, 1903*, has recently been issued. The publication, which contains eighty-five pages and a number of plates, was issued by the Secretary of the reunion association, Mr. Geo. E. Comstock, of Fayette, Iowa.

The Cass County Democrat celebrated its silver anniversary on July 20, 1905, by issuing a seventy-two page illustrated edition which contains extensive accounts of the city of Atlantic and of Cass County, together with sketches of pioneers, business men, and organizations.

The annual *Report* of Coe College library for 1904–1905 gives the information that there are 5,175 volumes in the collection. During the past year 504 books were secured, 325 by gift and 175 by purchase. Of pamphlets 489 were received as gifts as well as 133 unbound volumes of periodicals. The circulation of books during the past year numbered 3,686. Two hundred and four students registered as borrowers.

The Grasses of Iowa, part II, by L. H. Pammel, Carleton R. Ball, and F. Lamson-Scribner, is the title of an octavo volume of four hundred and thirty-six pages issued April, 1905, and distributed the following August by the Iowa Geological Survey. This volume, which is of considerable scientific merit, is well illustrated and is a companion to the volume of general information on Iowa grasses issued by the Survey in 1901.

Congregational Iowa for August, 1905, gives a life sketch with portrait of Rev. C. N. Lyman. Rev. Lyman, it appears, was born in Hartford, Connecticut, May 14, 1835. He enlisted in 1864 as a private in the Thirteenth Connecticut Volunteer Infantry. Later he was transferred to the Twentieth Connecticut Volunteer Infantry and commissioned as Chaplain, serving to the end of the war. In 1868 he came to Iowa where he remained to the day of his death, which occurred on July 4, 1905. Mr. Lyman was a graduate of Yale College, class 1859. In Iowa he served as pastor, two years at Dunlap, twenty years at Onawa, and eleven years at Alden.

The annual *Report* for 1904 of the Iowa Weather and Crop Service, a pamphlet of fifty-four pages, was distributed in July, 1905. This report contains the climatology for 1904 for the State of Iowa, along with monthly summaries and observers' notes; also a climate

and crop review for the season of 1904, with reprints of the weekly climate and crop bulletins, and monthly and final crop reports. An interesting paper is contributed by the Director, J. R. Sage, on *Concerning Weather Forecasts*, wherein the scientific method is given and its value explained as contra the empirical method.

The leading articles of the April number of the *Bulletin of Iowa Institutions* are: *Institutions for the Blind in the United States are an essential Part of Our Educational System*, by G. L. Smead; *The Adulteration of Food and Medicine*, by H. P. Duffield; *The Influence of Massage in the Treatment of Mental and Nervous Diseases*, by M. N. Voldeng; *Classification of Insane Conditions*, by Max E. Witte; *What Causes Tuberculosis*, by L. F. Summers; *The Therapeutic Value of Amusements in State Hospitals for Insane*, by J. W. Wherry; *What Can be Done in the Way of Prevention of Tuberculosis by Organization*, by E. Luther Stevens; and *A Morphological Continuity of Germ Cells as the Basis of Heredity and Variation*, by J. Beard.

NOTES AND COMMENT

MISCELLANEOUS

With the July, 1905, issue the *American Monthly Magazine* enters upon its twenty-seventh volume.

An excellent "Iowa program" has been arranged by the Civic Club, of Greene, Iowa, for the ensuing year.

Dr. Reuben Gold Thwaites conducted a course of lectures at the 1905 summer session of the University of California.

A life-sized statue of the late George W. Wakefield was unveiled at Sioux City, Iowa, on October 1, 1905.

After a period of forty years of faithful service as librarian of Yale University, Mr. Addison Van Name retires and is succeeded by Mr. J. C. Schwab.

Volume III, No. 1, of the *University of Toronto Studies in History and Economics* contains a contribution by Lucy E. Textor on *A Colony of Émigrés in Canada, 1798–1816.*

The American Anthropological Association met at San Francisco, August 29–31, 1905. This was the first meeting of the Association held west of the Missouri River.

The Association of American Universities will hold its next meeting at the University of California and at Stanford University, April 12–14, 1906.

The Essex Institute, Salem, Massachusetts, secured during the fiscal year ending May 1, 1905, 2,399 volumes and 10,409 pamphlets.

The eleventh annual meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association was held at Des Moines, July 13–14, 1905. The officers chosen for the ensuing year are: W. H. Bailey, of Des Moines, President; H.

M. Towner, of Corning, Vice-President; Charles M. Dutcher, of Iowa City, Secretary; and Jesse F. Stevenson, of Des Moines, Treasurer.

Some of the recent announcements of The Macmillan Company are: *International Civil and Commercial Law*, by F. Meili, translated by Arthur K. Kuhn; *Lectures on the Relation Between Law and Public Opinion in England*, by A. V. Dicey; also by the same author, *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution.*

In connection with and as a part of the program of the meeting of the American Historical Association to be held at Washington and Baltimore in December there will be another round table conference of historical societies. Following the program of last year the topics for discussion will be on the problems of State and local historical societies. Dr. Thomas M. Owen, Director of the Alabama Department of Archives and History, will preside as chairman of the conference.

The report of the librarian of Yale University for the year ending July 31, 1904, shows the acquisitions to be by purchase 6,334 volumes, by gifts 4,435 volumes and 13,360 pamphlets. The benefactions for the year amounted to nearly $300,000.

Mr. Thomas W. Mitchell, formerly of The State University of Iowa and late of the University of Pennsylvania, has contributed an article on *Stockholders Profits From Privileged Subscriptions* to *The Quarterly Journal of Economics.* Mr. Mitchell is now connected with the New York University as Secretary of the School of Commerce, Accounts, and Finance.

The Arthur H. Clark Company announce the issue of *Magellan's Voyage Around the World*, by Antonio Pigafetta. The publication is in two volumes, and the Italian and English page-for-page texts are given.

The Macmillan Company will soon issue a twelve volume edition of *Hakluyt's Voyages* which is a reprint of the edition of 1598–1600 as revised by Richard Hakluyt. This work was first issued in 1589.

There is a London edition of 1809, and one of Edinburgh of 1885. Of the present reprint there will be an English edition of one thousand copies and an American edition of five hundred.

Articles of interest in *The United Service* for September, 1905, are: *Strategy and Tactics of the Russo-Japanese War; Captain Pierre de Landais, Commander Continental Frigate "Alliance,"* by H. D. Smith; *The Contest for Sea Power—Germany's Opportunity*, by Archibald S. Hurd; and *The Modoc War—Its Origin, Incidents and Peculiarities*, by James Jackson.

Of the articles in the September, 1905, number of the *Political Science Quarterly*, mention may be made of *Treaties and Executive Agreements*, by J. B. Moore; *Contested Congressional Elections*, by C. H. Rammelkamp; *Direct Legislation*, by W. R. Peabody; *The Cost of Life Insurance*, by Allan H. Willett; *Pending Problems in Public Finance*, by Edwin R. A. Seligman; *Jeffreys and the Law of Treason*, by D. L. Patterson; and *British Administration in Egypt*, by Sidney Peel.

The Quarterly Journal of Economics for August, 1905, contains papers on *The Coöperative Coopers of Minneapolis*, by G. O. Virtue; *The Probable Increase of the Negro Race in the United States*, by W. F. Willcox; *Suggestions on the Theory of Value*, by Ludwig Kotany; *The Establishment of the Gold Exchange Standard in the Philippines*, by E. W. Kemmerer; *Wool-growing and the Tariff Since 1890*, by C. W. Wright; and *The Hibernia Fiasco: Recent Efforts of the Prussian Fiscus to Acquire Coal Lands*, by Francis Walker.

The American Journal of Sociology, July, 1905, contains papers on *A Decade of Sociology; Studies in Eugenics*, by Francis Galton; *Sociological Construction Lines* (III), by Edward C. Hayes; *A Psychological Theory of Revolutions*, by Charles A. Ellwood; *Introduction to Sociology* (XV), by G. de Greef; *The Relation of Municipal Government to American Democratic Ideals*, by L. S. Rowe; *Sociology in Some of its Educational Aspects*, by V. V. Branford;

Crime in Relation to the State and Municipalities, by Eugene Smith; and *The Political Situation in France*, by A. and H. Hamon. This issue begins volume XI of the *Journal*.

The *University Studies*, volume I, number 10, University of Illinois, is a brochure of seventy-nine pages. The first seventy pages contains a thesis on *Labor Organization Among Women*, by Belva Mary Herron. The last nine pages contain a list of the books and articles published by the corps of instruction of the University of Illinois during the last scholastic year.

Volume VI (No. 1) of the *Publications of the Michigan Political Science Association* is devoted to *Papers and Addresses on Primary Reform* read at the annual meeting of the Michigan Political Science Association held at Ann Arbor, February 9 and 10, 1905. The contents are: *Direct Primaries in Kent County*, by Roger W. Butterfield; *Forty Years of Direct Primaries*, by Ernest L. Hempstead; *Direct Primaries in Minnesota*, by John A. Fairlie, David F. Simpson, William A. Schafer, and Frank M. Anderson; *The New Primary Law in Wisconsin*, by Howard L. Smith; *The New York Primary Law*, by Henry A. Bull; *The Bronson Primary Law in Ohio*, by A. H. Tuttle; *The Chicago Primary System*, by Charles E. Merriam; and *Constitutional Limitations on Primary Election Legislation*, by Floyd R. Mechem.

Contributions to the *American Anthropologist* for April–June, 1905, are: *Ceremonial Objects and Ornaments from Pueblo Bonito, New Mexico*, by George H. Pepper; *Notes on the Antiquities of Jemez Valley, New Mexico*, by W. H. Holmes; *The Shasta-Achomawi; A New Linguistic Stock, with Four New Dialects*, by Roland B. Dixon; *Two Ancient Mexican Atlatls*, by D. I. Bushnell; *Some Virginia Indian Words*, by William R. Gerard; *Traditions of Precolumbian Landings on the Western Coast of South America*, by Adolph F. Bandelier; *A Kekehi Will of the Sixteenth Century*, by Robert Burkitt; *Excavation of Indian Graves in Western Massachusetts*, by Harris H. Wilder; *Social Organization of the Chingalee*

Tribe, Northern Australia, by R. H. Mathews; *The Chamarro Language of Guam*, by W. E. Safford. The supplement number contains an *Essay on the Grammar of the Yukaghir Language*, by Waldemar Jochelson.

HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

Efforts will be made to secure a large attendance of representatives of historical societies and departments of history at the Round Table Conference of Historical Societies which will be held in connection with and as a part of the meeting of the American Historical Association in December, 1905.

The Origin and Use of Post-roads in New England, by Ellery B. Crane, is an interesting illustrated paper in volume xx, number 3, of the *Proceedings of the Worcester Society of Antiquity* for the year 1904.

Volume v (seventh series) of the *Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society* was distributed during August, 1905. Its four hundred pages are devoted almost entirely to the publication of *The Heath Papers.*

The *Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society* at the annual meeting held in Worcester, October 21, 1904, have been recently issued as part 3, volume xvi (new series) of the Society's publications.

The South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine for July, 1905, contains, *Correspondence Between Henry Laurens and His Son, John, 1777–1780; Records of the Regiments of the S. C. Line, Continental Establishment; John Alston*, by A. S. Salley, Jr.; *South Carolina Gleanings in England;* and *Historical Notes.*

A monument to the memory of Col. Thomas Cox, a pioneer lawmaker of Iowa, was unveiled at Maquoketa, Iowa, July 4, 1905, with appropriate ceremonies under the auspices of the Jackson County Historical Society, and the Maquoketa Valley Pioneers and Old Settlers Society. Rev. Wm. Salter, of Burlington, who deliv-

ered the funeral oration of Col. Cox sixty-one years ago was present and took part in the exercises.

The *Journal of The Presbyterian Historical Society* for September, 1905, contains an installment of the *Diary of the Rev. Michael Schlatter*, edited by Professor Wm. J. Hinke; also *Early Attempted Union of Presbyterians with Dutch and German Reformed*, by James I. Good; and a *Record of New Publications Relating to Presbyterian and Reformed Church History.*

The *Historical Collections of the Essex Institute*, July, 1905, contain *A Biographical Sketch of Rev. William Bentley*, by J. G. Waters; *An Address on Rev. William Bentley*, by Marguerite Dalrymple; *English Notes About Early Settlers in New England*, by Lothrop Withington; *Salem Town Records;* and *Ship Registers of the District of Salem and Beverly, 1789–1900.*

Leading articles in the July, 1905, number of *The American Historical Review* are: the *History and Materialism*, by Alfred H. Lloyd; *A Continental Congressman: Oliver Ellsworth, 1777–1783*, by W. G. Brown; *The Indian Boundary Line*, by Max Farrand; and *William Walker and the Steamship Corporation in Nicaragua*, by W. O. Scroggs. This number closes volume x with nearly a thousand pages of printed matter.

The March, 1905, number of *The Quarterly of the Oregon Historical Society* includes *The Higher Significance in the Lewis and Clark Exploration*, by F. G. Young; *The Story of Lewis and Clark's Journals*, by R. G. Thwaites; *Dr. John Scouler's Journal of a Voyage to N. W. America;* and *Sketch of a Journey to the Northwestern Parts of the Continent of North America During the Years 1824-25-26-27, III*, by David Douglas.

Articles of interest in the September, 1905, number of the *Register of Kentucky State Historical Society* are: *Sketch of Governor John L. Helm; Sketch of Governor John J. Crittenden; Kentucky's First Immigrants from Pennsylvania, Virginia, and North Carolina*, by William Crowe; *The Early Courts of Kentucky*, by Rear-Admiral

C. C. Todd; *Something About Col. Dick Johnson's Indian School in Scott County, Ky., 1833–40, with Letters from Indian Territory;* and *Sketch and Picture of Mrs. Sophia Fox Sea.*

The July, 1905, number of the *Annals of Iowa* contains, *Recollections of the Old Capitol and the New*, by Peter A. Dey; *Congressional Medals of Honor and Iowa Soldiers*, by Charles A. Clark; *The Simon Cameron Indian Commission of 1838*, by Ida M. Street; and *Steamboating on the Des Moines*, by C. F. Davis. An original steel portrait of Peter A. Dey is published as a frontispiece; and portraits of M. L. Fisher, John G. Foote, and David Ryan are also given. The number includes a plate of the Old Indian Agency situated near Agency City, Iowa, and a facsimile of a bill of sale for a mulatto boy.

The *Topeka Daily Capital* of September 7, 1905, contains a communication from Mr. Geo. W. Martin, Secretary of the Kansas State Historical Society relative to John Brown's status in Kansas. He says: "We have looked through a hundred letters and manuscripts pertaining to that time and John Brown's connection with affairs, and nowhere is there to be found a single claim of Brown or anyone else that he, Brown, owned land or cabin, or that he paid money or secured money from anyone for a squatter's right to land, and nowhere is to be found a statement of title to any property in his name."

The April, 1905, number of *The Quarterly of the Texas State Historical Association* completes volume VIII of the Association's publications. This number contains only one formal article, namely, *The Municipal Government of San Fernando De Bexar, 1730–1800*, by M. A. Austin. Articles of note in the July number are: *The Diplomatic Relations of England and the Republic of Texas*, by J. L. Worley; *John H. Reagan*, a life sketch, by W. F. McCaleb; and *A Chapter in the History of Young Territory*, by Fannie M. Clarke.

Volume VIII of the *Publications of the Buffalo Historical Society* was issued during the month of August, 1905, and has been distrib-

uted. The book contains 578 pages and is edited by the Secretary of the Society, Mr. Frank H. Severance. *Relations of the United States to the Canadian Rebellion of 1837–1838*, by O. E. Tiffany; *History of the Abolition of Railroad Grade Crossings in the City of Buffalo*, by R. B. Adam; *The Dobbins Papers; Social Life of Buffalo in the '30's and '40's*, by Martha F. Poole; and the *Proceedings* of the Society are the principal papers.

The leading articles in the July, 1905, number of *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography* are: *Some Letters from William Hamilton, of the Woodlands, to his Private Secretary*, by Benjamin H. Smith; *The Log of Dr. Joseph Hinchman, Surgeon of the Privateer Brig Prince George, 1757*, by William M. Mervine; *The Early Years of the University Barge Club of Philadelphia*, by John B. Thayer; *Letters of James H. Watmough to his Wife, 1785; Pennsylvania Gleanings in England*, by Lothrop Withington; *David Edwin, Engraver*, by Mantle Fielding; *Some Correspondence of Dr. James McHenry*, by Bernard C. Steiner; *Genealogical Records of the Marshall Family of Lewes, Delaware, 1737–1839*, by C. H. B. Turner; *Letters of John Paul Jones, 1780; Wiltbank Family Record;* and *Rev. John Martin Mack's Narrative of a Visit to Onondaga in 1752*, by John W. Jordan.

The *Proceedings and Collections of the Wyoming Historical and Geological Society* for the years 1902–1903 (volume VIII, imprint 1904) contain the following papers: *The Atlantosaur and Titanotherium Beds of Wyoming*, by F. B. Peck; *The Buried Valley of Wyoming*, by Frederick Corss; *A Day at Asylum*, by David Craft; *The "Gravel Creek" Indian Stone*, by H. E. Hayden; *The Stone Age; Remains of the Stone Age in the Wyoming Valley and along the Susquehanna River*, by Christopher Wren; *Jesse Fell's Experimental Grate; Testimony of an Eye Witness*, by J. M. C. Marble; *Count Zinzendorf and the Moravian and Indian Occupancy of the Wyoming Valley, 1742–1763*, by F. C. Johnson; *The Reminiscences of David Hayfield Conyngham, 1750–1834, of the Revolutionary House of Conyngham and Nesbitt, with Introduction, Biographical*

Sketches and Annotations, by H. E. Hayden; *Reminiscences; Wyoming Valley Marriages, 1850–1894*, by H. H. Welles; and Biographical Sketches of Deceased Members. The Volume is distributed from the Society's headquarters, namely, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.

Volume VIII of the *Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society* bears the imprint 1904, although the preface, signed by the Secretary, F. L. Riley, is dated February 24, 1905. The volume is of octavo size and comprises 606 pages. The contents are: *Proceedings of the Seventh Annual Meeting of the Mississippi Historical Society*, by F. L. Riley; *Alleged Secession of Jones County*, by Goode Montgomery; *Index to Campaigns, Battles, and Skirmishes in Mississippi from 1861 to 1865*, by Stephen D. Lee; *A Sketch of the Career of Company B, Armistead's Cavalry Regiment*, by R. C. Beckett; *Details of Important Work by Two Confederate Telegraph Operators, etc.*, by Stephen D. Lee; *The Hampton Roads Conference*, by Frank Johnston; *Some Unpublished Letters of Burton N. Harrison*, by J. E. Walmsley; *Confederate Cemeteries and Monuments in Mississippi*, by R. W. Jones; *The Confederate Orphans' Home of Mississippi*, by Mary J. Welsh; *Recollections of Reconstruction in East and Southeast Mississippi*, by W. H. Hardy; *Reconstruction in Wilkinson County*, by J. H. Jones; *Some Effects of Military Reconstruction in Monroe County*, by R. C. Beckett; *Life of James T. Harrison*, by J. A. Orr; *The Public Services of Senator James Z. George*, by Frank Johnston; *The Ante-Bellum Historical Society of Mississippi*, by Z. T. Leavell; *Mississippi's Primary Election Law*, by E. F. Noel; *A Note on Mississippi's Population, 1850–1860*, by Edward Ingle; *The Cotton Oil Industry*, by W. D. Shue; *The State of Louisiana versus the State of Mississippi*, by Monroe McClurg; *Cartography of Mississippi in the 16th Century*, by William Beer; *Choctaw Land Claims*, by F. L. Riley; *The Removal of the Mississippi Choctaws*, by J. W. Wade; *Early History and Archæology of Yazoo County*, by Robert Bowman; *Autobiography of Gideon Lincecum; Choctaw Traditions About Their Settlement in Mississippi and the Origin of Their*

Mounds, by Gideon Lincecum; *Chickasaw Traditions, Customs, etc.*, by Harry Warren; *Some Chickasaw Chiefs and Prominent Men*, by Harry Warren; and *Missions, Missionaries, Frontier Characters and Schools*, by Harry Warren.

THE GERMAN–AMERICAN HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF ILLINOIS

The Deutsch–Amerikanische Historische Gesellschaft von Illinois held its regular annual meeting on February 13, 1905, in the rooms of the Chicago Historical Society. The program consisted of an address by Professor J. Franklin Jameson on *The Origin of Political Parties in the United States*, and a paper by Bernhard Ziehn on *Theodor Thomas*. At the business session all of the old officers were reëlected, namely, Wm. Vocke, President; Max Eberhardt, 1st Vice President; Dr. O. L. Schmidt, 2d Vice President; Alex. Klappenbach, Treasurer; and Emil Mannhardt, Secretary.

In addition to the many interesting articles which have appeared in the *Deutch Amerikanische Geschichtsblätter*, the Society has in preparation a "Chronology of German–American Religious Societies in Illinois."

A number of valuable books and pamphlets have recently been received from the Rosenthal's library.

THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF THE STATE OF MONTANA

The Historical Society of Montana, which was incorporated by an act of the legislative assembly of the Territory of Montana in 1865, became a trustee of the State by an act of the legislative assembly of the State of Montana in 1893. At the same time the miscellaneous division of the Montana Library was transferred to the library of the Historical Society of the State of Montana. Thus the historical library seems to have become a State institution, which, according to an act approved March 13, 1895, is placed under the control of five trustees appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Senate.

The publications of the Society appear under the title of *Contributions to the Historical Society of Montana*, five volumes of which

have already been issued. Volume v, which was issued in 1904, contains material on the Louisiana Purchase; Montana at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition; and History and Biography. Volume vi is now in the course of preparation and will be issued during the coming year.

The Historical and Miscellaneous Department of the State Library now receives from the State $2,500 for maintenance. It also has a gift of $1,300 from Senator Clark for the purchase of Indian collections.

ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

Largely through the influence of the Illinois State Historical Society, the legislature of Illinois at its last session passed a law requiring the teachers in the public schools of the State to pass an examination in Illinois State history.

At the suggestion of Mr. Robert T. Lincoln, the Union Pacific Railroad has presented to the Illinois State Historical Library a sofa and a chair which were in the car which conveyed the remains of Abraham Lincoln from Washington City to Springfield, Illinois.

The historical exhibit on Illinois State history and the life of Abraham Lincoln in the Illinois State building at the Portland, Oregon, Exposition, which has attracted much attention, was prepared by Mrs. Jessie Palmer Weber, Secretary of the Illinois State Historical Society.

The Illinois State Historical Library has begun the publication of bulletins on the early history of the State of Illinois. The first of the series is entitled *Illinois in the XVIII Century*, and is the result of the examination of the earliest papers in the Court House of St. Clair County, Illinois, situated at Belleville. Professor C. W. Alvord of the University of Illinois made the examination of these early records and his report has been published by the Library as the first number of the proposed series of bulletins.

STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF MISSOURI

Mr. F. A. Sampson, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Missouri, made a report to the State Press Association at its late meeting at St. Joseph, covering the period since January 1, 1905. During that time the Society received 1,072 bound volumes, 8,555 pamphlets, and 578 serial numbers—a total of more than 10,000 publications. In addition to these there were many volumes of newspapers, atlases, maps, broadsides, and articles for the museum.

The most important manuscript contribution was from the grandchildren of Brig. Gen. Thomas Adams Smith. Gen. Smith entered the army in 1803, and after the war of 1812 was in command of the 9th Military Department with headquarters at Fort La Bellefontaine near St. Louis, and having under him the forts at Ft. Smith, Ark., (which was named for him) and at Prairie du Chien, Des Moines, Rock Island, and other western points. The collection contains seven volumes of letters and orders written by him, and hundreds of letters and reports received by him. The collection is a very valuable one and should be published.

The Society now receives 760 periodicals of Missouri regularly. It had 928 bound volumes of Missouri periodicals of 1903 in its exhibit at the World's Fair at St. Louis, and also more than 1,500 publications of Missouri authors. For these exhibits it received a Grand Prize and its Secretary a silver medal.

The Society has for distribution the copies of the book *Missouri* that remained on hand at the close of the Fair, and will send it postpaid for thirty-five cents per copy.

The legislative appropriation made to the State Historical Society of Missouri for the current biennial period is $7,500.

THE STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF IOWA

At the September meeting of the Board of Curators an informal report was made upon the Mu-sqau-kie Indians at Tama, Iowa, by Dr. Duren J. H. Ward, who for some weeks had been engaged in making a preliminary inquiry into the conditions surrounding the

remnant of the most interesting tribe of Indians in the local history of this State. The investigation will be continued under the auspices of the Society.

Through a member of the Board of Curators, the Society holds the Secretaryship of the Round Table Conference of Historical Societies for this year.

Professor Isaac A. Loos, member of the Board of Curators, is preparing a *History of Banking in Iowa.*

The Society was represented at the Portland Historical Congress and Conference of Historical Societies by Benj. F. Shambaugh, who read a paper on the *Work and Organization of Historical Societies West of the Mississippi.*

In July the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: Peter A. Dey, President; Isaac A. Loos, Vice President; Lovell Swisher, Treasurer; and F. E. Horack, Secretary.

Miss Eliza Johnson, of Iowa City, has been appointed Accession Clerk, and Miss May Crane will continue to serve as Stenographer.

President Peter A. Dey's address on *The Old Capitol and the New*, which was given at the home of Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh in February, 1904, appears in the July *Annals.*

The *Twenty-Fifth Biennial Report* of the Board of Curators to the Governor was forwarded to the Executive Office, September 15, 1905. In it the Board recommends: first, that $7,500 be added to the permanent annual support fund of the Society; second, that a special appropriation of $4,000 be made for an industrial history of Iowa; and third, that a special appropriation of $4,000 be made for an investigation of the Mu-squa-kie Indians.

A NOTABLE HISTORICAL CONGRESS

An Historical Congress was held, August 21–23, 1905, at Portland, Oregon, under the joint auspices of the Committee on Congresses of the Lewis and Clark Exposition, the Oregon Histor-

ical Association, and the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association. The first session of the Congress was held on the evening of August 21st, Hon. Wm. D. Fenton, President of the Oregon Historical Society, presiding. Hon. Harvey W. Scott, Editor of the *Oregonian*, read a paper on "The Unity of History." This was followed by a paper on "The Pacific Coast as a Factor in our Great National Crises," by Professor Edward G. Bourne of Yale University. Professor James K. Hosmer, of Minnesota, concluded the program of the evening with an address on the Lewis and Clark Expedition.

The general subject of the Congress on August 22d was the "Organization and Development of Historical Activities on the Pacific Coast," Professor Reuben G. Thwaites, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, presiding. At the forenoon session Professor Benj. F. Shambaugh, of The State Historical Society of Iowa, discussed the "Organization and Work of Historical Societies West of the Mississippi River;" and Professor F. G. Young of the State Historical Society of Oregon discussed the "Functions of the Oregon Historical Society in the Life of the Oregon Commonwealth." The formal discussion was followed by reports on the organization and development of historical activities in the States of the Pacific Coast. The afternoon session was devoted to a round table conference on "Coöperation among Historical Societies, with special reference to the problems in the States of the Pacific Coast."

The session of August 23d was conducted under the auspices of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association, President Clyde A. Duniway of Stanford University, presiding. A paper on the "Location of the Sources of the History of the Pacific Coast," was presented by Professor Joseph Schafer of the University of Oregon. Professor Clyde A. Duniway read a paper on "Slavery and the Negro Question in California."

The Congress, which concluded with a dinner at the American Inn on the evening of August 23d, was in every way worthy of the effort put forth by those who conducted these meetings. Hon. Wm.

D. Fenton and Professor F. G. Young, of the Oregon Historical Society, and Professor Clyde A. Duniway, of Stanford University, were largely responsible for the success of the undertaking. The Congress may possibly lead to significant results, especially along the line of coöperation among the historical societies and organizations of the Pacific Coast States. If there was any one conclusion arrived at in the discussions it was that each State should organize and develop a State Historical Society, and that these societies should coördinate their activities through the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association and thus coöperate with the American Historical Association.

THOMAS COX

The *Jackson Sentinel* (Maquoketa, Iowa) for June 8, 15, and 22, 1905, contains a short sketch of Hon. Thomas Cox, by Mr. Harvey Reid, and sketches of the early history of the Cox family by Thomas E. Nichols and S. B. Cox. It is stated that Col. Cox was a pioneer of five Territories. He was born in Kentucky in 1787 before its admission into the Union. In 1809 he emigrated to Illinois; later he went to Wisconsin while it was a part of Michigan Territory and remained there until it became Wisconsin Territory. Subsequently he removed to Jackson County, Iowa, where his last years were passed. He was buried east of Bridgeport in Maquoketa Township, Jackson County, Iowa. According to the narrative Col. Cox "was intimately associated with Hon. Ninian Edwards, Governor of Illinois Territory, 1809 to 1818, and one of the first United States Senators from Illinois, and was appointed to office by him in 1810. From 1818 to 1820 Col. Cox was State Senator from Union County, Illinois. In 1822 he, with two others, acquired ownership of the town site of Springfield, then a small collection of log huts. In 1823 he was appointed Register of the U. S. Land Office at Springfield and served four years. When a youth he studied surveying, and afterwards surveyed large tracts of government land in Illinois, Iowa, and Arkansas. In 1833 he moved to Missouri and lived near St. Genevieve. In 1837 he went to the lead mines at White Oak Springs,

Wisconsin. In 1838 he moved to Iowa and took up a farm. He surveyed Iowa City, and was elected to several Legislative Assemblies of the Territory. He was spoken of for Governor of the new State, and would doubtless have been elected had he lived." The journals of the Legislative Assembly testify that Mr. Cox "received votes for Speaker at every session in which he sat and was elected at the Third Assembly without opposition; that he received votes for President of the Council at the Fifth Assembly and was elected at the sixth." Mr. Cox died November 9, 1844.

A LETTER FROM DR. WILLIAM SALTER

PROF. BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH,

IOWA CITY, IOWA.

Dear Sir:—

I thank you for your kindly notice of my *Iowa, 1673–1846*, in THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS and for your criticisms.[1] Permit me to say as to the latter, that however it may be that Radisson and Groseilliers were upon some of the head waters of the Mississippi before Marquette and Joliet entered it, and sailed down it for a thousand miles and more, and described and mapped its course, there is no evidence that they (Radisson and Groseilliers) were upon any portion of it which touches Iowa, and consequently they have no place in Iowa History.

Marquette's placing "Moingouena" as the name of an Indian village upon the river where he first found human beings ("Illinois") seems to me decisive that it was the river known as the De Moine from the earliest times, and so mentioned by Charlevoix and others, who call it "Moingouena." Parkman thought the distance from the Wisconsin River given by Marquette would indicate a river farther north. Judge David Rorer, who gave a good deal of attention to the matter, thought it might be Skunk River. Professor Weld makes it the Iowa River, and Port Louisa the place.[2]

---

[1] July, 1905, number, p. 465.

[2] *The Iowa Journal of History and Politics*, Vol. I, p. 16.

Willard Barrows (*Annals of Iowa*, 1863, p. 32) imagined Davenport the spot. Parkman says, "Perhaps it was the Des Moines." For the reason stated, it seems to me more than a "perhaps."

You will please allow me to ask you to examine the context of the letter in the *Wisconsin Historical Collections* (Vol. x, p. 127) to which you refer. You will see that it was written by an old British trader, who had fought the Americans. (He is the Lieutenant referred to in my book, p. 96—the only British officer who ever fired a gun against the United States from the shores of Iowa.) He says that "They [the Iowas] report;" and, after rehearsing their story, he concludes thus: "All this is only conjecture, and I give it to you word for word as I had it." A "report" and "conjecture" hardly deserve historical consideration, but in this case they may possibly be explained by the Iowas confounding some of the men who had previously been in Julien Dubuque's service with Julien. As a matter of fact Julien Dubuque had no sons, but many employes whom the Iowas may have associated with his name and described or "reported" of them under it.

As to the two persons by the name of William H. Starr, in Bur ington, 1837, referred to on p. 393 of THE IOWA JOURNAL, it may explain them, if I state that not long afterward, one, to avoid confusion in correspondence and business, took the name of Henry W. Starr. He is the one who was associated with Mr. Grimes as attorney for John Wilson, and afterward became law-partner with Mr. Grimes. He was a graduate of Middlebury College, Vt., learned in the law, and an eloquent advocate. The other W. H. Starr was a graduate of Yale, Prosecuting Attorney, 1st District, Iowa Territory, 1841–2, and contractor with Charles Hendric for building the Burlington and Missouri River Railroad from Burlington to Skunk River.

Very respectfully,

WILLIAM SALTER

BURLINGTON, AUGUST 5, 1905

THE COUNTY FINANCIAL REPORTS

The Twenty-ninth General Assembly of Iowa passed a law making it mandatory upon the county auditors to prepare in January of each year a financial report. The requisite materials composing this financial report are itemized at length in the law which was approved, April 12, 1902.[1] Outside of the required materials great latitude was allowed in the selection of other material. The law further made it mandatory upon the County Board of Supervisors to have the financial reports published.

Some counties were publishing financial reports before the passage of the law, as will be seen in the schedule of the reports issued. Many counties readily complied with the law; others fell into line later; while a few counties have totally disregarded its provisions.

An examination of the file of the reports issued shows considerable diversity in the compilation of the reports and in their publication. Some of the reports are of a few pages only—barely complying with the law—while others are well illustrated publications of over a hundred pages and contain historical or other matter of general interest along with the fully compiled financial statements.

Considerable effort has been made to gather a complete file of the reports so far issued. The result is indicated below by a schedule which gives the names of the counties and the years for which a financial report has been issued:—

Adair—1904
Adams—1902, 1903
Allamakee—1902, 1903, 1904
Appanoose—1903, 1904
Audubon—1902, 1903, 1904
Benton—1902, 1903, 1904
Black Hawk—1902, 1903, 1904
Boone—1903
Bremer—1902
Buchanan—1902, 1903, 1904
Buena Vista—1903
Butler—None published
Calhoun—None published
Carroll—1903, 1904
Cass—1902, 1903
Cedar—1903
Cerro Gordo—1902, 1903, 1904
Cherokee—1902, 1903

[1] *Acts and Resolutions of the 29th General Assembly*, pp. 12, 13.

Chickasaw—1902, 1903, 1904
Clarke—1903
Clay—None issued
Clayton—1902, 1903
Clinton—1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904
Crawford—1903, 1904
Dallas—1903
Davis—1902, 1903, 1904
Decatur—None issued
Delaware—1902, 1903, 1904
Des Moines—None issued
Dickinson—1902, 1903, 1904
Dubuque—None issued
Emmet—None issued
Fayette—1902, 1903, 1904
Floyd—1902, 1903, 1904
Franklin—1902, 1903, 1904
Fremont—None issued
Greene—1902, 1903, 1904
Grundy—1902
Guthrie—1902, 1903, 1904
Hamilton—1902, 1903
Hancock—1904
Hardin—1902, 1903, 1904
Harrison—1902, 1903, 1904
Henry—None issued
Howard—1902, 1903, 1904
Humboldt—1902, 1903
Ida—1903, 1904
Iowa—1902, 1903
Jackson—1903, 1904
Jasper—1903, 1904
Jefferson—1902, 1903, 1904
Johnson—1902, 1903, 1904
Jones—None issued
Keokuk—1903, 1904
Kossuth—1902, 1903, 1904.
Lee—1902, 1903, 1904
Linn—1903
Lucas—1904
Lyon—1902, 1903, 1904
Madison—1902, 1903, 1904
Mahaska—1903
Marion—1902, 1903, 1904
Marshall—1902
Mills—1902, 1903, 1904
Mitchell—1902, 1903, 1904
Monona—1903
Monroe—1903, 1904
Montgomery—1902, 1903, 1904
Muscatine—1902, 1903, 1904
O'Brien—1902, 1903
Osceola—1902, 1903, 1904
Page—1902, 1903, 1904
Palo Alto—1902, 1903
Plymouth—None issued.
Pocahontas—1903, 1904
Polk—1867, 1869, 1870, 1871, 1873, 1874, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881, 1882, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1888, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1896, 1897, 1898, 1899, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903
Pottawattamie—None issued
Poweshiek—1903, 1904
Ringgold—1903, 1904

Sac—1902, 1903, 1904
Scott—1902, 1903, 1904
Shelby—1902, 1903, 1904
Sioux—1903, 1904
Story—1903, 1904
Tama—1902, 1903, 1904
Taylor—1902, 1903
Union—1902, 1903, 1904
Van Buren—1902, 1903, 1904
Wapello—1902, 1903, 1904
Warren—1902, 1903, 1904
Washington—1903, 1904
Wayne—None issued
Webster—None issued
Winnebago—1903
Winneshiek—1902, 1903, 1904
Woodbury—1902, 1903, 1904
Worth—1902, 1904
Wright—1902

The file of county financial reports as here given may be found in the library of The State Historical Society of Iowa.

T. J. Fitzpatrick

CONTRIBUTORS

JOHN W. GANNAWAY, Sometime Fellow in Political Science at the University of Wisconsin. (See October, 1903, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, p. 552.)

GIFFORD S. ROBINSON, Chairman of the Board of Control of Iowa State Institutions. At one time Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Iowa. Lecturer for several years in the Law College at The State University of Iowa. Born at Tremont, Illinois, 1843. Graduated from the St. Louis Law School. At one time member of the General Assembly of Iowa.

ISAAC A. LOOS, Professor of Political Economy and Sociology and Director of the School of Political and Social Science at The State University of Iowa. Member of the Board of Curators of The State Historical Society of Iowa. Member of American Economic Association. Born at Upper Bern, Pennsylvania, 1856. Graduated from Otterbein University in 1876. Received the degree of B. D. from Yale University in 1881. Studied in Leipsig and Paris. Author of *Studies in the Politics of Aristotle and Plato.*

GEORGE TOBIAS FLOM, Professor of Scandinavian Languages and Literature at The State University of Iowa. (See January, 1905, number of THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, p. 171.)

AN INDEX

TO THE

IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

VOLUME THREE

1905

INDEX TO ARTICLES

NOTE—The names of contributors of articles to The Iowa Journal of History and Politics are printed in SMALL CAPITALS. The titles of books, articles, and papers referred to are printed in *italics*.

Aadland, Mons, 360

Aarhus, R. J., Danish pastor in New York, 349

Abbott, Dr., excavations in gravels of Delaware River by, 447; first to call attention to question of Paleolithic man in America, 448

Abrahamson, Jacob, early Norwegian settler, 380

Academy of Sciences, Davenport, investigation of mounds by, 29

Academy of Sciences, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 102

Ackerman, President of Illinois Central Railroad Company, interview with, 259

Adams, Charles Francis, Jr., 259; interview with, in regard to repeal of granger law in Iowa, 260; *The Railroad Problem* written by, 263; opinion of, regarding railroad commissioners, 267; head of Mass. Board of Railroad Commissioners, 269

Adams, Charles Francis, Sr., 260

Adamson, Anders, 613

Adamson, Andrew, early Swedish settler in Boone County, Iowa, 610

Addams, Jane, 574

Adjutant General (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 103

Adler, Felix, 574

Administration of cities, United States compromised in, 44

Adolphus, Gustavus, the organization of New Sweden supported by, 583

Aegir, Norwegian ship, 354, 357

Agency Road, act of Congress for construction of, 222

Agriculture, Iowa Department of, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 103

Ainu, early history of the race of, 423; mode of life of, 424; etiquette of, 424; description of, 425; St. Louis group of, 425; bear hunting ceremonies of, 426; customs of, 425; a white race, 427

Ainu of Japan, The Hairy, address before Iowa Anthropological Association by Frederick Starr, 423–427

Akerman, Mr., 602, 603

Alabama, State Department of History and Archives in, 275, 279; Historical Society of, reorganized, 279; Historical Commission of, 279; *Transactions* of Historical Society of, 279

Aldrich, Charles, proposition of, to repeal the granger law in Iowa, 258

ALDRICH, CHARLES, *The Repeal of the Granger Law in Iowa*, 256

Alfstå parish (Sweden), 598, 599

Allamakee County (Iowa), fine earthwork in, 37; early Norwegian settlement of, 375, 377, 378, 380; Swedish settlement in, 614

Allen, Chas. Claflin, on civil service reform in St. Louis, 49

Allen, William, noted English Quaker, 69

Allison, W. B., 578

Alund, Erik, a Swede in Philadelphia, 586, 590

Alund (Sweden), 590
Amendment, constitutional, 286; convention method of, in Iowa, 286; legislative method of, in Iowa, 287; prohibitory, in Iowa, 288; biennial elections, in Iowa, 288; Temple, 297
Amendments to the Constitution of Iowa, Recent, by FRANK E. HORACK, 286
America-fever, spread of, in Norway, 353
American Antiquarian Society, 273
American Antiquities, committee for devising means for the preservation of, 27
American Baptist Historical Society, 274
American Fur Company, 590
American government, fictions in, 515
American Historical Association, help of, desired in securing copies of historical documents, 99
American Historical Societies, The Work of, by HENRY E. BOURNE, 271
American history, documents for the study of, in New Orleans, 94; broader interpretation of, through the work of historical societies, 271
American Philosophical Society, 281
American Population, Scandinavian Factor in, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 57
Ammandson, Christian, early Norwegian settler, 382
Amquest, P. J., 615
Anamosa (Iowa), industrial reformatory for females in the penitentiary at, 557
Anderson, A. P., 613
Anderson, Andrew, 615
Anderson, Erik, early Norwegian settler, 380
Anderson, Erik, early Swedish settler, 602
Anderson, Hon. A., 613
Anderson, John, publisher of *Scandinaven*, 364
Anderson, John G., 574
Anderson, Lars, 613
Anderson, Neal L., 574
Anderson, Magnus, early settler in Boone County (Iowa), 610
Anderson, Ole G., 615
Anderson, Per G., 611
Anderson, Peter, 602, 611
Anderson, R. B., on the Norwegians in New York, 348; author of *First Chapter of Norwegian Immigration*, 62, 351, 368
Anderson, Sarah, 602
Andover township, 600; one of the most exclusively Swedish settlements in Illinois, 605
Anglo-Saxon, migratory instinct of, 60
Anthropological Association, Second Yearly Meeting of the Iowa, by DUREN J. H. WARD, 422
Anthropological Association, Iowa, purposes of, 422; character of meetings of, 422; address of Frederick Starr before, 423–427; interest of, in Okoboji Mound, 429
Anthropology (at Harvard), museum of, 445; sources and scope of collections pertaining to, 446; propagators of, 448; place in University curriculum of, 450; interest of students in, 451; instructors and courses in, 452
Anthropology at Harvard, an address by Arthur C. McLane before Iowa Anthropological Association, 445
Anthropology Club, a student organization at Harvard, 451
Antoninus, temple of, graves near, 456
Anundson, B., publisher of the *Decorah-Posten*, 365
Appian Way, Ambitious America's, 179
Archæological Institute of America, influence of, 27
Archæological Investigations in Northern Europe, Recent, an address by Andrew A. Veblen before the Iowa Anthropological Association, 453
Archæological Studies in Rome, Recent, an address by W. A. Pratt before the Iowa Anthropological Association, 455

Archives, Royal, in Stockholm, 585
Archives and History, State Department of, in Mississippi and Alabama, 275
Arkansas, bill to organize, 12; Historical Society of, 275
Arnold's Park (Iowa), Okoboji mound near, 430
Arthur vs. Craig, case of, 559
Asby (Ostergotland, Sweden), 601
Askeland, Anders, early Norwegian emigrant, 356, 367
Astrom (Ostrum), 596
Attorney-General (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 104
Auditor of State (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 104
Audubon County (Iowa), chief rural colony of Danes in America in, 74
Aughey, Prof., finds of, in loess of Iowa and Nebraska, 32
Australia, sweating problem solved in commonwealth of, 579
Avon township (Wis.), 362
Aztec, supposed builders of the mounds, 20
Bache, Soren, 360
Bailey, Judge W. H., 578
Bailey, Marsh W., elected County Attorney, 291; suit brought by, testing validity of the Titus amendment, 291
Bailey, Mrs. W. H., 578; work of, in movement for the regulation of child labor in Iowa, 564
Bakka, Knut A., 380
Baldwin, C. C., on the origin of the mounds, 20
Baldwin, J. D., on the origin of the mounds, 20
Baltimore, civil service in schools of, 47; 592
Baptist church, Swedish, attempt to organize, in Iowa, 606
Baptists, persecution of first, in Denmark, 70; Swedish, persecution of, 70
Barby, Norway, birthplace of Jens Munk, 347
Barlien, Hans, founder of the first Norwegian settlement in Iowa, 355, 356, 358, 368, 369
Barnett, James D., *The History of the Office of Governor in Wisconsin*, 226
Barrett, R. C., 578
Batchelor, Mr., venerable missionary in Japan, 424
Becker, Frederick J., member of Executive Board of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Behrens, Captain, 354
Belgium, Cave men of, 31
Belmont, meeting of First Legislative Assembly of the Territory of Iowa at, 386
Bemis, Prof., on civil service in Cleveland, 48
Bentham, Jeremy, brain capacity of, 439
Benton County (Iowa), first settlement of Norwegians in, 383
Berg, Mr., from Stockholm, 602
Bergen, Hans, early Norwegian settler in New Netherlands, 348
Bergen, N. J., colony of Norwegians at, 347
Bergen (Norway), 357, 360, 361
Bergen, province of, 72
Bergholm (Iowa), religious controversy in, 606; Swede settlement at, 611
Berglund, Anders, 599
Bergner, Peter, 593
Bergqvist, John, 613
Bergvall, E., 594
Berlin, data relative to, 43
Berry, Edwin, 578
Bethabara (N. C.), Moravians at, 68, 349, 588
Bethlehem (Pa.), Moravian colony at, 68, 349, 588
Berzelius, Paul D., a Danish Moravian minister, 588
Bicknell, Frank W., interest of, in Okoboji Mounds, 427

Bibliography of Historical Societies, printed in report of American Historical Association, 1895, 274
Bibliography of Iowa State Publications for 1902 and 1903, A, by MARGARET BUDINGTON, 101
Billed-Magazin, a Norwegian Journal, published in 1869 in Chicago, 63; 73
Billings, John S., on the possibilities of lowering death rate in cities, 45
Biometricians, a school of biologists called, 437
Birmingham (England), data relative to, 43; health department of, 45
Bishop Hill (Ill.), founders of, 67; Jansenist colony at, 591, 598, 615
Bishop Hill Colony, a study by M. A. Mikkelson, 598
Bjaaland, Thorsten O., early Norwegian settler, 352, 363
Bjono, Goe, 362
Bjorgo, J. H., 364
Black Hawk treaty, importance of, to the pioneer, 177
Blaine, influence of, 527
Blaine, Mrs. Emmons, 574
Blind, Iowa College for the, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 106
Bliss, *Encyclopedia of Social Reform* by, 43
Bloomington and Cedar River Canal Company, 196
Board of Control of State Institutions (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 105
Board of State Commissioners in New York, 46
Boardman, Mrs. C. H., 578
Boas, Franz, measurements of Sioux Indians by, 439
Boats, kinds of, used on Iowa rivers, 192
Bockman, Rev. Wilhelm, 594
Boettger, H. H., 578
Bollnas (Sweden), 612
Bolstad, N. L., 362, 363
Bolton, Frederick E., Treasurer of Iowa Anthropological Association, 1905–1906, 458
Bond, Governor (Illinois), 416
Boone County (Ill.), 63, 361
Boone County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 609, 610; settlers giving up claims in, 612; 613, 614
Boone's Wilderness Road to Kentucky, 179
Borell, Rev., instructions to, relative to preaching, 586
Boss, the American, 44; the, in politics, 514
Boston, data relative to, 43; civil service commission of, 45; 359, 592
Boston Marine Society, anthropological collection of, 446
Boston Society of Natural History, anthropological collection of, 446
BOURNE, HENRY E., *The Work of American Historical Societies*, 271
Bowditch, financial aid of, in anthropological work of Peabody Museum, 447
Boyd, W. R., 578
Braddock, road made historic by, 179
Brady, William J., an address by, before Iowa Anthropological Association on *The Faces, Jaws, and Teeth of the Okoboji Mound People as Indications of Their Stage of Development*, 441; member of Executive Board of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Brazoria, Texas, 592
Bremer, Fredrika, well known Swedish novelist, 595
Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor, The, by JOHN C. PARISH, 384
Bridgport Scientific and Historical Society, 282
Brigham, E. D., 577; Secretary of Executive Committee of Iowa Child Labor Committee, 578
Brinton, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Brocton (Mass.), 595
Brookhart, S. W., 291

Brooklyn, data relative to, 43
Brooks, John Graham, 574
Brorstrom, Anders, 614
Brown, Lewis, 350
Brun, Lars, 350
Brush Creek (New Sweden), 601, 603
Bryan, influence of, 527
Brydolf, Fabian, founder of Swedish colony in Burlington, 608; sketch of, 608
Buchanan papers, in Pennsylvania Historical Society library, 277
BUDINGTON, MARGARET, *A Bibliography of Iowa State Publications for 1902 and 1903*, 101
Buffalo, an early ferry depot in Iowa, 185
Buffalo, report of Wilcox on civil service in, 46; Historical Society of, grant to, 283; 360, 593, 596, 600
Bureau of Ethnology, U. S., study of mounds undertaken by, 21; report of, 22
Burgeson, Sven, 611
Burke, Edmund, view of party held by, 516
Burlington, an early ferry depot on the Mississippi River, 184; the capital of Wisconsin Territory, 185; first landing place of all early Swedish immigrants to Iowa, 605, 607; Swedish colony of, 608
Bystol, M. B., 363
Cabildo, Spanish, proceedings of the, in city hall, New Orleans, 100
Caches, 25
Cady, Geo. L., 578
Caesar, shrine of, completely uncovered by recent excavations, 456
Cahokia (Ill.), truncated pyramid at, 28
Cairns, 25
Calberlane, John M., one of founders of Bethabara colony, 349
California, Upper, 10; anthropological survey in, 27; suspension of sentence for penal crimes authorized in, 536; 596
Calmar (Iowa), 380
Camp, Col. H. T., campaign following death of, 386
Campanius, Johannes, Swedish minister in Delaware, 585
Canada, 589
Canals and ditches as prehistoric earthworks, 25
Canoe (Iowa), 380
Carnegie Institution, *Handbook of Learned Societies* compiled by, 274
Carr, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Carstensen, Claes, 348
Cartier, Jacques, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
Case for the Factory Acts, The, by Mrs. Sidney Webb, 579
Cass, 3, 4, 14, 15, 16
Cassatt, A. J., 574
Cassel, Andrew F., son of founder of New Sweden (Iowa), 607
Cassel, Carl J., 610
Cave men, the, of France and Belgium, 31
Cedar County (Iowa), Clark's ferry the gateway to, 185
Cedar River Canal Company, Bloomington and, 196
Center (Iowa), town of, 379
Center Grove township, Dickinson County (Iowa), location of Okoboji mound in, 429
Central America, work of Peabody Museum of American Anthropology in, 447
Cephalic index, man's development from an ape-like form measured by, 438, 439
Chicago, civil service reform in, 49; early Norwegian settlers in, 356, 364; first Swedish settlers in, 595, 596, 597; the first Scandinavian Consul in, 597; 599, 600
Chicago News, publisher of the, 364
Champlain, testimony of, relative to the Indians, 34
Chapman, H. G., on exempt positions in New York State, 46

Charleston (S. C.), Swedes in, 589
Child labor, laws relative to, in Iowa, 562; growing tendency to employ, 563; work of Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs in cause of, 564; text of bill for regulation of, introduced in the Iowa General Assembly, 564; objections to bill proposed for regulation of, 572; interest of medical associations in regulation of, 573; attitude of trade unions toward regulation of, 573; promotion of legislation relative to, by National Child Labor Committee, 573, 574, 575; necessity of uniform regulation of, 573; legislation on, in the U. S., 579; coördination of, with compulsory education, 581
Child Labor Committee, National, purposes of, 573; personnel of, 574, 575; Iowa, 577; invitation of, 578
Child Labor Legislation in Iowa, by Isaac A. Loos, 562
Children, twenty Iowa associations for caring for friendless, 553
China, Ainu presented at Imperial Court in 17th Century in, 423
Christian IV, King, ships fitted out by, 347
Christiana township (Wis.), 362
Christiania (Norway), Moravian society in, 68; 600
Cincinnati, merit system in, 48; 592
Cincinnati, Society of the, 274
Circuit court (Wisconsin), vacancies in, filled by Governor, 235
City, definition of an American, 41; growth of, 41; failure of government of, in U. S., 42; need of civil service appointments in the American, 44
Civic affairs, significant facts relative to, 41, 42
Civic Renaissance, Dr. Shaw on the, 54
Civics, instruction in, 512
Civil Service, reform needed in, appointments to office, 44; commission in Massachusetts, 45; in Milton (Mass.), 46; in New Haven (Conn.), 46; in New York State, 46; in Buffalo (N. Y.), 46; in Philadelphia, 46; in Baltimore, 47; in Milwaukee, 47; in Cleveland, 47; failure to pass reform charter in Detroit, 48; in Cincinnati, 48; in Pittsburg, 48; in Des Moines, 48; in New Orleans, 48; reforms abandoned in Tacoma, 48; defeat of reform charter in Minneapolis,48; in Denver, 48; in San Francisco, 48; in Los Angeles, 48; in Portland, 48; Geo. H. Williams on, 48, 49; in Seattle, 49; in St. Louis, 49; in Chicago, 49, 50, 51; in Mississippi Valley, 52; in Iowa, 52; in Federal government, 54; C. D. Willard on, 54; support of brave and upright men needed in reform of, 54; system of, must be faithfully administered by honest men, 55; suggestions on, by Charles Noble Gregory, 55, 56
Civil Service in American Municipalities, by Charles Noble Gregory, 41
Civil Service Reform League, The National, 53
Civil War, teaching of the history of, in South and North, 94
Claiborne, Gov., Manuscript journal of, in State Library of Louisiana, 100
Claim Associations, Federal Government baffled by, 9; in Illinois, 416
Clark, Benj. W., ferry across Mississippi River established by, 185
Clark, Edgar E., 574, 578
Clark, James S., owner of Okoboji Mound property, 430
Clark, William, route of, through Iowa, 176
Clark County (Mo.), 369
Clausen, Rev. C. L., 381
Clayton County (Iowa), Norwegian immigration into, 366, 375, 376, 377; 614
Clement XI, reformatory work of, 540
Clermont (Iowa), settlement of Norwegians at, 376

Cleveland (Ohio), civil service in water department of, 47; 608
Cleveland, Grover, 574
Cliff Dwellings, expedition of Harvard students to, 452
Cliff Houses, 25
Clinton township (Ill.), 361
Code of 1831 (England), 581
Collections, publication of, by historical societies, 281
College for the Blind, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 106
Collin, Nicholas, last Swedish minister in New Sweden, 586
Colonial Dames, Society of, 274
Colonial Wars, Society of, 274
Colony, Swedish, on the Delaware, 583; the last living immigrant to the, 587; a government undertaking, 587; causes of cessation of emigration to, 587
Colorado, State Historical and Natural History Society of, 282; reformatory in, 547; board of paroles in, 550
Colton, Levi S., one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385
Coming of the Norwegians to Iowa, The, by Geo. T. Flom, 347
Commission, civil service, in Massachusetts, 45; civil service in Boston, 45
Commissioner system for control of railroads adopted in Iowa, 269
Commissioners, Court of County, empowered to grant licenses for ferries in Iowa Territory, 188, 189
Communistic Society, Jansenist, 597, 598
Compromise Measures of 1850, not an endorsement of the doctrine of popular sovereignty, 15
Comradeship, a party force, 523
Congress, superior authority of, acknowledged, 11; what was expected of, by frontier settlers, 11; brought face to face with new territorial problems by Mexican war, 14; memorial to, relative to the publication of documents on history of Mississippi Valley, 98, 99; improvement of Red Cedar River proposed by, 196; appropriation for harbor at city of Dubuque (Iowa) by, 204; military roads established by, 219; bills introduced in, for establishing roads in Iowa, 222, 223, 224
Connecticut, 6; report of State Civil Service Commission of, on New Haven, 46; indeterminate sentence in, 547
Connecticut Historical Society, local history in library of, 276; 277
Consistory, at Stockholm, 585; petitioned by Wicacoa vestry, 586
Constitution, federal, study of the, 512; English, fictions of the, 515
Constitution of Iowa, Recent Amendments to the, by Frank E. Horack, 286
Constitution of Iowa, two amendments to, 286; right of the people to change, 286; of 1846 faulty, 286; convention method of amending, 286; legislative method of amending, 287; amendments to, 288, 289; biennial elections amendment to, 288; Temple amendment to, 297
Conventions, parties not constituted by, 519
Conviction, a party force, 522
Convicts, efforts to improve conditions of, 529; employment of released, 552
Copenhagen, Moravian society in, 68
Correspondance Générale, cost of copying 53 vols of, 99
Cotton mills, newly erected, in South, 579
Council Bluffs (Iowa), 577
Crime, cause of, 530; logical treatment of, 530; no definite rule for fixing sentences for, 532; prevention of, 533; valuable statistics regarding, 537; chief considerations regarding, 537; chief considerations involved in punishment of, 540; Elmira system for punishment of, 541

Criminal, the, popular attitude toward, 529; attitude of state toward, 529; attempts to reform, 530; proper study of, 530; need of better treatment of young, 531, 535, 546; reformation of, 536; table showing ratio of, to 1,000,000 population, 538; average sentence of colored, higher than white, 539; Elmira method of reforming, 541–546
Croker, Richard, on civil service examinations, 44
Crousaz, L. S., 578
Cumberland River, historical importance of convergence of Ohio, Tennessee, and, 399
Cumberland Road, building of, authorized by Congress, 179; Iowa immigrants on, 180
Cummins, Mrs. A. B., 577; Executive Committee of Iowa Child Labor Committee convened by, 578
Curtis, C. F., 578
Curtis, George William, interview with, in regard to repeal of the granger law in Iowa, 262
Custodian of Public Buildings (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 106
Dahl, Endre, 352
Dahlberg, Pehr, 602, 603; first Swedish settler in Van Buren County (Iowa), 604, 608
Dahlberg, Robert N., 602
Dahle, John J., 361
Dahlem (Sweden), 611
Dairy Commission, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 106
Dalander family, early settlers of Boone County (Iowa), 610
Dalarne (Sweden), 598, 599
Dall, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Dana, R. H., on the merit system in the selection of the higher municipal officers, 52, 53; objections to, 53
Dane County, 63; Norwegian settlement in, 359, 362, 364, 375, 378, 379, 380
Danes, immigration of, 59; a contented people, 62
Dania, Nova, 348
Danielson, Anders, 615
Danielson, F. C., pioneer of New Sweden (Iowa), 607
Danielson, John, 602; one of first Swedish Methodist ministers in Iowa, 606
Daughters of the American Revolution, 274
Davenport, bribery concerning ferry across the Mississippi River at, 384
Davenport, Colonel George, early trader on Red Cedar River (Iowa), 195; one of the organizers of the town of Davenport (Iowa), 385
Davenport Academy of Sciences, investigation of mounds by, 29
Davidson, J. J., Lieut. Governor of Wisconsin, 365
Davis, Jefferson, justice to be done to, in North and South, 94
Davis, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Dawley, F. F., 578
Dawson, on the origin of the mounds, 20
De Forest, Robert W., 575
De Kalb County (Illinois), 353
Decker, Sarah S. Platt, 575
Declaration of Independence, casting vote in favor of, by a Swede, 589
Decorah township (Iowa), 380, 381
Decorah-Posten, publisher of, 365
Deemer, Mrs. H. E., work of, in movement for the regulation of child labor in Iowa, 564
Deerfield (Iowa), township of, 363; village of, 364
Degeneration, crime due to, 530
Delaware, statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539
Delaware River, excavations in gravels of, 447; Swedish colony on the, 583
Delaware Swedes, book containing information on, 588
Democratic party in Illinois, 408, 410, 411
Demoine County (Iowa), licenses for establishing ferries granted by, 185

Den Norske Klippe, Norwegian brig, 354
Denmark, emigrants furnished by, 59; anthropological collections from, 446
Denonville, destruction of corn of the Iroquois by, 34
Denver, a measure of civil service reform adopted in, 48
Des Moines, merit system in, 48
Des Moines River, early navigation on, 198; importance of, in developing Iowa's resources, 200; Swedish settlers on, 610
Detroit, failure to pass civil service reform charter in 1902 in, 48
Devine, Edward T., 575
Devine, W. S., 578
Dickinson, 3, 4, 15, 16
Dickinson County (Iowa), location of Okoboji mound in, 429
Dietrichsen, J. W. C., author of *Travels*, 356, 360
Diggings, Indian, 25
Dillon, Lyman, furrow ploughed by, the first road across the prairies to Iowa City, 220
Director of Archives and History, Mississippi, 279
Dödringhult (Sweden), 612
Dogma, nature of, 3; political, of popular sovereignty, 3
Dorsey, George A., Curator of Dept. of Anthropology in Field Museum, Chicago, 448; one of first students in Anthropology at Harvard, 450
Douglas, Stephen A., the author of the doctrine of popular sovereignty, 3, 4; amendment by, to joint resolution relative to the annexation of Texas, 14; attitude of, in organization of Kansas and Nebraska, 16; definition of popular sovereignty by, 16; influence of, in Illinois politics, 408; 412; and the Wilmot Proviso, 413; on popular sovereignty, 418, 419; speech on Compromise Resolutions of 1850, 420
Dover township (Iowa), 380
Drake, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Drammen, Norway, 361
Draper MSS., in Wisconsin Historical Society, 277
Dreer Collection, in Pennsylvania Historical Society, 277
Du Buque County (Iowa), licenses for establishing ferries granted by, 185; Alexander W. McGregor, an early settler in, 384; Loring Wheeler, a Representative from, in 1836, 386
Dubuque, river route to, 178; a ferry depot on the Mississippi River at, 184; a lead exporting city of the West, 185
Du Pratz, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
Dugstad, L. O., 363
Duncombe, Hon. John F., efforts of, to repeal granger law, 256; ability shown by, in securing adoption of commissioner system for railroads in Iowa, 269
Dunham, John, early digging in Okoboji Mound by, 428
Dunham, Mrs. Marion H., 578
Dunlap, Miss Flora, 578
Dunmore War, material relative to, to be published by Wisconsin Historical Society, 277
Dutch, settlement of Norwegians among, 348
Dutch West India Company, organizer of, 583; planned by Peter Minuit, 583
Early Swedish Immigration to Iowa, by Geo. T. Flom, 583
Earthworks, where found, 22; little known of the men who made them, 22; kinds of, 24; need of legislation relative to, 36
Education, compulsory, coördinated with the regulation of child labor, 581, 582
Edwards, Governor, of Illinois, 416
Eenhjörningen, Norwegian ship by the name of, 347
Eielson, Elling, a lay preacher, who came to Illinois in 1839, 68
Eiteklep, T., 376

Eldora (Iowa), Industrial School at, 554
Elections, biennial, in Iowa, 288; Titus amendment for, 288; passage of, by General Assembly, 289, 290; ratified by the people, 290; amendment for, held unconstitutional, 292; second effort to secure, 292; little interest taken in, by people, 295; validity of amendment for, called into question, 296; text of Titus amendment for, 296
Elephant pipes, relics of Mound Builders, 31
Eliot, Charles W., 575
Elmira (N. Y.), reformatory work at, 541–546; success of system at, 546
Ely, Richard T., on sanitary reform in cities, 45
Emigration, Norwegian, data concerning, very fragmentary, 347; 357
Emigration, Swedish, beginning of, to U. S., 583; stringent laws against Swedish, 592
Emigration from Scandinavia, causes of, 60, 61; prospect of material betterment as a motive for, 60; economic conditions as a motive for, 61; religious persecution as a motive for, 62, 67; spirit of independence as a cause for, 65; class distinctions as a cause for, 65, 66; political oppression as a cause for, 66; missionary efforts as a cause for, 70; the efforts of steamships for, 71; solicitation of friends and relatives, 71; curiosity and the spirit of adventure as a cause for, 73; influences causing, summed up, 73, 74
Encyclopedia of Social Reform, by Bliss, tables relative to cities in, 43
Engis skull, Huxley's characterization of the, 444
English Constitution, fictions of the, 515
Enigheden, Norwegian ship by the name of, 354
Environment, a party force, 524
Erickson, Andrew, 612
Erickson, Peter, 597
Ericson, C. J. A., 613; letter by, on pioneer life at Ridge Port (Iowa), 613
Ericson, Capt., 597
Ericson, John, builder of the "Monitor," 593
Erik–Jansenists, 591
Erikson, an early Norwegian settler from Bergen, 350
Erson, Anders, 615
Erson, Pehr, 597
Eskimo, complete collection of, as culture material in Peabody Museum, 447
Essex Institute (Salem, Mass.), 282
Estabrook, Arthur F., 575
Ethnology, U. S. Bureau of, study of mounds undertaken by, 21; report of, 22
Eusebiogeny, course of study in, at Harvard, 453
Ewing, Wm., early Indian agent in Iowa, 176
Excavations, archæological, 25
Executive Council, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 106
Executive residence, provided for Governor of Wisconsin, 228
Expenditures of historical societies, 283
Faces, Jaws, and Teeth of the Okoboji Mound People as Indications of Their Stage of Development, The, an address by William J. Brady before the Iowa Anthropological Association, 441
Faction, political reliance of, on force, 518
Factory Act of 1833 (England), 581
Factory acts, first in Great Britain, 580
Factory Acts, The Case for, by Mrs. Sidney Webb, 579
Factory Health and Morals Act, the, 580
Fagel Grip, name of a boat carrying early Swedish immigrants, 583

Fagerstrom, Edd, 611
Fahlstrom, Jacob, 589
Fall River (Mass.), 358
Fallen, Lars, 613
Fanning, Timothy, first ferry in Iowa Territory operated by, 187
Fayette County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 376
Feagin, N. B., 575
Fear, a party force, 525
Federal Government, baffled by Land Leagues and Claim Associations, 9
Federal service, reforms in, a help to like municipal reforms, 54
Fellerson, Carl, 613
Fellows, Joseph, 351
Ferriage, rates of, in Territory of Iowa, 190
Ferries, early, in Iowa, 181, 184; early importance of, 184, 191; jurisdiction over Mississippi, first exercised by Legislative Assembly, 188; duties of keepers of, in Iowa, laid down by statute, 189; rates for, 190; kinds of, 192
Fictions, in American government, 515; of the English Constitution, 515
Fidelity to a cause, a party force, 526
Finno, Anders, 363
Fire Hearths, 25
Fish and Game Warden, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 107
Fjeldberg (Norway), 356
Flack, Gustaf, 596, 598
Fletcher, Alice C., Thom Fellow in Anthropology at Harvard, 448; investigations of Indians of Southwest by, 448
Fletcher, Mrs. T. J., 577, 578
Flom, George T., *The Scandinavian Factor in the American Population*, 57; *The Coming of the Norwegians to Iowa*, 347; *Swedish Immigration to Iowa*, 583
Florence township (Iowa), settled by Norwegians in 1854–57, 383
Folks, Homer, 575
Forbes' road, an important early route to the West, 179
Force, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Forces, party, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528; not tangible, 527; should be carefully studied, 528
Forest City (Iowa), 375
Fortier Alcee, *Teaching of History in the South, The*, 92
Foster, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Fox, Hugh F., 575
Fox River (Ill.) settlement, the Norwegian, 68, 73, 74, 355, 356, 359, 360, 366, 367, 368
Foxes and Sacs, condition of, at time of Black Hawk War, 34, 35
France, cave men of, 31; anthropological collections from caves and gravels of, 446
Franklin, Dr., suggestion of, relative to origin of the mounds, 20
Franklin, the independent State of, 8
Franklin Papers, in library of the Pennsylvania Historical Society, 277
Freer, H. H., 578
Free-Soil Party in Illinois, 409; collapse of, 420
French documents relative to Louisiana, list of, as found at the University of the Colonies in Paris, 96
Friman, Mr., 593
Frontier, spirit of, 9; character of settlers on, 9–11; history repeated on, 10; self-government asserted on, 15; life of the, 378
Frontiersmen, initiative of, followed by general government, 11
Frost, Edward W., 575
Funkelien, Hans, 364
Galesburg (Ill.), 600
Gannaway, John W., *The Real Party Forces*, 511
Garden Beds, archæological evidences of, 25
Gardoqui, Minister, correspondence of, with Gen. Wilkinson, 95
Gaston, J. B., 575
Gayangos Manuscripts, contents of, 95

Gayarré, Charles, debt of gratitude due, 95
Gefle (Sweden), 592, 593, 599
Genealogical Societies, 275
General Assembly of Iowa, the, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 108–111
Genesis of Popular Sovereignty, The, by ALLEN JOHNSON, 3
Geological Survey, Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 111
German element in U. S. population, 60
German-American Historical Society of Illinois, 274
German-American Historical Society of Philadelphia, 274
Germantown Site and Relic Society, 273
Gestrikland (Sweden), 598
Gibbons, James Cardinal, 575
Gilderhus, N. S., 362, 363
Given, Welker, interest of, in Okoboji Mound, 427
Gjilje, Peter, 369
Gladstone, on the purpose of political life, 43
Glaim, Hellek, 362
Glascoff, David A., 578
Glasgow, data relative to, 43
Glenwood, town of, 380; township of, 381
Gloria Dei, church in Philadelphia, 588
Gnarp (Sweden), 615
Gordon, Major Wm., one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385
Gordon, Rev. Elinor, 578
Gordon, S. B., special student and explorer under direction of Peabody Museum, 449
Goth, migratory instinct of, 60
Gothenberg (Sweden), Swedish sailing port for American-bound ships, 349, 357, 358, 359, 592, 594, 600, 602
Government, provisional, of Oregon, 10; by the Mormons, 10
Governor (Iowa), bibliography of publications of the, for 1902 and 1903, 113
Governor (Wisconsin), organization of the office of, 226; term of territorial, 227; salary of territorial, 227; clerical force of, 228; administrative powers of, 229; administrative control by territorial, 230; officers appointed by, 230, 231, 232, 233; appointive power of, reduced to almost nothing by end of territorial period, 234, 236; power of State, to appoint to vacancies in offices, 234, 235; removals from office by territorial, 237, 238, 239; approval of official bonds by, 240; determination and approval of compensation and expenses of State officers by, 241; approval and direction of administrative acts by, 241; inspection of State officers and institutions, 242; reports to the, 242; acts of direct administration of, 242; ex-officio superintendent of public property, 243; recognition of the Legislature by the, 244; the Legislature and the, 244; power to convene special sessions of Legislature of, 245; approval and veto of bills by, 246; Messages of, 246; appointments of legislative committees by, 248; judicial functions of, 249; pardon power of, 249, 250, 251; death warrants issued by, 251; power of extradition of, 252; control of the courts over the, 253; rewards for the capture of criminals made by, 253
Governor in Wisconsin, The History of the Office of, by JAMES D. BARNETT, 226
Governors of Iowa, Messages and Proclamations of the, published by the State Historical Society of Iowa, 280
Governors of States, circular letter to, 98
Granger law, proposition of Charles Aldrich to repeal, 258
Granger Law in Iowa, The Repeal of the, by CHARLES ALDRICH, 256
Grants, the New Hampshire, 6; declaration of people of, 6

Gravdahl, G. O., 362
Grave Creek (W. Va.), great mound at, 28
Graves, box-shaped, 25
Great Britain, first factory acts in, 580; sketch of labor legislation in, 580
Great Lakes, an important highway to the West, 180
Greece, teaching of the history of, 94
Greer, David H., 575
GREGORY, CHARLES NOBLE, *Civil Service Reform in American Municipalities*, 41
Gregory, Charles Noble, suggestions of, relative to civil service reform, 55, 56
Grenna, 593
Grimes, James W., attorney for John Wilson in McGregor bribery case, 392
Groth, Halstein, 376
Grove, H. H., 380
Grundy County (Ill.), 353
Gryden, H. P., 592
Gudbrandsdalen, 358
Gullickson, Aslag, 382
Gulliksrud, Torsten I., 358
Gunderson, Tallak, 376
Gustafson, an eminent Scandinavian explorer in Archæology, 455
Habit, a party force, 524; of Democracy, 525; of Republicanism, 525
Hagberg, Ivar, 595
Hakansen, Magnus Fredrik, first Swedish Lutheran minister in Iowa, 605, 606, 613; early settler in Burlington, 609
Half Time Act (England), 581
Hallam, Mrs. J. C., 577, 578
Halland (Sweden), 611
Halland, Gisle, 362
Hallingdal (Norway), 362
Halverson, Halsten, 358
Hambaugh, Philip, one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385
Hamburg, reformatory work of Peter Reutzel at, 540
Hamilton County (Iowa), 612, 614
Hamline, J. H., on Carter Harrison and civil service reform in Chicago, 49, 50
Hammond, Dr. William A., 259; aid of, in regard to repeal of granger law in Iowa, 262, 263
Handbook of Learned Societies, 274
Hansen, Hans, 348
Hanson, Adolph, 613
Hanson, Hans, 613
Hanson, Ole, 376
Hardanger (Norway), 353, 357, 374
Hardin township (Iowa), settlement of Swedes in, 612
Hariot, Thomas, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
Harlan, James E., 578
Harmar, Colonel, troops of, defied, 9
Harmon, William E., 575
Harper, Senator, author of joint resolution providing for biennial election, 292
Harpers Ferry (Iowa), 381
Harpers' Magazine, article by Stephen A. Douglas in Sept., 1859, No. of, 4
Harrison, Carter, and civil service reform in Chicago, 50; on civil service reform in Chicago, 51
Harrison, Mr. (of Davenport, Iowa), 458
Hart, Prof. A. B., on American municipalities, 41
Harvard, Anthropology at, an address by Arthur C. McLane before Iowa Anthropological Association, 445
Haugaas, Gudmund, 352
Hauge, Anders, 380
Hauge, Hans Nielsen, a lay preacher in Norway, 67
Hauge, Kari, 352
Haugen, Carrie, 382
Haugen, Hans G., 361
Haugen, Nels, 382
Haugen, Ole, 380
Haugen, Staale T., 380
Haurida (Sweden), 595
Haven, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Hayes, Representative, on the slavery question, 413

Health, Iowa State Board of, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 113
Hearst, Mrs. Phoebe, anthropological survey of California, supported by, 27
Heath's Letters, General, published by the Massachusetts Historical Society, 277
Hebrew, the ancient, theory of the origin of mounds, 20
Hedstrom, Jonas, 590, 591, 596, 599, 605, 606
Hedstrom, Olof G., the father of Swedish Methodism in America, 590; preached in New York, 591; influence of, upon course of Swedish immigration, 591, 599
Helgeson, G., 369
Hellen (Norway), 64
Helsingland (Norway), province of, stronghold of the Jansenists, 588; 599, 612, 614, 615
Hemlandet, description of Henry County in, 607
Henry County (Ill.), Swedish colony in, 368; Quaker settlement in, 374; Swedish settlement of, 600, 607
Herbrandson, Ole, 376
Herlenius, Emil, authority on the Bishop Hill colony, 598, 599
Herriot, F. I., 578
Hersdal, Nels N., 352
Hesper township (Iowa), 380
Hessling, Peter, 597
Hetletvedt, J. O., 369
Hetletvedt, O. O., 353
Highland township (Iowa), 380, 381
Highways of Territorial Iowa, The Roads and, by Jacob Van Der Zee, 175
Himle, C. J., 362
Historical Department of Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 115
Historical Societies, diversity of, 271; achievements of the Wisconsin, Massachusetts, and Pennsylvania, 272; two types of, 272; the Massachusetts type of, 272; Massachusetts, 272, 283, 284; Pennsylvania, 272, 276, 283; the Wisconsin type of, 273; New England, 273; Germantown Site and Relic, 273; Iowa, 273, 278, 280, 283, 284; Kansas, 273, 276, 283; Minnesota, 273, 276, 282, 283; Nebraska, 263, 283; Vincennes, 273; Western Reserve, 273; Wisconsin, 273, 276, 277, 283; Wyoming Valley, 273; number of, in U. S., 274; character of, 274; American Antiquarian, 274; American Baptist, 274; German-American of Illinois, 274; German-American of Philadelphia, 274; Holland, 274; Huguenot, 274; Irish-American, 274; New England Catholic, 274; New England Methodist, 274; Pennsylvania German, 274; Southern History Association, 274; Universalist, 274; patriotic, 274; State, 275; programmes of, 275; Arkansas, 275; Mississippi, 275, 279; Missouri, 275; Missouri State, 275; New England Historic Genealogical, 275; South Dakota, 275; Washington, 275; Connecticut, 276, 277; Alabama, 279; publications of, 280, 281; Illinois, 280; Maryland, 280, 282; Michigan, 280; New Jersey, 280; and natural science, 281, 282; income of, 282, 283; Bridgport, 282; Colorado, 282; Vermont, 282; Wyoming, 282; Buffalo, 283; New York, 283; Ohio, 283; Watertown, 283; coöperation as a remedy for, 284; relation of, to university faculties, 284; coöperation of, with the American Historical Association, 285, in France, 285
Historical Societies, The Work of American, by Henry E. Bourne, 271
Historical Society, Pennsylvania, 588
Historical work, advantages and disadvantages of centralization and decentralization in, 271, 272
History, in the primary and grammar schools, 92; in the schools of New Orleans, 92; oral and text book teach-

ing of, 92; in the college and university, 93; the basis of Sociology, 94; the teaching of Greek and Roman, 94; teaching of Civil War, in South, 94; documents for the study of American, in New Orleans, 94; has crossed the Alleghanies, 271; more attention paid to western, 271
History, repetition of, on frontier, 10
History, The Teaching of, in the South, by ALCEE FORTIER, 92
History of the Office of Governor in Wisconsin, The, by JAMES D. BARNETT, 226
Hitterdal (Norway), 360
Hjertdal parish (Norway), 359
Holden, P. G., 578
Holland, Ex-Consul to, 364; colonists from, 584
Holland Historical Society, 274
Holmes, study of mounds by, 21
Holt, Brede, 376
Holt, Jens A., 376
HORACK, FRANK E., *Recent Amendments to the Constitution of Iowa*, 286
Horn (Ostergotland, Sweden), Iowa pioneers from, 607
Hornefjeld, A. A., 363
Horticultural Society (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 116
Horticulture, a department of the Vermont Historical Society, 282
House of Representatives (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 116
House Sites, archæological evidences of, 25
Hovland, Gjert, a promoter of emigration, 72; letters of, 72
Howard, John, prison reforms of, 529
Howe, Judge W. W., on merit system in charter of New Orleans, 48
Howell, Clark, 575
Howells, W. D., editor of *The Atlantic Monthly*, interview with, 261
Hoy, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Hudiksvall (Sweden), 614
Hudson Bay, explored by Jens Munk, 347
Huguenot Historical Society, 274
Hugget, J. P., 578
Hulbert, *Historic Highways* by, 25
Hunter, Robert, 575
Hustad, Knut, 376
Hut Rings, evidences of, 25
Huyler, John S., 575
Iceland, expedition of Geological Department of Harvard to, 452
Illinois, number of mounds in, 28; Historical Society of, a part of the State Library, 280; migration to, 352; Norwegian colonization in, 359; half of, south of Mason and Dixon's line, 399; political importance of extension of northern boundary of, 400; early, a microcosm, 401; admission to Union, 401; early southern characteristics of, 401; "Yankee" invasion of, 401; rivalry between northern and southern settlers of, 402, 403; completion of Illinois–Michigan canal through, 402; commanding geographical position of, in 1844, 403; political ideas a divisive force in, 404; slavery question in, 405, 406; issues raised by Mexican War in, 406; party organization in, 407, 408; liberty and free-soil party in, 409; political situation of, in 1840, 410; reformatory in, 547; law of, relative to child labor, 579; 594, 595; first Swedes in, 596, 600; Swedish colony in, 602, 605; 615
Illinois as a Constituency in 1850, by ALLEN JOHNSON, 399
Immigration, by countries since 1850, 58; of Scandinavians compared with other peoples, 58, 59; of Danes, 59; of Swedes, 59; total, from Scandinavian countries, 59
Immigration, Early Swedish, to Iowa, by GEO. T. FLOM, 583
Inclosures, archæological evidences of, 25
Income of historical societies, 283

Independence, spirit of, in Scandinavian character, 65

Indeterminate penal sentence, advantages of, 548, 551; opposition to, 549; proper administration of, 550

Indian, what the term means, 33; relation of, to problem of Mound Builders, 33; made a nomad by the White Man, 34; attitude of Whites toward, 34; degeneration of, 35

Indiana, sentiment relative to slavery in, 12; system of indentures in, 13; memorial to Congress from anti-slavery minority in, 13; remains of Mound Builders in, 31; reformatory in, 547; indeterminate sentence in, 548, 551

Indians, the Mound Builders not the ancestors of the modern, 23; paths of, the first roads, 206–208; Norwegians in Iowa not molested by, 378; trade with, around Lake Superior, 590; Methodist missionary among, 590

Individualism in the West, 9–11

Indo–European, migratory instinct of, 60

Industrial Schools (Iowa), instruction in, 555; average term of service in, 556

Ingarson, Johan, early Swedish settler in Burlington (Iowa), 609

Institution for Feeble-Minded Children (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 116

Institutional party, the, 520

Iowa, 18; evidences of problem of early man in, 32; finds of Prof. Aughey in loess of, 32; civil service rules in, 52; emigration to, caused by economic conditions, 62, 63; quickest and cheapest early route to, 180; rivers of, first avenues of transportation, 191; kinds of boats used on rivers of, 192; military roads established by Congress in, 219; bills introduced in Congress for establishing roads in, 222–224; petitions to Congress for roads in, 224; two recent amendments to the Constitution of, 286; amendments to Constitution of, 288, 289; Titus amendment to Constitution of, 288; Temple amendment to Constitution of, 297; course of Norwegian migration westward into, 359, 366; Territory of, 367; settlement of Norwegians in northwestern, 377; foundation principle of juvenile court laws of, 536; not advanced in its penal system, 553; penitentiary statistics in, 557; conditional pardons in, 558; visits of S. M. Lindsay to, 576, 594; Swedish emigration to, 600; parent of first Swedish colony in, 600; location of Swedes in, 600; first Swedish settlement in, 601; route of first Swedish settlers to, 603

Iowa, Child Labor Legislation in, by Isaac A. Loos, 562

Iowa, Early Swedish Immigration to, by Geo. T. Flom, 583

Iowa, Historical Department of, 279, 283

Iowa, Recent Amendments to the Constitution of, by Frank E. Horack, 286

Iowa, State Historical Society of, 273; creation of, 278; *Messages of Governors* published by, 280; income of, 283; local societies affiliated with, 284

Iowa, The Repeal of the Granger Law in, by Charles Aldrich, 256

Iowa, The Roads and Highways of Territorial, by Jacob Van Der Zee, 175

Iowa Anthropological Association, Second Yearly Meeting of the, by Duren J. H. Ward, 422

Iowa City, farthest point directly connected with the Mississippi by water, 197; plow furrow the first road to, 220; 614

Iowa Child Labor Committee, appointment of, 577; object of, 577; people interested in work of, 577; members of executive committee, 577; full list of, 578; invitation of, 578

Iowa country, first trails across the prairies of, 206; Indian paths the first roads in, 206, 207, 208; Indian caravans of, 207
Iowa Federation of Women's Clubs, work of, in cause of child labor legislation, 564
Iowa News, notice of McGregor bribery case in, 395
Iowa River, mounds along, 28; ferriage rates on, 190; historic interest of the first navigation of, 197
Iowa Territory, Legislative Assembly of, numerous ferries established by, 187; acts of, to establish territorial roads, 211, 212
Irish-American Historical Society, 274
Iroquois, destruction of corn for, by Denonville, 34
Iroquois County (Ill.), 355
Italy, anthropological collections from peat bogs of, 446
Jansen, Charles, 597
Jansen, Eric, arrest of, 67; founder of the Jansenists, 598; arrival of, 599
Jansen, Jan, 597
Jansenist communistic society (Ill.), 597, 598
Jansenists, in Helsingland (Sweden), 67
Janssen, Olof, 599
Japan, early history of Ainu people in, 423
Japan, The Hairy Ainu of, address before Iowa Anthropological Association, by Frederick Starr, 423–427
Jaws and Teeth of the Okoboji Mound People as Indications of Their Stage of Devolopment, The Faces, an address by William J. Brady before Iowa Anthropological Association, 441
Jefferson (Iowa), 379
Jefferson County (Iowa), first extensive Swedish settlement in America in, 72, 74, 600, 601, 603, 605, 607, 610, 611, 615
Jefferson County (Wis.), 359, 364
Jefferson Prairie (Wis.), 63; settlement of, founded by Ole Nattestad, 355; 361, 362
Jeilane, Lars Larsen i, 69; director of Stavanger emigrants, 350
Jenks, R. D., on merit system in Philadelphia, 46
Jensen, Captain, 354
Jo Daviess County (Ill.), 415
Johns Hopkins University Studies, article in, by M. A. Mikkleson, 598
Johnson, Allen, *The Genesis of Popular Sovereignty in the United States*, 3; *Illinois as a Constituency in 1850*, 399
Johnson, Andrew, 613
Johnson, Carl, 611
Johnson, Eric, 598
Johnson, Fred, settler in Brown County (Iowa), 610
Johnson, George, 352
Johnson, Gustaf, 611
Johnson, John Augustus, early Swedish settler in Iowa, 609
Johnson, Martin N., 364
Johnson (Stonberg), Olof, 599
Johnson, Thomas, 349
Johnson County (Iowa), age of mounds in, 32; Clark's ferry a gateway to, 185
Joliet, first route to Iowa made by, 175; Indian path on banks of Iowa River followed by, 206
Jones, John Paul, 349
Jones, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Jonson, Jon, 613
Justice, personal equation in administration of, 531, 540
Juvenile court act in Iowa, 554
Kaasa, G. J., 360, 380
Kaasa, N. J., 360, 380
Kallman, John P., 597
Kallstrom, 597
Kalmar (Sweden), 611
Kalmar, Key of, 585
Kalmar Nyckel, a boat carrying early Swedish immigrants, 583
Kansas, 16, 18; reformatory in, 547
Kansas Historical Society, 273; files of

newspapers preserved by, 276; income of, 283
Kansas-Nebraska Act, debates on, in relation to popular sovereignty, 17; electrified the political atmosphere, 18; what the author of the, anticipated, 18
Kassel, Peter, founder of first Swedish settlement in Iowa, 601, 604, 606, 607, 609, 612
Keane, Archbishop John J., 578
Kelley, Florence, 575
Kendall (N. Y.), 64; first Norwegian settlement in America at, 68, 353, 358
Kentucky, inclination of people of, to separate from Virginia, 8; emigration by water from, to Iowa, 177; early settlers of Illinois Territory from, 399
Keokuk (Iowa), early territorial ferry at, 187
Key of Kalmar, 585
Kilberg, C., 611
Kimbrishamn, emigrants from, 602
Kingsessing, church at, 586
Kirkejord, Thore, 361
Kirkejord, Thorsen, 361
Kirkland, James H., 575
Kisa (Ostergotland), 601, 609
Kittilsland, Ole T., 376
Kittridge, Professor, work in anthropology at Harvard by, 452
Kling, Mans, lieutenant of early Swedish expedition to America, 584; the first Swede to visit America, 584
Knared (Sweden), 611, 612
Knisley, Mrs. S. P., 578
Knox County (Ill.), 591, 597, 599, 600
Knudson, Eric, 369
Koshkonong Prairie (Wis.), Norwegian settlement at, 362, 363, 364, 365
Kronberg (Sweden), 590
Kvelve, B. A., 363
La Fayette (Iowa), 379
La Salle, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
La Salle County (Ill.), Norwegian settlement in, 68, 72, 73, 74, 351, 352, 357, 358, 359
Labor Statistics, Iowa, Bureau of bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 116
Laholm (Sweden), 611
Lake Michigan, political importance of Illinois frontage on, 400
Lake Mills (Iowa), 375
Lake Muskego (Wis.), the first Norwegian settlement on the shores of, 359; 360
Lake Superior, trade with Indians around, 590
Lampreren, Norwegian ship, 347
Lancaster (Pa.), German Lutheran church at, 588
Land (Norway), 362
Land Leagues, Federal Government baffled by, 9
Land titles, controversy over, in New York, 6
Lange, Capt. O. G., 593
Langeland, N. P., first Norwegian to settle in Michigan, 354
Language, Swedish, in New Sweden, 585, 586
Langworthy, Edward, one of original contractors to survey first road across the prairie to Iowa City, 221
Langworthy, Lucius H., Representative from Dubuque County in 1838, 396
Lansing (Iowa), 381, 614
Lapeer County (Mich.), 354
Larsen, Anders, 597
Larsen, Daniel, 595
Larsen, J. A., sketch of founder of Swedish Colony in Burlington by, 608
Larsen, Johan, 356
Larsen, Linjo G., 599
Larsen, Sven, 611
Larson, Jan, 615
Larson, Peter, 613
Latter Day Saints, 374
Lawson, Victor F., 364
Lawton, Mrs. N. C., 578

Le Claire, Antoine, one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385
Lee, A. N., 364
Lee, Dr. Alice, work of, in determining correlation between cephalic index and brain capacity, 439
Lee, Ole, 382
Lee, Robert E., justice to, in North and South, 94; early survey of Mississippi River by, 204
Lee County (Ill.), 353
Lee County (Iowa), Norwegians in, 356, 368, 374; industrial school at, 554
Legislation, need of, relative to the mounds, 36
Legislative action, tendency to restrict, 286
Legislative Assembly of Territory of Iowa, numerous ferries established by, 187; jurisdiction over Mississippi ferries exercised by, 188; acts of, to establish territorial roads, 211, 212; first, 386
Legislative Assembly of Wisconsin Territory, first ferry on Mississippi established by, 186; appointments to office made by, 231
Legislature (Wisconsin), the Governor and the, 244; the recognition of the, by Governor, 244; power of Governor to convene the, on extraordinary occasions, 245
Legrand (Iowa), 374
Leidal, Anfin, 364
Levite, the priest and the, 44
Lewis, Meriwether, route of, through Iowa, 176
Liberty party in Illinois, 409
Library Commission (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 117–119
Lincoln, justice to be done to, in South and North, 94
Lindberg, John, 613
Lindsay, Samuel McCune, Secretary of the National Child Labor Committee, 576
Lindsey, Ben B., 575
Linn, Gustaf, 613
Linn, John, founder of Swedish settlement in Boone County (Iowa), 612
Linn, Peter, 613
Linn County (Iowa), Clark's ferry a gateway to, 185
Linkoping (Sweden), Iowa settlers from, 606
Loess, the material of which mounds have been constructed in Iowa, 26
London, data relative to, 43; 579, 589
Loomis, Mrs. C. C., 578
Loos, Isaac A., *Child Labor Legislation in Iowa*, 562
Loos, Isaac A., Pres. of Iowa Anthropological Association for year 1904–1905, member of executive board for year 1905–1906, 422, 458; chairman of executive committee of Iowa Child Labor Committee, 578
Los Angeles, merit system in, 48
Louisiana, newspapers of, in City Hall, New Orleans, 100; federal statistics for penal offenses in, 539
Louisiana Historical Society, The, custodian of documents referring to the history of Louisiana, 95; list of documents in collection of, 95; circular letter of, to Governors of States, 98
Lubbock, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Lucas, Gov., first law of Territory of Iowa relative to ferries approved by, 187; general law regulating ferries approved by, 188
Lundblad, Andrew, 613
Luraas, H. O., 360
Luraas, John Nelson, statement by, as to why he came to America, 63; 360
Luraas, Knudt, 360
Luraas, Torger O., 360
Luraas family, 359
Luther College, an educational center for Norwegians, 379
Luther Valley settlement, 362
Lutheran Church, first Swedish, in America, 606

Lutherans, Swedish, of Delaware, 349; of New Sweden, 349; Norwegian, first organization of, in America, 381; Norwegian Synod of, 382; Swedish, converted by Moravians, 588; Swedish, in Webster Co. (Iowa), 613
Lutzen, battle of, 583
Machine, the, in politics, 514
MacLean, Geo. E., 578
Macy, Jesse, author of *Party Organization and Machinery*, 511; view of party held by, 516; on party organization in Pennsylvania, 520; 578
Macy, V. Everit, 576
Madison township, 381
Madland, Thomas, 352
Madrid (Swede Point) (Iowa), 611
Madrid, documents in, to be copied, 96
Magna Charta of the Northwest, 415
Mail and Times, The, Frank W. Bicknell the editor of, 427
Makee (Iowa), 379
Malander (Sweden), 609
Manchester (Ill.), 361
Mandal (Norway), 349
Map, showing sections of U. S. where the Scandinavians are most extensively represented, 76; illustrative of early Norwegian settlements in Iowa, 370; illustrative of the centers of dispersion and course of migration of the Norwegians, 371
Maquoketa River (Iowa), "a public highway for all navigable purposes," 194
Marion township (Iowa), 612
Marquette, Pere, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34; first route to Iowa made by, 175; Indian path on banks of Iowa River followed by, 206
Maryland, Historical Society of, the custodian and publisher of the State archives, 280; income of, 282; "fund publications" of, 282
Maryland, suspension of sentence for penal crimes authorized in, 536
Mass phenomena in evolution, 436
Massachusetts, 6; civil service commission in, 45; reformatory in, 547; law of, relative to child labor, 579
Massachusetts Historical Society, as a type, 272; expenditures of, 283; anthropological collections of, 446
May, Captain James, one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385
McAdamized road, first in Iowa, 222
McCormick, Stanley, 576
McCowen, Jennie, 578
McCulloch, on the origin of the mounds, 20
McGee, Dr., study of mounds by, 21
McGregor, Alexander W., one of the organizers of the town of Davenport, 385; Representative from Du Buque County in 1837, 387; bribery charges against, 389
McGregor (Iowa), 378, 614, 615
McGregor, The Bribery of Alexander, by JOHN C. PARISH, 385
McLean, on the origin of the Mounds, 20
Mellum, G. O., 382
Merit system, application of, in American cities, 45; mayors hostile to, 45
Methodism, in West, 591; in Iowa Swedish settlements, 606, 612
Methodist Episcopal church, establishment among the Swedes of Webster County (Iowa), 613
Methodist missionary among Indians, 590
Methodists, 69; in Scandinavia, 70, 71
Mexican War, issues raised in Illinois by, 406
Mexico, war with, gave rise to new territorial problems, 14; assertions of the rights of the people elicited by, 14
Miamisburg (Ohio), size of mound near, 28
Michigan, Historical Society of, a part of the State library, 280
Michigan, remains of Mound Builders in, 31; suspension of sentence for penal crimes authorized in, 536; house of correction in, 547

Midboen, Erik G., 357
Mikkelson, M. A., author of *The Bishop Hill Colony*, 598
Military (Iowa), 380
Military roads in Iowa, 219–222
Military service, a cause for emigration from Scandinavia, 67
Milligan, statement by, on civil service in the Mississippi Valley, 52
Milton (Mass.), civil service in, 46
Milwaukee (Wis.), Civil Service Commission in, 47; 359, 593
Milwaukee County (Wis.), 360
Mine Inspectors (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 120
Mineral Point (Iowa), Norwegian colony at, 375
Mineral Ridge (Iowa), 613
Miner's Free Press, notice of McGregor bribery case in, 395
Mines, 26
Minneapolis, defeat of reform charter in, in 1900, 48
Minnesota, reformatory in, 547; board of paroles in, 550; 589; 590
Minnesota Historical Society, 273; works on genealogy and town history in library of, 276; departments of, 282; income of, 283
Minuit, Peter, Dutch West India Company planned by, 583; Governor of New Netherlands, 583
Miro, Gov., correspondence of, with Gen. Wilkinson, 95
Mission, establishment of a, in New Sweden, 585
Missionary, Methodist, among Indians, 590
Mississippi, State Department of Archives and History in, 275, 279; Historical Society of, 279; statistics regarding sentence for penal offences in, 539
Mississippi River, mounds along, 29; early ferries crossing, 184; ferry industry developed early upon, 187; ferriage rates on, 190; a powerful agent in the early development of the Central West, 200; navigation of, 201; importance of, as a highway, 202, 203; only obstructions in, 203; early surveys of, 204; importance of, in development of Illinois, 399; difficulties of early Swedish settlers in crossing, 605
Mississippi Valley, civil service reform in, 52; work of Peabody Museum among mounds of, 447
Missouri, Historical Society of, 275; State Historical Society of, 275; statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539
Missouri Compromise, reverse side to the, 13
Mitchell County (Iowa), 381
Mitchellville (Iowa), industrial school at, 554
Moberg, Carl P., 593
Mobile (Alabama), 592
Moline (Ill.), 600
Monitor, builder of the, 593
Monod, Gabriel, on the study of history in the university, 93
Monson, Carl, 613
Montelius, an eminent Scandinavian explorer in archæology, 455
Montreal, 592
Moravians, Scandinavian, driven to America by persecution, 68; German, established a colony in Georgia, 68; a colony of, at Bethlehem (Pa.), 68; a colony of, at Bethabara (N. C.), 68; Norwegian, at Bethlehem (Pa.), 349; at Bethabara (N. C.), 349; emigration of, from Scandinavian countries to Pennsylvania and North Carolina, 587; German, colony of, in Georgia, 588; colony of, at Bethabara (N. C.), 588; at Bethlehem (Pa.), 588
Morell, Mr., 593
Morgan, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Mormons, establishment of government by, 10; missionaries of, in Denmark and Norway, 70; 374; settle-

ment of, at Lamoni (Iowa), 374
Morse, A. D., view of party held by, 517
Morton, John, casting vote in favor of Declaration of Independence by, 589
Mosaic code replaced by modern criminal law, 531
Mound Builders, little known concerning, 21; date of the, 30; what the term means, 33; relation of problem of, to the Indian, 33; reasons for studying their history, 35
Mounds, study of, 20; Dr. Franklin's suggestion relative to the origin of, 20; Dr. Harris' view concerning origin of, 20; Toltec, Aztec, or Mexican origin of the, 20; supposed Hebrew origin of, 20; supposed Indian origin of, 20; problem of, little scientific study of, 21; supposed to be a mystery, 21; investigation of, by U. S. Bureau of Ethnology, 21; study of, in infancy, 21; a problem of Nature, 22; new aspect of, 23; material of, 26; methods of investigation, 26; location of, on bluffs or high river banks, 26; of Thor at Upsala, 27; investigation of, in Ohio, 27; numbers of, 28; size of, 28; contents of, 29; investigation of, by Davenport Academy of Sciences, 29; along the Mississippi, 29; problem of, connected with geology and biology, 32; what they intimate, 33; need of legislation relative to, 36; methods of investigation, 37; topographical description of, 37; botanical study of, 38; geological description of site of, 38; chemical analysis of soils of, 38, archæological study of, 39; advice of mineralogist relative to, 39; biological study of, 39; aid of comparative anatomy in study of, 40; opportunity for cultivation of scientific observation in study of, 40
Mounds, The Problem of the, by DUREN J. H. WARD, 20
Mullany, Mrs. J. I., 578
Mumford, Beverly B., 576
Municipalities, Civil Service Reform in American, by CHARLES NOBLE GREGORY, 41
Munk, Jens, Norwegian explorer, 347, 348
Munson, John, 602
Murphy, Edgar Gardner, 576
Muscatine County (Iowa), Clark's ferry a gateway to, 185
Muskego (Wis.), 63; 369
Myhra, Jens G., 361
Name, a party force, 527
Napoleon, early trading post in Iowa, 197
Nasal index, importance of, in measuring man's development from an ape-like form, 438
Nashotah (Wis.), 594
National Child Labor Committee, work of, 573; personnel of, 574, 575
National Civil Service Reform League, The, 53
National Consumer's League, child labor law outlined by the, 564
Nattestad, Ansten, the father of the emigration movement from Numedal, Norway, 355, 358, 361
Nattestad, Ole, interview with, 63; the founder of Jefferson Prairie (Wis.), 355, 358, 361
Natural History, fostered by historical societies, 281, 282
Nauvoo, the town of, 10, 374
Neanderthal skull, characteristics of, 444
Nebraska Historical Society, 273; income of, 283
Negro, average penal sentence of, 539
Nelson, Cornelius, 352
Nelson, Jacob, early settler of Boone County (Iowa), 610
Nelson, John, early religious teacher of Swedish settlement in Boone County (Iowa), 610, 613
Nelson, Knute, 364
Nemacolin, Indian path used by Washington to reach Pittsburg, 178

New Albin (Iowa), fine earthwork near, 37
New Amsterdam, 348
New England, local historical societies in, 273
New England Catholic Historical Society, 274
New England Historic Geneological Society, 275
New Hampshire, 6; editor of State papers in, 280; indeterminate sentence in, 547
New Haven, civil service system in, 46
New Jersey, colony of Norwegians at Bergen in, 347; valuable anthropopological collections from, 447; reformatory in, 547; parts of, comprised by New Sweden, 583
New Jersey Historical Society, the publication of archives by, 280
New Mexico, 16
New Netherlands, Governor of, 583
New Netherlands colony, settlement of Norwegians in, 348
New Orleans, merit system in charter of 1896 of, repealed, 48; history in the schools of, 92; documents for the study of American history in, 94; proceedings of Spanish Cabildo in City Hall of, 100; one of the principal markets of the early Central West, 202
New Sweden, first Scandinavian settlement in Iowa, 72, 74, 75, 349; founding of, 583; supported by Gustavus Adolphus, 583; mission established in, 585; Dutch and English occupancy of, 585; Swedish language in 585, 586; a government undertaking, 587; causes of failure of, 587; first Swedish colony in Iowa, 600, 603, 605; first Swedish church in Iowa in, 605; prominent pioneers in, 607, 610
New York, corruption of city government of, 42; data relative to, 43; Norwegian colonization in, 359; 360; suspension of sentence for penal crimes authorized in, 536; reformatory for boys in, 547; board of paroles in, 550; law of, relative to child labor, 579; 590, 591, 592, 600
New York Historical Society, publication fund of, 283; expenditures of, 283
New York State, merit system in, 46
New York Tribune, interview with editor of, in regard to repeal of granger law in Iowa, 263; *Iowa and Its Railroads* in, 264–266; article in, regarding granger law in Iowa copied all over State, 268
New Zealand, 579
Newark township, 362
Newman, Rev. S. B., 592
News boys' law, 564
Nicholaysen, an eminent explorer in archæology in Scandinavian countries, 455
Nilsen, Prof. Svein, editor of *Billed-Magazin*, 63
Nilson, F. O., early Swedish Baptist minister in Iowa, 70, 606
Nilson, Halvor, 376
Nobility, abolished in Norway in 1814, 65
Nordboe, Johan, first Norwegian settler in Texas, 358
Norden, Norwegian brig, 354
Norelius, author of *History of the Swedish Church*, 586, 593, 603, 612
Norkoping, 594
Norman, migratory instinct of the, 60
Norra Vi (Sweden), Iowa settlers from, 609
Norrberg, Eric U., 595
Norrman, Anders, early Swedish settler in Burlington, 609
North Carolina, independent State of Franklin in western, 8; early settlers of Illinois Territory from, 399; immigration of Moravians to, 588
Northwest, character of settlers of, 9
Northwestern Gazette and Galena Advertiser, 415
Northwood, Iowa, 382
Norway township (Wis.), 360

Norway, Southern, richest region for relics of boats in, 454
Norwegian, line of, settlement in northern Iowa, 359; the first, to visit Iowa, 367; map illustrative of, course of migration, 371
Norwegian colonization in New York and Illinois, 359
Norwegian colony, first, founded near Rochester, N. Y., 74
Norwegian emigration, centers of, and dispersion in America, 365
Norwegian Immigration, First Chapter of, by R. B. Anderson, 351
Norwegian immigration, in northeastern Iowa, 375
Norwegian Lutheran Synod of America, 382
Norwegian settlement, first, in America at Kendall (Orleans Co., N. Y.), 68
Norwegian settlements, formed before 1840, 365; earliest, in Iowa, 366; in Iowa, map illustrative of, 370; in central Iowa, 375; at Clermont, 376; in Clayton Co., 377; in Allamakee Co., 377; later, in Iowa, 383
Norwegian settlers in Iowa, trials and hardships of, 378; life of, 378; not molested by Indians, 378
Norwegians, The Coming of the, to Iowa, by Geo. T. Flom, 347
Norwegians, the pioneers of the emigration from the North, 59; a discontented people, 62; colony of, established at Bergen (N. J.), 347; data concerning emigration of, fragmentary, 347; settlement of, among the Dutch, 348; in New York in 1700, 348; names of, who served in American Revolution, 349; settlement of, in La Salle Co. (Ill.), 353; settlement of, in Illinois, 353; settlement of, in Shelby Co. (Mo.), 356; settlement of, in Waukesha County (Wis.), 357
Nottebeck, 590
Nova Dania, 348
Numedal (Norway), 63, 355, 361, 363
Nuttall, Zelia, assistant in Mexican Archaeology in Peabody Museum, 449
Nutting, C. C., President of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Nyberg, Lars, a Swedish minister, 588
Nyhus, K. K., 362
Oberg, Hans, 613
Ochs, Adolph S., 576
O'Farrell, Wm., early digging in Okoboji Mound by, 428
Ohio, earthworks in, 27; age of mounds in, 32; Historical and Archaeological Society of, income of, 283; Serpent Mound in, saved by Dr. Putnam, 447; reformatory in, 547; board of paroles in, 550
Ohio River, demand of the people on the upper waters of, for a new State, 7; greatest thoroughfare leading to the Iowa country in 1830, 177, 178; historical importance of convergence of Cumberland, Tennessee and, 399
Oie, Erik, 369
Oiesoen, Ole, 369
Oil Inspectors (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 120
Okoboji Indian Skull Measurements, an address by Arthur G. Smith before Iowa Anthropological Association, 435
Okoboji Mound, the, chart showing excavations and finds in, 428; location of, 429; investigation of, 430; the finds in, 431; various orders of burial in, 432; stages of preservation of finds in, 434; photographs of skulls taken from, 436; tables showing measurements of skulls from, 440–441, description of teeth of skulls from, 443
Okoboji Mounds and the Finds, The Investigation of the, an address before Anthropological Association by D. J. H. Ward, 427
Olsen, Jonas, 597; 599
Olsen, Lars, 350

Olson, A. G., 615
Olson, Olof, 599
Olson, Omund, 369
Omli, Mikkel, 380
Opdahl, Knud, 380
Oppression, political, a cause for Scandinavian emigration, 66; in Southern Jutland, 66
Ordinance of 1787, 9
Oregon, missionaries and early settlers in, petition for Territorial government, 10; fell back upon natural rights, 10; provisional government of, 10
Orleans County (N. Y.), Norwegian colony in, 68, 72, 351, 352
Osgood, James R., publisher, 260
Ostergotland (Sweden), Swedish settlers in Iowa from, 602, 604, 605, 606, 607, 609, 612, 615
Ostrogorski, M., on political parties, 515
Owen, Mr., one of the first students of anthropology at Harvard, 450
Oxenstjerna, Axel, Chancellor of Sweden, 583
Paarman, J. H., Vice Pres. of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Paint Creek (Iowa), 377; Norwegian settlement in township of, 379
Palmquist, G., early Swedish Baptist minister in Iowa, 606
Palson, John, 611
Pardons, conditional, in Iowa, 558; objections to, 559
Paris, data relative to, 43; a typical continental city in the matter of civil service, 52, 53; French documents at Ministry of Colonies in, 96
Parish, John C., *The Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor*, 384
Parisians, correlation between length and breadth of head among, 438
Paroles, board of, 550; advantages of system of, 551, 552; Iowa system of, 558, 559
Parker, John, 386, 387
Parties, political, study of, 511; real significance of, 511; failure to study adequately, 512; aversion to, 512; much written concerning, 514; a reinvestigation of, needed, 514; the study of, to be approached from several points of view, 514; the relation of, to municipal politics, 514; objective side in study of, has received attention, 514; commanding position of, 515; the characteristic institution of American life, 515; a knowledge of, necessary to a proper understanding of American history, 515; why men join, 518, 521; consists of groups of citizens, 518; difference between, in U. S., 518; two distinct organizations of, 519; subjective conditions of activity should be studied, 519; not all bad, 521; as organs for public opinion, 521; forces of, 522–528
Party, political organization and machinery of, 511; views of, 516, 517; Edmund Burke's view of, 516; A. D. Morse's view of, 517; the institutional, 520; forces of, 522–528
Party Forces, The Real, by John W. Gannaway, 511
Party Organization and Machinery, by Jesse Macy, 511
Patronage, present system of, in U. S., 44; odious power of, 52
Patterson, W. R., 578
Peabody, George, founder of Peabody Museum at Harvard, 445
Peabody Academy of Science in Salem, Mass., anthropological collection of, 446
Peabody Museum of American Archæology and Ethnology, center of anthropological interest and work at Harvard, 445; importance of, 446; library of, 446; special collections of, 446, 447
Pearson, Allen E. and Fred L., digging in Okoboji Mound by, 428.
Pearson (Pherson), Anders, 611

Pearson, Karl, on small importance of individual in evolution, 436; 439
Pearson, Nels, 611
Peck, Mrs. Maria P., 578
Peel, Sir Robert, on the odious power of patronage, 52; factory act passed under the ministry of, 580
Peerson, Kleng, the first Norwegian to visit Iowa, 351, 352, 366, 367, 368
Penal Reforms, by G. S. Robinson, 529
Penal systems, objects of, 530; defects of many, 530, 531; increase of crime due to imperfect, 532; efforts to improve, 532; diversity of, shown by federal statistics, 539, 540; characteristics of early, 540; at Elmira (N. Y.), 541–546
Penitentiary, Anamosa (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 120
Penitentiary, Fort Madison (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 120
Penitentiary, often a school of vice for young criminals, 532; valuable statistics pertaining to, 537; employment for released inmates of, 552, 560; terms of imprisonment in Iowa, 558; needed improvement in Iowa, 558
Penn Papers, in Pennsylvania Historical Society, 277
Pennsylvania, western, declaration of the people of, 7; western, focus of early continental land routes, 178; party organization in, 520; reformatory in, 547; parts of, comprised by New Sweden, 583; immigration of Moravians to, 587, 591
Pennsylvania German Historical Society, 274
Pennsylvania Historical Society, 272; rich in local histories of England, Scotland, and Wales, 276; manuscripts in, 277; expenditures of, 283; 589
Pensneck, parish of, in New Sweden, 586
Persecution, religious, a cause for emigration from Scandinavia, 67
Peru, work of Peabody Museum of American Anthropology in, 447
Peterson, Atley, 365
Peterson, C. F., 598
Peterson, Nicholas, 613
Peterson, O. P., Methodism introduced in Norway by, 70
Peterson, P. J., 613
Peterson, Samuel, 613
Peterson, Staffan, 615
Pharmacy Commission (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 120
Philadelphia, data relative to, 43; merit system in, 46; area of, a part of New Sweden, 583; 590, 591, 592
Philadelphia County, 585
Philosophical Society, American, 281
Pickard, J. L., Presidential chart by, *facing* 644
Pike, Zebulon M., route of, through Iowa, 176
Pinchot, Gifford, 576
Pinckney, Caroline, wife of Olof G. Hedstrom, 590
Pine Lake (Wis.), first Swedish colony planted at, 74; settlement at, 593, 594; settlers at, not fit for pioneering, 594; settlement at, parent of first Swedish colony in Iowa, 600; 601, 615
Pioneer Lawmaker's Association (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 121
Pioneer Life at Ridge Port (Iowa), 614
Pittsburg, civil service system in, 48; emigration from, by river to Iowa, 177
Platforms, parties not constituted by, 519
Plymouth township (Wis.), 362
Political Parties, study of, 511, significance of, 511; failure to study adequately, 512; aversion to, 512; much written concerning, 514; a reinvestigation of, needed, 514; the study of, to be approached from several points of view, 514; the relation of, to municipal politics, 514; objective side in

study of, has received attention, 514; commanding position of, 515; the characteristic institution of American life, 515; a knowledge of, necessary to an understanding of American history, 515; why men join, 518, 521; consists of groups of citizens, 518; difference between, in U. S., 518; two distinct organizations of, 519; subjective conditions of, activity should be studied, 519; not all bad, 521; as organs for public opinion, 521; forces of, 522–528
Pollock, Mr., 591
Population, Scandinavian, in U. S. in 1900, 57; of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 59; growth and distribution of, in the U. S., 74, 75; geographical distribution of, in U. S., 82, 83
Population, The Scandinavian Factor in the American, by GEO. T. FLOM, 57
Portland, civil service in, 48
Potomac, three streams of emigration near, 179
Poweshiek's village, 197
Prairie Club, paper on *Penal Reforms* read before, 529
Prairie du Chien, river route to, 178
"Prairie schooner," part played by, in overland route to Black Hawk Purchase, 181
Pratt, Margaret A., 578
Pratt, W. A., an address on *Recent Archæological Studies in Rome* before Iowa Anthropological Association, 455
Prehistoric works, kinds of, 24
Prejudices, political, 512; religious, 512
President, power of, to appoint and remove Territorial Governor, 226
Presidential elections, chart on, *facing* 644
Press, influence of, in party politics, 524
Preus, A. C., 381
Princeton, builder of the, 593
Printz, Governor, commander of Swedish expedition to America, 585
Prisons, efforts to improve conditions of, 529; description of usual type of, 534; unsanitary conditions of, 534, 535; reformation in, 536; Elmira system of, 541–546; wisdom of indeterminate sentence to, 547; need of State supervision in municipal, 561
Probate Judge (Wis.), vacancy in office of, filled by Governor, 236
Problem of the Mounds, The, by DUREN J. H. WARD, 20
"Proceedings," publication of, by historical societies, 281
Prohibitory amendment in Iowa, 288
Province Laws, published in Massachusetts, 281
Provincial Council, Minutes of the, published in Pennsylvania, 281
Public Instruction, Department of (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 121
Publications for 1902 and 1903, A Bibliography of Iowa State, by MARGARET BUDINGTON, 101
Pueblos of New Mexico, expedition of Harvard students to, 452
Putnam, Prof., study of mounds by, 21; excavation in gravels of Delaware river by, 447; Serpent Mound in Ohio saved by, 447; propagator of Anthropology at Harvard, 448; Chief of Dept. of Anthropology of World's Columbian Exposition, 448; Peabody Professor of American Archæology and Ethnology, 450
Putnam's Sons, G. P., aid of, in regard to repeal of granger law in Iowa, 262; *The Railroad Problem* published by, 263
Pyramids, comparative growth of, 31
Quakers, from Stavanger, 68, 69; in Orleans County (N. Y.), 69; 374
Quale, I. P., 380
Quale, J. J., 380
Quigley, Patrick, Representative from Dubuque County (Iowa), 394; part played by, in McGregor bribery case, 397

Racine County (Wis.), settlement in, 74, 360, 379, 380
Racoon, parish of, in New Sweden, 586
Racoon Forks (Iowa), 610
Railroad Commissioners (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 123; first appointed by Governor, 269; later chosen by people, 269
Raleigh, Sir Walter, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
Rambo, Peter G., magistrate of Swedish colony, 585
Ramstad, Helge, 376
Raymond township (Wis.), 360
Recidivists, difficulty of ascertaining actual number of, 537
Red Cedar River (Iowa), early importance of, as a highway, 195; proposed improvement of, by Congress, 196
Reed township (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 376
Reform, municipal, object of, 41; need of civil service, in American cities, 44
Reforms, Penal, by G. S. Robinson, 529
Refuse Heaps, 24
Rekve, L. D., 364
Repeal of the Granger Law in Iowa, The, by Charles Aldrich, 256
Representation, Temple amendment fixing basis of, in State Legislature of Iowa, 298
Reque, Lars S., 364
Research, hold of the idea of, on students, 512
Restaurationen, Norwegian boat, 350, 366
Reutzel, Peter, reformatory work of, 540
Revolution, Louisiana, 99
Revolution, War of the, Norwegians who served in, 349
Reynolds, W., on civil service in Baltimore, 47
Ridge Port, Swedish colony at, 613
Rhode Island, statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539
Ringebo (Norway), 358
"Ripple," the, first steamboat to ascend Iowa River, 197
River routes to the Iowa country, 177
Roads, historical importance of early, 175
Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa, The, by Jacob Van der Zee, 175
Roads, Iowa, the first, 205; early petition for establishment of, to different points on the Mississippi, 210; acts of Legislative Assembly to establish, in Territory of Iowa, 211, 212; township, provided for, 213; duties of supervisors of, 213; an act for opening and regulating, and highways, 214; specified width of county, 214; an act to punish the obstructing of public, 215, 216; an act to provide for levying a tax on real and personal property for purposes of, 215; an act relative to relocation of Territorial and county, 216; only turnpike among, 217; abuse of power to establish, 218; military, established by Congress, 219–222; McAdamized, grant of land for, 282
Robinson, G. S., *Penal Reforms*, an address by, 529
Rochester settlement, 68
Rock County (Wis.), Norwegian settlement in, 63, 355, 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 376, 381, 382
Rock Island (Ill.), 600; difficulties of early Swedish settlers in crossing Mississippi at, 605
Rock Prairie (Wis.), Norwegian settlement at, 362, 382
Rock Run (Ill.), 362
Rome, Recent Archæological Studies in, an address by W. A. Pratt before Iowa Anthropological Association, 455
Rome, teaching of history of, 94
Roosevelt, influence of, 527

Rossadal, Daniel, 352
Roste, Lars, 362
Rothe, Nils, the first Norwegian settler in Chicago, 356
Routes leading to Iowa, 175
Rue, John N., 357
Rue, Kittel, 376
Russell, Dr. Frank, work of, in Anthropology, 450
Rustad, Abraham, 376
Rustad, Simon, 382
Rustan, Gustaf, 613
Rygh, an eminent Scandinavian explorer in archaeology, 455
Rynning, Ole, book by, 72, 355; 357
Sacs and Foxes, condition of, at time of Black Hawk War, 34, 35; trails of, became public roads, 208
St. Ansgar (Iowa), 381, 382
St. Louis, no merit system in, 49; one of principal markets of the early Central West, 202; interest in anthropology exhibited at Exposition at, 423
St. Olaf (Iowa), 376
St. Peters River, Iowa territorial ferries at mouth of, 187
Salem, Essex Institute of, 282
Salem (Iowa), Quaker settlement at, 374
Samnanger (Norway), 354
San Francisco, merit system in, 48
Sanden, E., 376
Sandsberg, Andreas, letter by, 64
Sandsberg, Gudmund, 64
Sannman, Erik, 614
Saue, Gulleik, 364
Saue, Kolbein, 364
Saue, Stork, 364
Savannah (Ga.), Moravian colony at, 68
Scandinaven, publisher of, 364
Scandinavian, foreign born, in U. S. in 1900, 57; period of heaviest immigration of, since 1850, 58; compared with other countries, 58; ratio of immigrant population of, 60; desirability of, as emigrants, 90, 91
Scandivavian Factor in the American Population, by GEORGE T. FLOM, 57
Scandinavian Lutherans, first congregation of, in America, 348
Scandinavian population in the United States, tables illustrative of, 77, 78, 79; observations on, 79, 80, 81; geographical distribution of, 82–90; desirability of, 90, 91
Schaffner, Margaret A., 578
School district, study of, neglected, 512
School for the Deaf (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 123
Schoolcraft, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Schools of Baltimore, under civil service system, 47; public, guarded by political prejudice against instruction in government, 513; chief justification of, 513
Scott County, Clark's ferry gateway to, 185
Seattle, civil service reform in, 49
Secretary of State (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 123
Secretary of the Territory (Wisconsin), acts as Governor in absence of latter, 226
Self-government, instinct of, asserted on successive frontiers, 15
Seligman, Isaac N., 576
Senate (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 124
Serpent Mound of Ohio, saved by Dr. Putnam, 447
Settlers, frontier, disposition of, to take government into their own hands, 8; of Northwest preceded by government armies, 9
Seville, documents in, to be copied, 96
Shaler, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Shambaugh, Benj. F., member of Executive Board of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Shaw, Dr., on the health department of Birmingham, 45; on "Civic Renaissance," 54

Sheboygan (Wis.), 595
Shelby County (Mo.), Norwegian settlement in, 356, 366, 367
Shelby County (Iowa), rural colony of Danes in, 74
Shell Rock River, 382
Shippen Papers, in Pennsylvania Historical Society, 277
Short, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Simancas, documents in, to be copied, 96
Simonsen, Andrew, 356, 367, 369
Simonson, Tollef, 380
Skane (Sweden), 595
Skavlem, Erik G., 362
Skien (Norway), 357, 359
Skjold (Norway), 353, 354
Skodborghus, 66
Skunk River (Iowa), early navigation on, 198
Slavery, existence or prohibition of, determined by local sentiment, 11; countenanced by the Territories of the Southwest, 11; public sentiment relative to, in Northwest Territory, 13; in the Territories to be decided by the people, 15; question of, in Illinois, 405, 406, 412, 413
Sleswick-Holstein, Prussianizing of, 66
Slogvig, Jakob A., 352, 356, 367
Slogvig, Knud Anderson, return of, to Norway, 73; early Norwegian settler, 352, 353, 354, 356, 367, 369
Sloopers, the sailing of the, 350
Smaalenene, province of, 349
Smaland (Sweden), 595, 612
Smith, Arthur G., *Okoboji Indian Skull Measurements* an address before Iowa Anthropological Association by, 435
Smith, Gustaf, a Swedish Protestant Methodist, 612
Smith, Henbury, 592
Smith, John, testimony of, relative to Indians, 34
Smith, Major Thomas, one of the seven pioneers to organize the town of Davenport, 385
Smith, Hoke, 576
Smith, R. L., on the Swedish colony on the Delaware, 587
Smith, W. H., professor of archæology at Columbia University, 449
Smithsonian Institution, anthropological collection of, 446
Snaasen (Norway), 357
Snake Diggings, ferry crossing the Mississippi River at, proposed, 186
Sny Magill River (Iowa), 614, 615
Society of Colonial Dames, 274
Society of Colonial Wars, 274
Society of the Cincinnati, 274
Sociogeny, course of study in, at Harvard, 453
Sociology, solid science if founded on history, 94
Soderhamn (Sweden), 600
Sogn (Norway), 362, 363, 365, 374, 380
Sonberger, Peter, 591, 592, 596
Sons of the American Revolution, 274
South, teaching of history of Civil War in, 94
South, The Teaching of History in the, by Alcee Fortier, 92
South Bergenhus Province, 354, 357, 359
South Dakota, Historical Society of, 275
Southern History Association, 274
Sovereignty, popular, paternity of doctrine of, 3; dogma of, 3; early origin of, 5; tap root of, 5; the phrase as used by Douglas, 16; definition of, in the Kansas-Nebraska Act debates, 17; difference between squatter sovereignty and, 18
Sovereignty, The Genesis of Popular, by Allen Johnson, 3
Sovereignty of the people asserted, 15
Spanish MSS., in the custody of the Louisiana Historical Society, 95
Spencer, Samuel, 576
Spring Valley township, 362
Springfield township (Iowa), 380, 381
Squatter Sovereignty, slavery controversy and, 6; in Illinois, 414

Squier, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Stabaek, K., 362
Staff, Charley Magnus, early Iowa Swedish settler, 609
Staffanson, Staffan, 615
Stalpe, Dr., an eminent Scandinavian explorer in archæology, 455
Starr, Frederick, study of mounds by, 21; address on *The Hairy Ainu of Japan* before Iowa Anthropological Association, 423
Starr, William Henry, attorney for John Wilson in McGregor bribery case (1838), 393
State Agricultural College (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 125–129
State Historian, office of, in New York, 280
State Historical Societies, 275; programs of, 275; work of, 277
State Historical Society of Iowa, bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 129–133; investigation of Okoboji mounds by, 427, 429, 431
State Library (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 133
State Library, relation of, to Historical Society, 277; historical societies a part of, 280
State Normal School (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 133
State Teachers' Association (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 135
State University (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 135–142
Statistics, argument for civil service reform by, 43
Stavanger (Norway), Quakers from, 68; emigrants from, 350, 357, 359, 363
Steamboat navigation, clamor for, in early Iowa, 205
Steamship companies, promoters of emigration, 71
Stephenson County (Ill.), 362
Stockholm, Moravian society in, 68, 588; 599; Swedish settlers in Iowa from, 602, 604, 605; Consistory in, 585; Royal Archives in, 585
Stoneworks, 25
Storms, A. B., 577, 578
Storthing, the national parliament of Norway, 369
Story County, settlement of Norwegians in, 382
Stovern, E. O., 381
Strief, J. H., 578
Striker, Maude, digging in Okoboji mound by, 428, 430
Striker, S. S., digging in Okoboji mound by, 428, 430
Stromme, P. O., 365
Stub, H. C., 381
Sugar Creek (Iowa), first Norwegian settlement at, 356, 368; early Norwegian settlers at, not known, 368; 369
Sullivan, J. W., 576
Sund, Erik, 614
Sunve, E. E., a Hungarian preacher, 361
Superior, a Swedish ship, 595
Superior, Lake, copper mines found in the vicinity of, 30
Supreme Court (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 142
Supreme Court (Iowa), biennial elections amendment to Constitution of Iowa held unconstitutional by, 292
Supreme Court (Wisconsin), vacancies in, filled by Governor, 235; control of, over the Governor, 253
Sutphin, Senator (Illinois), on slavery question, 412
Svedberg, 596
Svenskarne i Illinois, by Eric Johnson and C. F. Peterson, 596
Svenson, Anna M. Clementson, pioneer of New Sweden (Iowa), 607
Svenson, S. M., first Swedish immigration to Texas directed by, 592
Svenson, S. P., pioneer of New Sweden (Iowa), 607

Svimbil, Thore K., 357
Sweatshop problem, unsolved in U. S., 579
Swedberg, G. A., 614
Swedberg, Nils Magnus, 605
Swede Bend (Iowa), 612, 613
Swede Point, early town in Iowa, 610, 611
Sweden, first expedition from, to America, 584; ten expeditions from, to America, 585; first settlers in Iowa from, 601; cost of voyage to America from, 602
Swedes, immigration of, 59; on the Delaware, 349; Delaware, information relative to, 589; at Charleston, S. C., 589; Delaware, in War of Independence, 589; mission among, in New York, 591; in the South, 592
Swedesburg (Iowa), settlement of, 607
Swedish Church, History of the, by Norelius, 586
Swedish colony, in Henry County (Ill.), 368; on the Delaware, 583; magistrate of, 585
Swedish immigration, in 19th century, 589; no records of early, 589; first to Texas, 592; barrier to extensive, 594
Swedish Immigration to Iowa, Early, by Geo. T. Flom, 583
Swedish Lutherans of Delaware, 349
Swedish settlement in Iowa, The first, 601; name of founder of, 601; location of, 604; first Swedish Lutheran congregation in, 606
Swedlund, Peter, 613
Swedona (Ill.), founding of, 605
Swenson, Johannes, 611
Swenson, Nels, 611
Swiss Lake dwellings, anthropological material from, 446
Synod, Norwegian Lutheran, 382
Tacoma, civil service reforms abandoned in, 48
Tallakson, Lars, 369
Tananger (Norway), 358
Tanet, Victor, librarian and keeper of the archives at the University of the Colonies in Paris, 96, 99
Tastad, Elias, a Quaker from Stavanger, 69
Taylor (Iowa), 379
Taylor, Graham, 576
Teaching of History in the South, The, by Alcee Fortier, 92
Teeth, influence of food on development of, 442; an indication of stage of evolution, 442
Teeth of the Okoboji Mound People as Indications of Their Stage of Development, The Faces, Jaws and, an address by William J. Brady before the Iowa Anthropological Association, 441
Telemarken (Norway), 355, 357, 359, 363, 380
Temple amendment to Constitution of Iowa, 297; text of, 298; adoption of, by the people, 298
Tennessee, early settlers of Illinois Territory from, 399
Tennessee River, historical importance of convergence of Cumberland, Ohio and, 398
Territorial waterways (Iowa), 191
Texas, amendments to joint resolution for the annexation of, 14; 358; first Swedish immigration to, 592
Thomas, Prof. Cyrus, on the origin of the mounds, 20; investigation of mounds by, 21
Thomas, W. W., U. S. minister to Norway, 589
Thompson, Nels, 352
Thompson, T. G., 364
Thorsell, A., 597
Thott, Baron, 595
Tillman, Benj. R., 576
Tin in Telemarken, 63
Tin Parish (Norway), 357, 358, 359
Titus, Senator, author of biennial elections amendment, 288
Titus amendment for biennial elections in Iowa, introduced in Senate, 288; passed Senate, 289; passed House of Representatives, 289; passed succeeding General Assembly, 290; adopted

by the people, 290; held unconstitutional by Supreme Court, 292; again introduced by Senator Harper, 292; again passed two successive General Assemblies, 295; again adopted by the people, 295; validity of, again called into question, 296; text of, 296
Tokio, Frederick Starr in, 423
Toltecs, supposed builders of the mounds, 20
Toolesboro (Iowa), mounds in vicinity of, 28, 29
Torkillus, Reorus, a Swedish minister, 584
Torrison, Halstein, 356
Trails, 25
"Transactions," publication of, by historical societies, 281
Treasurer of State (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 144
Trondhjem (Norway), 349, 355, 358
Tucker, G. F., 578
Tuna (Sweden), 614
Turkey River (Iowa), early steam navigation on, 193
Turnpike, the only, mentioned in Iowa history, 217
Tutuma, fountain of, completely uncovered by recent excavations at Rome, 456
Tvinnesheda (Sweden), 590
Ullarfva (Sweden), 595
Ulrika (Sweden), 609
Ungdomsvannen, reference to Rev. Collin in, 586
United States Gov't, *Report of the Bureau of Ethnology* published by, 22
Universalist Historical Society, 274
University, Upsala, 593
Unonius, Gustas, founder of Pine Lake Swedish settlement, 593; author of Minnen, 593; on Swedish emigration, 594; return of, to Sweden, 595, 598; minister in Iowa, 606
Unseth, an eminent Scandinavian explorer in archæology, 455
Upland (Sweden), 590, 598
Upper Telemarken (Norway), 357, 359, 360
Upsala (Wis.), settlement of, 594
Upsala University, 75, 593
Urich, A. L., 578
Usselincx, Wilhelm, projector of the state of New Sweden, 583
Utah, 16; emigration of Danes to, 70; statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539; board of paroles in, 550
Vadman, Mr., 594
Vaegli, Numedal, 63
Valders (Norway), 362, 380
Valle, Ole, first Norwegian settler in Clayton Co., 376
Van der Zee, Jacob, *The Roads and Highways of Territorial Iowa*, 175
Vandal, migratory instinct of, 60
Veblen, Andrew A., an address on *Recent Archæological Investigations in Northern Europe*, before Iowa Anthropological Association, 453
Vehus, J. P., 364
Vermont, 6; statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539, 547
Vermont Historical Society, departments of, 282
Vertical index, importance of, in measuring man's development from an ape-like form, 438
Vesta, temple of, completely uncovered by recent excavations in Rome, 456
Vestal virgins, house of, completely uncovered by recent excavations in Rome, 456
Vestergotland (Sweden), 595
Vestmanland (Sweden), 597, 598
Veterinary Surgeon (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 144
Victoria (Australia), 579
Victoria (Ill.), 592, 599, 600, 612, 615
Viking, migratory instinct of, 60
Village government, study of, neglected, 512
Villagers, the, Mound Builders referred to as, 30

Vincennes Historical and Antiquarian Society, 273
Vindeig, G. O., 363
Virginia, emigration by water from, to Iowa, 177; early settlers of Illinois Territory from, 399; statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539
Von Holst, on the origin of the doctrine of popular sovereignty, 3
Von Schneidau, Capt. P., 594, 595; founder of first Swedish colony in Chicago, 596; first Scandinavian Consul, 597, 601
Von Stedingk, Baron, a Swede in the American Revolution, 589
Voss (Norway), 356, 357, 361, 364, 380
Voter, individual, broader study of the, 519
Wald, Lillian D., 576
Walker, Mr., on the amendment of the bill to organize Arkansas, 12
Wall, Anders, early Iowa Swedish settler, 609
Wapello County (Iowa), Swedish settlement in, 611
Wapsipinicon River (Iowa), "susceptible of steam navigation," 195
War of Independence, Swedes in, 589
Warburg, Paul M., 576
Ward, Duren J. H., *The Investigation of the Okoboji Mounds and the Finds*, an address before Iowa Anthropological Association, by, 427; first lecturer in anthropology at Harvard, 499; secretary of Iowa Anthropological Association for year 1905-1906, 458
Ward, Duren J. H., *The Problem of the Mounds*, 20; *Second Yearly Meeting of the Iowa Anthropological Association*, 422
Ward, Mrs. Humphrey, 579
Warren, Lieut. G. K., early survey of Mississippi River by, 204
Washington (D. C.), no merit system in, 47
Washington Historical Society of, 275
Washington County (Minn.), 590
Washington Prairie (Iowa), Norwegian settlement on, 379
Waterford township (Wis.), 360
Waterloo (Iowa), 577
Watertown (Mass.), grant to historical society of, 283
Waterways, Territorial (Iowa), 191
Waukesha County (Wis.), the first Norwegian settlement made in, 357
Weather and Crop Service (Iowa), bibliography of publications of, for 1902 and 1903, 144
Weaver, Mayor, in favor of enforcement of civil service in Philadelphia, 47
Webb, Mrs. Sidney, *The Case for the Factory Acts*, 579
Webster County (Iowa), Swedish settlers in, 610, 611, 612, 614
Weller township (Ill.), Swedish colony located in, 600
Wergeland party, 369
West, importance of steam navigation to, 177; Central, early transportation routes to, 202
Western American, character of, 5
Western Reserve Historical Society, 273
Wheeler, Loring, early Representative from Dubuque County, 386
White, Andrew D., on city government in the U. S., 42
White, Mrs. Geo., 578
White Race, attitude of, toward the Indian, 34
Wicacoa vestry, petition of, 586
Wilcox, Ansley, on civil service in Buffalo (N. Y.), 46
Wilder, Frank A., member of Executive Board of Iowa Anthropological Association for 1905–1906, 458
Wilkinson, Gen., correspondence of, with Gov. Miro and Minister Gardoqui, 95
Will County Telegraph (Ill.), 417
Willard, C. D., on the reform system in cities, 54
Willerup, C. B., Methodist missionary in Scandinavia, 71

Williams, Geo. H., on the merit system in Portland, 48
Williams, Talcott, 576
Willoughby, Prof., on the Schools of Baltimore, 47
Wilmer, C. B., 576
Wilmot Proviso, 14
Wilson, John, bribery charges brought by, in House of Representatives, 389; ferry established by, 398
Wilson, on the origin of the mounds, 20
Windsor (Vermont), Constitution drafted at, 6
Winnebago County (Iowa), 375; first settlement of, 382; next to Winneshiek Co., the most extensive Norwegian population in the State in, 382
Winneshiek County (Iowa), Norwegian settlement in, 377, 379, 382
Wiota (Iowa Co., Wis.), Norwegian colony at, 375
Wisconsin, support of State Historical Society of, 27; the garden spot of, 363; drift, 430; statistics regarding sentence for penal offenses in, 539, 590; reformatory in, 547; Swedish colony in, 596, 602
Wisconsin, The History of the Office of Governor in, by James D. Barnett, 226
Wisconsin Historical Society, as a type, 272; British history in, 276; Draper MSS. in, 277; publications of, 277; work of, 277; income of, 283
Wisconsin Territory, Legislative Assembly of, first ferry on the Mississippi established by, 186
Wister, E., 594
Women's Clubs, Federation of, work of, relative to child labor legislation, 563
Wood, John W., 576
Worth County, first settlers in, 382
Wyoming Historical and Geological Society at Wilkes-Barre, 282
Wyoming Valley Historical Society, 273
Yezo, Frederick Starr on island of, 424
Ygre, Lars, 364
Yokahama, Frederick Starr in, 423
Yorkville township (Wis.), 360

INDEX TO PUBLICATIONS NOTICED

NOTE—The titles of publications noticed are printed in *italics*. The names of persons writing the notices are printed in SMALL CAPITALS.

Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City, Iowa, 1903-4, Proceedings of the, published by the Academy, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 308

America, Historic Highways of, by Archer Butler Hulbert, by MARGARET BUDINGTON, 149

American Historical Association for the year 1903, Annual Report of the, by H. G. PLUM, 311

American Nation, The,: A History, edited by Albert Bushnell Hart, by BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH, 304

Boynton, Frank David, *School Civics*, by J. O. JOHNSON, 310

BUDINGTON, MARGARET, *Historic Highways of America*, by Archer Butler Hulbert, 149

Civics, School, by Frank David Boynton, by J. O. JOHNSON, 310

Constitutional History of the United States, A Short, by Francis Newton Thorpe, by PAUL S. PEIRCE, 146

Constitutional Law in the United States, by Emlin McClain, by H. S. RICHARDS, 468

Declaration of Independence, The,: an Interpretation and Analysis, by Herbert Friedenwald, by PAUL S. PEIRCE, 300

Dewey, Davis Rich, *Financial History of the United States*, by W. R. PATTERSON, 307

Economic Principles: An Introductory Study, by A. W. Flux, by M. O. LORENZ, 462

Engineering Society, Proceedings of the Seventh Annual Meeting of the, published by the Society, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 463

Financial History of the United States, by Davis Rich Dewey, by W. R. PATTERSON, 307

FITZPATRICK, T. J., *Iowa Geological Survey*, Annual Report, 148; *Proceedings of the Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City, Iowa, 1903-4*, published by the Academy, 308; *Report of the Iowa State Horticultural Society for the Year 1903*, edited by the Secretary, 312; *Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the Iowa Engineering Society*, published by the Society, 463; *The Transit, 1905*, published by Engineering Society of The State University of Iowa, 467

Flux, A. W., *Economic Principles: An Introductory Study*, by M. O. LORENZ, 462

Friedenwald, Herbert, *The Declaration of Independence: an Interpretation and an Analysis*, by PAUL S. PEIRCE, 300

Geiser, Karl Frederick, *Government of Iowa*, by J. O. JOHNSON, 461

Geological Survey, Iowa, Annual Report, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 148

Government of Iowa, by Jesse Macy and Karl Frederick Geiser, by J. O. JOHNSON, 461

Hart, Albert Bushnell, *The American Nation: A History*, by BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH, 304

History of the United States, A Short Constitutional, by Francis Newton Thorpe, by PAUL S. PEIRCE, 146

History of the United States, Financial, by Davis Rich Dewey, by W. R. PATTERSON, 307

Historic Highways of America, by Archer Butler Hulbert, by MARGARET BUDINGTON, 149

Historical Association for the year 1903, Annual Report of the American, by H. G. PLUM, 311

Horticultural Society for the Year 1903, Report of the Iowa, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 312

Hulbert, Archer Butler, *Historic Highways of America*, by MARGARET BUDINGTON, 149

Iowa, Government of, by Jesse Macy and Karl Frederick Geiser, by J. O. JOHNSON, 461

Iowa Engineering Society, Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the, published by the Society, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 463

Iowa Geological Survey, Annual Report, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 148

Iowa State Horticultural Society for the Year 1903, Report of the, edited by the Secretary, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 312

Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase, by William Salter, by BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH, 465

JOHNSON, J. O., *Party Organization and Machinery*, by Jesse Macy, 302; *School Civics*, by Frank David Boynton, 310; *Government of Iowa*, by Jesse Macy and Karl Frederick Geiser, 461

Laut, Agnes C., *Pathfinders of the West*, by LAENAS G. WELD, 459

LORENZ, M. O., *Economic Principles: An Introductory Study*, by A. W. Flux, 462

Macy, Jesse, *Party Organization and Machinery*, by J. O. JOHNSON, 302; *Government of Iowa*, by J. O. JOHNSON, 461

McClain, Emlin, *Constitutional Law in the United States*, by H. S. RICHARDS, 468

Party Organization and Machinery, by Jesse Macy, by J. O. JOHNSON, 302

Pathfinders of the West, by Agnes C. Laut, by LAENAS G. WELD, 459

PATTERSON, W. R., *Financial History of the United States*, by Davis Rich Dewey, 307

PEIRCE, PAUL S., *A Short Constitutional History of the United States*, by Francis Newton Thorpe, 146; *The Declaration of Independence: an Interpretation and an Analysis*, by Herbert Friedenwald, 300

PLUM, H. G., *Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1903*, 311

Proceedings of the Academy of Science and Letters of Sioux City, Iowa, 1903–4, published by the Academy, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 308

Proceedings of the Seventeenth Annual Meeting of the Iowa Engineering Society, published by the Society, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 463

Report of the Iowa State Horticultural Society for the Year 1903, edited by the Secretary, by T. J. FITZPATRICK, 312

RICHARDS, H. S., *Constitutional Law in the United States*, by Emlin McClain, 468

Salter, William, *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, by BENJ. F. SHAMBAUGH, 465.

School Civics, by Frank David Boynton, by J. O. JOHNSON, 310

SHAMBAUGH, BENJ. F., *The American Nation: A History*, edited by Albert Bushnell Hart, 304; *Iowa: The First Free State in the Louisiana Purchase*, by William Salter, 465

Thorpe, Francis Newton, *A Short Constitutional History of the United States*, by PAUL S. PEIRCE, 146

Transit, The, 1905, published by the Engineering Society of The State

University of Iowa, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 467
United States, A Short Constitutional History of the, by Francis Newton Thorpe, by Paul S. Peirce, 146
United States, Constitutional Law in the, by Emlin McClain, by H. S. Richards, 468
United States, Financial History of the, by Davis Rich Dewey, by W. R. Patterson, 307
Weld, Laenas G., *Pathfinders of the West*, by Agnes C. Laut, 459
West, Pathfinders of the, by Agnes C. Laut, by Laenas G. Weld, 459

AMERICANA

The Evolution of the Constitution of the United States of America and the History of the Monroe Doctrine, by John A. Kasson, 151
History of the Library of Congress (Vol. I), by William D. Johnston, 151
A History of the Lutheran Church in Pennsylvania (Vol. I), by Theodore E. Schmank, 151
The State of Missouri, an Autobiography, by Walter Williams, 151
Guide to the Archives of the Government of the United States in Washington, by Charles H. Van Tyne and Waldo G. Leland, 151
Life, Letters and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean De Smet, S. J., 1801–1873, by H. M. Chittenden and A. T. Richardson, 152
The United States, 1607–1904, a History of Three Centuries of Progress in Population, Politics, Industry, Commerce and Civilization, by W. E. Chancellor and F. W. Hewes, 152
The Writings of Samuel Adams, by H. A. Cushing, 152
Philippine Islands, by Emma H. Blair, J. A. Robertson, Prof. E. G. Bourne, and others, 152
Early Western Travels, by Reuben G. Thwaites, 152
Gass's Journal of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, 152
Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, by Reuben G. Thwaites, 153
A. L. A. Catalog, by American Library Association, 153
Inauguration of Charles William Dabney, 314
The Evolution of "Causa" in the Contractual Obligations of the Civil Law, by Samuel Peterson, 314
The Granger Movement in Illinois, by A. E. Paine, 314
The Virginia County Records, 314
The Public Archives of the State of Colorado, by Frederic L. Paxson, 314
The Locus of Sales, C. O. D., by Charles N. Gregory, 314
The Privileges of Ambassadors and Foreign Ministers, by Charles N. Gregory, 314
The Work of the Interstate Commerce Commission, by H. T. Newcomb, 314
Tendencies in Recent American Road Legislation, by F. G. Young, 315
Interstate Commerce, by Samuel Spencer and David Willcox, 315
Lahontan's New Voyages to North America, 315
Travels through the Middle Settlements of North America, by Burnaby, 315
Memoirs of the American War, by Heath, 315
The Legends of the Iroquois told by the Cornplanter, by Canfield, 315
Memoirs of the American Revolution, by Moultrie, 315
Annals of Tyron County, by Campbell, 315
Travels into North America, by Kalm, 315
History of Lieutenant-Colonel George Rogers Clark's Conquest of the Illi-

nois and of the Wabash Towns from the British in 1778 and 1779, by Consul Wiltshire Butterfield, 315
Life of General Philip Schuyler, 1733–1804, by Baird Tuckerman, 316
The Men Who Made the Nation, by E. E. Sparks, 316
Poverty, by Robert Hunter, 316
Modern Methods of Charity, by Charles R. Henderson, 316
Weather Influences, by E. G. Dexter, 316
History of the United States (Vol. V.), by James F. Rhodes, 316
North American Species of Agrostis, by A. S. Hitchcock, 470
Minnesota Pioneer Sketches, by Frank G. O'Brien, 470
Proceedings of the American Political Science Association (1904), 470
The History of Maryland, by Bartlett B. James, 470
The Philippine Islands (Vols. XXIV and XXV), 470
Life of Thomas Hart Benton, by William M. Meigs, 471
Census of the Philippine Islands, 1903, 471
The Political Theories of the Ancient World, by W. W. Willoughby, 471
The Theory and Practice of the English Government, by T. F. Moran, 471
Actual Government, by A. B. Hart, 471
Benjamin Franklin, 471
Henry Knox, 471
John James Audubon, 471
Israel Putnam, 471
James Lawrence, 471
Books and Their Makers During the Middle Ages, by George H. Putnam, 471
A Norwegian Ramble Among the Fjelds, Fjords, Mountains, and Glaciers, by J. B. Putnam, 471
The National Administration of the United States of America, by John A. Fairlie, 471
Municipal Administration, by John A. Fairlie, 471
A History of the United States (Vol. I), *—The Planting of a Nation in the New World*, 1000–1660, by Edward Channing, 471
The Problems of the Panama Canal, by Henry L. Abbot, 471
What is History, by Karl Lamprecht, 471
Two Centuries of Costume in America, by Alice M. Earle, 471
The Grand Army of the Republic Under its First Constitution and Ritual, by Oliver M. Wilson, 471
Legends of the Kaw, by Carrie De Voe, 472
A Collection of the Writings of John James Ingalls, by Mrs. Ingalls, 472
Military Government and Martial Law, by W. E. Birkhimer, 472
English Colonial Administration Under Lord Clarendon (1600–1667), by P. L. Kaye, 472
Early Western Travels (Vols. I–XV), by Reuben G. Thwaites, 472
John Paul Jones, 616
On the Cyclonic Distribution of Rainfall, by J. A. Udden, 616
Oklahoma, A Vigorous Western Commonwealth, by Clarence H. Matson, 616
The United Service (August, 1905), 616
Proceedings of the Fourteenth Continental Congress of the Daughters of the American Revolution in the *American Monthly Magazine* (July–August, 1905), 616
The Frontier (July, 1905), 616
Massachusetts Soldiers and Sailors of the Revolutionary War (Vol. XIII), 616
The Philippine Islands (Vols. XXVI, XXVII, XXVIII, XXIX), 616
Journals of the House of Burgesses of Virginia (1773–1776), 617
The University Chronicle (July, 1905), 617
The Making of the Treaty of Guada-

loupe Hidalgo on February 2, 1848, by Julius Klein, 617
List of books and pamphlets relating to New Hampshire, 617
Johns Hopkins University Studies in Historical and Political Science (September–October, 1905), 617
Quarterly Publications of the American Statistical Association (June, 1905), 617
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (September, 1905), 617
The Morphology of the Hupa Language, by P. E. Goddard, 617
Early Census Making in Massachusetts, 1643–1765, compiled by J. H. Benton, Jr., 617
A History of the Pacific Northwest, by Joseph Schafer, 618
The Life and Writings of Benjamin Franklin, edited by Albert H. Smyth, 618
The American Antiquarian (July and August, 1905), 618
Wadsworth or The Charter Oak, by W. H. Gocher, 618
The Crown Collection of Photographs of American Maps, edited by A. B. Hulbert, 618
Bulletin of the American Geographical Society (August, 1905), 619
The Bontoc Igorot, by Albert E. Jenks, 619

IOWANA

Iowa Documents, 1904, 154
Words of Life for 1905, by William Salter, 154
From Iowa to the Philippines — A History of Company M, 51st Iowa, by Joseph I. Markby, 154
Argument in Shiloh National Military Commission Controversy, by Albert B. Cummins, 154
In Memoriam — Gen. C. W. Irish, 154
The Middletonian (Vol. V, No. 1), 154
The Semi-Weekly Iowegian, 154
Iowa Medical Journal (December, 1904), 154
Address to Army Associations and Miscellaneous Papers Relating to Civil and Spanish Wars, by Grenville M. Dodge, 154
Solon Economy (December 22, 1904), 155
The Iowa Alumnus, 155
Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission (October, 1904), 155
The State Board of Health Bacteriological Laboratory, by Henry Albert, 155
Riverside Echoes, by Herbert J. Metcalf, 155
Boulder Lodge Sanatorium, by J. W. Kime, 155
American Hydroids, Part II, The Sertularidæ, by C. C. Nutting, 155
The Forestry Manual of the Iowa State Horticultural Society, by H. W. Lathrop, 155
The Alumni Register of The State University of Iowa, 1856–1904, 156
History of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Vol. IV), by Joseph Smith and Heman C. Smith, 156
A Biographical Sketch of James Bridger, Mountaineer, Trapper, and Guide, by Grenville M. Dodge, 156
Bulletin from the Laboratories of Natural History of The State University of Iowa (Vol. V, No. 4), 156
An Atlas of the State of Iowa, 156
Some Rare Iowa Documents, 157, 158
The Outlook, by A. B. Storms, 316
Vinton Eagle (January 10, 1905), 316
Thomas Drummond—Journalist, Statesman, Soldier, by A. N. Harbert, 316
A Retrospect—State University of Iowa, by Wm. J. Haddock, 316
The Iowa Citizen, 316
Estherville Vindicator and Republican (March 8, 1905), 317
Iowa Official Register (1905), 317

Holidays and Hallowed Days, 317
Revenue Laws of the State of Iowa, compiled by B. F. Carroll, 317
Catalogue of Library Books for School Districts of Iowa, 317
Conditions and Needs of Iowa Rural Schools, by John F. Riggs, 317
S. U. I. 1905 Campus Songs, 317
Words Fitly Spoken, compiled by Julia Clark Hallam, 317
Early Settlement and Present Agriculture in Southern Iowa, by A. P. Haines, 318
The State University of Iowa, 1878–1887, by J. L. Pickard, 318
Senate and House Journals of Thirtieth General Assembly, 318
Rev. Edward R. Burkhalter, D. D.—An Appreciation, by Wm. R. Boyd, 318
The Government of Iowa—A Text-book for Iowa Schools, by Jesse Macy, and Carl F. Geiser, 318
Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, 318
The Des Moines Capital (March 15, 1905), 318
Proceedings of the Eleventh Annual Session of the Des Moines Conference of the United Evangelical Church, edited by Charles Pickford and S. H. Streyffeler, 318
The Story of a European Tour, by Julia Clark Hallam, 319
Proceedings of the Davenport Academy of Sciences (Vol. IX), 319
The Pioneer History of Pocahontas County, Iowa, by Robert E. Flickinger, 319
Bulletin of Iowa State Institutions, 320
The Middletonian (March, 1905), 320
The University and the High School Again, by I. A. Loos, 321
Annals of Iowa (January, 1905), 321
By the Thorn Road, by Letitia C. Waite, 321
Commercial Law, by B. F. Williams, 321
Nature Study and Related Literature, by Anna E. McGovern, 321
Vacation Days in Europe, by Emma J. Fordyce, 321
The Philosophy of Religion, by Marc W. Darling, 321
Iowa Supreme Court Practice, by C. T. Jones, 321
Fifty Years of History, First Baptist Church, Waterloo, Iowa, 1854–1904, by A. J. Edwards, 321
A Laboratory Manual of Physiological Chemistry, by E. W. Rockwood, 321
An Introduction to Chemical Analysis, by E. W. Rockwood, 321
Common Sense Didactics, by Henry Sabin, 321
Rough and Tumble Engineering, by James H. Maggard, 321
The Proceedings of the Tenth Annual Meeting of the Iowa State Bar Association, 321
Iowa Legislative Documents (1904), 322
Inspiration, edited by B. F. Williams, 473
Theodore S. Parvin, memorial volume, 473
Iowa Classification No. 13, 473
Decatur County Journal (May, 1905), 474
The Beginning and Growth of the University, by Stephen N. Fellows, 474
The University and the High School, by Forest C. Ensign, 474
Early American History for Young Americans, by Henry Sabin and E. H. Sabin, 474
Early Day Settlers and Pioneers of Madison County, by Andrew J. Hoisington, 474
Council Bluffs Nonpareil (February 12, 1905), 474
The Alumnus (May, 1905), 474
The Semi-Weekly Iowegian, Special Industrial Edition (May 19, 1905), 474
The Home Study Magazine, 475
Pella Gazette (April 3, 1856), 475

The Alamogordo Desert, by Thomas H. Macbride, 475
Bulletin of Iowa Institutions, Board of Control (April, 1905), 475
The Twenty-seventh Annual Report of the Board of Railroad Commissioners of Iowa, 475
Proceedings of the Fiftieth Annual Session of the Iowa State Teachers' Association, 476.
University of Iowa Studies in Psychology, No. 4, 476
Annals of Iowa (April, 1905), 476
Bulletin of Iowa Institutions (January, 1905), 476
Modifications in Size, Form, and Function of Homologous Crustacean Appendages, by William B. Bell, 477
Eighth Annual Report of the Cedar Rapids Public Library, 477
The Middletonian (May, 1905), 477
The Jews of Iowa, by Rabbi Simon Glazer, 478
Proceedings of the Iowa Park and Forestry Association, Fourth Annual Meeting, December 12–13, 1904, 478
Some Hollandish Publications on America and Iowa, 479
The Clarion, 619
The True Grandeur of Right Living, by H. H. Seerley, 619
The Winterset Madisonian, 619
Folk-lore of the Musquakie Indians of North America and Catalogue of Musquakie Beadwork and Other Objects in the Collection of the Folk-lore Society, by Mary A. Owen, 619
The Plough and the Book, by John Clay, 620
Inspiration, 620
Autumn Leaves, 620
Fairfield Tribune, biographical sketch of Pehr Dahlberg in, 620
What the Club Woman Has a Right to Expect from the Public Library, by Bessie S. Smith, 620
Interesting Facts and Information About Burlington, 620
The Iowa Odd Fellow, 620
Investigations of the Departments of Psychology and Education of the University of Colorado (June, 1905), 620
Presidential Address before the Iowa Academy of Sciences, 621
P. E. O. Record (September, 1905), 621
Burlington Hawkeye, article on Judge Joseph Williams in, 621
Cedar Rapids Evening Gazette, article on Judge Joseph Williams in, 621
McCune Roster, compiled by Thomas F. McCune, 621
The Normal-Eyte Annual (June, 1905), 621
An International Court, by A. E. Swisher, 621
Report of the Convention of Iowa State Manufacturers Association (January, 1905), 621
Eighth Reunion of the Twelfth Iowa Veteran Volunteer Infantry and Dedication of Lincoln Monument and Henderson Statue at Clermont, Iowa, June 19 and 20, 1903, 621
The Cass County Democrat (July 20, 1905), 622
Report of Coe College Library (1904–1905), 622
The Grasses of Iowa, by L. H. Pammel, C. R. Ball, and F. Lamson-Scribner, 622
Congregational Iowa (August, 1905), 622
Report for 1904 of the Iowa Weather and Crop Service, 622
Concerning Weather Forecasts, by J. R. Sage, 623
Bulletin of Iowa Institutions (April, 1905), 623

INDEX TO NOTES AND COMMENT

NOTE—Titles of articles, addresses, and publications are printed in *italics*

Academy of Science and Letters, Sioux City, 342
Academy of Sciences, Iowa, meeting of the, 323, 486
Alabama, Department of Archives and History of, 162
Aldrich, Charles, 343
Allen, Wm. L., 485
American Anthropological Association, meeting of, at San Francisco, 624
American Anthropologist, the, for April–June, 1905, 627
American Antiquarian Society, Proceedings of the, for 1904, 628
American Bureau of Industrial Research, leaflets issued by, 327
American Historical Association, meeting of committee of, on State and Local Historical Societies, 323, 482
American Historical Review, The, J. Franklin Jameson, Managing Editor of, 482; for July, 1905, 629
American Monthly Magazine for July, 1905, 624
Anderson, W. F., address by, 483
Annals of Iowa for July, 1905, 630
Arey, M. F., 486
Atkinson, James, *The Improvement of Farm Crops*, an address by, 324
Austin, W. H., 325
Baldwin, H. O., 484
Bankers' Association, Iowa, 19th annual convention of the, 485
Bar Association, Iowa State, eleventh annual meeting of the, 624
Barnett, James Duff, 343
Bates, C. O., 486
Bauman, S. H., 325
Beef Type and Beef Production, an address by W. H. Rutherford, 324
Bierring, Dr. Walter, 485
Blair, R. L., 483
Botany and Intelligent Citizenship, an address by B. Shimek before the Iowa Academy of Sciences, 486
Bourne, Henry E., 344
Boyd, William R., 325
Bradley, Dan F., 486
Brewer, Luther A., 325
Bribery of Alexander W. McGregor, The, by John C. Parish, awarded prize by Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America, 483
Brock, F. V., author of *Civil Government in Oklahoma*, 160
Brockman, Dr. D. C., 485
Brooks, J. T., 485
Bruner, C. E., 485
Budington, Margaret, 172
Buffalo Historical Society, Publications of (Vol. VIII), 630
Buffington, G. L., 325
Bureau of Historical Research, 340
Burlington (Iowa), D. A. R. exercises at grave of John Morgan, a Revolutionary soldier buried at, 483
California Historical Society, Southern, 332
Call, R. Ellsworth, *Life and Writings of Rafinesque* compiled by, 324
Calvin, Samuel, a paper on *The Face of Iowa* by, 324
Canada, Review of Historical Publications Relating to, edited by George M. Wrong and H. H. Langton, 486
Carnegie-Stout Free Public Library of Dubuque, The Annual Report of, 324
Charities, official organ of The Charity Organization Society of New York City, 323

Carroll, B. F., address by, 485
Charities, the Seventh Iowa State Conference of, 167; account of, by I. A. Loos, 323
Charles, John H., sketch of, 169
Check List of the Journals and Public Documents of Wisconsin, A, issued by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, 161
Chemical Society, Iowa Branch of the American, organization of, 486
Chicago Historical Society, 335
Civic Club, Greene, Iowa, "Iowa program" of, 624
Colonial Dames (Virginia), grave of father of Geo. Washington marked by, 338
Colonial Dames, Iowa Society of, prize for best essay in Iowa history offered by, 170; prize won by John C. Parish, 483
Conference of Historical Societies, 162, 625, 628
Congress, a notable historical, at Portland, Oregon, 636
Contributors to THE IOWA JOURNAL OF HISTORY AND POLITICS, 171, 343, 508, 644
County Financial Reports, the, in Iowa, 641
Courtright, O. C., 484
Coverny, Dr. Mamie A., 486
Cox, Thomas, 628, 638
Crane, E. B., *The Origin and Use of Post-roads in New England* by, 628
Cummins, Governor A. B., address by, 483
D. A. R., memorial exercises at Burlington (Iowa), under auspices of, 483
Dean, Professor Amos, lectures delivered by, manuscript of, 326
Dental Society, Iowa, annual meeting of, 485
Department of Archives and History, Alabama, 162; Mississippi, 163
Dicey, A. V., *Lectures on the Relation Between Law and Public Opinion in England* by, 625; *Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution* by, 625
Dictionary, A Military and Naval, 323
Dinwiddie, J. M., 485
Dolliver, Senator J. P., address by, 483
Doolittle, Dr. E. Warren, 484
Dorr, Dr. E. E., 486
Dubuque (Iowa), *Annual Report of the Carnegie-Stout Free Public Library of*, 324
Economics, Quarterly Journal of, articles in, 327; for August, 1905, 626
Education, Board of, of Greater New York, pamphlet presented to, 323
Ely, R. T., 327
Emigres, A Colony of, in Canada, 1798–1816, by Lucy E. Textor, 624
Engineering Society, Iowa, seventeenth meeting of the, 496
Essex Institute, Historical Collections of, for July, 1905, 629
Essex Institute, volumes added to library of, 624
Fahr, G. R., 484
Farm Crops, The Improvement of, an address by James Atkinson, 324
Farmers' Institute of Madison County (Iowa), meeting of, 324
Filson Club (Louisville, Kentucky), *Life and Writings of Rafinesque* published by, 324
Financial Reports, the County, in Iowa, 641
Fitzpatrick, T. J., articles by, in October, 1904, *Fern Bulletin*, 161; collection of, 166; *Additions to the Bibliography of Rafinesque* by, 324
Flom, George T., article by, in *The Journal of English and Germanic Philology* (Vol. V), 161; 171, 508, 644
Florists, Society of Iowa, organization of, 483
Fort Dodge (Iowa), park presented to, by O. M. Oleson, 324
Fortier, Alcee, 172
Funeral Directors Association, Iowa, twenty-fifth annual session of, 485

Gannaway, John W., 644
German-American Historical Society of Illinois, 337, 633
Good Roads Association, meeting of, 324
Gratiot, Dr. H. P., 484
Gray, Henry, 485
Greene, Wesley, 483
Gregory, Charles Noble, 171
Grinnell (Iowa), jubilee service of Congregational Church of, 484
Hakluyt's Voyages, 625
Havighorst, Chris., address, by, 483
Heath Papers, The, publication of, 628
Hendrixson, W. S., 486
Heyne, G. A., 484
Historians in Iowa, suggestions to local, 500
Historical Congress, a notable, at Portland, Oregon, 636
Historical Research, Bureau of, 340
Historical Sketch of the Library Movement in Iowa City, by J. W. Rich, given at dedicatory exercises of Iowa City Public Library, 159
Historical Societies, round table conference of, 162, 625, 628; notes on, 327, 487, 628; committee on the organization and work of, 323, 482
Historical Societies, The Work of, by Henry E. Bourne, 161
Historical Society, Wisconsin, 162, 328, 487; Alabama, 162; Mississippi, 163, 336; Iowa, 164, 337, 493, 635; Madison County (Iowa), 327, 492; Linn County (Iowa), 328; South Dakota, 330; Missouri, 331, 489; Oregon, 332; Southern California, 332; Kansas, 333, 490; Montana, 334, 633; Chicago, 335; Virginia, 335; Missouri State, 336, 635; German-American of Illinois, 337, 633; Washington County (Iowa), 487; Illinois, 487, 634; Minnesota, 488; Jackson County (Iowa), 628
Horack, Frank E., 344
Hubbard, Ackley, an address by, 485
Huberich, Charles Henry, author of *The Trans-Isthmian Canal: A Study in American Diplomatic History*, 160
Iowa, Agricultural Possibilities of, a paper by J. S. Trigg, 324
Iowa, The Face of, a paper by Samuel Calvin, 324
Iowa, The State Historical Society of, 164, 337, 493, 635
Iowa Association of Health Officers, third annual meeting of, 483
Iowa Engineering Society, seventeenth meeting of, 496
Iowa history, prize for best essay in, offered by Iowa Society of Colonial Dames, 170
Iowa in the World's Literature, by Johnson Brigham, 323
Iowa Medical Journal, directory of Iowa physicians in, 325
Iowa program, arranged by Civic Club at Greene, Iowa, 624
Iowa State Bar Association, eleventh annual meeting of, 624
Iowa State Conference of Charities, the seventh, 167
Iowa State Manufacturers' Association, the, 498
Iowa Wesleyan University, sixtieth anniversary of, 483
Illinois, *University Studies* of, 627
Illinois State Historical Society, 487, 634
Industrial Democracy in the United States, The History of, 327
International Civil and Commercial Law, by F. Meili, 625
Jackson County (Iowa), Historical Society of, 628
James, F. B., 485
Jameson, J. Franklin, Director of the Bureau of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington, 482
Jepson, Dr. William, 484
John Brown Among the Quakers and Other Sketches, by Irving B. Richman, third edition of, 482
John Crerar Library, 327

Johnson, Allen, 171, 508; election of, to professorship in history at Bowdoin College, 482
Johnson, Brigham, article by, in *Quarterly of the Iowa Library Commission*, 323
Johnson, Joseph Oliver, scholar in Political Science at State University of Iowa, 160
Kansas State Historical Society, 333, 490
Kentucky State Historical Society, Register of, for September, 1905, 629
Labor Conditions in Meat Packing and the Recent Strike, 327
Labor Contract with Special Reference to Collective Bargaining in the U. S., The, 327
Langton, H. H., editor of *Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada*, 486
Large, John J., 485
Larson, Lawrence Marcellus, author of *The King's Household in England Before the Norman Conquest*, 159
Law and Public Opinion in England, Lecture on the Relation Between, by A. V. Dicey, 625
Lesan, Cassius T., 483
Lewis and Clark Expedition, The Significance of the, an address by Reuben Gold Thwaites, 483
Lewis and Clark Exposition, historical Congress at, 484
Librarian of Congress, The Report of the, 326
Library Commission, Quarterly of the Iowa, article in, by Johnson Brigham, 323
Linn County (Iowa) Historical Society, meeting of, in memory of Jesse Abner Runkle, 325; 328
Local historians in Iowa, suggestions to, 500
Loos, I. A., article by, in *Charities*, 323; 325, 664
Louisiana Purchase Exposition, exhibit of Library of Congress at, 326
Madison County (Iowa), history of, 324
Madison County (Iowa) Historical Society, 327, 492
Magazine of Southern History, prospectus of, 162
Magellan's Voyage Around the World, by Antonio Pigafetta, 625
Malcolm, Peter, 325
Manufacturers' Association, Iowa State, 498
Martin, Geo. W., on the status of John Brown in Kansas, 630
Massachusetts Historical Society, Collections of the (Vol. V, seventh series), 628
McCabe, Bishop C. C., address by, 483
McDowell, Bishop W. F., address by, 483
McFlynn, Abbie, address by, 483
McGregor, The Bribery of Alexander W., by John C. Parish, awarded prize by Iowa Society of the Colonial Dames of America, 483
McKee, D. H., 485
McLaughlin, Andrew C., return of, to University of Michigan, 482
Medical Society, Iowa State, meeting of, 323; 54th annual meeting of, 484
Medicine, College of, State University of Iowa, clinic held by graduates of, 485
Meili, F., *International Civil and Commercial Law* by, 625
Michigan Political Science Association, Publications of the (Vol. VI, No. 1), 627
Mickey, Gov. J. H. (Nebraska), address by, 483
Military and Naval Dictionary, A, by L. R. Hamersly Co. of New York City, 323
Miller, D., 325
Minnesota Historical Society, 488
Mississippi, Department of Archives and History of, 163, 336
Mississippi, Official and Statistical Register of the State of, for 1904, 163

Missouri Historical Society, 331, 489
Missouri State Historical Society, 336, 635
Mitchell, T. W., 625
Montana Historical and Miscellaneous Library, 334, 633
Morgan, Henderson P., memorial address by, 483
Morgan, John, a Revolutionary soldier buried at Burlington, Iowa, 483
Naval Dictionary, A Military and, by L. R. Hamersly Co. (New York), 323
Neal, George P., 483
Nelson, Edmund C., Fellow in History at The State University of Iowa, 160
New York Building Trades, 327
Old Settlers Association, Madison County (Iowa), 328
Oleson, O. M., park presented to Fort Dodge (Iowa) by, 324
Oregon Historical Society, 332; Historical Congress arranged by, 484
Oregon Historical Society, The Quarterly of the, for March, 1905, 629
Parish, John C., prize offered by the Iowa Society of Colonial Dames of America won by, 483, 508
Parker, L. F., address at jubilee service of Congregational Church of Grinnell by, 484
Patterson, W. R., New York poor statistics by, 324
Peace Congress, Thirteenth Universal, Official Report of, 324
Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography for July, 1905, 631
Peterman, T. D., author of series of articles on history of Fayette County, 482
Photographers Association, the Iowa State, annual convention of, 484
Political Science Quarterly, for September, 1905, 626
Poor, New York Association for Improving Condition of the, pamphlet by, 323
Porter, J. W., 485
Post-roads, The Origin and Use of, in New England, by E. B. Crane, 628
Powers, Dr. F. W., 486
Presbyterian Historical Society, Journal of the, for October, 1905, 629
Primary Reform, Papers and Addresses on, 627
Public Employment, 327
Rafinesque, Additions to the Bibliography of, by T. J. Fitzpatrick, 324
Randall, E. M., address by, 483
Record of Fifty Years, A, a history of the Congregational Church of Grinnell (Iowa), 484
Reed, Mr., 484
Reynard, Mae, 485
Richman, Irving B., third edition of *John Brown Among the Quakers and Other Sketches* by, 482
Rick, W. H., 485
Riggs, John F., address by, 483
Robinson, Gifford S., 644
Rohlf, Dr. W. A., 486
Runkle, Jesse Abner, death of, 325
Ruth, Dr. C. E., 486
Rutherford, W. J., *Beef Type and Beef Production*, a paper by, 324
Salter, Dr. William, memorial address by, 483; a letter from, 639; address by, 628
Savage, T. E., 486
Shambaugh, Benj. F., 484
Shimek, B., address by, before Iowa Academy of Sciences, 486
Simpson, Hal C., 325
Sioux City Academy of Science and Letters, 342
Sociology, American Journal of, for July, 1905, 626
South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine, The, for July, 1905, 628
South Dakota Historical Society, 330
Stewart, C. E., 325
Strippel, W., 485
Summers, H. E., 486
Swem, E. G., bibliography of Iowa Maps prepared by, 159; location of

existing copies of Albert Lea's *Notes on Wisconsin Territory* by, 160
Temple, J. T., 483
Texas State Historical Association, Quarterly of the, for April, 1905, 630
Thomas, Hon. Lot, death of, 326
Thomas, Louis A., 483
Thwaites, Reuben Gold, address before State Historical Society of Iowa by, 483; at Historical Congress in Portland, Oregon, 484; lectures by, at University of California, 624
Tilton, J. L., 486
Tracy, Frank Basil, article by, entitled *A Real Reform Movement in Boston—the Courageous Effective Work of the Good Government Association*, 159
Treynor, Dr. V. L., 484
Trigg, J. S., *Agricultural Possibilities of Iowa*, a paper by, 324
Topeka Daily Capital for September 7, 1905, 630
Toronto Studies, University of, Vol. IX of, 486
United Service, The, for September, 1905, 626
University of Toronto, Studies in History and Economics (Vol. III, No. 1), 624
Valdris Helsing (No. 5), official publication of Valdris Sambund, 159
Van der Zee, Jacob, 343
Van Name, Addison, retirement of, from Yale University library, 624
Veterinary Medical Association, Iowa State, seventh annual meeting of, 325
Virginia, Colonial Dames of, grave of father of Geo. Washington marked by, 323
Virginia Historical Society, 335
Vollmer, Henry F., address by, 485
Wakefield, George W., sketch of, 495; statue of, 624
Wakefield (Virginia), grave of Augustine Washington marked at, 323
Ward, Dr. Duren J. H., 171; lecturer in Anthropology at State University of Iowa, 482; 508
Warren, Bishop H. W., address by, 483
Washington, Augustine, grave of, marked by Virginia Society of Colonial Dames, 323
Washington County (Iowa) Historical Society, 487
Wassam, Clarence, Fellow in Economics at The State University of Iowa, 159
Wells, Kate Gilbert, address by, 483
West Union Argo, articles on the history of Fayette County (Iowa), in, 482
Westmoreland County (Virginia), grave of Augustine Washington in, 323
Winterset Madisonian, The, history of Madison County (Iowa) in, 324
Wisconsin Historical Society, 162, 327, 328, 487
Woods, C. M., 485
Work, C. M., 485
Wisconsin, University of, *The King's Household in England Before the Norman Conquest* in *History Series* of, 159
Wrong, George M., editor of *Review of Historical Publications Relating to Canada*, 486
Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, Proceedings and Collections of the (Vol. VIII), 631
Yale University, report of librarian of, 625

F
616
I75
v.3

Iowa journal of history

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY